



UNIVERSITY
of HAWAI'I®
MĀNOA

School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology
Hawai'i Natural Energy Institute

November 30, 2016

Ms. Kathryn Wharry
Office of Naval Research
Seattle Regional Office
300 Fifth Avenue, Suite 710
Seattle WA 98104

Re: Final Technical Report: HEET Initiative: Grant N00014-11-1-0391

Dear Ms. Wharry,

Enclosed you will find a copy of the Final Technical Report for the subject grant, titled Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies Initiative 2010 (HEET10). Also enclosed is a completed Standard Form 298.

The DD 882 Report of Inventions and Subcontracts was sent earlier by our Office of Research Services to appropriate parties.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Richard E. Rocheleau'.

Richard E. Rocheleau
Principal Investigator

Attachments: Final Technical Report
SF 298

- c: Office of Naval Research (Report + SF298)
- ONR Regional Office Seattle-N63374 (Report + SF425)
- ✓ Defense Technical Information Center (Report + SF 298)
- Naval Research Laboratory, Code 5596 (Report only)
- D. Orde
- ORS

16-126

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE					Form Approved OMB No. 0704-0188	
<p>The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.</p> <p>PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS.</p>						
1. REPORT DATE (DD-MM-YYYY) 30/09/2016		2. REPORT TYPE Final Technical Report		3. DATES COVERED (From - To) 01/01/11 - 30/06/16		
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Final Technical Report Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies Initiative 2010 (HEET10)				5a. CONTRACT NUMBER		
				5b. GRANT NUMBER N00014-11-1-0391		
				5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER		
6. AUTHOR(S) Rocheleau, Richard, E; St-Pierre, Jean; Cooney, Michael J; Turn, Scott, Q; Yu, Jian; Yoza, Brandon, A; Hihara, Llyod, H; Masutani, Stephen, M; Eldred, Michael; Dubarry, Mathieu; Tun, Moe, M; Cross, Patrick; Busquet, Severine; Ewan, James, "Mitch"; Maskrey, James, A.				5d. PROJECT NUMBER 14PR16944-01		
				5e. TASK NUMBER		
				5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER		
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Hawaii Natural Energy Institute, University of Hawaii at Manoa 1680 East West Road, POST109 Honolulu, Hawaii 96822				8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER		
9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Office of Research Services, University of Hawaii at Manoa 2440 Campus Road, Box 368 Honolulu, Hawaii 96822-2234				10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S) ONR		
				11. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S)		
12. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT Approved for Public Release; Distribution is Unlimited						
13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES						
14. ABSTRACT This report covers efforts by the Hawaii Natural Energy Institute, under the ONR-funded HEET10, focusing on fuel cell testing and evaluation, synthetic fuels processing and production, the extraction and stability of seabed methane hydrates, and alternative energy systems for the Pacific Region. Testing and evaluation of alternative energy systems includes work on Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC), grid-scale battery energy storage, support for hydrogen fueling operations, and building energy efficiency test platforms and evaluation of associated energy efficiency technologies.						
15. SUBJECT TERMS Fuel cells, bioactive fuel cells, biofuels, biomass, synthetic fuels production, plasma arc processing, alternative energy, renewable energy, ocean thermal energy conversion, OTEC, battery energy storage, photovoltaic, PV, energy efficiency, energy test platforms, hydrogen, hydrogen fueling, algal biofuel.						
16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:			17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT	18. NUMBER OF PAGES	19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON	
a. REPORT	b. ABSTRACT	c. THIS PAGE			Richard E. Rocheleau	
U	U	U	UU	187	19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include area code) (808) 956-8346	

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING SF 298

1. REPORT DATE. Full publication date, including day, month, if available. Must cite at least the year and be Year 2000 compliant, e.g. 30-06-1998; xx-06-1998; xx-xx-1998.

2. REPORT TYPE. State the type of report, such as final, technical, interim, memorandum, master's thesis, progress, quarterly, research, special, group study, etc.

3. DATE COVERED. Indicate the time during which the work was performed and the report was written, e.g., Jun 1997 - Jun 1998; 1-10 Jun 1996; May - Nov 1998; Nov 1998.

4. TITLE. Enter title and subtitle with volume number and part number, if applicable. On classified documents, enter the title classification in parentheses.

5a. CONTRACT NUMBER. Enter all contract numbers as they appear in the report, e.g. F33315-86-C-5169.

5b. GRANT NUMBER. Enter all grant numbers as they appear in the report. e.g. AFOSR-82-1234.

5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER. Enter all program element numbers as they appear in the report, e.g. 61101A.

5e. TASK NUMBER. Enter all task numbers as they appear in the report, e.g. 05; RF0330201; T4112.

5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER. Enter all work unit numbers as they appear in the report, e.g. 001; AFAPL30480105.

6. AUTHOR(S). Enter name(s) of person(s) responsible for writing the report, performing the research, or credited with the content of the report. The form of entry is the last name, first name, middle initial, and additional qualifiers separated by commas, e.g. Smith, Richard, J, Jr.

7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES). Self-explanatory.

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER.

Enter all unique alphanumeric report numbers assigned by the performing organization, e.g. BRL-1234; AFWL-TR-85-4017-Vol-21-PT-2.

9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES). Enter the name and address of the organization(s) financially responsible for and monitoring the work.

10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S). Enter, if available, e.g. BRL, ARDEC, NADC.

11. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S). Enter report number as assigned by the sponsoring/monitoring agency, if available, e.g. BRL-TR-829; -215.

12. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT. Use agency-mandated availability statements to indicate the public availability or distribution limitations of the report. If additional limitations/ restrictions or special markings are indicated, follow agency authorization procedures, e.g. RD/FRD, PROPIN, ITAR, etc. Include copyright information.

13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES. Enter information not included elsewhere such as: prepared in cooperation with; translation of; report supersedes; old edition number, etc.

14. ABSTRACT. A brief (approximately 200 words) factual summary of the most significant information.

15. SUBJECT TERMS. Key words or phrases identifying major concepts in the report.

16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION. Enter security classification in accordance with security classification regulations, e.g. U, C, S, etc. If this form contains classified information, stamp classification level on the top and bottom of this page.

17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT. This block must be completed to assign a distribution limitation to the abstract. Enter UU (Unclassified Unlimited) or SAR (Same as Report). An entry in this block is necessary if the abstract is to be limited.

FINAL TECHNICAL REPORT

Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies Initiative

Office of Naval Research

Grant Award Number N00014-11-1-0391

For the period January 1, 2011 to September 30, 2016



HNEI

Hawai'i Natural Energy Institute

University of Hawai'i at Mānoa

September 2016

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
Task 1. FUEL CELL SYSTEMS.....	8
1.1 Fuel Cell Testing and Evaluation	8
1.2 Novel Fuel Cells.....	54
Task 2. TECHNOLOGY FOR SYNTHETIC FUELS PRODUCTION	57
2.1 Plasma Arc Processing	58
2.2 Thermocatalytic Conversion of Synthesis Gas into Liquid Fuels.....	79
2.3 Novel Solvent Based Extraction of Bio-oils and Protein from Biomass	80
2.4 Biochemical Conversion of Biomass Syngas into Liquid Fuels	81
2.5 Biocontamination of Fuels	94
2.6 Biofuel Corrosion.....	98
2.7 Waste Management Using the Flash-Carbonization™ Process.....	111
Task 3. METHANE HYDRATES.....	112
Task 4. OCEAN ENERGY.....	158
4.1 Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC).....	158
4.2 Sea Water Air Conditioning (SWAC).....	159
Task 5. STORAGE TECHNOLOGY	161
5.1 Distributed Storage Systems Testing	162
5.2 Grid Scale Storage Systems Testing	175
Task 6. PHOTOVOLTAICS EVALUATION	184
Task 7. HYDROGEN SYSTEMS	211
7.1 Demonstration Hydrogen Fueling Technology at Marine Corps Base Hawaii	211
7.2 Island of Hawaii Integrated Hydrogen Systems.....	232
7.3 Hawaii Military Biofuels Crop Assessment.....	236
7.4 Alternative Hydrogen Production Assessment for Hawaii	237
Task 8. ENERGY-NEUTRAL ENERGY TEST PLATFORMS	298
8.1 Off-Grid/Energy-Neutral Test Platform.....	299
8.2 Platform Monitoring and Performance Analysis	308
8.3 Advanced Database Research, Development and Testing (RD&T)	311
8.4 Energy-Efficient End-Use Technologies: Desiccant Dehumidification	314
Task 9. ALGAL PRODUCTION STUDIES.....	319

Final Technical Report
Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies Initiative
Grant Award Number N00014-11-1-0391
January 1, 2011 to September 30, 2016

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report summarizes work conducted under Grant Award Number N00014-11-1-0391, the Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies Initiative 2010 (HEET10), funded by the Office of Naval Research (ONR) to the Hawaii Natural Energy Institute (HNEI) of the University of Hawaii at Manoa (UH). The overall objective of HEET10 effort was to use Hawaii as a model for development, testing, and integration of distributed energy systems for the Pacific Region. HEET10 included efforts to meet critical technology needs of the Navy associated with fuel cell testing and evaluation, synthetic fuels processing and production to accelerate the use of liquid biofuels for Navy needs, the extraction and stability of seabed methane hydrates, and alternative energy systems. Testing and evaluation of alternative energy systems includes work on Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC), grid-scale battery energy storage, support for hydrogen fuel operations at the Marine Corps Base Hawaii and on the Island of Hawaii, building energy efficiency test platforms, and end-use high value energy efficiency technologies.

Tasks are summarized below, with all technical reports as well as publications produced through these efforts available on HNEI's website at <http://www.hnei.hawaii.edu/node/346>.

Under Task 1, subtask 1.1, new diagnostic capabilities for fuel cell testing and evaluation were added and the evaluation of stacks for UUV and UAV applications continued. The use of pressure swing adsorption technology to remove airborne contaminants was investigated as a replacement for incumbent air filters. Rapid, ex situ catalyst and membrane materials screening capabilities were implemented to isolate contaminant impacts on fuel cell performance. Gas analysis capabilities were upgraded with the commissioning of a gas chromatograph/mass spectrograph to identify contaminant decomposition reactions within a fuel cell. A prototype tracer system was acquired to quantify product liquid water, assess the extent of flow field channel blockages by the intrusion of flexible gas diffusion media, and determine the existence of flow bypass and uneven flow distribution lowering cell efficiency. The potential of voltage noise measurements to identify, in real time, specific failure modes was explored. An adaptable reactant gas recirculation system representative of real system operating conditions was built to study water and contaminant accumulation processes. A commercial automotive fuel cell stack design was adapted for operation in an oxygen-fed UUV. The effect of duty cycling on the durability of a commercial stack for a UAV application was determined by comparing load following (fuel cell system) and constant load (fuel cell/battery hybrid system) cases. HNEI also conducted testing of NRL's variable current battery discharge method intended to improve the specific energy of a lithium-ion battery pack.

Under subtask 1.2, Novel Fuel Cells, thin films suitable for biofuel cell electrodes were fabricated from unique materials comprised of modified chitosan polymer. Results showed that films of controlled thickness could be reproducibly produced using the technique of spread-coating, and that chemical modification of the chitosan biopolymer with hydrophobic chemical

groups could extend the range over which a linear response between film thickness and deposition rate could be achieved. These results were deemed important as having the ability to understand how the introduction of hydrophobic modification - a technique shown to introduce solution-based micelle structure and micellar aggregates that support enzyme immobilization - affects film thickness and morphology of spread coated thin films will aid the long term development and deployment of chitosan-based biofuel cell electrodes.

Task 2, Technology for Synthetic Fuels Production sought to identify and address issues related to liquid biofuel variability caused by primary feedstock sources, conversion methods, storage methods, or the presence of contaminants.

Subtask 2.1 focused on plasma reforming of renewable biogas to produce hydrogen rich streams that can be upgraded for fuel cell applications. Additionally hydrogen sulfide contamination was characterized. For this investigation, a non-thermal plasma reactor was modified and parametric tests, factorial tests, and response surface methodology was conducted sequentially to identify optimum reactor operating conditions to minimize specific energy requirements.

The thermocatalytic production of hydrocarbons from synthesis gas was examined in subtask 2.2, with emphasis on catalyst evaluation. The effects of pore size on ruthenium-silica catalyst performance were investigated for Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, and the catalysts were characterized. The addition of small amounts of zirconium and manganese improved catalytic activity and stability for Fischer-Tropsch synthesis. Results were published and are available on HNEI's website.

Under subtask 2.3, novel solvents to extract bio-oils and proteins from biomass were investigated. The three objectives were to quantify a 1-step extraction of phorbol esters from oil seeds using a hydrophilic co-solvent system, determine the extent to which the phorbol esters can be recovered from the co-solvent, and determine the extent to which the extracted biomass is toxin-free and suitable as an animal feed.

The objective of subtask 2.4 was to investigate biochemical pathways for conversion of synthesis gas into liquid fuel molecules (gasoline and diesel fuels). Unique microbial species were used to convert syngas to a mid-stage product. Fuel costs could be reduced by reusing the hydrolysates of cell debris, however current biodiesel production through microbial carbon dioxide fixation was found to be economically infeasible.

Subtasks 2.5 and 2.6 were focused on fit-for-purpose testing of biofuels to determine their susceptibility to biocontamination and propensity for creating biocorrosion, respectively. In subtask 2.5, biocontamination of fuels, two isolates from a petroleum-contaminated sample were used to study the biodegradation of sulfur containing hydrocarbon inherently present in all diesel fuels. Glycerol was found to stimulate both rhamnolipid production and dibenzothiophene degradation, and optimal molar ratios were determined. Under subtask 2.6, the influence of fungi on the corrosion of 1018 steel was investigated. The influence of the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* on the corrosion of 1018 steel was investigated in B100, B20, and ULSD fuel-water mixtures for a three-month exposure. The 1018 steel coupons remained in the passive state (due to the presence of the air-formed oxide film) in the B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures; whereas, the 1018 steel coupons corroded actively in the ULSD fuel-water mixture. The presence of

biodiesel appeared to have a beneficial effect on corrosion even in the presence of the fungi. Corrosion rates decreased as the biodiesel content in the fuel-water mixtures increased. For all cases where the steel actively corroded, the thick layer of iron corrosion product was identified as lepidocrocite.

Subtask 2.7 explored using the Flash-CarbonizationTM process to convert waste streams into carbon products. Fundamental measurements of carbon yield as a function of conversion technology and process parameters were determined using corncob as a model fuel. Elevated pressure secured the highest fixed-carbon yields. Findings show that secondary reactions involving vapor-phase species are at least as influential as primary reactions in the formation of charcoal. Size reduction handling of biomass, significantly reduces the fixed-carbon yield, with whole corncob carbonized at elevated pressure producing the highest yield of charcoal. By comparison, fluidized-bed and transport reactors cannot realize high yields of charcoal from biomass. Results have been published in a journal paper and are available on HNEI's website.

Task 3 work on methane hydrates focused on methane hydrate stability and related environmental issues; hydrogen fuel storage in binary hydrates; and promoting international research collaborations. Fundamental laboratory studies were performed on hydrate formation and dissociation in porous media and determining the effects of transition metal salts on hydrate behavior. Hydrates that form in relatively fine sands were found to melt at lower temperatures than hydrates that occur in larger void spaces. Most of the transition metal salts tested in the present study inhibited methane hydrate formation at high concentrations, but none to the extent of sodium chloride except for ferric chloride. As a continuation of our studies of the microbiology of methane and other hydrocarbons in seafloor sediments and the oceanic water column, a novel gas-tight bioreactor was designed and fabricated. The purpose of this bioreactor was to increase target microorganism density to levels required to investigate microbial methane cycling. During HEET 10, an investigation also was initiated to explore the use of gas hydrates as a storage medium for hydrogen fuel for propulsion applications, and laboratory facilities and protocols were designed, fabricated, and tested. Finally, to foster international collaborative R&D on methane hydrates, HNEI supported and helped to organize the 8th and 9th International Workshops on Methane Hydrate R&D.

Task 4, ocean energy focused on continued development of OTEC heat exchanger technology (subtask 4.1), and analysis and testing to support development of lower cost Sea Water Air Conditioning (subtask 4.2). HNEI subcontracted Makai Ocean Engineering to provide heat transfer performance; and corrosion and biofouling testing of heat exchangers for use in OTEC power plants. Makai completed the design, fabrication, installation, and performance testing of the Lockheed Martin Graphite Foam heat exchanger. However it did not have the anticipated improvement in performance compared to the plain shell and tube design. The Lockheed Martin Enhanced Tube heat exchanger was also designed, fabricated, installed, and performance tested, and showed a significant improvement in performance verses the plain tube heat exchanger. Additionally, three years of corrosion testing was concluded on hollow extrusion samples.

Subtask 4.2 characterized environmental conditions within the receiving waters of a Seawater Air Conditioning (SWAC) system. This included discharge plume analysis conducted by Makai

Ocean Engineering as well as procurement of three wave buoys to support future time series water quality analysis in support of SWAC development.

Task 5 involved laboratory and field efforts to investigate battery energy storage. Under subtask 5.1 Lithium-ion batteries were evaluated to minimize battery cell degradation at the cell and small-pack level for grid energy storage applications. Key performance metrics of alternative Lithium-ion cell chemistries were explored including cycle life, useable energy and power, power energy density, and power efficiencies. It was found that batteries with titanate negative electrodes have better capacity retention than batteries using graphite. Titanate based batteries were investigated further and their durability against mild overcharge was established. It was shown that, upon overcharge, these cells are prone to some gassing and that it could limit their performance if the gas remained trapped in-between electrodes. This effort allowed the invention of a new patent-pending methodology for online state of health tracking that could be applicable to large Battery Energy Storage (BESS) systems. In order to be able to test the larger cells used in the grid-scale BESS, HNEI established a new battery testing laboratory within the Hawaii Sustainable Energy Research Facility and expanded existing software tools to visualize characteristics of cell chemistry performance and degradation.

Under subtask 5.2, research continued on three grid-connected battery energy storage systems intended to assess range of ancillary services under different grid operational conditions on three islands. Research efforts for the Hawaii Island grid primarily focused on regulating grid frequency using an Altairnano 1MW, 250kWh battery system procured and installed under HEET09. HEET10 findings illustrated how local battery storage support of the 10MW Hawi wind farm can cause grid-wide issues. However, it was found that battery cycling can be greatly reduced to extend lifetime while still providing a significant portion of the grid-wide benefit. A second Altairnano 1MW, 250kWh BESS was procured, installed on Oahu, and tested to simultaneously provide power smoothing as well as voltage regulation within an electric substation serving large industrial loads. A third BESS was installed on Molokai, an Altairnano 2MW, 397kWh system, and facility acceptance testing completed. Testing and evaluation of the BESS located on Oahu and Molokai will be conducted under future APRISES awards.

Under Task 6, grid-connected PV systems on Oahu and Maui were evaluated. Continuing previous ONR-funded work, performance and durability of different PV and inverter technologies under differing environmental conditions were characterized. The PV systems under test represent grid-connected, residential and small-scale commercial systems. This work has created a framework of knowledge on PV test platform design, installation, testing, instrumentation and data analysis methodologies. Accomplishments under HEET10 include development of new test protocols and data collection methodologies,; installation of a carport-based PV test platform in South Maui, advancement of data analysis tools, including an innovative dissociation of the DC performance ratio into current and voltage performance, and detailed analysis of the first month of performance data from the Maui site and a year of data from UH Manoa. Data collection and analysis from both sites will continue under future APRISES awards.

Task 7 focused on four main areas of hydrogen development: fueling support and analysis for the Navy/Marine Corps demonstration fuel cell vehicle project on Oahu; fueling support for the

forthcoming operation of demonstration fuel cell buses at Hawaii Volcanoes National Park on Hawaii Island with a hydrogen dispensing system; assessment of the capacity for production of hydrogen and biomass from agriculture in Hawaii, and; assessment of alternative pathways to meet the projected growth in demand for hydrogen in Hawaii, mainly gasification of municipal solid waste and importation of natural gas in small-scale container vessels.

Under subtask 7.1 HNEI supplied hydrogen in support of the Navy/Marine Corps demonstration of General Motors Equinox fuel cell electric vehicles, first using hydrogen imported from the mainland and then via operation of a dual pressure 350/700 bar fast fill hydrogen fueling station at the Marine Corps Base Hawaii. This subtask also included analysis of the station's technical performance.

In anticipation of the future deployment of two hydrogen fuel cell shuttle buses at Hawaii Volcanoes National Park, a high air contaminant environment, subtask 7.2 supported development of a hydrogen dispensing system on the Island of Hawaii. The buses will be used to test a novel (patent pending) air filtration system developed by HNEI to protect the shuttle bus fuel cell power systems from airborne contaminants. In future operations, hydrogen will be delivered from the Natural Energy Laboratory Hawaii Authority located on the west side of the island using hydrogen transport trailers. Additionally under this subtask, a hydrogen dispenser boost pump system was developed and tested to reduce hydrogen transport costs.

Subtask 7.3 explored production of hydrogen fuel from agriculture in Hawaii as an alternative to importing oil. Pacific Biodiesel Technologies was contracted to conduct an operations sensitive assessment of the capacity for the local production of fuels and biomass to assess the potential for DOD operations and/or hydrogen production. The project site was transitioned from Oahu to Hawaii Island in order to support the Navy and US Department of Agriculture goal of establishing a biofuels commercialization program. The project emphasized broad assessments of the potential agricultural crop production, products and co-products, and process technologies available to produce advanced biofuels on Hawaii Island.

Subtask 7.4 assessed alternative pathways to meet the projected growth in demand for hydrogen in Hawaii, primarily gasification of municipal solid waste and importation of natural gas in small-scale container vessels. Technology and economic issues were addressed and recommendations put forth for development of hydrogen infrastructure with capacity to meet potential targeted demand to produce hydrogen for fuel cell vehicles.

Task 8 included four topics relating to energy efficiency in buildings. Under subtask 8.1 two second-generation energy-neutral test platforms were designed and installed by Project Frog of San Francisco on the UH Manoa campus. Construction was completed and the University began to use the platforms as functioning classrooms in August 2016. Under subtask 8.2 two Project Frog platforms installed at the Kawaikini New Century Public Charter School on Kauai were monitored. Actual performance was compared to the predictive models developed during the design phase. Under subtask 8.3, MKThink was contracted to develop a data management platform to improve the acquisition, management and analysis of structured and unstructured data in order to improve decisions related to sustainable energy solutions. Subtask 8.4 focused on an evaluation of available desiccant dehumidification technologies and their potential

applications to improve thermal comfort in tropical and subtropical environments. As part of this assessment, energy-saving air-management processes were evaluated considering technical and economic aspects pertinent to retrofits and new building development in Hawaii.

Task 9, Algal Production Studies focused on improving the economics of mixotrophic growth systems through exploration of four areas: Environmental Controls, Organic Acids Feeding Strategies, Lipid Accumulation Strategies, and Strain Sourcing and Selection. HNEI subcontracted this effort to Hawaii BioEnergy to source indigenous microalgae and test in laboratory and outdoor open cultures.

Task 1. FUEL CELL SYSTEMS

Under Task 1.1 of Fuel Cell Systems, HNEI conducted testing and evaluation of single cells to examine the impact and mitigation of airborne contaminants; on performance, mitigation measures; evaluated the performance of fuel cell stacks in support of Naval Research Laboratory (NRL) development of UUV and UAV systems; and conducted testing of NRL's variable current battery discharge method intended to improve the specific energy of a lithium-ion battery pack. Under Task 1.2, HNEI continued development of novel fuel cells focusing on thin films for biofuel cell electrodes fabricated from modified chitosan polymer. Hydrophobic modification to introduce solution-based micelle structure and micellar aggregates that support enzyme immobilization was analyzed for the effect on film thickness and morphology.

1.1 Fuel Cell Testing and Evaluation

Work performed under previous ONR awards focused on the understanding, performance, and durability of fuel cell systems subject to harsh environments, and issues associated with UUV and UAV fuel cell systems. Work under HEET10 focused on the development of new fuel cell diagnostics for improved understanding of contamination processes in single fuel cells, fuel cell stacks and for fuel cell system level issues.

Ex-situ catalyst and membrane material diagnostics were developed because data are easier and faster to obtain than in situ data due to the absence of temperature, concentration, current distribution and other gradients created by reactant consumption and product formation along the flow fields. Gas analysis capabilities were upgraded with the addition of a gas chromatograph/mass spectrograph allowing for the identification of contaminant reaction intermediates and products essential to formulate degradation mechanisms. Product water may lead to flooding, preventing reactants from reaching the catalyst surface, or physical damage due to an increase in volume during the liquid to solid phase transition. It was deemed important to acquire the capability to measure the amount of liquid water during cell operation. A tracer based system sensitive to volume changes was selected for this task due to its relatively low cost in comparison to neutron imaging. Damage prevention to fuel cells necessitate the identification of

failure modes in real time. While most methods require additional components that increase system cost and volume measurement of voltage noise is relatively simple and requires only adaptation of an existing cell voltage monitoring unit, and the addition of a digital signal processor. Voltage signals were analyzed with the wavelet transform which is more suitable than other transforms such as the Fourier transform for real time analysis. Additionally, efforts concentrated on the distinction between several failure modes. Reactant streams are often recirculated to maximize reactant utilization and energy efficiency or is necessary because venting is not possible (for air independent operation such as UUVs). Fuels are also not vented due to safety risks. Reactants such as hydrogen and oxygen are not pure and fuel cells produce water. The accumulation of such species dilutes the reactant streams decreasing energy efficiency and are not fully understood especially for newly proposed modes of operation jointly developed at NRL and HNEI.

Air filters are normally used in fuel cell applications to remove particulates and gaseous contaminants. However, filters have a limited life and must be replaced during maintenance. Rapid pressure swing adsorption technology offers an alternative that has an intrinsic regeneration capability that may decrease the air filtering system cost.

Fuel cell manufacturers focusing on defense applications are generally relatively small and their products may not necessarily offer the desired level of reliability. Therefore, a fuel cell stack developed over many years by an automotive manufacturer and expected to be more reliable was selected for integration into a UUV system. The impact of duty cycling on the durability of a commercial UAV fuel cell stack was also determined because fuel cell degradation rates are dependent on load history.

The hardware-in-the-loop system and previously developed custom designed multi-channel impedance spectrometry tool was used to investigate the advantage of a variable current battery discharge protocol proposed by NRL on the specific energy of a 4-cell Li-ion battery pack.

Each of these areas of work is described in more detail below.

Ex situ fuel cell testing capabilities

Understanding degradation in operating fuel cells is complex since numerous processes occur simultaneously: ion, electron, reactant and product transport, oxygen reduction, hydrogen oxidation, side reactions, and others. Ex situ tests offer complementary information under well controlled conditions that facilitate the understanding of fuel cell processes and ultimately the development of more durable fuel cells and mitigation strategies for contamination. Building on HNEI testing facilities including hardware in the loop (HiL) test station for dynamic tests, and segmented fuel cell for the acquisition of current/cell voltage distributions, capabilities pertaining to three different ex situ diagnostics were acquired and used under HEET10. Focus was given to the catalyst (rotating ring/disc electrode) and membrane (conductivity cell) materials which are responsible for most of the cell voltage losses. In addition, gas stream analysis was also improved (gas chromatograph/mass spectrograph) for the identification of intermediates and products created by contaminants within a fuel cell. These capabilities are illustrated in Figure

1.1.1.

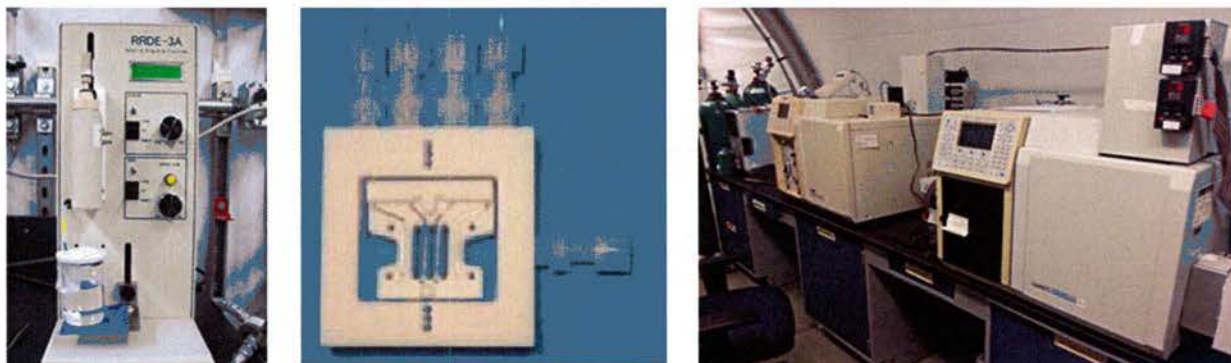


Figure 1.1.1: (left) rotating ring/disk electrode; (middle) membrane conductivity cell; (right) gas chromatograph/mass spectrometer in the foreground.

A rotating ring/disk electrode was acquired to study the catalyst. The electrode is composed of an outer tube and inner cylinder separated by an electrical insulator. The external surface of the tube is also covered by an insulator. Only one end of the tube and cylinder is exposed to an electrolyte solution. The exposed cylinder end, the disk, is covered with a thin catalyst film. Control of the disk at specific potentials and the presence of oxygen or hydrogen dissolved in the electrolyte leads to a current. Rotation of the electrode ensemble leads to well defined hydrodynamics and a simple expression to separate the mass transport contribution (rotation speed dependent) from the purely kinetic effect (rotation speed independent). As for the exposed end of the tube, the ring, it may provide a current signal at specific potentials originating from the reaction of an intermediate, hydrodynamically sheared away from the disc.

NRL has demonstrated that the conditions used to dry the catalyst ink on the disc are largely responsible for the variability in catalyst activity reported in the literature. This procedure was transferred and implemented at HNEI. Figure 1.1.2 shows the more uniform catalyst film using the NRL procedure, which includes electrode rotation during the catalyst ink drying step.

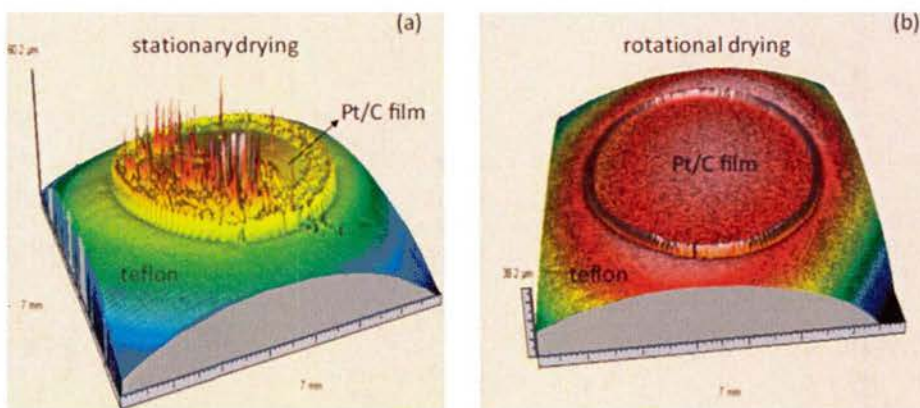


Figure 1.1.2: Three dimensional optical profilometry of a platinum on Vulcan carbon catalyst thin film after drying on a Teflon-shrouded 5 mm diameter glassy carbon electrode. (a) non-uniform film made by stationary drying resulting in a coffee-ring structure; (b) uniform film made by rotational drying at 700 rpm.

Catalyst films were tested at both NRL and HNEI sites for comparison and method validation. Select results are illustrated in Figure 1.1.3 which shows on the left (Figures 1.1.3 a, c and e) catalyst parameters (electrochemical surface area or ECSA, mass activity, specific activity) for five NRL and five HNEI samples. Average values are shown on the right (Figures 1.1.3 b, d and f). Results were deemed reproducible. More details are provided in the Papers and Presentations Resulting from these Efforts section (items 1, 10, 11, 14 and 16).

The rotating ring/disc electrode was subsequently used to characterize the impact of several air contaminants on the oxygen reduction reaction kinetics; acetonitrile, acetylene, methyl methacrylate, naphthalene, and propene. These contaminants were selected because they were expected to react within a fuel cell, were the most concentrated in air, have different organic groups and their effects were not documented.¹ Specifically, the yield of the hydrogen peroxide production reaction, a side reaction of the oxygen reduction reaction, was examined by monitoring the ring current at a potential sufficient to oxidize this intermediate. For each case, a significant increase in peroxide production was observed (Figure 1.1.4). This was attributed to the decrease in catalyst sites due to contaminant adsorption which forces oxygen adsorption in an end-on configuration (adsorption on a single Pt site) rather than on a bridge configuration (adsorption on two contiguous Pt sites). The oxygen end-on adsorbate leads to the formation of hydrogen peroxide rather than water. This finding has an important durability ramification because hydrogen peroxide attacks the membrane and therefore fuel cell life can be accelerated if subjected to contaminants for a long period of time.²

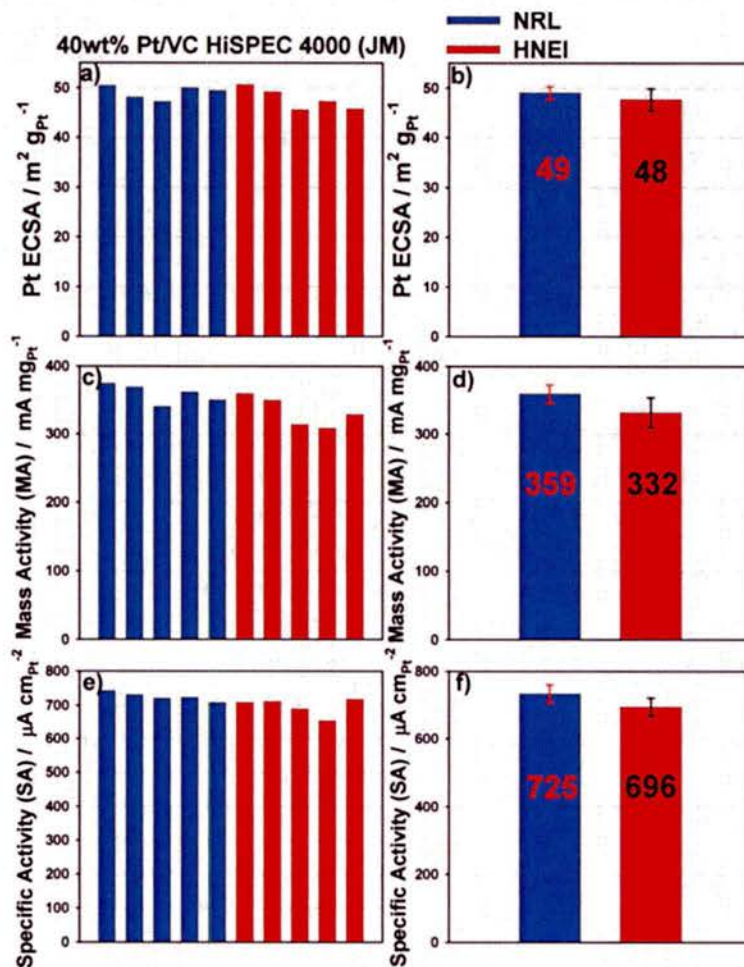


Figure 1.1.3: (a, b and c) comparison of Pt ECSA and oxygen reduction reaction catalytic activities (mass and specific activities) of a 40 wt % Pt/Vulcan carbon catalyst for 5 independent films measured at NRL and HNEI; (b, c and f) average of the measurements with the standard deviation used as the error bar.

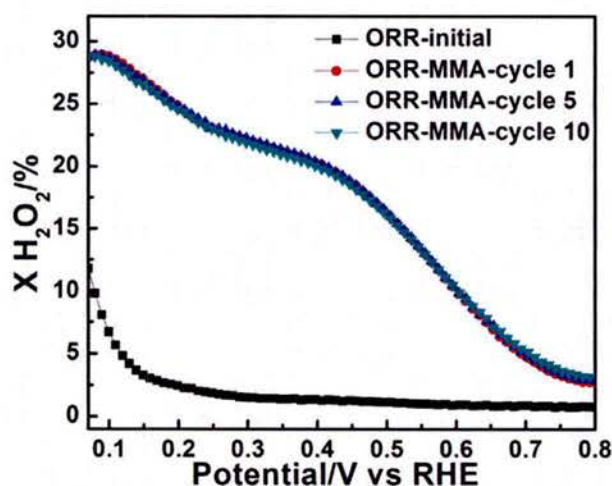


Figure 1.1.4: Percentage of the oxygen reduction reaction that occurs through the H_2O_2 pathway. The potential axis corresponds to the potential on the disk. 1 mM methyl methacrylate, 1600 rpm.

Additional details are provided in the Papers and Presentations Resulting from these Efforts below, (items 2-5 and 15).

The selected contaminant acetonitrile has shown an impact on the membrane conductivity during fuel cell tests (Figure 1.1.5) with an increase in high frequency resistance. Additional tests were completed with the membrane conductivity cell which demonstrated that acetonitrile was not directly responsible for the change in membrane conductivity (Figure 1.1.5). The impedance spectra are not significantly modified by the presence of acetonitrile including the high frequency resistance ascribed to the membrane conductivity (the high frequency real resistance $Re(Z)$ at 0 imaginary impedance $Im(Z)$). Acetonitrile reacts with the water within the fuel cell (hydrolysis) creating ammonium ions NH_4^+ which are exchanged with the membrane protons, the main charge carriers, resulting in a lower ionic conductivity. The larger ammonium ions offer more resistance to transport. The Papers and Presentations Resulting from these Efforts section contains references to this published work (items 6, 9 and 12).

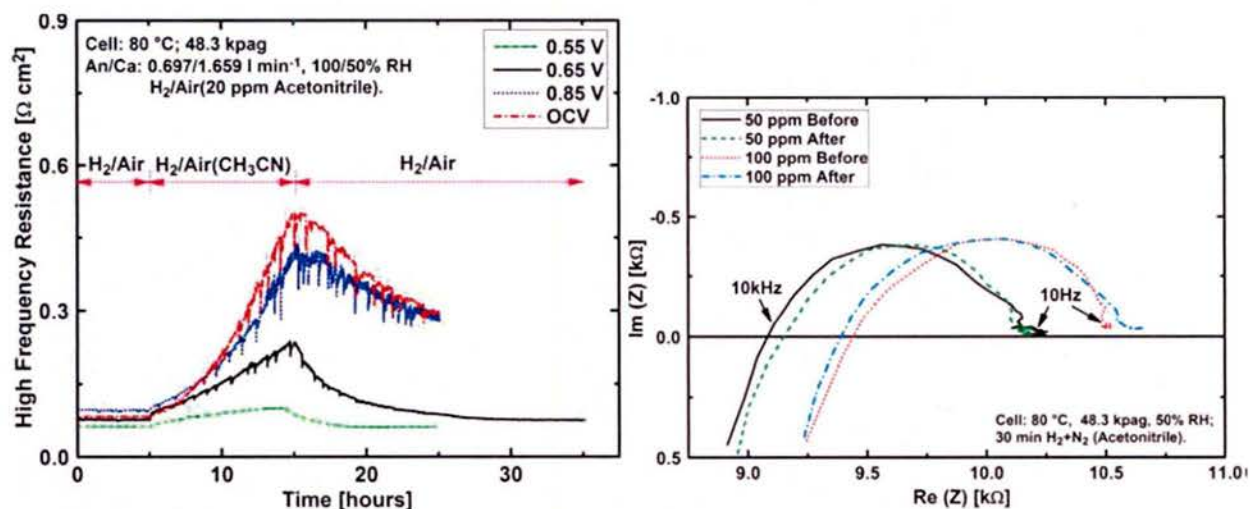


Figure 1.1.5: (left) high frequency resistance evolution resulting from a fuel cell temporary 20 ppm acetonitrile in air exposure for different cell voltages; (right) impedance spectroscopy spectra before and after Nafion® XL membrane exposure to a humidified N₂/H₂/CH₃CN mixture in a conductivity cell.

The use of the gas chromatograph/mass spectrograph was demonstrated for the case of a fuel cell contaminated with chlorobenzene, another down selected airborne species. Gas samples were extracted at the fuel cell air and hydrogen inlets and outlets for analysis ex situ. The resulting mass spectra were subsequently compared to a library for species identification. As an example, Figure 1.1.6 depicts a measured cathode outlet spectrum which contains benzene, a chlorobenzene reduction product. Such experiments were completed at different cell voltages and summary results are also depicted in Figure 1.1.6. Results indicated that chlorobenzene is partially reduced to benzene at low potentials on the cathode side. Chlorobenzene also diffuses through the membrane where it undergoes a hydrogenation reaction to cyclohexane. Therefore, in an operating fuel cell (between ~0.6 and 1 V) chlorobenzene is inert and only adsorbs on the catalyst surface. Analysis also highlighted that contaminant products in an operating fuel cell do not necessarily correspond to those detected for other systems than fuel cells (chemistry of chlorobenzene on Pt, electrochemistry of chlorobenzene in absence of oxygen). This situation is attributed to the complexity of the fuel cell environment where chemical as well as

electrochemical reactions can take place, and the simultaneous presence of oxygen, hydrogen (diffusing through the membrane from the anode side) and water. This work was published (items 7 and 13 in the Papers and Presentations Resulting from these Efforts section).

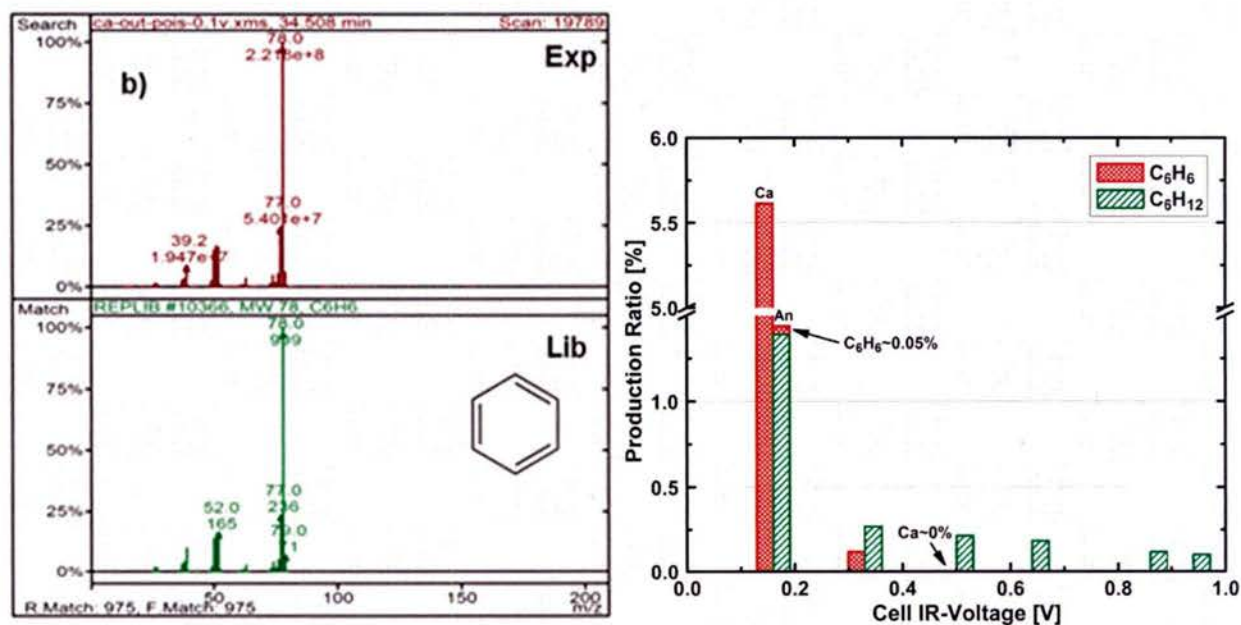


Figure 1.1.6: (left) identification of the detected species at the cathode outlet with the mass spectrograph (Exp) by matching results with the species library (Lib); (right) chlorobenzene reaction products during fuel cell poisoning at different voltages. Cell IR voltage means the ohmic resistance corrected cell voltage, which is closer to the cathode potential than the measured cell voltage. Ca: cathode compartment; An: anode compartment.

This brief summary of some of the results obtained by studying fuel cell contamination with the recently acquired capabilities indicate that contamination mechanisms are complex (species are contaminant, potential and operating conditions dependent) and impact many parameters (catalyst surface area, oxygen reduction mechanism including its side reaction, membrane conductivity). Therefore, it was deemed easier to prevent contamination rather than minimizing its impacts in situ by establishing tolerance limits (contaminant concentration leading to a significant cell voltage loss) and developing strategies to limit fuel cell exposure to contaminants (simultaneous use of filter systems, air quality sensors and shift in fuel cell to battery power). Also and in spite of the contamination mechanisms complexity, in view of the large number of contaminants that have not yet been tested, the development of simple and predictive capabilities for fuel cell voltage losses was considered valuable.³

In situ fuel cell testing capabilities: water transport

The effective management of water transport within fuel cells is critical to optimize their performance and avoid either flooding or membrane dehydration conditions. This consideration is particularly relevant to air independent fuel cell operation (includes UUVs) which may be designed with oxygen or enriched oxygen reactant streams that limit options for water removal by entrainment and/or evaporation. Under HEET10, HNEI contracted with COANDA Research and Development (COANDA) to design and build a residence time distribution (RTD) apparatus

which will be used in subsequent ONR awards (APRISES) to study water blockages within single cell PEMFCs and small scale fuel cell stacks. The original goals of the research were: i) study how water blockages within fuel cells affect their performance, ii) improve fuel cell performance by developing operating strategies and fuel cell hardware component designs that optimize water transport, and iii) assess how effective liquid water is in removing contaminants from the fuel cell. Recent work from our laboratory in a supporting Department of Energy project has shown that liquid water is not an effective medium for removing most of the common airborne contaminants from a fuel cell under real-world operating conditions.⁴ Thus, future research using the RTD will focus primarily on original goals i) and ii). This section contains: an overview of the RTD system designed and built by COANDA during this period, a brief summary of the relevance and benefits of using RTD to improve fuel cell performance, and a general conceptualization describing how RTD will be applied to the study of fuel cells.

RTD system overview

The RTD system was developed by COANDA to study the residence time of gases within a single fuel cell or a short fuel cell stack. The information provided by the RTD is useful as a design diagnostic for fuel cell hardware components such as gas flow fields and gas diffusion media because it provides information on how the residence time of the gases within the reactor compares to the residence time profile of an ideal chemical reactor. The ideal reactor model serves as the design benchmark. Other characteristic RTD responses provide diagnostic information that identifies flow design problems in the fuel cell such as dead zones or flow channeling. The RTD response data can also be used to develop a fuel cell performance model that describes the effects of water blockages on performance when combined with mathematical models for gas mixing within the fuel cell and information on the reaction rate.

An illustration of the set-up developed for performing RTD measurements is shown in Figure 1.1.7 for a fuel cell stack. RTD measurements were performed by supplying an inert tracer into the inlet stream of the fuel cell using a syringe attached to a motorized traverse. Tracer measurements are taken through sample streams at the inlet and outlet of the stack or single cell. The tracer used in the RTD design was carbon dioxide (CO_2), because it is inert within a fuel cell and it can be injected into the reactant stream at percentage level concentrations without poisoning the catalyst that is used in fuel cells to facilitate the electrochemical reactions. Carbon dioxide is also easily detected. A vacuum pump (not shown) was used to draw the gas samples through the sample lines at the inlet and outlet. The use of the pump minimizes the transport time of the tracer in the sample stream to the detector ensuring the measured residence time of the gases between the inlet and outlet is accurate. The pump also enables the RTD to be used under a much wider range of operating conditions than previous designs. The sample streams were sent to an infrared CO_2 detection device, which determines the CO_2 concentration within the fuel cell at that point in time. The shape and timing of the response at the outlet provides qualitative and quantitative information on the residence time of gases within the system that can be used to assist in developing a performance model for the fuel cell.

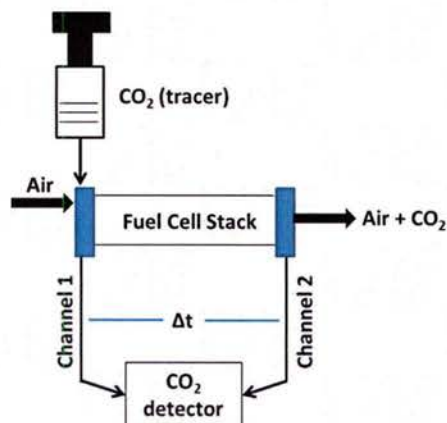


Figure 1.1.7: Illustration of the set-up for performing RTD measurements.

Photographs of the residence time distribution equipment built by COANDA are shown in Figure 1.1.8. The left figure shows the tracer injection syringe for the RTD and the right figure depicts the complete RTD unit, which consists of a computer for data logging, an infrared CO₂ detector, a vacuum pump to draw the samples to the detector, sample line flow meters, and the tracer injection system.

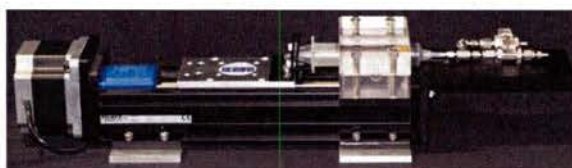


Figure 1.1.8: (left) CO₂ injection syringe with motorized traverse for accurate injections; (right) complete RTD apparatus with computer, vacuum pump, and infrared CO₂ detector.

The RTD system was designed to be used under a much wider range of operating conditions than previous designs outlined in a previous publication.⁵ The range of operating conditions applies to small systems, 25 to 50 cm² active area single fuel cells, up to short stacks with active areas greater than 200 cm² and power ratings up to ~5 kW (Table 1.1.1).

Table 1.1.1: Operating conditions for the RTD apparatus.

Size	Process Condition	System Pressure [kPag]	Temperature [C]	Water vapor flow rate [SLPM*]	Hydrogen Flow Rate [SLPM*]	Air or Oxygen Flow Rate [SLPM*]	Current Density [A cm ⁻²]	Number of cells per unit	Active Area [cm ² /cell]
Small	Maximum	100	80	3.5	1.7	4.0	1.2	1	50
Small	Minimum	0	10	5 x 10 ⁻⁵	0.008	0.020	0.02	1	50
Large	Maximum	100	80	52.2	90.3	258	1.6	15	360
Large	Minimum	19.5	Ambient	5.0 x 10 ⁻²	2.82	8.1	0.05	15	360

*Standard conditions are defined as 0 C and 1 Atm

The RTD apparatus was designed and built during HEET10. However, HNEI identified several issues with the performance of the unit that were resolved. Two of the issues were identified as the most significant: the unit could not be accurately calibrated to determine the CO₂ concentrations, and ; data streams for the CO₂ measurements had several repeated values resulting in inlet and outlet CO₂ peaks that were stepped and incorrect in shape. HNEI worked with COANDA to resolve these issues. The CO₂ calibration was related to the calibration process for the infrared CO₂ detector which was originally developed for gas streams near ambient pressure. The use of a vacuum pump results in a much lower total pressure in the detector. COANDA has developed a correction and validated its performance. The repeated data issue was due to a mismatch between the timing of the computer clock that was recording the data being sent from the CO₂ detector and the timing of the clock for the CO₂ detector. Future work under other ONR awards (APRISSES) will focus on testing the unit to ensure that the CO₂ concentration measurements are accurate and applying the RTD to improve water management in fuel cells.

Relevance of RTD analysis for fuel cells

The management of water within PEMFCs and stacks is a critical factor in maximizing their performance. The presence of solid ice crystals or liquid water droplets in the gas flow field channels or the pores of the gas diffusion media, decreases fuel cell performance by inhibiting the transport of reactant gases to the catalyst. A greater understanding of the processes leading to these blockages is required so that PEMFCs can be operated at conditions (flow rates, pressures, temperatures, etc.) that mitigate the potential for their occurrence. Additionally fuel cell hardware components (gas flow fields, gas diffusion media) can be designed to enable optimal water management within the stack.

Various experimental measurement techniques have been used to study water transport and liquid water formation within fuel cells.⁵ Most of the methods previously used have trade-offs between their benefits and disadvantages which include system cost, complexity, spatial resolution, and the presence of artifacts introduced during the measurement process. Thus, a simple and low cost method for characterizing the presence of water blockages in fuel cells is needed that adequately addresses the challenges of real-time measurement within an operating fuel cell.

The most developed technology, neutron imaging, has a greater geometric resolution and is minimally invasive but is vastly more expensive requiring a nuclear reactor with high neutron flux and has a limited time resolution.⁶ In comparison, RTD analysis is a simpler and lower cost method. RTD is widely used in the field of chemical engineering.⁷ RTD measurements have been demonstrated for use in fuel cell applications. The merits of several apparatus designs for measuring the RTD of gases in fuel cells were evaluated and a specific type of design was recommended.⁵ This design was employed to show it could detect water blockages in fuel cell gas flow fields and measure liquid water content in gas diffusions media.⁸

RTD measurement methods for fuel cells

In this section, the general features of RTD measurements are discussed. Subsequently, these

concepts are specifically described for fuel cell applications.

The RTD tracer is the inert species that allows the measurement of the residence time of the gases within the fuel cell. The tracer is generally supplied to the stack in two ways: either as an injection pulse or as a step. An example of an injection pulse is shown in Figure 1.1.9 and a negative step is also given in the same figure. Pulsed injections are first discussed followed by negative step injections.

As shown in Figure 1.1.9, left, for an injection pulse, a short duration injection of CO₂ is supplied into the inlet stream. The ideal inlet pulse injection is a delta function with an infinite peak height and no width to the peak. Under real world operating conditions, a true delta function injection is not possible and each inlet injection will have some broadening associated with the injection peak similar to what is illustrated conceptually in Figure 1.1.9, left. However, it must be emphasized that the inlet pulse in the experiments needs to be as sharp and symmetric as possible and the duration of the pulse must be significantly shorter than the residence time of the gas molecules in the fuel cell. The RTD is a measure of the time it takes for the molecules injected at the inlet to reach the outlet.

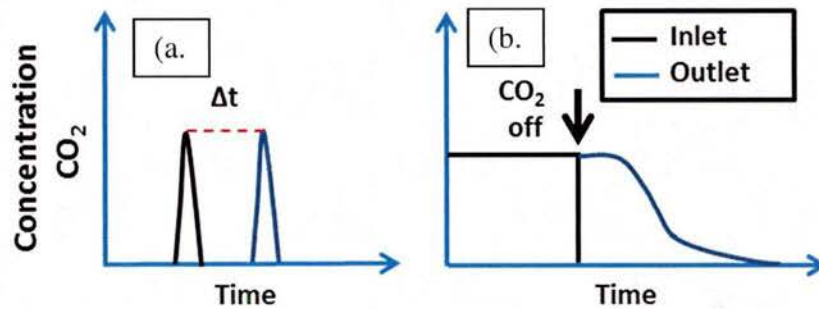


Figure 1.1.9: Illustrations of CO₂ concentration versus time at the inlet and outlet of an RTD measurement apparatus for a pulsed injection (left) and a negative step (right).

The function that describes how much time the gases have spent within the fuel cell is known as the residence time distribution function $E(t)$.⁷ The function $E(t)$ for a pulsed injection is defined as the ratio of the volumetric flow rate at time t , $v(t)$ to the concentration of the tracer at a given time, $C(t)$.⁷ The relationship is shown below in Equation 1. $E(t)$ is the fraction of the material that has resided within the reactor between time 0 and t .

$$E(t) = \frac{v(t)C(t)}{N_0} \quad (1)$$

If N_0 is not directly known, it can be determined by summing the $C(t)$ curve at the fuel cell outlet from time zero to infinity, which gives Equation 2.⁷

$$E(t) = \frac{v(t)C(t)}{\int_0^\infty v(t)C(t)dt} \quad (2)$$

Equation 2 applies to an operating fuel cell with a volumetric flow rate that changes between the inlet and outlet due to electrochemical reactions consuming reactants and products accumulation,

and the transport of material across the proton exchange membrane when current is produced. However, if the stack is not under load, then the volumetric flow rate in the fuel cell anode and cathode compartments is essentially constant aside from negligible gas permeation across the membrane. For a non-operating fuel cell, Equation 2 then becomes equation 3.⁷

$$E(t) = \frac{c(t)}{\int_0^\infty c(t)dt} (3)$$

For the case of a fuel cell, the gas flow is often modeled as a plug flow reactor. This implies that the velocity front of the gases down the flow field channel is uniform and the flow regime is turbulent. An idealized pulsed injection and $E(t)$ response is shown in Figure 1.1.10 versus theta (θ). Theta is the ratio of the actual residence time of the gas in the reactor to the time it would take to process one reactor volume of gas. For an ideal plug flow reactor (PFR), $E(t)$ is unity (infinite height and 0 width). In an operating fuel cell however, the assumption of a turbulent flow does not always hold because the flow in channels is often laminar. The RTD will thus provide useful information for a range of operating conditions (gas flow rates, stream relative humidity, etc.) as to whether or not the fuel cell should be modeled as a PFR type reactor or if it is better suited to be modeled as a non-ideal PFR due to laminar characteristics of the gas velocity profile.

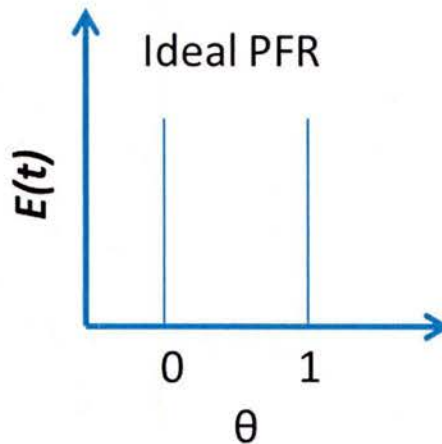


Figure 1.1.10: Injection and $E(t)$ for an ideal plug flow reactor.

Two other types of RTD responses that may commonly occur within fuel cells include: gas dispersion down the flow path (Figure 1.1.11) and water blockages resulting in a dead zone with channeling (Figure 1.1.12). The data in Figure 1.1.11 is for a pulsed injection and was taken using the RTD unit built by COANDA with gas flowing down a tube. Data show the detector response at the inlet and outlet versus time. The outlet peak is broader and the peak height is decreased in comparison to the inlet injection. The reason for the change in the peak shape is the progressive impact of axial diffusion as the gas flows down the tube, which results in some of the gas exiting the tube sooner and later. Similar results may be observed in fuel cells especially at low flow rates because the gas resides for a longer period within the fuel cell allowing axial diffusion to have a larger impact.

The illustration in Figure 1.1.12 shows how water blockages can result in a bimodal response where some of the gas leaves the fuel cell with a shorter residence time. The blockage decreases the overall volume of the gas flow field and diverts some of the gas flow to other channels which increases the flow rate through several channels. This results in some of the gas exiting the fuel cell at a space time less than 1 ($\theta < 1$).

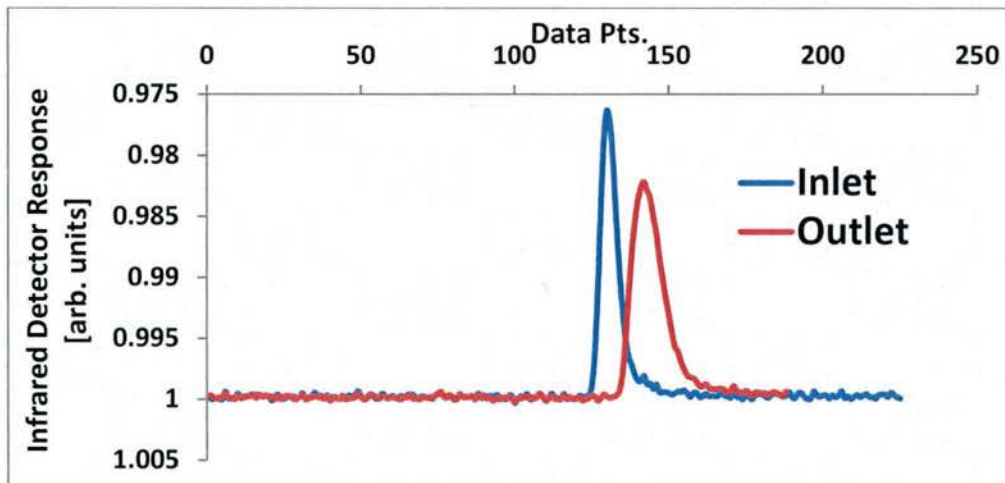


Figure 1.1.11: Inlet pulse injection and $E(t)$ versus time for gas flow in a pipe with axial dispersion. Data was obtained using the RTD unit.

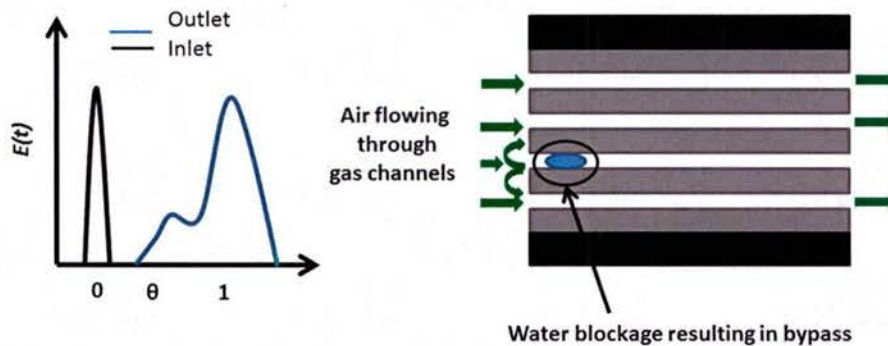


Figure 1.1.12: $E(t)$ versus normalized time θ for a plug flow type gas flow in a fuel cell gas channel with a water blockage (left) resulting in flow bypass and a dead zone downstream of the blockage (right).

RTD measurements with pulsed injections are suitable for detecting water blockages in flow field channels. However, a different method is needed for detecting water blockages within the porous gas diffusion media that separates the gas flow field channels from the membrane/electrode assembly (MEA) because pulsed injections are too limited in time and do not penetrate to a significant extent within the gas diffusion layer.

Performing RTD measurements using a tracer supplied as a negative step is an effective method for detecting changes in the liquid water content of the gas diffusion layer.⁸ A tracer supplied as a negative step is shown in Figure 2a.9, right where a constant concentration of tracer is flowed into the inlet until the cell is saturated (the concentration of tracer is the same at the inlet and outlet). The function describing the residence time of gases using a negative step is defined as a washout function, $W(t)$, which is the ratio of the time dependent tracer outlet concentration

$C_{out}(t)$ to the steady state concentration measured at the outlet, C_0 , as shown in Equation 4.⁹

$$W(t) = C_{out}(t)/C_0 \quad (4)$$

For the washout function, when $t < 0$, $C_{in} = C_{out} = C_0$, and when $t = \infty$, $C_{out}(t) = 0$. The quantity $W(t)$ represents the fraction of molecules leaving the system that experienced a residence time $> t$.⁹ It was shown that in a non-operating fuel cell, as the liquid water content within the gas diffusion layer was increased, the residence time of the gas decreased because the hydraulic volume of the fuel cell was decreased by the liquid water. Similar results were obtained when the fuel cell was operated with the residence time decreasing with current density when the amount of water in the system was higher.⁸ However, for large current densities, the opposite trend was observed and was attributed to an easier liquid water removal process.

Three additional uses for RTD that can assist in improving performance for fuel cells are: i) studying single phase gas flow distribution within flow field channels, ii) optimizing the compressive force across the gas diffusion layer, and iii) studying reactant crossover at different operating conditions [2]. Reactant flow distribution within gas channels is an important element of modeling fuel cell performance. Flow channeling was observed in a fuel cell flow field plate without the presence of blockages such as liquid water drops,⁸ which emphasizes the importance of channel design to achieve a uniform reactant distribution over the active surface area and cell voltage. The RTD also provides a method for determining the optimal compressive force of the gas flow field plates across the gas diffusion media used within the fuel cell. The optimal compressive force is large enough in magnitude to decrease the contact resistance between the electrical components while maintaining the integrity of the gas diffusion media pore structure, which serves to transport the reactants and products to and from the catalyst, respectively. Thus, contact resistance is minimized without adversely affecting the rate of reactant gas transport to the catalyst or inhibiting water transport in the pores of the diffusion media. A decrease in the pore volume due to over compression would cause a decrease in the residence time of the gases within the fuel cell. The RTD can be used to determine the optimal compressive force for the gas flow field plates by comparing fuel cell performance data at different compressive forces with changes to the RTD due to modifications in the pore structure of the gas diffusion media. This consideration is especially important for flexible gas diffusion media that can intrude in the flow fields and that are favored for continuous MEA manufacturing processes to reduce cost. Gas crossover is also an important consideration during fuel cell operation (such as the undesirable nitrogen accumulation in a fuel recirculation loop) that can be estimated using the RTD by injecting CO_2 in the cathode inlet and comparing the measured CO_2 concentration at the outlet of the anode. Although CO_2 has a different permeability through the membrane/electrode assembly than nitrogen or oxygen, it can be used to understand the in situ effects of variable operating conditions. Generally, gas crossover is measured when a fuel cell is not operating and therefore measured values are not necessarily relevant. For instance, gas crossover is dependent on the membrane water content.¹⁰ Cell operation modifies the membrane water content in part by water production at the cathode and electroosmotic drag transferring water from the anode to the cathode.

To summarize, RTD measurements with pulsed tracer injections can be used to study water blockages within the gas flow field of the fuel cell. Negative step tracer experiments can be used

to assess how the residence time of gases changes for different water content within the gas diffusion media. Other important types of measurements that assist in fuel cell modeling and gas transport were also described. These measurements will be performed during future ONR awards (APRISES) with the RTD apparatus for single fuel cells and small scale stacks under different operating conditions to obtain characteristic RTDs for different gas flow field designs and gas diffusion media with different hydrological properties and porosities.

Future work will focus on first validating the full performance of the RTD unit. Fuel cell characterization under a range of operating conditions will subsequently be considered to gain a better understanding of liquid water accumulation dynamics in flow field channels and gas diffusion electrodes.

Fast cycling pressure swing adsorption systems for the removal of reactant stream contaminants

Conclusions from the ex-situ fuel cell testing suggest that the prevention of fuel cell exposure to contaminants was a worthwhile activity. Traditionally, filters have been added to the fuel cell air intake system to limit exposure to contaminants and particulates. Air filters are advantageously passive and an established technology. However, air filters need maintenance or replacement to maintain their function because adsorbents eventually become saturated with contaminant species. The potential of pressure swing adsorption was explored Under HEET10 as an active component alternative for air filters that do not need replacement.

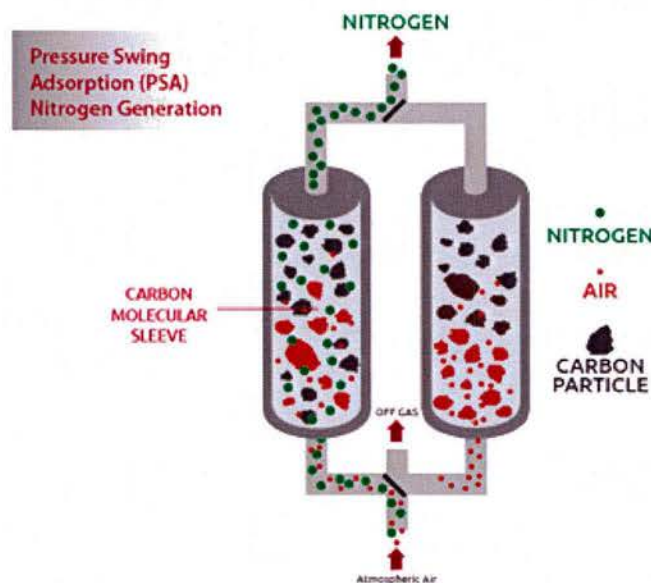


Figure 1.1.13: A conceptual representation of a pressure swing adsorption system for nitrogen enrichment.

Figure 1.1.13 illustrates the sequential steps of a pressure swing adsorption system. The example pertains to nitrogen enrichment. The left tank is filled with an adsorbent that preferentially adsorbs oxygen. The incoming air is pressurized to maximize the amount of oxygen adsorbed. At the outlet, the gas stream is enriched in nitrogen having been depleted of oxygen. This step is carried out until the adsorbent is nearly saturated with oxygen. In the right tank, the pressure is

released which desorbs most of the oxygen and re-initialize the adsorbent for a new adsorption cycle. The control system initiates a new cycle by switching the inlet and outlet valves. The left tank desorbs the oxygen whereas the right tanks adsorb oxygen. The process is discontinuous.

Recent advances in technology have significantly reduced the size of pressure swing adsorption units to the point that they were considered for integration into automotive fuel cell applications.¹¹ This was achieved by optimizing the structure of the adsorbent for high mass transfer rates and integrating the valves and tank functions into a rotating cylinder body with stationary ends (Figure 1.1.14).

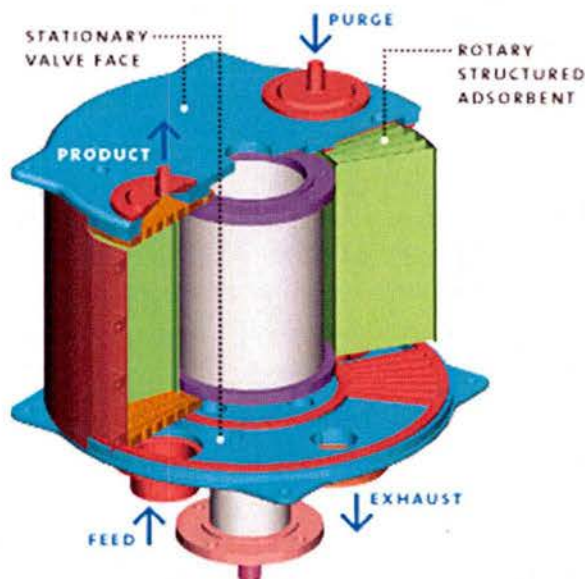


Figure 1.1.14: Fast cycling pressure swing adsorption system integrating adsorbent tanks and valves functions.

A qualitative comparative analysis of the pressure swing adsorption systems for air enrichment and air contaminant removal was completed (Table 1.1.2). Nitrogen is difficult to adsorb because it is non-polar and relatively inert (physisorbs with weak van der Waals forces). In comparison, air contaminants including inorganic as well as organic species are generally polar and more reactive (chemisorb with strong covalent bonding) facilitating their adsorption. Air enrichment requires the removal of a large fraction of the gas (up to 79 % N₂). In contrast, contaminants are usually encountered at concentrations ranging from the ppb to the ppm level which considerably decreases the volume of gas to be removed from the air stream. The volume of gas is still very small even if the concentration needs to be reduced by more than 99 % to meet tolerance limits. As a result of these considerations, the size of a pressure swing adsorption unit designed for contaminant removal is expected to be significantly smaller (of the order of 1 L or less?) than an air enrichment unit (~40 L for a 75 kW fuel cell and a 40 % O₂ enrichment level) even if the pressure ratio is significantly decreased to simplify the system.

The fast cycle pressure swing adsorption technology was originally developed by Questair Technologies and later acquired by Xebec. This organization was contacted and mentioned that the technology was later sold to Air Products. HNEI explained its desire and interest in collaboratively developing a unit for air purification during a joint teleconference with Air

Products representatives. However, repeated follow up attempts were ignored. Therefore, the project was abandoned.

Table 1.1.2: Comparative analysis of 2 pressure swing adsorption applications for fuel cells.

	Air enrichment	Contaminant removal
Ease of species removal	N ₂ is relatively difficult to adsorb	Airborne contaminants of relevance are either inorganic (NO _x , SO _x , NH ₃) or organic and relatively easier to adsorb
Volume of material to be removed	79 % of the dry air stream	ppm levels or lower creating an opportunity to reduce the size and pressure ratio for system simplification
Fraction of material that needs to be removed	At least 50 % of the N ₂ to have a significant performance impact on fuel cell operation	Contaminant dependent Tolerance levels leading to a specific fuel cell performance loss were determined for several contaminants
Cost	-	Lower in relation to air enrichment in view of its much smaller envisaged size and power demand

Automotive fuel cell stack for autonomous Navy applications

New energy sources for UUVs continue to be of Navy interest. Current and future UUV missions will require endurance on the order of days and months, where existing high energy density batteries are insufficient and thus solutions beyond battery-only technology are a necessity. In 2011, the Office of Naval Research (ONR) held an industry day, focusing on a strategic priority to develop a reliable Large Displacement Unmanned Undersea Vehicle (LDUUV) with the following key program goals¹²:

- Improve current UUV energy density by 5 to 10 times,
- Allow for autonomous operation in the littorals,
- Have an open architecture,
- And allow for over the horizon operation.

The resulting energy system would be capable of missions of up to 70 days using air independent propulsion. Several organizations have been funded as part of the program and continue along the development pathway set forth in 2011 with, as a central theme, hydrogen/oxygen fuel cells previously developed for NASA applications as the core energy conversion device.¹³ As of February 2016, the LDUUV development continues to be a high priority in the Navy's Innovative Prototype program.¹⁴⁻¹⁶

In parallel with the outsourced programs, the NRL had already started an in-house program to adapt a new, highly proven automotive fuel cell for integration into the LDUUV.¹⁷ The concept behind this project was to avoid reliability issues with “boutique” fuel cells developed for niche applications and instead utilize a well-proven system. If any issues with the selected automotive fuel cell system vendor occur down the road, other automotive fuel cell vendors could be utilized as well. Honda, Toyota, Daimler/Ford, GM, all have proven performance track records in fuel cell research, development, and operation. An American based manufacturer’s automotive fuel cell system with a 93 kW maximum power output and over 1.8 million cumulative road miles was selected for the initial technology evaluation and integration.

The main research challenge was to operate an air-breathing fuel cell in an enclosed environment. NRL began development of an air-recirculation system where the entire FC system is placed inside a pressure vessel and the oxygen/nitrogen concentration inside the vessel atmosphere is controlled. The nitrogen content is continually recirculated through the fuel cell, while oxygen, stored on-board in another subsection, is supplied into the vessel to balance consumption and maintain the O₂/N₂ concentration ratio near 21 %. In this manner, only bulk oxygen and hydrogen need to be stored on-board the LDUUV, while maintaining the air-based fuel cell system operation. Changes to the manufacturer’s fuel cell system controller and standard operation were not anticipated.

Under HEET10 and in support of NRL’s Hydranox UUV program, the manufacturer provided two 5 kW short stacks to HNEI and made available technical support to both HNEI and NRL to develop stack testing protocols simulating actual system operation and evaluate the fuel cell stack performance variability in the alternative environment of the pressure vessel with simulated air. The variability in the oxygen concentration due to the O₂ injection controller response, as well as possible increases in the temperature and relative humidity of the atmosphere inside the pressure vessel were measured at HNEI because the manufacturer did not have the required testing capabilities. Any condition found detrimental to performance/efficiency could then be accounted for in the design of the pressure vessel atmospheric control unit. Additional diagnostics were added to determine the fate of the water generated when operating in these alternate conditions to aid in the sizing of balance of plant components external to the fuel cell system within the energy section such as a condenser and/or product water expulsion pumps. Pure oxygen tests were also performed to establish efficiency gains and provide data for comparison with other future energy packages. Pure O₂ testing was only performed with the 5 kW short stack at HNEI because test stations were qualified for such operation. The manufacturer indicated the air supply components of the actual 93 kW system were not designed for oxygen service.

All tests were completed under a strict non-disclosure agreement between the automotive manufacturer, NRL, and HNEI with data directly provided to NRL by HNEI. Data was disseminated to NRL through monthly reports, meeting presentations, and compact discs mailed to NRL. For more information and specific project details, contact Karen Swider-Lyons karen.lyons@nrl.navy.mil or the substitute Head, Alternative Energy Section, Chemistry Division.

Development of a multi-configuration anode gas/water management test bed

In response to needs of ONR's UAV and UUV programs, conducted testing to better understand the performance and durability under expected vehicle operating conditions and in particular, reactant recirculation used to maximize reactant utilization. Under conditions typical of UUVs (using 'pure' reactants) and UAVs (using combination of 'pure' reactants and outside air), the presence of contaminants in oxygen or hydrogen will favor their accumulation in the recycling loop. Furthermore, the use of a recirculation strategy favors the accumulation of liquid water and creates an opportunity to mitigate the presence of the contaminants by dissolution into water drops with subsequent entrainment toward the stack outlet. A laboratory scale (< 1 kW) recirculation test bed was developed for use with existing test stands, i.e. single cell, segmented cell, and stack test stands at HNEI's Hawaii Sustainable Energy Research Facility (HiSERF), to facilitate further fundamental understandings of reactant recirculation processes. The system layout was chosen to allow for multiple modes of operation with relative ease of switching between modes for automating comparative studies and data production for model validation.¹⁸ The initial system was designed to look at fuel/hydrogen recirculation on the anode side of the fuel cell, while allowing future recirculation studies of both oxidant and fuel. The following modes of anode gas management (AGM) were incorporated into the initial test bed build:

- Single pass venting of anode hydrogen at the outlet
 - Humidified or dry gas flow control
 - Back pressure control with optional pressure control locations
- Dead end operation
 - Dry hydrogen at the inlet
 - Optional periodic purge
 - Optional constant bleed
- Pump based (controllable) pure recirculation
 - Dry hydrogen at the inlet
 - Optional periodic purge
 - Optional constant bleed

These modes were based upon previous modeling work¹⁸ evaluating various operating schemes for high hydrogen utilization. At the request of NRL's UAV group, ballast based, pressure driven hydrogen recirculation¹⁹ capabilities were also added. The overall layout of the system, i.e. wiring, sensors, controller, piping, was designed to be modular allowing for easy interchangeability of components to accommodate future modifications.

Components sufficient for operation of 100 cm^2 single cells were chosen as an initial design point of the anode gas management test bed to facilitate the incorporation of other specialized diagnostic tools already available, namely the segmented cell and RTD tracer system. The system is capable of pressures up to 30 psig, temperatures up to $80\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, operation up to a stoichiometry of 4 for hydrogen flows, and a maximum current density of 2.5 A cm^{-2} . Sample port connections are integrated for connecting HiSERF's gas chromatograph, gas chromatograph/mass spectrograph, mass spectrograph and RTD systems. Several technical hurdles were encountered during the design process, including:

- Balancing measurement requirements, instrument performance, and instrument cost trade-offs
- Measurement stability was enhanced by selecting a recirculation pump that minimizes pulsation, has a predictable/controllable flow rate, and has materials compatible with the required temperature and pressure ranges
- In-line instrumentation were incorporated to provide inlet and outlet concentration measurements of H_2 , H_2O , and N_2 , either directly or indirectly under hot, and pressurized conditions
- Recirculation flow rate measurement under varying gas concentrations requires low pressure drop, heated flow meters with the ability to correct for gas composition
- Heat tracing of components without affecting measurements
- Dealing with component inherent leakage, e.g. diffusion of nitrogen from air through elastomer seals is sufficient to influence results of recirculation studies

The first version (v1) of the as-built system is shown in Figure 1.1.15. Components were arranged on an aluminum rack, with the controller and power electronics in a separate enclosure. Nine heater zones were required and a separate control box was constructed for this purpose. The entire rack rests on a movable cart for ease of transport from station to station. Two corrugated, flexible stainless steel lines are used to connect to the anode inlet and outlet of the test article in the station. The data acquisition system is based on the National Instruments compact data acquisition modular controller with signal conditioning units installed to accommodate the various sensors, pumps, valves, etc. Connection to the control PC is by USB cable and is controlled by in-house Labview software. A schematic of the system is shown in Figure 1.1.16, and the accompanying list of major components is provided in Table 1.1.3.

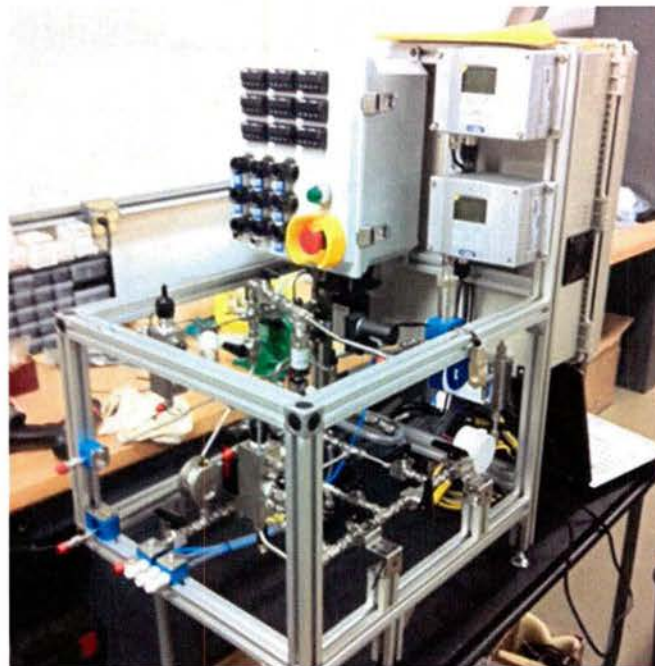


Figure 1.1.15: Anode gas recirculation test bed with heater controller (top/middle), process piping and instrumentation mounted within an aluminum rack.

Table 1.1.3: Recirculation test bed measurement and control equipment of v1 system.

ID	Description	Type	Range	Accuracy
DEW6000 DEW6001	Inlet/Outlet Manifold Dew Point	Vaisala HMT 337 Dew Point* Transmitter w/ HUMICAP 180RC RH Sensor	-20 to 100 C _{dp}	Sensor Calibration: ±0.6 C _{dp} @ -10 to 10 °C ±0.4 C _{dp} @ 10 to 21.5 °C
DEWCAL	Dew Point Calibration Reference	Michell Optidew Chilled Mirror Dew Point Transmitter, Hi- Temp Option	-40 to 90 C _{dp}	±0.2 C _{dp}
FM6000	Hydrogen Supply Dry Gas Inlet Flow Rate	Brooks 5850s MFM/C	0.12 - 12 SLPM**	±0.7 % Flow Rate + 0.2 % F.S.
FM6001	Mixed Gas Recirculation Flow Rate, N ₂ Calibrated	MKS G50A Metal Sealed Thermal MFM	0.05 – 5 SLPM (N ₂ Calibrated)	±1 % F.R. for 20 to 100 % F.S. ±0.2 % F.S. for 0 to 20 % F.S.
FMCAL	Dry Piston Gas Flow Master Meter	BIOS ML-800-10 ML-800-44	0.005–0.5 SLPM 5 – 50 SLPM	± 0.15 % Standardized Flow
H2C6000 H2C6001	Inlet/Outlet Manifold Hydrogen Concentration	Applied Sensor HPS- 100 Hydrogen Sensors	0 – 100 % H ₂	±2 % H ₂ in N ₂ Background w/ 0.5 % Resolution
H2C6002	Inlet/Outlet Manifold Hydrogen Concentration	H2Scan Hy-Optima 730 Hydrogen Process Monitor	0.5 – 100 % H ₂ at 1 ATM by volume	± 0.3 % for 0.5 to 10 % H ₂ ± 1.0 % for 10 to 100 % H ₂ at 1 ATM
PT6000 PT6001	Inlet/Outlet Manifold Absolute Pressure	Wika C-10 Absolute Pressure Transmitter	101.325 – 689.75 kPa,a	< ±0.5 % F.S. or ±3.44 kPa
PT6002	Recirculation Return Line Pressure, Downstream of Pump	Wika C-10 Gage Pressure Transmitter	0 – 689.75 kPa,g	< ±0.5 % F.S. or ±3.44 kPa
DPT6000 DPT6001	Anode and Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure	Druck PTX 2165-8971 Differential Pressure Transmitter	0 – 70 kPa,d	< ±0.1 % F.S. or ±0.07 kPa

RTD600 0 to RTD600 3	Inlet/Outlet Manifold Gas, Recirculation Pump Outlet, and Condenser Outlet Temperature	Omega PR-17-2-100- 1/8-6-E PT100 RTD	0–100 °C	100 Ohm Class “A” RTD $\pm [0.15 + 0.002 T]$ °C
RTD000 8 RTD000 9	Inlet/Outlet Manifold Body Control Temperature	Watlow EZ-Zone PM Heater Controllers w/ Omega PR-17-2-100- 1/8-6-E PT100 RTD	0–100 °C	100 Ohm Class “A” RTD $\pm [0.15 + 0.002 T]$ °C Watlow: ± 0.1 % Span ± 1.0 °C
TE6000 to TE6012	Additional Heat Trace Temperature Monitoring Channels	Omega 5SC-TT-T-30- 72 Fine Wire T-Type Thermocouples	20–100 °C	T-Type Probe: Greater of ± 1.0 °C or 0.75 %
TE0001 to TE0007	Heat Trace Control Temperatures	Watlow EZ-Zone PM Heater Controllers w/ Omega 5SC-TT-T-30-72 Fine Wire T-Type Thermocouples	20–100 °C	T-Type Probe: Greater of ± 1.0 °C or 0.75 % Watlow: ± 0.1 % Span ± 1.0 °C
PMP60 00a	Anode recirculation pump	Schwarzer Eccentric Diaphragm Pumps	Part No: SP600-EC- LC	
PMP60 00b	Anode recirculation pump	Air Squared Semi- Hermetic Mini-Scroll Compressor w/ Motor Controller	Part No: P11H12N2.5	

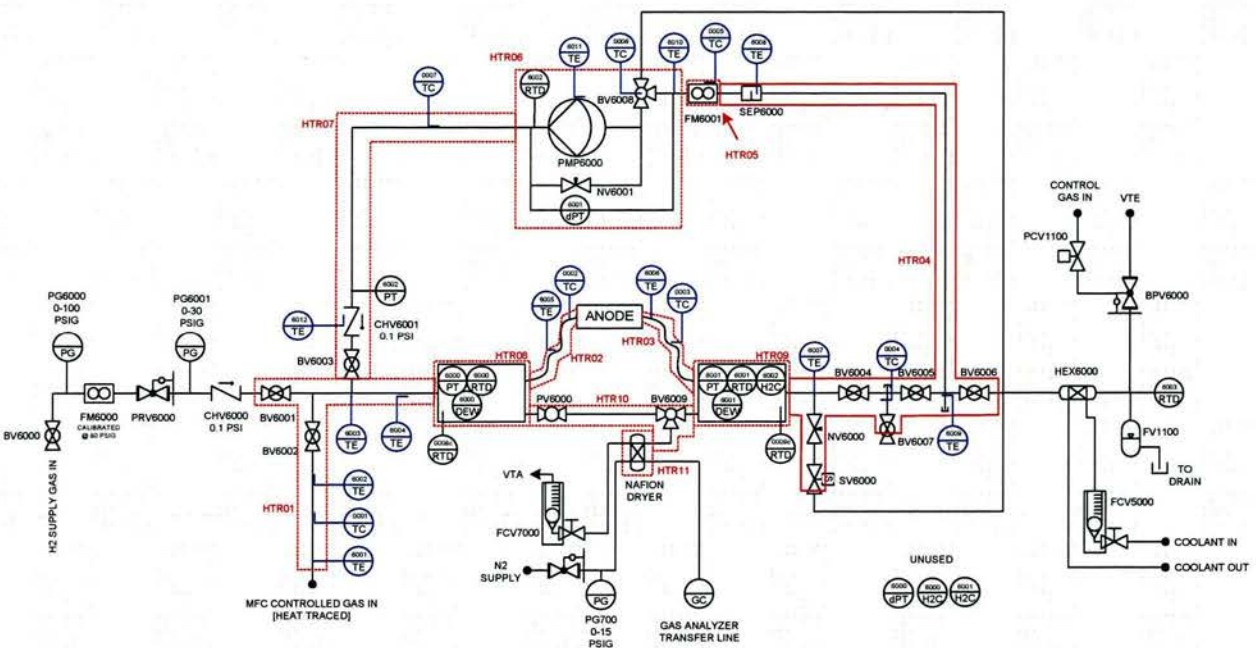


Figure I.1.1.16: Anode gas recirculation test bed process diagram of v1 system.

Figure 1.1.17 provides an example of data recorded with the test bed. In this experiment, a 50 cm² active area fuel cell was held at a constant current of 1 A cm⁻² while feeding pressure regulated dry hydrogen into the anode and recirculating it without venting. This configuration enabled a precise monitoring of the decrease in cell voltage as the buildup of nitrogen diffusing from the cathode into the anode compartment increased with time until a steady state was reached. At the end of 140 h, the anode outlet was greater than 80 % nitrogen leading to a 5 % loss in voltage efficiency. Future tests under other ONR awards (APRISSES) will incorporate contaminants such as carbon monoxide and utilize the gas analysis capabilities at HiSERF to analyze carbon monoxide to carbon dioxide conversion and the subsequent impact on cell efficiency.

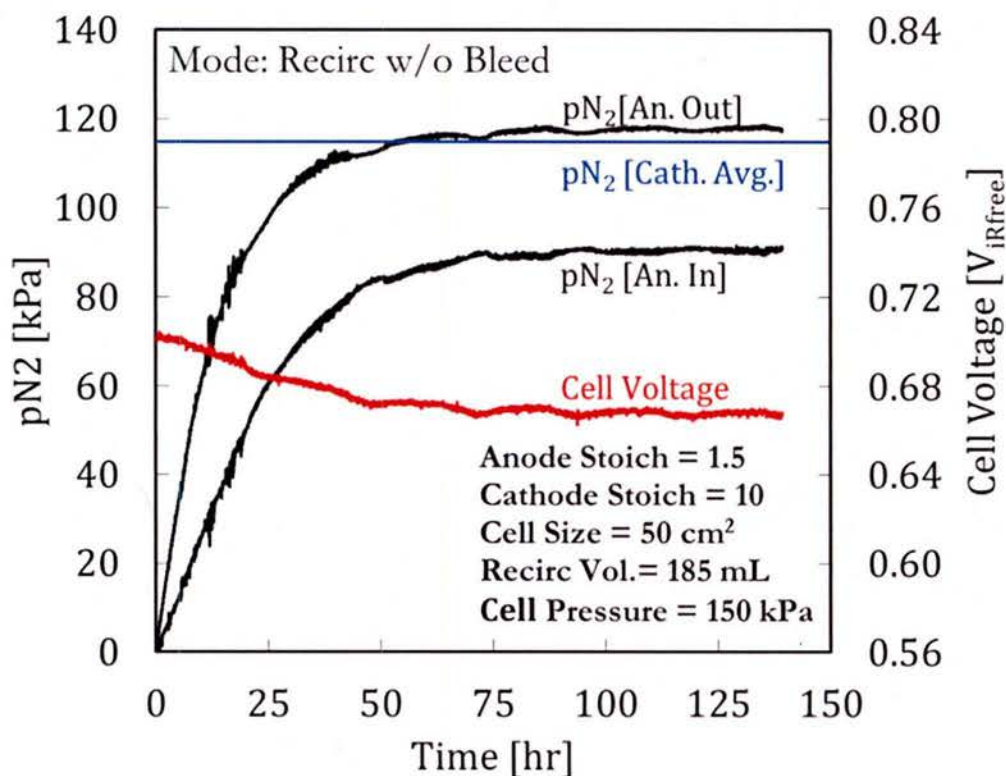


Figure 1.1.17: Example data recorded with v1 system. The cell voltage decay due to nitrogen accumulation was monitored. Single cell fuel cell operated at 1 A cm⁻². Anode recirculation without venting.

Fuel cell UAV long term hardware in the loop performance tests

Under HEET10, two Ion Tiger stacks were tested using two different load profiles to determine if they would meet the target design life of 300 h without significant performance degradation. The commercial 36 cells PEMFC stacks were purchased from the vendor who designed and supplied them to NRL for the Ion Tiger UAV.

The stacks were operated with a UAV load following (LF) profile (dynamic) and a constant hybrid load (HL) corresponding to the average load of the dynamic profile. Figure 1.1.18

schematically shows the difference between the LF and HL profiles. For a LF UAV system, the fuel cell stack provides all the power whereas for a fuel cell-battery hybrid UAV, the battery pack supplies the dynamic load (charging or discharging) and the fuel cell stack operates with a constant power level.

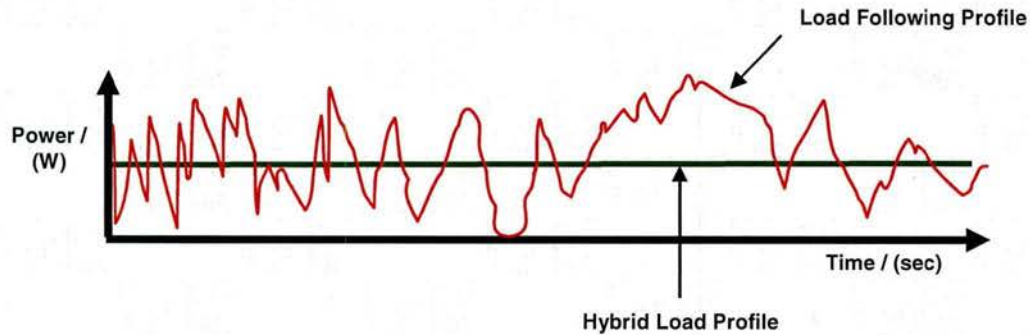


Figure 1.1.18: Illustration of the LF and HL profiles.

The test protocol includes measurements before the beginning of the test (BoT), during the test (DtT) and at the end of the test (EoT). The same operating conditions, balance of plant components and diagnostics were used. Only the stacks and load profiles differed. Table 1.1.4 shows a summary of the test protocol.

Table 1.1.4: Test protocol summary.

	Ion Tiger stack 1	Ion Tiger stack 2
Stack ID	No. 243061	No. 242855
Testing method	Load following profile	Hybrid profile
Load profile	Dynamic profile (measured 24 h load profile)	Constant hybrid profile (average power of 24 h load profile)
Test duration	≥ 300 h or until stack voltage consistently drops < 20 V at peak current (I_{MAX})	≥ 300 h or until stack voltage consistently drops < 20 V at average current (I_{AVE})
Cycle duration	24 h	-
Number of cycles	≥ 12.5	-
Operating conditions	Ion Tiger system uncontrolled operation procedure	
H ₂	Dead-end with purge valve at 10-12 psig (=1.7-1.8 bara)	
Air	~2.5 stoichiometry supplied by an air blower/external humidifier (~75 % relative humidity)/25 °C	
Cooling process and temperature	Water cooled/1.5 L min ⁻¹ /55 °C	
Balance of plant components	Ion Tiger system balance of plant components	
Air blower	Monitor the pressure drop at air inlet (air blower side) and external humidifier outlet (stack side)	
External humidifier		
Stack Diagnostics	Diagnostic methods	
1	Polarization curves at BOT and EOT with controlled air stoichiometry	
2	Polarization curves at BOT and EOT with uncontrolled air stoichiometry (air blower)	
3	Impedance spectroscopy at BoT, DtT and EoT for 3 current densities (low, medium and high) of 0.05, 0.7 & 1.2 A cm ⁻² . Impedance spectroscopy at BoT and EoT are measured for the entire range of available frequencies but for DtT only at frequencies of 1, 10, 30, 100, 1000, and 5000 Hz for every 24 h cycle	
4	Stack voltage, maximum and minimum cell voltages and cell numbers at 0.7 A cm ⁻² for every 24 h cycle	
5	Pressure drop between the air blower and the external humidifier, and, the external humidifier and the stack for every 24 h cycle	

The long term performance characterization of the two UAV stacks were carried out with the HiL test station. The test station has the flexibility to operate the stack with conditioned air from the test station (controlled mass flow, relative humidity and temperature) or air supplied by the air blower and externally humidified using the hot air exhaust of the stack. The HiL test station is also able to cycle the stack load profile and measure individual cell voltages and impedances with the multi-channel impedance spectroscopy tool (MIST). Figure 1.1.19 shows the UAV stack setup in the HiL test station with both air supplies (controlled air supply is disconnected) and the MIST.

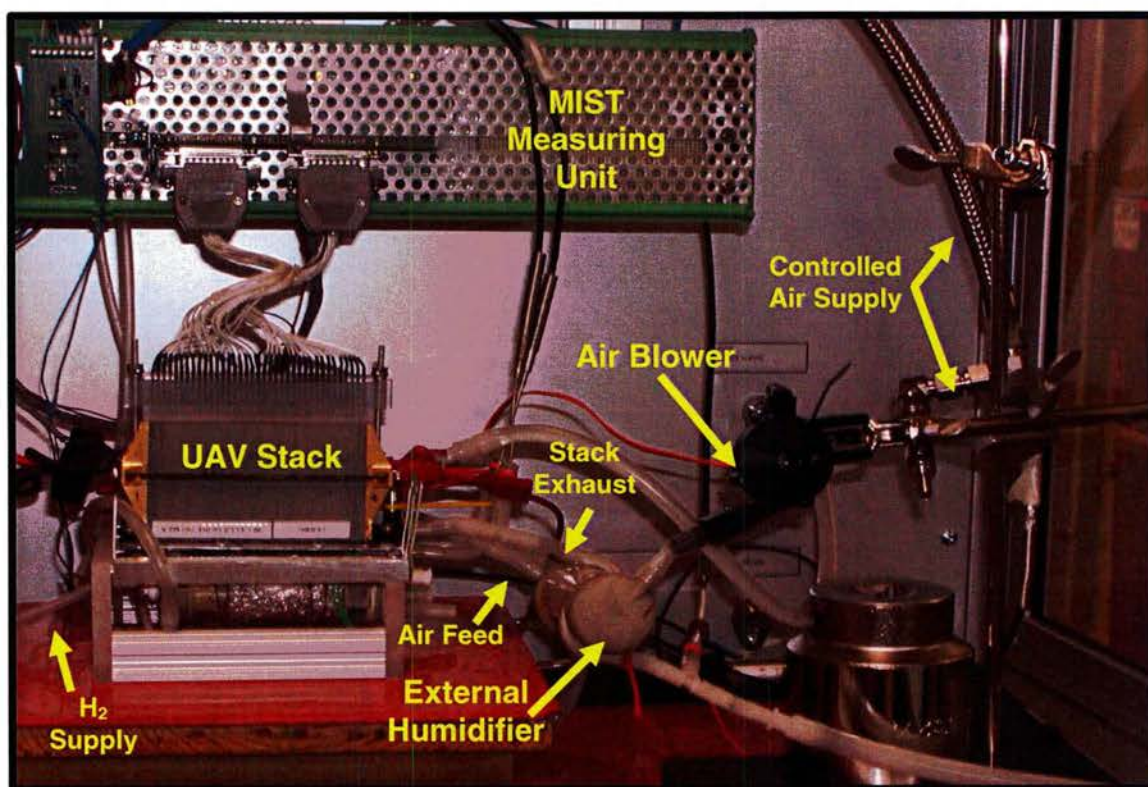


Figure 1.1.19: UAV stack setup in the hardware in the loop test station for the long term tests.

The operation of the stack is controlled by a combination of a graphical user interface (GUI) and external programs interfaces such as a script (Matlab) or simulation (Simulink). The Matlab script and Simulink program also managed diagnostic tests and data logging. Additional test data were logged by the HiL test station customized LabView program and database.

The 24/7 operation of the HiL test station was extensively tested and validated with logged data to ensure reliable and safe long term operation. These tests included Matlab and Simulink software, the MIST operation, data logging and safety protocols.

The measured 24 hour load profile was used for the load following (dynamic) long term test whereas the average load of this propulsion load profile was used for the hybrid load profile. Figure 1.1.20 shows both the load following (LF) and average (HL) profiles. The maximum and minimum power or load demand for the LF profile were 593 and 0.05 W respectively. The average propulsion power of the LF profile was 311 W and was used as for the HL profile.

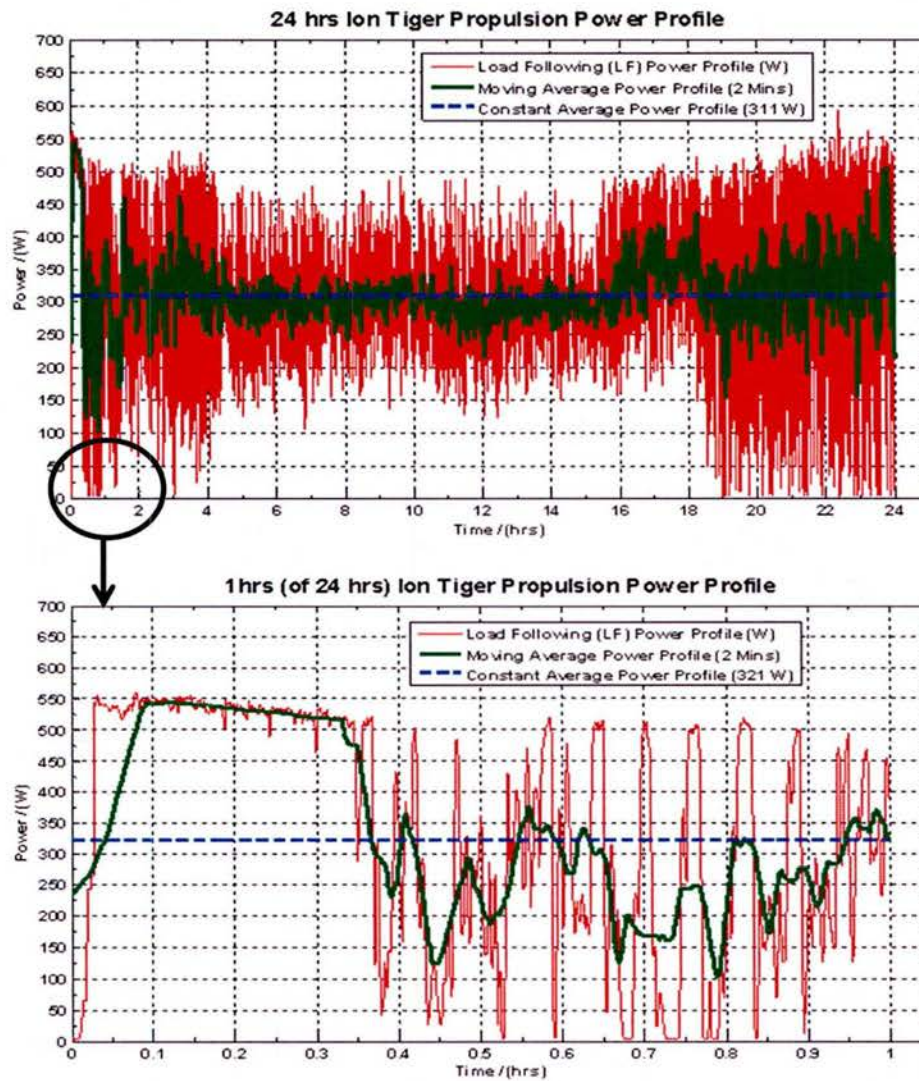


Figure 1.1.20: (top) Measured UAV propulsion 24 h load profile; (bottom) First load profile h.

Table 1.1.5 shows the different tests sequence. In addition to the diagnostics and durability tests mentioned in Table 2a.4, tests included pre-test conditioning, post-test conditioning and shutdown.

Table 1.1.5: Experimental tests sequence.

Test ID	Experiment Description
1	Pre-Test Conditioning
2	Baseline Evaluation (BoT)
3	Long Term Durability Test
4	During the Test (DtT) Diagnostics
5	Baseline Evaluation (EoT)
6	Post-Test Conditioning
7	Shut Down

The long term durability investigation was initiated with the hybrid load (HL) test. The stack was operated with a constant load range of 370–375 W (propulsion power and auxiliary power) for a total of ~317 h (300 h with the constant hybrid load). The load following (LF) test was subsequently completed. The stack was run for a total of 340 h (307 h with the load following profile).

For the hybrid profile test, the polarization curves at the beginning of the test (BoT) and at the end of the test (EoT) with uncontrolled air flow (blower) are shown in Figure 1.1.21. A noticeable degradation was not observed which is consistent with their design life exceeding more than 1000 h. For the load following profile (non-hybrid), the stack performance results are displayed in Figure 1.1.22. Again, a degradation was not apparent and data were within the experimental measurement error. However, issues were noted for individual cells as demonstrated below with impedance data.

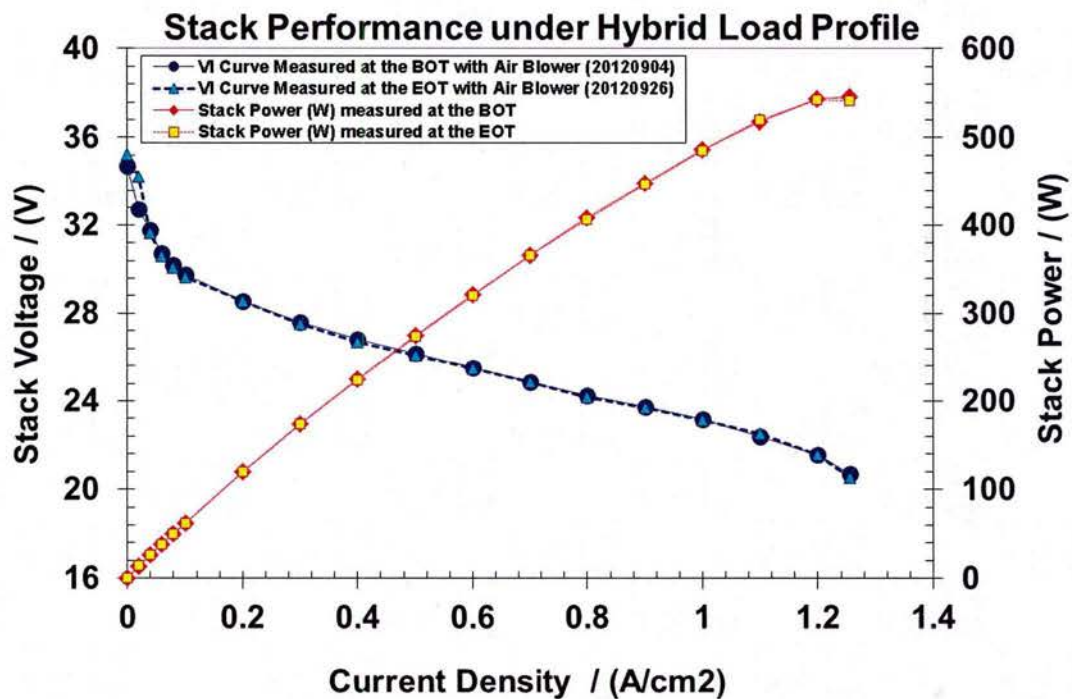


Figure 1.1.21: BOT and EOT polarization curves for the hybrid (constant) load profile.

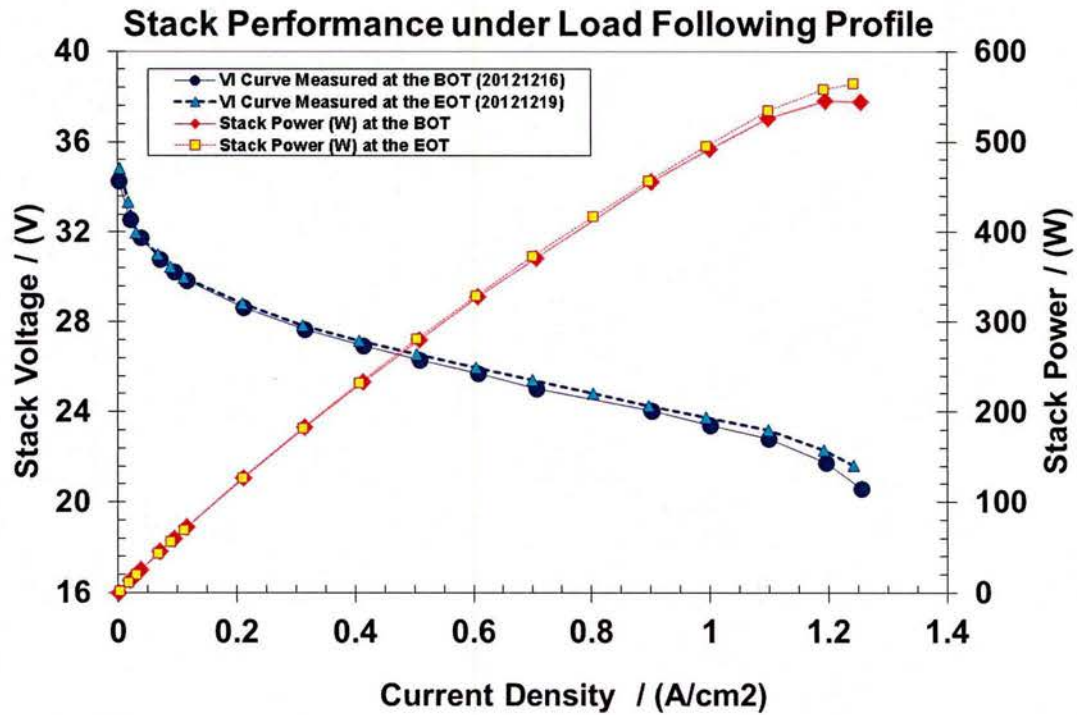


Figure 1.1.22: BOT and EOT polarization curves for the load following (non-hybrid) load profile.

Figures 1.1.23 and 1.1.24 show the variation in the stack resistance at different frequencies and current densities during the 300 h test for both stacks (hybrid and non-hybrid conditions). The selected frequencies are representative of the different processes (reaction kinetics, mass transfer). Although, resistances hardly vary for both cases, significant variations in individual cell impedance for both kinetic and mass transport regions were detected.

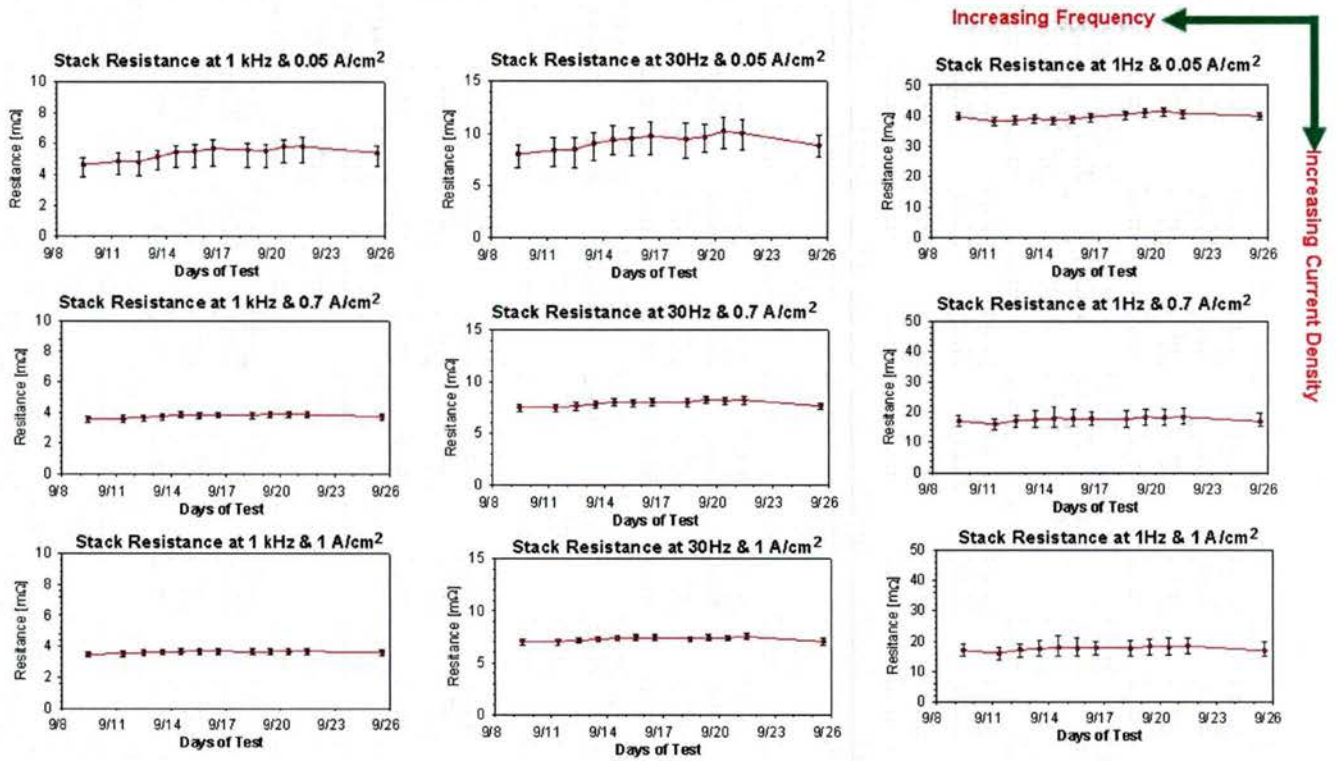


Figure 1.1.23: Stack resistance for the hybrid duty cycle, three current densities (0.05, 0.7, 1 A cm⁻²) and 3 frequencies (1 kHz, 30 Hz, 1 Hz). Data points: mean, error bars: maximum-mean and mean-minimum points.

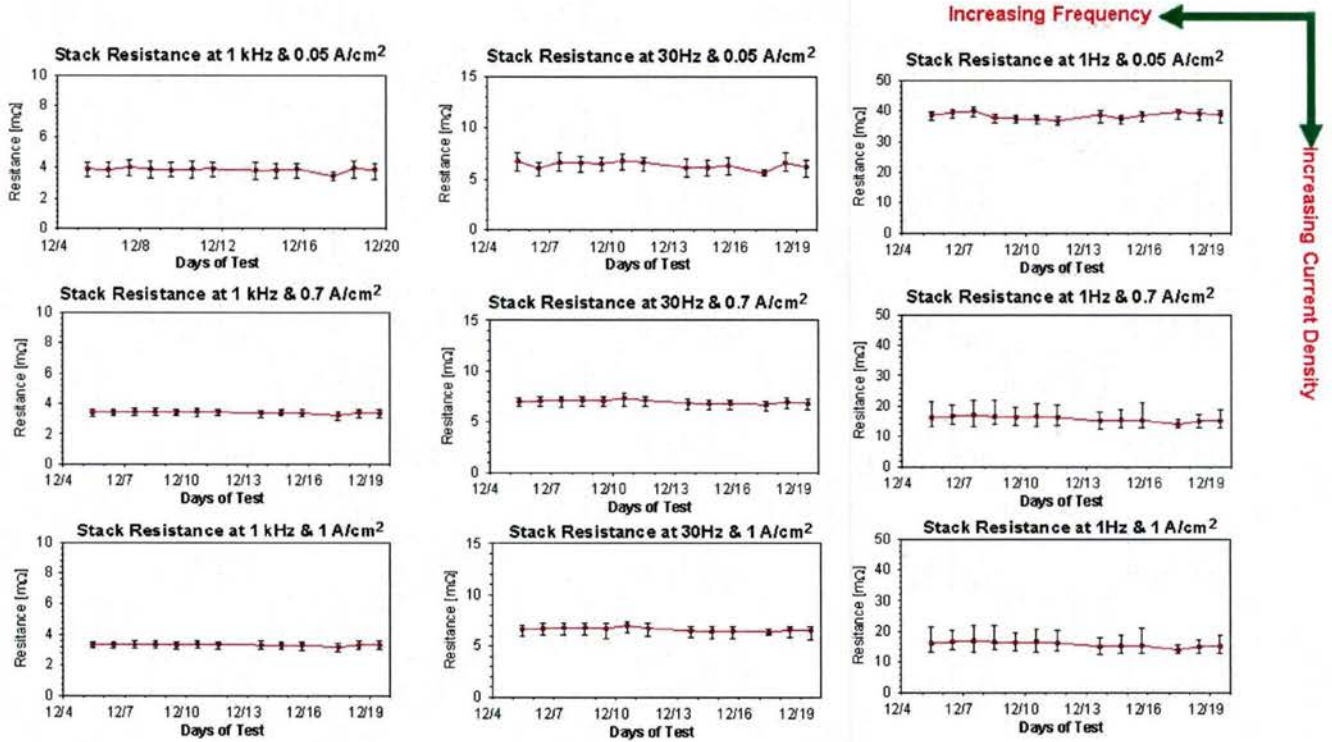


Figure 1.1.24: Stack resistance for the non-hybrid duty cycle, three current densities (0.05, 0.7, 1 A cm⁻²) and 3 frequencies (1 kHz, 30 Hz, 1 Hz). Data points: mean, error bars: maximum-mean and mean-minimum points.

Figure 1.1.25 shows a comparison between hybrid and non-hybrid electrochemical impedance spectra (EIS) with only the 36 cell average values displayed for simplicity and for a 1 A current (0.05 A cm^{-2}) representative of oxygen reaction kinetics. Results show an increase in kinetic resistance for the non-hybrid dynamic load profile (right) whereas for the hybrid load profile the stack demonstrate significantly less performance degradation by catalyst deactivation (left).

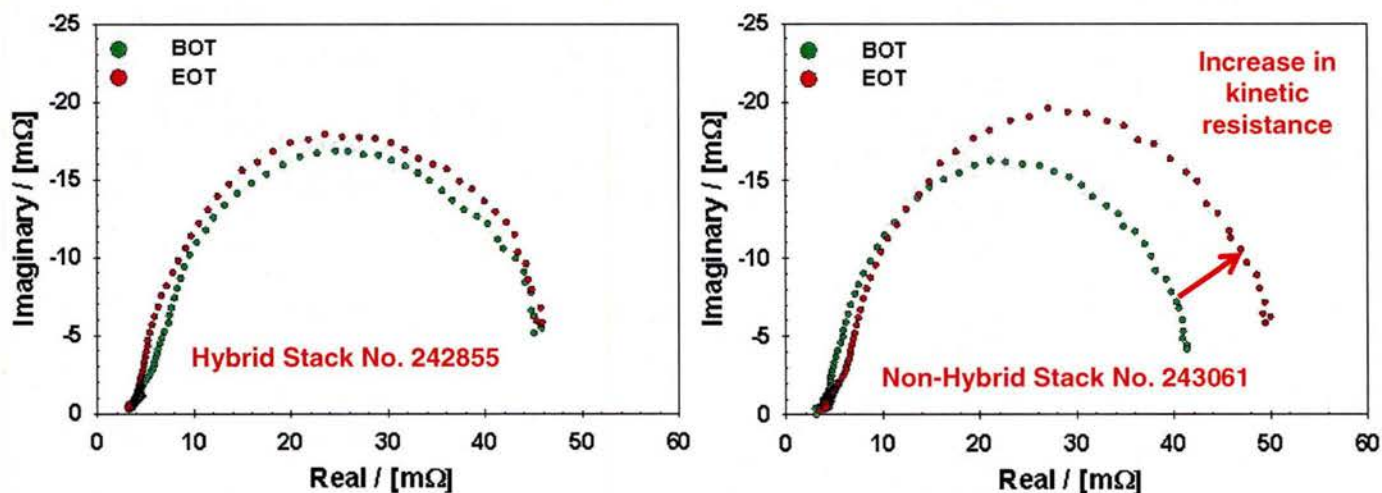


Figure 1.1.25: BOT and EOT EIS results at 0.05 A cm^{-2} for the hybrid (left) and non-hybrid (right) load profile.

An effect in the mass transport region was also observed at high current densities (1 A cm^{-2}) for the non-hybrid stack operated with the air blower and external humidifier (uncontrolled air supply). Figure 1.1.26 shows 36 cells EIS for the load following stack. The spread in the individual impedance spectra for the 36 cells observed in the mass transport region (low frequency loop) is indicative of the air supply method impact. The spread in cell impedance is smaller at EOT (right). Presumably, the air blower performance improved during the test and led to a more uniform air flow distribution in the stack. The kinetic (Figure 1.1.25) and mass transfer (Figure 1.1.26) resistance changes ($\sim 5 \text{ mohm}$) are minor creating a voltage loss that is too small to affect the polarization curves (Figures 1.1.21 and 1.1.22).

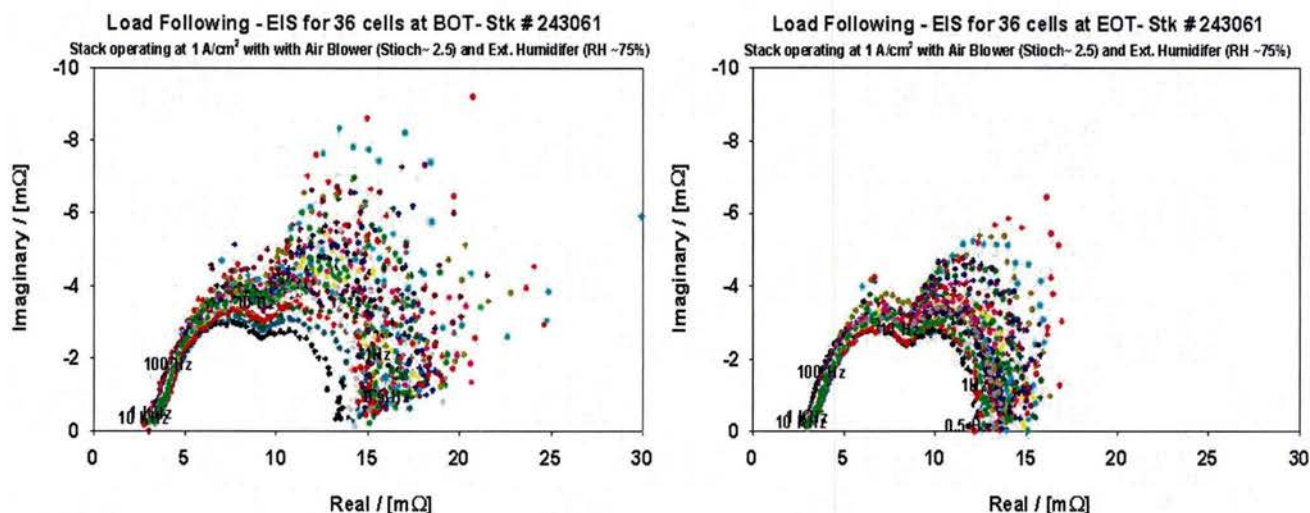


Figure 1.1.26: 36 cells EIS for the load following stack operated at 1 A cm^{-2} with an air blower. Measurements at BOT (left) and EOT (right).

The effect of balance of plant components on the overall stack performance was also apparent. Figure 1.1.27 shows EIS results for the load following stack at BOT and EOT with controlled air (left) and uncontrolled air supply (right). The decrease in both kinetic and mass transfer resistance (both high and low frequency loops are reduced in size) for the stack operated with the blower is consistent with Figure 1.1.26 results.

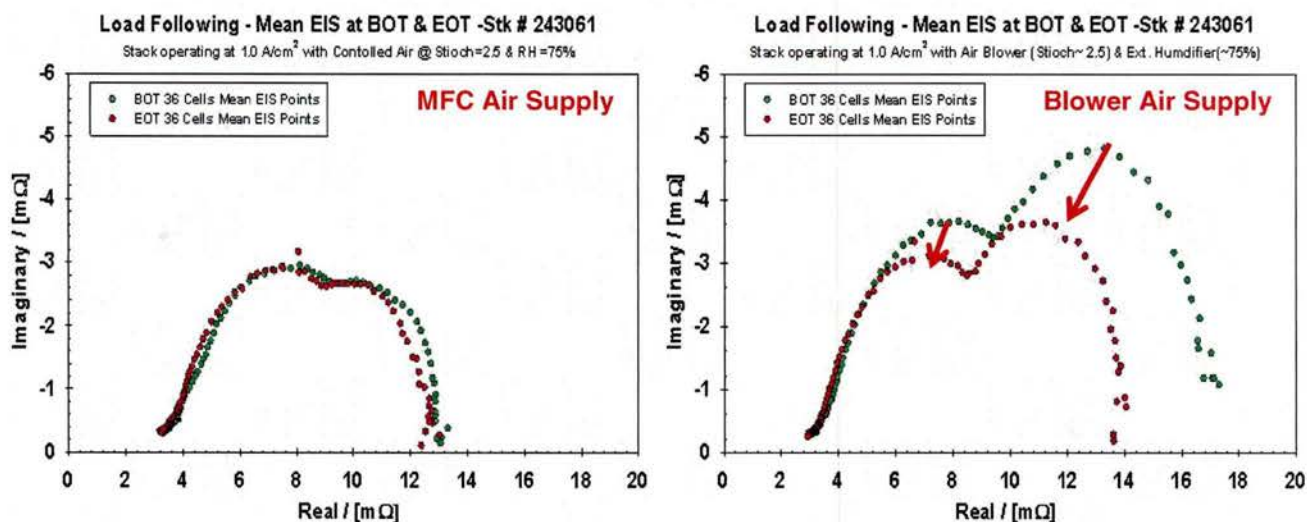


Figure 1.1.27: Stack EIS operated with air supplied by a mass flow controller (left) and a blower at 1 A cm^{-2} .

Figure 1.1.28 shows the pressure drop measurements between the air blower and stack inlets for the load following test. A blockage in the air supply is not evident because the pressure drop although fluctuating remains relatively constant. The period between ~ 290 and ~ 310 h corresponds to a temporary decrease in load due to a low cell 1 voltage (below 0.3 V).

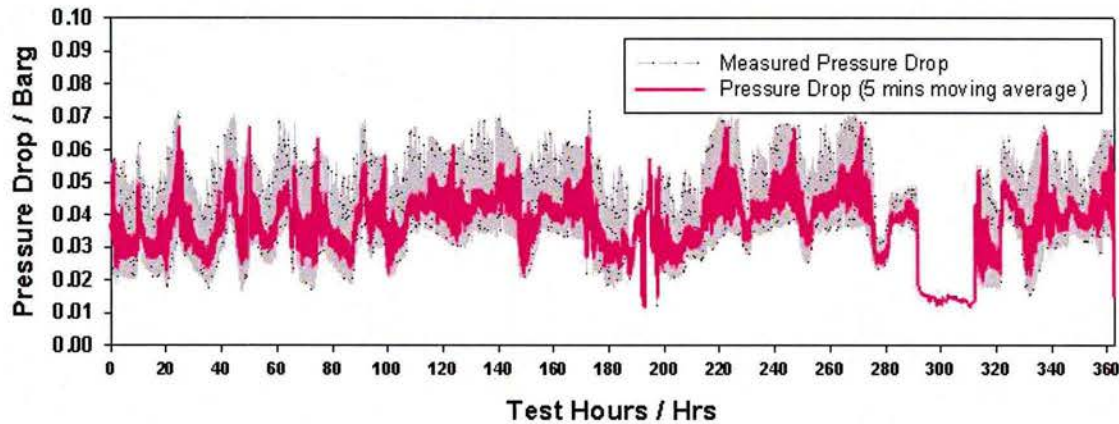


Figure 1.1.28: Pressure drop measurements between the blower and stack inlets during the load following test.

In summary, the two stacks met the design UAV system life of 300 h without significant overall performance degradation. However, the tests also highlighted changes in cell performance distributions that were only revealed by more sensitive impedance spectroscopy measurements which may warrant a closer scrutiny to improve reliability:

- A cathode catalyst degradation was observed with the load following stack but it had an insignificant impact on the overall stack performance
- The air blower performance improved but only had a slight effect on the overall stack polarization curve. An explanation could not be found based on available data raising system reliability concerns
- The load following stack had a poorly performing cell 1 that might be tied to manufacturing processes. Therefore, quality control should be considered before integration into UAV systems to minimize failure risks

Results also indicate that the stacks are likely able to sustain a longer operation time but verification tests need to be conducted which could also more clearly highlight the advantages of a hybrid system. However, additional tradeoffs will also need to be taken into account including system weight and efficiency.

Noise diagnostics

The durability of fuel cells partly relies on the early identification of operating conditions causing degradation and minimize exposure to such conditions. Although several diagnostic approaches have previously been proposed to monitor these adverse conditions, it is challenging to devise methods that do not affect the system being evaluated and minimize the equipment needed especially for onboard applications. Diagnostics based on voltage noise measurements may offer a non-invasive and cost efficient solution which is implementable within the existing cell voltage monitoring system. Noise measurements have been proposed before but generally they were not demonstrated under field relevant conditions. Diagnostics need to be demonstrated for more than a single failure mode. Furthermore, diagnostics requiring equipment that is not expected to be part of the fuel cell system are not desirable because they are increasing both cost and complexity.

In this HEET10 effort, the wavelet transform was considered in view of its underexplored potential and real time analysis capability. The signal is decomposed into a series of wavelets of different frequencies and coefficients. This operation is similar to the Fourier transform but with a sinusoidal function. However, because the wavelet is finite in time (rather than infinite for the Fourier transform), frequencies as well as location in time are obtained, enabling the real time analysis of signals. Fuel cell noise data was obtained for 3 different, mostly reversible failure modes (air starvation, ionomer and membrane dehydration, and liquid water flooding) by varying the air stoichiometry and relative humidity. A wavelet transform based diagnostic was devised and was compared to impedance spectroscopy and a Fourier transform analysis on the basis of sensitivity, real time analysis potential and the signatures uniqueness. Analyses were conducted off line to demonstrate feasibility.

Figure 1.1.29 displays voltage measurements on a single fuel cell over time for different values of the air stoichiometry. It is readily discerned that the cell voltage noise varies and depends on the air stoichiometry value. For instance, the noise amplitude increases as the air stoichiometry decreases to 1.15. For further decreases in air stoichiometry, the noise amplitude decreases. These results are explained by considering water production and removal processes (air flow, heat generation). In contrast, an increase in air relative humidity from 50 to 130 % led to a monotonic increase in noise amplitude (not shown).

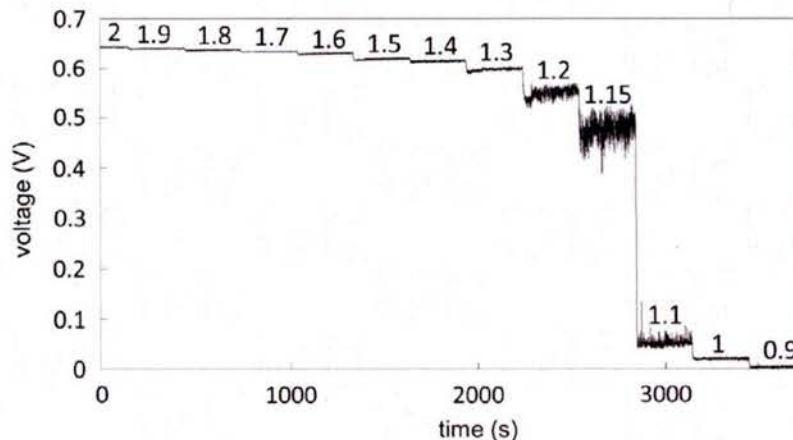


Figure 1.1.29: Cell voltage obtained by sweeping the cathode stoichiometry value from 2 down to 0.9. The cathode relative humidity was 50 %.

Data were analyzed with the wavelet transform and some results are illustrated in Figure 1.1.30. For a step change in air stoichiometry, a cell voltage drop is observed for both air relative humidities of 50 and 125 %. The 25 Hz wavelet coefficient is also displayed and shows that its average does not significantly change as a result of the air relative humidity transition. However, the standard deviation of the wavelet coefficient does change and results depend on the air relative humidity. Therefore, the standard deviation of the wavelet coefficients was selected to analyze electrochemical noise.

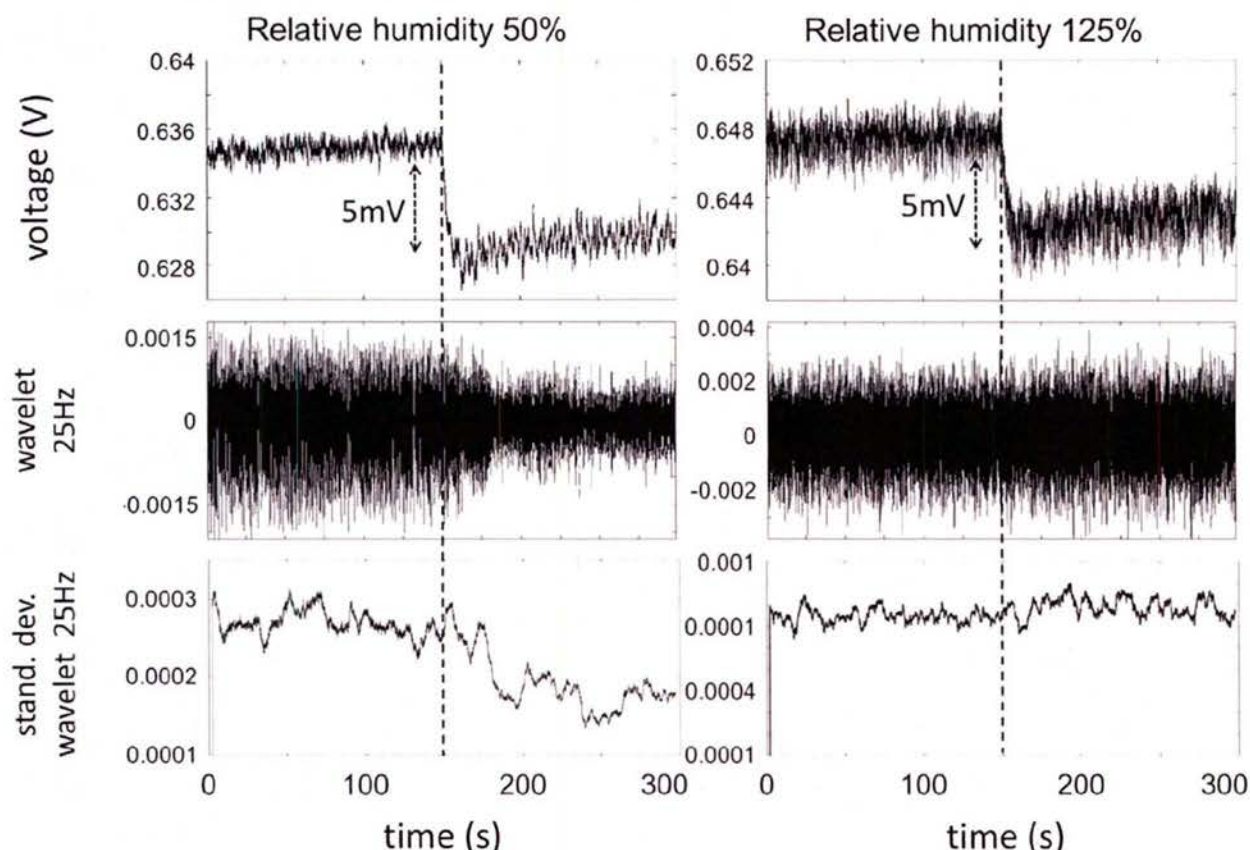


Figure 1.1.30: Cell voltage and corresponding 25 Hz wavelet transform coefficient and associated standard deviation. The cathode stoichiometry is changed from 1.7 to 1.6 at a time equal to 150 s for two values of the cathode relative humidity, 50 and 125%.

Table 1.1.6: Ratio between highest and lowest values of the measured parameters' ranges.

Table 1 – Ratio between highest and lowest values of the measured parameters' ranges.					
Frequency or frequency range (Hz)	Standard deviation of wavelet coefficient ($V \text{ Hz}^{-0.5}$)	$\text{Re}[Z]$ (Ω)	$\text{Im}[Z]$ (Ω)	$ z $ (Ω)	Mean amplitude ($V \text{ Hz}^{-0.5}$)
50 or 35-100	2.7	1.1	1.3	1.1	2
25 or 11-35	6	1.1	1.6	1.2	3.5
5 or 2.8-11	6	1.2	1.8	1.2	4
1.6 or 1-2.8	9	1.4	3	1.5	5
0.5 or 0.2-1	7	1.7	4	1.7	6

Table 1.1.6 indicates that the standard deviation of the wavelet coefficient changes associated with variations in air stoichiometry and relative humidity are larger than those observed for impedance spectroscopy (real impedance $\text{Re}[Z]$, imaginary impedance $\text{Im}[Z]$, impedance modulus $|Z|$) and the average Fourier transform spectra amplitude. Therefore, the wavelet transform potential was further explored because it is the most sensitive method.

Cell states labeled by their air relative humidity and stoichiometry were correctly identified using a brute force algorithm by minimizing the distance between the actual and the calculated states.

Independent and uniformly distributed random variations were added to experimental wavelet coefficients' standard deviations to define the calculated states. Additional information is available in the published paper (item 8 in the Papers and Presentations Resulting from these Efforts section). Future work under other ONR funding (APRISES) will include the demonstration of a larger number of failure modes (2 different contaminants injected in the air stream) and implementation of the wavelet transform method in real time.

Alternative cell evaluation

Under HEET10, the HNEI fuel cell MIST was adapted to characterize the effects of non-linear discharge of a 4-cell, high power Li-ion battery pack in support of NRL battery research project to minimize efficiency losses. This project is novel and the results give a unique perspective into the cell to cell performance distribution of a battery pack in comparison to single cell measurements which are generally employed to characterize batteries.

A sinusoidal (non-linear) discharge current was compared to a constant discharge current. Two four-cell packs comprised of high power Li-ion batteries (A123 Li-Ion ANR26650) were used for this study. Each cell has a capacity of 2.3 Ah and a nominal voltage of 3.3 V. The study was carried out with the HiL test stand and the MIST. Discharge rates of 5C (11.5 A) and 10C (23 A) were used. The sinusoidal discharge rate frequency varied from 1 Hz to 5 kHz. Impedance Spectra were also acquired with fully charged and discharged states.

The initial measurement concept considered the MIST coupled with a voltage divider to match the high battery cell voltage of 3.6 V, for both impedance measurements and non-linear battery discharge. However, this method did not bring about satisfactory results especially for high frequencies. Many different approaches were subsequently evaluated including a Solartron impedance analyzer with AC coupled amplifiers with or without a voltage divider, the MIST, AC coupled amplifiers and an offset correction, etc. However, each of these solutions had limitations such as a complex setup, high noise levels or questionable results. A custom solution was developed using modular one-channel signal treatment (MOST) circuit boards. The MOST measurement system has 5 AC coupled channels and 5 DC coupled channels. The MIST software was adapted to work with the MOST system and, capture and analyze data.

Different perturbation sources were also evaluated including an audio power amplifier operated as a controlled voltage supply which delivered the best results for the impedance measurements. For the non-linear discharge, different load units were equally evaluated for varied current and frequency ranges. A smaller electronic load unit (60 V, 120 A) gave better results up to 5 kHz. However, this solution was not ideal for higher currents ($\geq 10C$) due to the load unit power limit (600 W) and higher frequencies (>5 kHz) as sinusoidal wave distortions were present due to an increased current rise time at very low currents (<1 A).

Battery charging was conducted at 1C (2.3 A) up to 14.6 V with a power supply operated with a constant current until the set point could no longer be maintained. Subsequently, battery charging was carried out with a constant voltage mode until the current dropped to a zero value.

In a first series of tests completed with the first 4-cell battery pack, measurement systems were

verified, data are reported but results are not discussed in detail (Figures 1.1.31, 1.1.32, 1.1.33, 1.1.34, and 1.1.35, Tables 1.1.7 and 1.1.8) but highlight the capabilities that were developed for this project. After the battery pack was fully charged, it was held at 14 V and excited with a 5 mV perturbation using frequencies spanning a 0.5 Hz to 10 kHz range (20 frequencies per decade). For the discharged state measurements, the battery pack was non-linearly discharged with a 1C rate and a 1 Hz frequency and then held at 10 V and again perturbed with a 5 mV signal (0.5 Hz to 10 kHz, 20 frequencies per decade). Figures 1.1.31 and 1.1.32 show resulting impedance spectra for the fully charged and discharged states respectively. Figures also show cell resistances at 1 kHz. Measured 1 kHz cell resistances (6.6–7.7 m Ω) are close to the manufacturing data sheet (A123 System 26650) value of 8 m Ω .

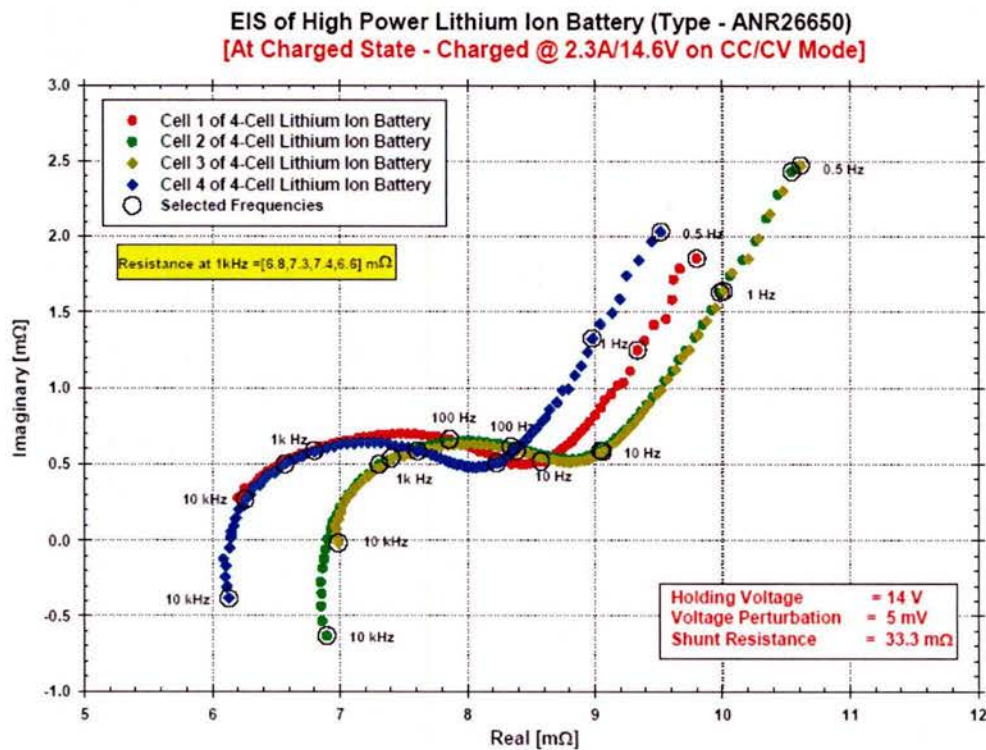


Figure 1.1.31: Impedance spectra of a charged 4-cell high power Li-ion battery pack.

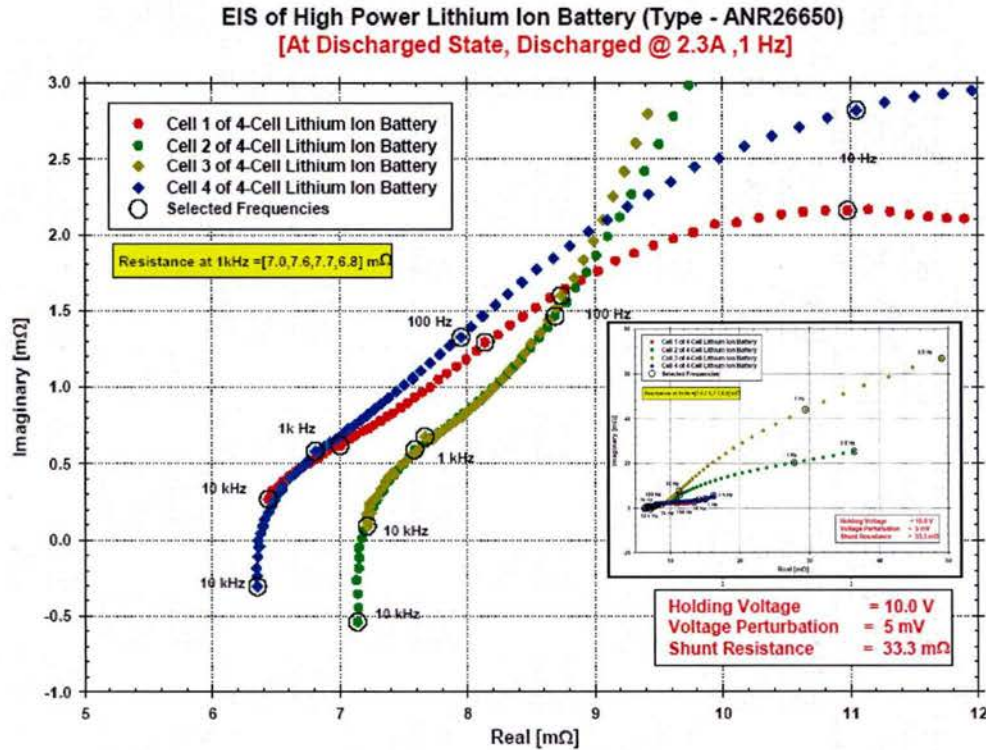


Figure 1.1.32: Impedance spectra of a discharged 4-cell high power Li-ion battery pack.

The battery pack was also discharged with a linear (constant) and non-linear (sinusoidal) profile and, 5C and 10C rates. The non-linear discharge involves a sinusoidal waveform oscillating between zero to twice the desired average discharge rate. The frequency of interest varied from 1 Hz to 10 kHz. However, due to load unit limitations, a 1–5 kHz range was selected. The non-linear discharge was therefore conducted at 1, 10, 100, 1000 and 5000 Hz. The sine wave was generated by the MIST system with an added current offset. Figure 2a.33 shows the schematic representation of a discharge sinusoidal wave.

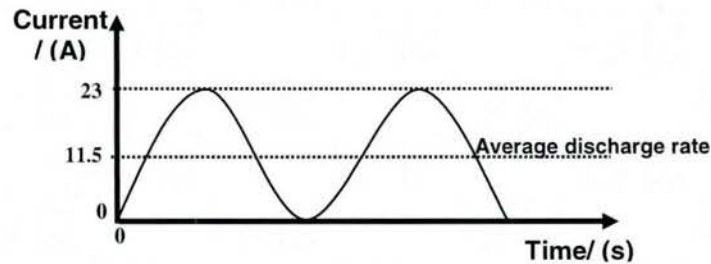


Figure 1.1.33: Schematic representation of a discharge sinusoidal wave for a 5C rate (11.5 A).

After each discharge the battery pack was re-charged with the previously stated conditions. For these initial measurements, a protocol was not established to control the battery state between charge and discharge cycles (rest period at open circuit, etc.).

Figures 1.1.34 and 1.1.35 show results of the constant and sinusoidal battery discharge at 5C and 10C respectively. Tables 1.1.7 and 1.1.8 show results in terms of energy (Wh), specific energy

(Wh kg⁻¹) and capacity (Ah) for all 5C discharges. The discharge energy (DC_EBatt) and discharge capacity (DC_QBatt) were calculated from the discharge data recorded as a function of time with the following equations:

$$DC_E_{Batt} = \frac{1}{3600} \int_{t1}^{t2} IV_{Batt} dt \quad (Wh) \quad (5)$$

$$DC_Q_{Batt} = \frac{1}{3600} \int_{t1}^{t2} I dt \quad (Ah) \quad (6)$$

The period $t2-t1$ was calculated from the time the relay switch was activated for the discharge process to the time the relay switch was deactivated and the cell voltage dropped below 2 V per cell. The percentage increase in specific energy and capacity were calculated for the non-linear (sinusoidal) discharge relative to the linear (constant) discharge. Measurements were acquired every 1.2 s during the discharge. Therefore, the error is $\pm 0.1\%$ for the 5C data and $\pm 0.2\%$ for the 10C data.

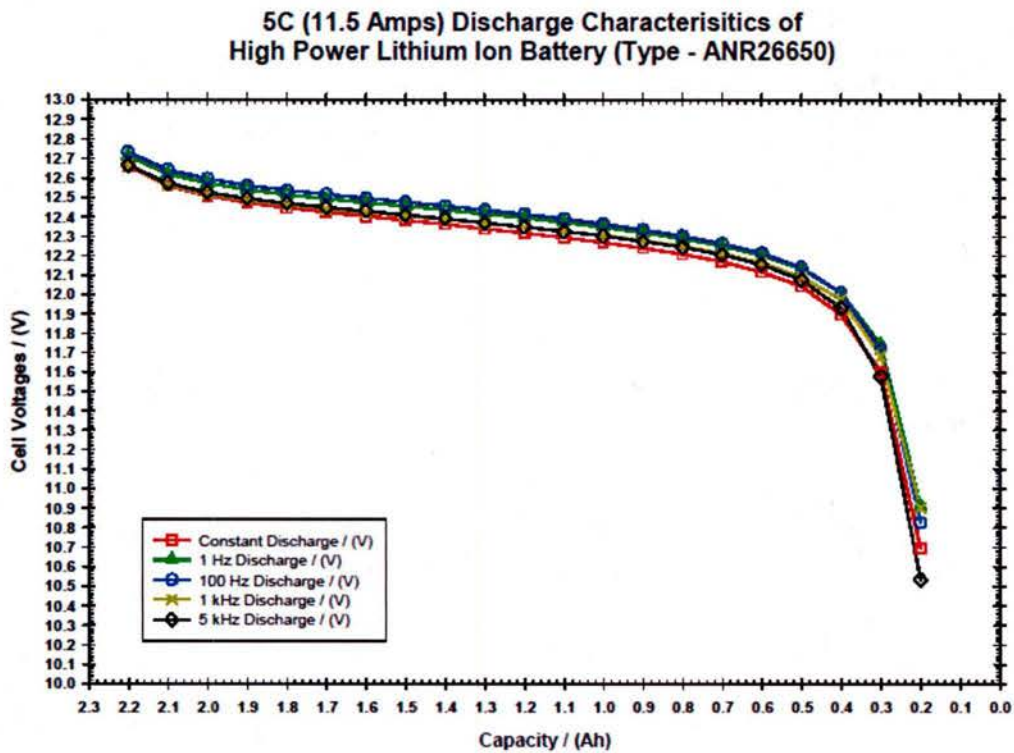


Figure 1.1.34: Discharge curves (5C) for a 4-cell Li-ion battery pack using a constant current and sinusoidal currents of different frequencies.

Table 1.1.7: Calculated energy, specific energy and capacity for a 5C discharge.

5C (=11.5A) Discharge Data					
Method of Discharge	Constant	1 Hz	100 Hz	1 kHz	5 kHz
Energy (Wh)	26.18	26.57	26.43	26.40	26.16
Specific Energy (Wh/kg)	93.50	94.88	94.40	94.29	93.44
Increase in Specific Energy (%)	-	1.47	0.96	0.84	-0.07
Capacity (Ah)	2.14	2.16	2.15	2.15	2.13
Increase in Capacity (%)	-	0.98	0.23	0.66	-0.29
Nominal Capacity (Ah)			2.3 Ah	Weight (kg)	0.28

10C (23 Amps) Discharge Characteristics of High Power Lithium Ion Battery (Type - ANR26650)

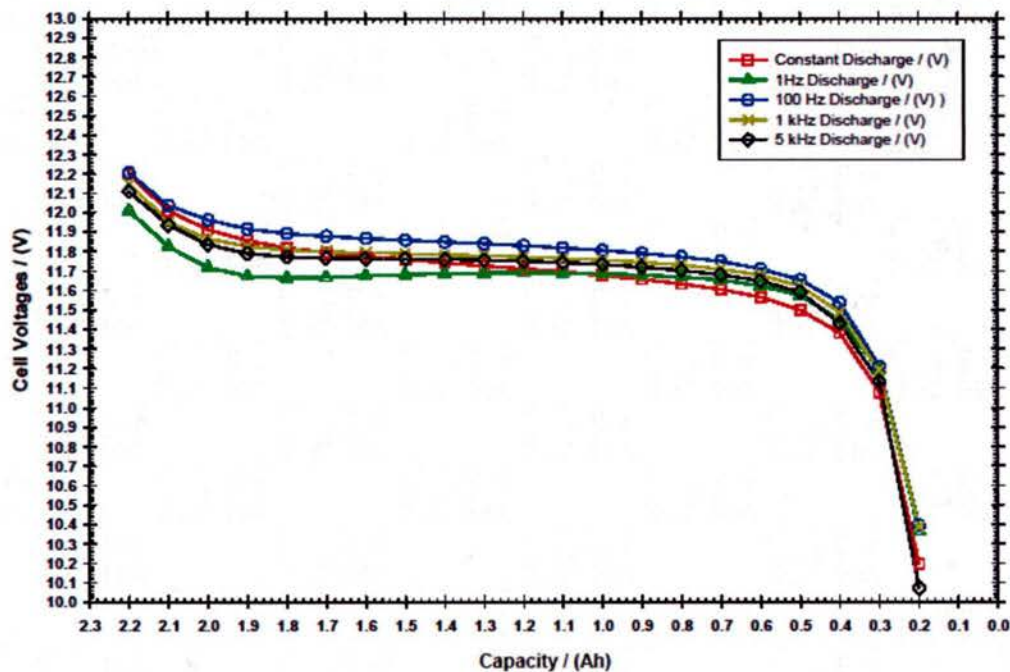


Figure 1.1.35: Discharge curves (10C) for a 4-cell Li-ion battery pack using a constant current and sinusoidal currents of different frequencies.

Table 1.1.8: Calculated energy, specific energy and capacity for a 10C discharge.

10C (=23A) Discharge Data					
Method of Discharge	Constant	1 Hz	100 Hz	1 kHz	5 kHz
Energy (Wh)	24.90	25.04	25.27	25.20	24.95
Specific Energy (Wh/kg)	88.93	89.41	90.26	90.00	89.11
Increase in Specific Energy (%)	-	0.54	1.49	1.20	0.20
Capacity (Ah)	2.14	2.16	2.15	2.16	2.14
Increase in Capacity (%)	-	1.08	0.66	0.98	0.19
Nominal Capacity (Ah)			2.3	Weight (kg)	0.28

For the second 4-cell battery pack, a protocol was established to control the battery state between the charge and discharge steps. The battery pack was charged with a 1C rate up to 14.6 V under constant current (until the current could no longer be maintained) and constant voltage (until the current dropped to 0) mode. The battery pack was allowed to rest until the voltage reached a constant open circuit voltage (OCV) after the discharge cycle. This rest period was approximately 1–2 h long. After the battery pack was charged it was also allowed to rest for a short period (3–5 min) before it was discharged. The second battery pack was previously used for a UAV hybrid power system study and therefore it had sustained a number of charge/discharge cycles. The following testing protocol was followed for the non-linear battery discharge:

1. Battery charged at 1C rate up to 14.6 V under constant current and constant voltage mode until the charging current was zero (1-2 h)
2. Battery was discharged linearly at 10C rate with a constant current
3. Battery was allowed to rest until a constant OCV was reached (1-2 h)
4. Same as step 1.
5. Battery was discharged non-linearly at 10C rate and 1 kHz
6. Same as step 3.
7. Same as step 1.
8. Same as step 2.
9. Impedance spectroscopy measurements were conducted with a discharged state. The battery was allowed to rest until it reached a constant OCV of 12.2 V. The battery was held at 12.2 V during impedance spectroscopy measurements.
10. Same as step 3.
11. Same as step 1.
12. Impedance spectroscopy measurements were conducted with a charged state. The battery was allowed to rest until it reached a constant OCV of 14 V. The battery was held at 14 V during impedance spectroscopy measurements.

Figures 1.1.36 and 1.1.37 show impedance spectra for the second battery pack in a charged and discharged state respectively.

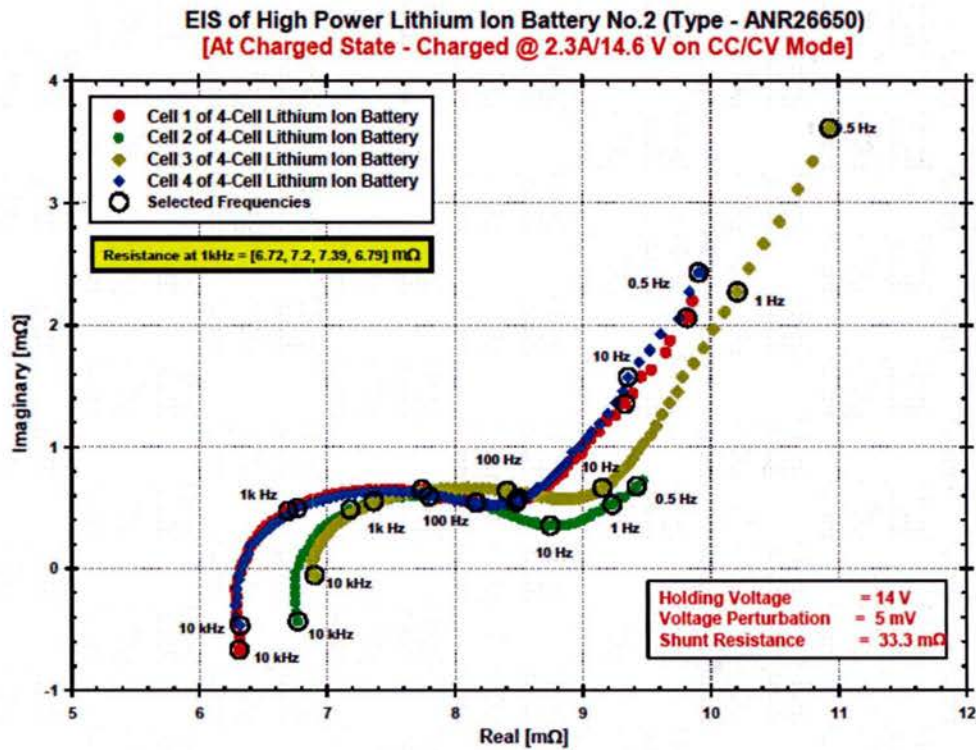


Figure 1.1.36: Impedance spectra of a 4-cell high power Li-ion battery pack in a charged state.

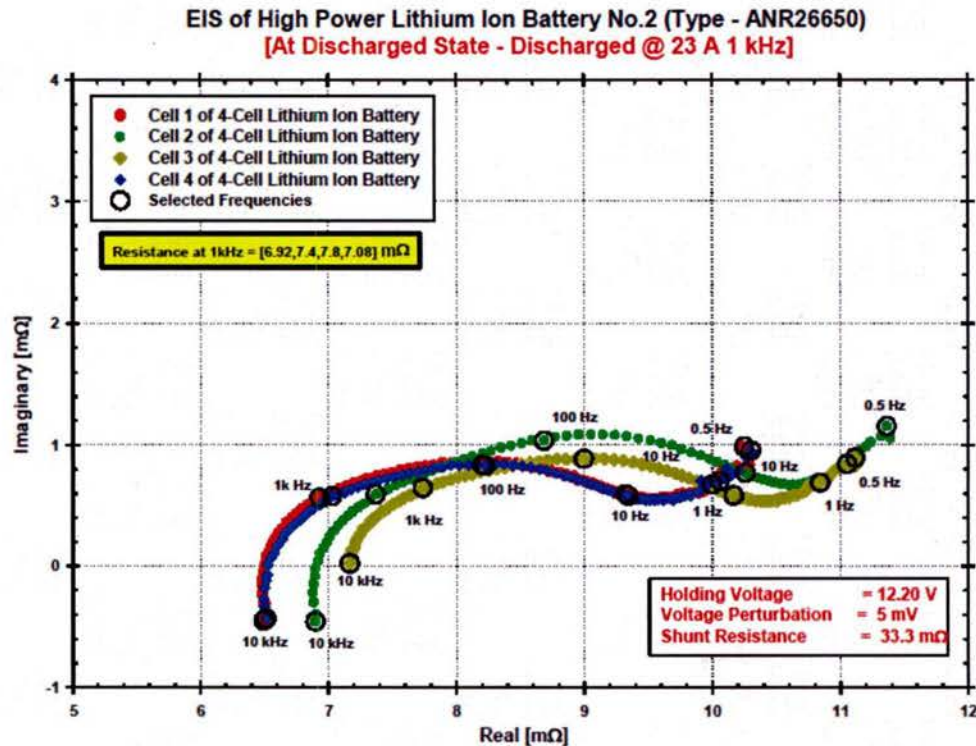


Figure 1.1.37: Impedance spectra of a 4-cell high power Li-ion battery pack in a discharged state.

Figure 1.1.38 shows results of the two constant discharges at 10C and one sinusoidal discharge at 1 kHz. The first constant discharge was completed prior to the sinusoidal discharge while the second constant discharge was completed after. This testing sequence was adopted to better highlight the non-linear discharge and validate the overall protocol as it was anticipated that the two linear discharge curves would match. Table 1.1.9 shows the calculated energy and capacity for each of these discharges and the percentage change in energy and capacity for the sinusoidal discharge and the second constant discharge relative to the first constant discharge. The same energy and capacity characterize the two constant discharges within the stated experimental error. Therefore, the testing protocol is verified and the sinusoidal 1 kHz discharge has a positive impact although quite small (1.4 % higher specific energy).

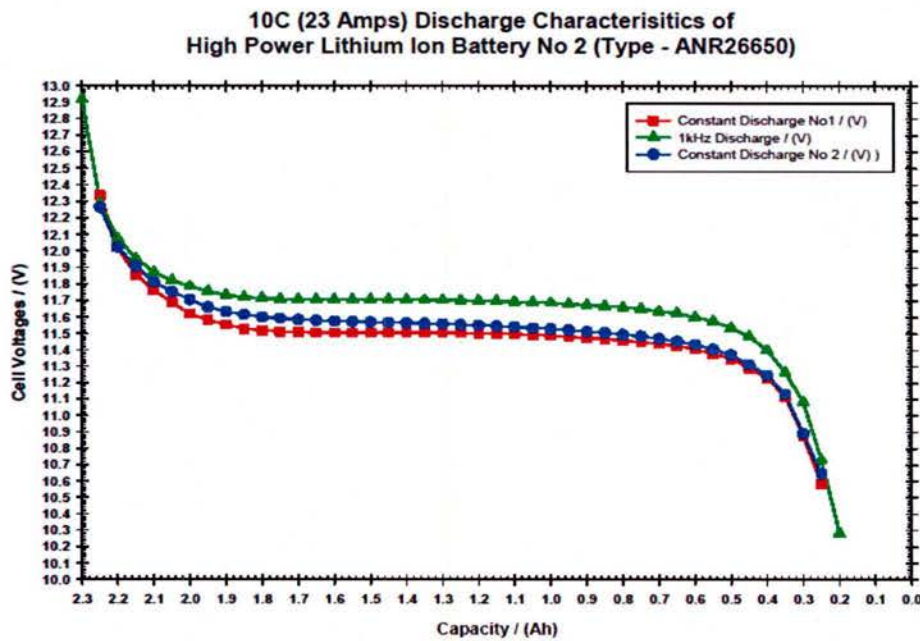


Figure 1.1.38: Discharge curves (10C) for a 4-cell Li-ion battery pack using a constant current and a 1 kHz sinusoidal current.

Table 1.1.9: Calculated energy, specific energy and capacity for a 10C discharge.

10C (=23A) Discharge Data			
Method of Discharge	Constant 1	1 kHz	Constant 2
Energy (Wh)	24.26	24.60	24.26
Specific Energy (Wh/kg)	86.63	87.85	86.63
Increase in Specific Energy (%)	-	1.41	0.00
Capacity (Ah)	2.11	2.11	2.11
Increase in Capacity (%)	-	0.00	0.00
Nominal Capacity (Ah) = 2.3 & Weight (kg) = 0.28			

From this initial battery testing, optimal methods to measure battery pack impedance spectra and to discharge the battery by non-linear (sinusoidal) means were established. However, a

significant improvement in performance was not observed for this specific high power lithium ion battery with a non-linear discharge profile.

A more detailed investigation would be required to ascertain any significant impact of the non-linear discharge method and could include other battery chemistries, improved charging and discharging protocols, discharges at much higher currents and frequencies (>5 kHz) or lower frequencies (<1 kHz) and other discharge or charge profiles (square or pulse waves, etc.). Higher current and frequency discharge profiles could not be used due to testing equipment limitations (amplifier, load unit, power supply, data acquisition system). Therefore, research would benefit from upgraded battery testing equipment.

References

1. J. St-Pierre, Y. Zhai, M. S. Angelo, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **161** (2014) F280.
2. D. A. Schiraldi, *J. Macromol. Sci. C*, **46** (2006) 315.
3. J. St-Pierre, Y. Zhai, J. Ge, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **163** (2016) F247.
4. J. St-Pierre, B. Wetton, Y. Zhai, J. Ge, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **161** (2014) E3357.
5. J. Diep, D. Kiel, J. St-Pierre, A. Wong, *Chem. Eng. Sci.*, **62** (2007) 846.
6. J. St-Pierre, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **154** (2007) B724.
7. H. S. Fogler, *Elements of Chemical Reaction Engineering*, 4th edition, Prentice Hall (2006).
8. J. St-Pierre, A. Wong, J. Diep, D. Kiel, *J. Power Sources*, **164** (2007) 196.
9. E. B. Nauman, *Chemical Reactor Design, Optimization, and Scaleup*, John Wiley & Sons (2008).
10. K. Broka, P. Ekdunge, *J. Appl. Electrochem.*, **27** (1997) 117.
11. J. St-Pierre, D. P. Wilkinson, *AIChE J.*, **47** (2001) 1482.
12. *Large Displacement Unmanned Undersea Vehicle Innovative Naval Prototype Industry Day*, Office of Naval Research Presentation, March 11, 2011
(http://auvac.org/uploads/publication_pdf/734_LDUUV%20INP%20Industry%20Day_posted%20version.pdf).
13. *ONR Undersea Energy and Propulsion Program Review: Quad Charts*, Arlington, VA, April 15-17, 2015.
14. *Statement of Rear Admiral Matthew L. Klunder, United States Navy Chief of Naval Research before the Intelligence, Emerging Threats, and Capabilities Subcommittee of the House Armed Services Committee on the Fiscal Year 2015 Budget Request*, March 26, 2014,
http://www.acq.osd.mil/chieftechonologist/publications/docs/FY2015_TestimonyONR_KlunderUSNM_20140326.pdf
15. *Statement of Rear Admiral Mathias W. Winter, United States Navy Chief of Naval Research before the Intelligence, Emerging Threats, and Capabilities Subcommittee of the House Armed Services Committee on the Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Request*, March 26, 2015,
<http://www.onr.navy.mil/~media/Files/About-ONR/FY16-Science-Technology-Budget-Request.ashx>
16. *Statement of Rear Admiral Mathias W. Winter, United States Navy Chief of Naval Research*

before the Intelligence, Emerging Threats, and Capabilities Subcommittee of the House Armed Services Committee on the Fiscal Year 2017 Budget Request, February 24, 2015, <http://defenseinnovationmarketplace.mil/resources/HHRG-114-AS26-Wstate-WinterM-20160224.pdf>

17. K. Swider-Lyons, *Integration Briefing; Hydra UUV Program: Adaption of an Automotive Hydrogen Fuel Cell to Large Diameter Unmanned Undersea Vehicles*, NRL/NSWC-Carderock/GM/University of Hawaii, June 7, 2011.
18. K. Promislow, J. St- Pierre, B. Wetton, *J. Power Sources*, **196** (2011) 10050.
19. J. P. Owejan, J. C. Fagley, S. G. Goebel, United States Patent 7,960,062, June 14, 2011.

Papers and Presentations Resulting from these Efforts

Journals

1. Y. Garsany, J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, R. Rocheleau, K. E. Swider-Lyons, 'Analytical Procedure for Accurate Comparison of Rotating Disk Electrode Results for the Oxygen Reduction Activity of Pt/C', *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **161** (2014) F628-F640.
2. J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, Y. Zhai, 'PEMFC Cathode Catalyst Contamination Evaluation with a RRDE - Propene and Naphthalene', *Electrochim. Acta*, **138** (2014) 437-446.
3. J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, Y. Zhai, 'PEMFC Cathode Catalyst Contamination Evaluation with a RRDE - Acetonitrile', *Electrochim. Acta*, **134** (2014) 272-280.
4. J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, Y. Zhai, 'PEMFC Cathode Catalyst Contamination Evaluation with a RRDE - Acetylene', *Electrochim. Acta*, **133** (2014) 65-72.
5. J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, Y. Zhai, 'PEMFC Cathode Catalyst Contamination Evaluation with a RRDE - Methyl Methacrylate', *Int. J. Hydrogen Energy*, **39** (2014) 18351-18361.
6. Y. Zhai, J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, 'The Ionic Conductivity and Catalyst Activity Effects of Acetonitrile on Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells', *Electrochem. Commun.*, **66** (2016) 49-52.
7. Y. Zhai, O. Baturina, D. Ramaker, E. Farquhar, J. St-Pierre, K. Swider-Lyons, 'Chlorobenzene Poisoning and Recovery of Platinum-Based Cathodes in Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells', *J. Phys. Chem. C*, **119** (2015) 20328-20338.
8. M. A. Rubio, K. Bethune, A. Urquia, J. St-Pierre, 'Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cell Failure Mode Early Diagnosis with Wavelet Analysis of Electrochemical Noise', *Int. J. Hydrogen Energy*, **41** (2016) 14991-15001.

Conference Proceedings

9. Y. Zhai, J. St-Pierre, J. Ge, 'PEMFC Cathode Contamination Evaluation with Membrane Conductivity Cell, CA, CP, CV, EIS, GC/MS and ISE - Acetonitrile', *Electrochem. Soc. Trans.*, **64** (3) (2014) 805-816.

10. Y. Garsany, J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, R. Rocheleau, K. E. Swider-Lyons, 'ORR Measurement Reproducibility Using a RRDE', *Electrochem. Soc. Trans.*, **58** (1) (2013) 1233-1241.

11. Y. Garsany, J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, R. Rocheleau, K. E. Swider-Lyons, 'Standardizing Thin-Film Rotating Disk Electrode Measurements of the Oxygen Reduction Activity of Pt/C', *Electrochem. Soc. Trans.*, **58** (1) (2013) 3-14.

Conference Presentations

12. Y. Zhai, J. St-Pierre, J. Ge, 'PEMFC Cathode Contamination Evaluation with Membrane Conductivity Cell, CA, CV and GC/MS - Acetonitrile', in *Meeting Abstracts*, Electrochemical Society volume 2014-2, The Electrochemical Society, Pennington, NJ, 2014, abstract 1271.

13. Y. Zhai, O. Baturina, D. E. Ramaker, J. St-Pierre, K. E. Swider-Lyons, 'Contamination and Recovery of PEMFC Cathodes with Organohalides: Chlorobenzene and Bromomethane', in *Meeting Abstracts*, Electrochemical Society volume 2014-2, The Electrochemical Society, Pennington, NJ, 2014, abstract 1268.

14. J. Ge, Y. Garsany, Y. Zhai, J. St-Pierre, K. Swider-Lyons, 'ORR Measurements Reproducibility Using a RRDE', in *Meeting Abstracts*, Electrochemical Society volume 2013-2, The Electrochemical Society, Pennington, NJ, 2013, abstract 1498.

15. J. Ge, Y. Zhai, J. St-Pierre, 'An RRDE Evaluation of the C₂H₂ Effect on the ORR', in *Meeting Abstracts*, Electrochemical Society volume 2013-2, The Electrochemical Society, Pennington, NJ, 2013, abstract 1302.

16. Y. Garsany, J. Ge, J. St-Pierre, R. Rocheleau, K. Swider-Lyons, 'Standardizing Thin-Film Rotating Disk Electrode Measurements of the Oxygen Reduction Activity of Pt/C', in *Meeting Abstracts*, Electrochemical Society volume 2013-2, The Electrochemical Society, Pennington, NJ, 2013, abstract 1238.

1.2 Novel Fuel Cells

Under subtask 1.2, HNEI conducted research to advance enzymatic biofuel cell technology through quantitative, in-situ characterizations of immobilized enzyme to enhance fundamental understanding of the underlying mechanism in biocatalysis. In this project, we continued to investigate the ability to control pore structure within thin chitosan films through chemical modification of the chitosan polymer backbone. To pursue this objective we hydrophobically modified chitosan polymer with specific alkyl side chains (e.g., butyl, decyl) and then casted these solutions into micron thin films using a spread coating technique. After air drying pore size of the resulting films was characterized using established physical (high resolution microscopy) and chemical (gas absorption) methodologies. Pore size was correlated to the method of chemical modification (e.g., butyl, decyl etc.).

Chitosan biopolymer has gained attention in the research community, in part because of its ability to be blended with other biomaterials and/or molded into highly porous matrices, creating great potential as a biomaterial for enzyme immobilization, drug delivery, and gene delivery. This work reports on the correlation between final thickness of spread-spread coated chitosan polymer films and deposition rate. More, the impact of solution based micelle structure (gained through the introduction of hydrophobic modification of chitosan polymer) on final film thickness and morphology is also discussed. These results represent new knowledge on how the introduction of hydrophobic modification, a technique shown to introduce solution-based micelle structure and micellar aggregates that support enzyme immobilization, impacts final film thickness and morphology of spread coated films and will aid the development and deployment of chitosan-based biofuel cell electrodes.

The thickness of spread-coated films made from both deacetylated and butyl-modified chitosan were correlated to deposition rate and solution micellar structure. Results demonstrated how, to a certain degree, differences in the underlying micellar structure could impact the final film thickness. At intermediate deposition rates, the thickness of chitosan films was predictable and well controlled. Furthermore, it was shown that hydrophobic modification of the chitosan extended the range of deposition rates (from 5-16 cm/hr to 6-30 cm/hr) which allowed for a linear relationship between film thickness and deposition rate. Hydrophobic modification were also extended the range of thickness achieved from 0.06-0.10 μm to 0.04-0.14 μm . These features were accredited to the domination of intramolecular forces at lower concentrations of hydrophobically modified chitosan solutions as opposed to equal concentration of the deacetylated chitosan solutions, as supported by the viscosity and fluorescence experiments. Although both deacetylated and butyl-modified chitosan solutions were found to have inter- and intramolecular interactions, as well as hydrophobic domains able to incorporate fluorophores, deacetylated chitosan was much more interconnected via intermolecular interactions at higher concentrations.

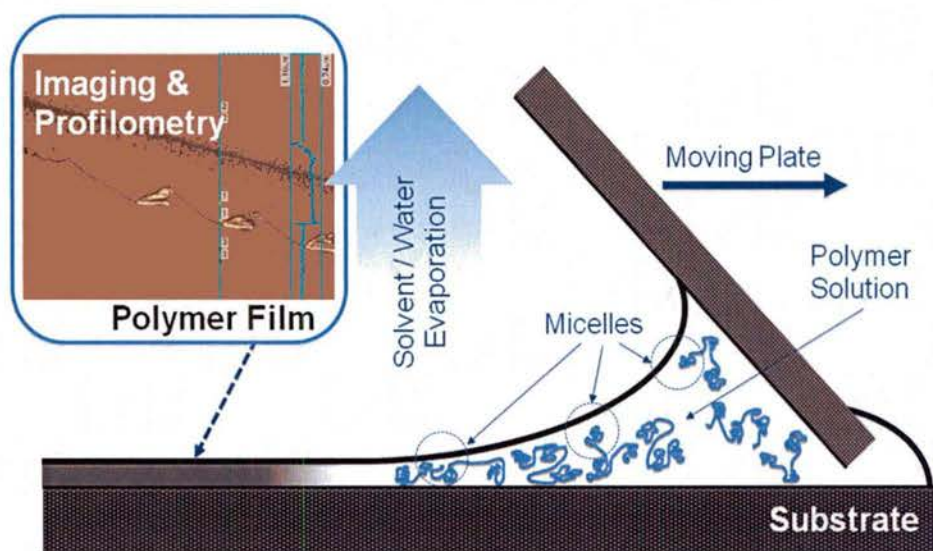


Figure 1.2.1: Schematic of film deposition with inlayed microscope image from thickness measurement of air-dried film (top left). Deacetylated or butyl-modified chitosan solutions were pipetted on the obtuse side of the intersection of the two glass slides held at an angle of $30 \pm 1^\circ$. A meniscus forms under the leading slide as it pushes against the solution droplet and across the lower glass substrate at a constant velocity, leaving a thin layer of solution behind. Films formed as the solution was air-dried.

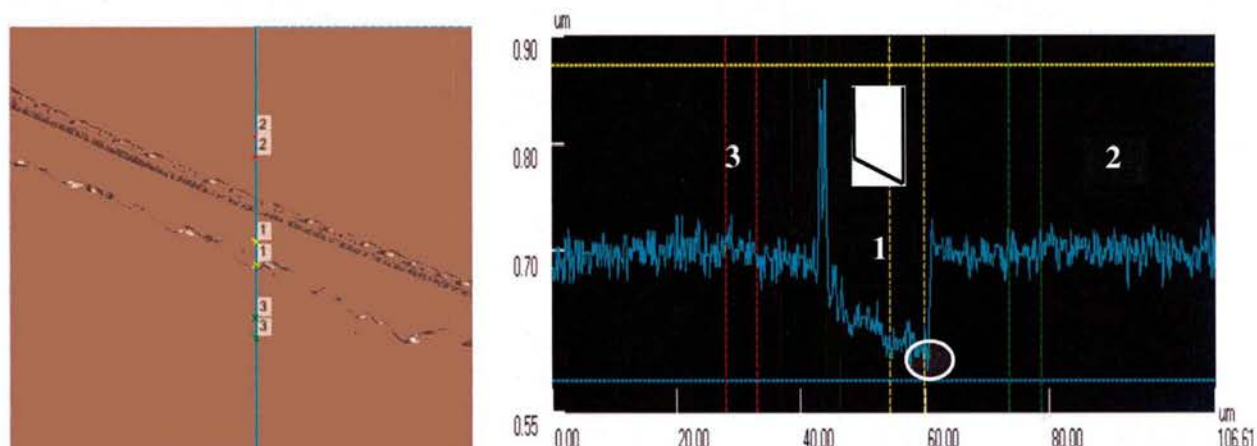


Figure 1.2.2. Typical image of “cut” spread coated films using Keyence imaging microscope and associated imaging software. The left hand image is a top down image of film surface while the right hand image is the surface morphology mapped out in terms of relative surface film height. The inset to the right hand image is a not-to-scale rendering of the shape of the surgical blade used to cut the film. Region’s 2 and 3 represent film surface on either side of the cut while region 1 represents the region where the film was cut. The sharp peak between region 3 and 1 represents the leading edge of polymer material that was displaced by the blade’s cut into the film. The downward slope in region 1 mimics the slope of the surgical blade while the sudden upturn to region 2 represents the back edge of the surgical blade. The circular inset indicates a region that was found to possess, across all films analyzed, a characteristic mark that was found to represent where the blade cut into the glass slide, yielding a consistent relative reference to the surface of the slide and the bottom of the film.

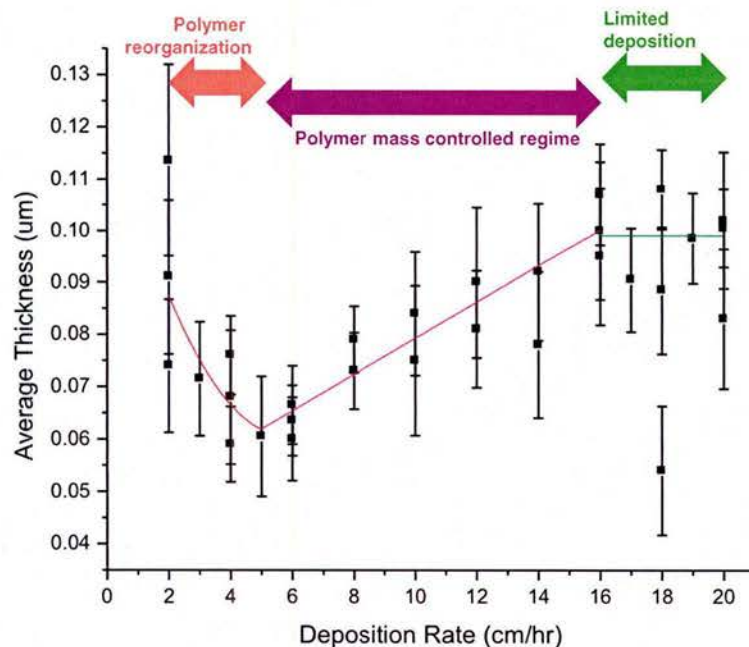


Figure 1.2.3. Plot of film thickness vs. deposition rate for films prepared from 2% (w/w) deacetylated chitosan in 0.5 M acetic acid.

Publications resulting from these efforts

1. 2012 Maloy, S. F., Martin, G., Atannassov, P., and M. J. Cooney[✉]. Controlled deposition of structured polymer films: chemical and rheological factors in chitosan film formation. *Langmuir*. 28 (5), pp 2589–2595.

Task 2. TECHNOLOGY FOR SYNTHETIC FUELS PRODUCTION

Biofuel products start from a variety of primary sources of plant or animal material to produce four main intermediate products; oil, starch, sugar, and/or fiber. These intermediate products are in turn converted to fuels, and can also be converted to chemicals, biomaterials, or power depending on the intended use. The primary sources of biomass material have the potential to impact the end product and are likely to depend not only on the plant species but also the location of crop production, the conversion method employed, and its history between point of production and point of use. For Navy application there is particular interest in liquid biofuels that can be introduced into the current supply chain. However, the introduction of biofuels with varying properties into systems developed for fossil fuels can present additional operational challenges. Biofuels are likely to be delivered as neat fuels by the supplier and can be consumed in this form or in blends with petroleum products. Acceptance testing and monitoring of fuel quality through the supply chain – from storage to blending to use are important. This task seeks to identify and address issues related to fuel variability caused by primary feedstock sources, conversion methods, storage methods, or the presence of contaminants.

Task 2.1 focuses on plasma reforming of renewable biogas to produce hydrogen rich streams that can be upgraded for fuel cell applications. Task 2.2 investigates the thermocatalytic production of hydrocarbons from synthesis gas with emphasis on catalyst evaluation. Results from the use of novel solvents to extract bio-oils and proteins from biomass resources are reported in Task 2.3. Biochemical pathways for conversion of synthesis gas into liquid fuel molecules are investigated in Task 2.4. Tasks 2.5 and 2.6 are focused on fit-for-purpose testing of biofuels to determine their susceptibility to biocontamination and propensity for creating biocorrosion, respectively. Finally Task 2.7 explores using waste products to produce carbon products. Details of the results of each task are provided below.

2.1 Plasma Arc Processing

Biogas was reformed into a hydrogen rich gas stream and to characterize the fate of H_2S present as a contaminant. For this investigation, a non-thermal plasma reactor was modified and experiments designed and performed. Parametric tests, factorial tests, and response surface methodology was conducted sequentially to identify optimum reactor operating conditions to minimize specific energy requirements (kJ/mol H_2).

Background

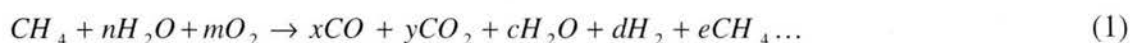
Accessible, environmentally friendly, sustainable, secure sources of energy that can meet projected energy requirements are needed [1]. Hydrogen is expected to play a larger role in the future energy portfolio [2]. Among different sources and methods of hydrogen production, plasma assisted reforming of hydrocarbons shows promising results [3-9]. This paper explores reforming of simulated biogas, a ~50:50 mixture of methane (a renewable hydrocarbon) and carbon dioxide, in a non-thermal gliding arc plasma reactor stabilized in a reverse vortex flow (RVF).

Organic wastes and biomass under anaerobic conditions found in landfills and digesters can be microbially decomposed into biogas containing forty to sixty percent methane with the balance being largely carbon dioxide. Less than two percent of the biogas is typically nitrogen, oxygen and other trace volatile organic compounds (VOCs) [10]. Because methane is 20 to 25 times more potent a greenhouse gas (GHG) than carbon dioxide (CO_2), decomposing municipal solid waste can be a serious climate change contributor. The EPA predicts global biogas emissions will grow by 13% between 2010 and 2030 [11]. In 2010, the United States reported emissions of 130 Tg equivalent of CO_2 from municipal solid waste methane production [11]. Reforming of biogas at landfills can convert methane, serving to reduce GHG emissions, while producing renewable hydrogen onsite for fuel cell applications.

Sulfate reducing microorganisms produce hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), a colorless and flammable gas, under anaerobic conditions in landfills. H_2S contamination poses threats to both humans and materials. From the standpoint of facilities and maintenance, H_2S can corrode metal components in pipelines, sensors, engines, etc., and poison catalysts in fuel cell applications [12]. Undesirable elements such as sulfur occupy catalyst active sites and reduce the overall performance of the fuel cell [14]. For proton exchange membrane (PEM) fuel cell road vehicles,

the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) dictates a limit of 0.004 μmol total sulfur compounds (as H_2S) per mole of hydrogen (H_2) at the dispenser nozzle [15]. The tolerance of molten carbonate fuel cells (MCFCs) was reported to be less than 0.5 ppm [16]. Thus, practical use of biogas as hydrogen feedstock depends on economical removal of H_2S to meet these limits. Converting H_2S into easily removed sulfur forms may enhance removal between the reformer and the fuel cell.

Reforming seeks to maximize H_2 production while minimizing carbon monoxide production. Partial oxidization (POX), auto-thermal reforming, and steam reforming are three primary industrial fuel reforming techniques [31]. Equations (1) and (2) describe general hydrocarbon reforming and ideal methane steam reforming, respectively. The latter is endothermic and typically occupies a large system footprint, experiences thermal lag, and requires expensive catalysts.



POX (equation (3) below) and auto-thermal reforming are both exothermic, utilizing part of the fuel stream to propagate the reaction.



Auto-thermal reforming, a combination of steam reforming and POX [32], requires specific reactant ratios and high temperatures. It is prone to coking, catalyst deactivation [33], and slowly responds to system changes making it unsuitable for mobile applications [5, 34].

Since the 1990's, plasma reforming technologies have been employed to reform diesel, renewable diesel [35, 36], methane [4, 8, 35, 37], ethanol [35], isooctane [8, 35, 37], gasoline [38] and gasoline 95 [39]. Advantages of plasma reformers include reduced system cost, catalyst deterioration (if required), footprint, and response time, and the ability to reform heavy hydrocarbons [5, 31, 40-42]. Plasma reformers can also be configured to operate at near ambient temperatures [31, 41]. Electrode erosion at high pressures and electricity requirements are identified as disadvantages [5].

The transition from gas to plasma takes place when electrons gain enough energy to be released from atoms leading to high electrical conductivity [43, 44]. The high energy electrons, $T_e = 1 \text{ eV}$ (about 11,000 K) [45], provide the activation energy for reforming reactions via direct electron impact. Plasma generally falls into one of two categories - thermal or non-thermal. In thermal plasma, gas molecules and electrons exist in thermal equilibrium, requiring from 1 kW to over 50 MW [38, 46] and creating temperatures ranging from 5,000 to 10,000 $^\circ\text{K}$. At these high temperatures the electrodes must be cooled to reduce thermal erosion [38].

The gas molecules and electrons in non-thermal plasma are not in thermal equilibrium. The gas molecules can exist at near-ambient temperature, while the electrons are excited at 10,000 to 100,000 $^\circ\text{K}$ (1-10 eV) [43]. In this way the electrons deliver energy for reaction initiation and

enhancement. Non-thermal plasma reformers require electrical energy on the order of hundreds of Watts, have low electrode erosion, avoid the need for a cooling system, occupy a small footprint, and have low weight [38]. For similar hydrogen yields, non-thermal plasma reformers require less energy input, when compared to their thermal counterparts [6].

Gliding arc, glow discharge, corona discharge, silent discharge, dielectric barrier discharge, microwave discharge, and radio frequency discharge are types of non-thermal plasma categorized by their plasma generation mechanism, design pressure, and electrode geometry [47]. Corona discharge [37], microwave discharge [48], dielectric barrier discharge [49], and gliding arc [3, 7, 49-51] show the most promise for reforming hydrocarbons.

The Petitpas et al. review of non-thermal reforming technologies found that most operate via POX mechanisms [4, 8, 9, 35, 37, 39]. The POX based reformers operate at ~75% efficiency [8, 37], while auto-thermal and steam reforming reformers operate around 63% [35]. Efficiency is defined as the lower heating value of the product divided by the electrical energy input to the plasma and the lower heating value of the fuel.

The stabilization of gliding arc plasma within a reverse vortex flow has shown encouraging results [3, 52]. Gas injection tangentially at one end of a cylindrical reaction chamber that exits tangentially from the opposite end produces a forward vortex [53]. Alternatively, tangential injection and an axial exit from the same end of the cylindrical reaction chamber produces a reverse vortex [3]. The reverse vortex increases the residence time of the reactant within the plasma arc, has 25% higher efficiency than the forward vortex [54], and produces a more uniform gas treatment than conventional gliding arcs [54]. Gases swirling along the reactor wall produce near-perfect thermal insulation, and the gliding of the arc reduces thermal erosion and eliminates the necessity to fabricate the reaction chamber from materials with high-temperature tolerance [54].

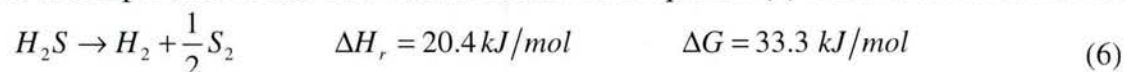
Various non-thermal plasma systems have been studied for disassociation of H₂S, including dielectric barrier discharge, rotating glow, pulsed corona discharge, microwave discharge, gliding arc discharge, and radio frequency discharge [17-22]. In all studies pure hydrogen sulfide was diluted to produce a gas mixture containing 10-50% hydrogen sulfide. The high dielectric strength of H₂S, 2.9 times higher than air, requires increased breakdown voltage. Early stage technology for H₂S disassociation to form H₂ required roughly 500 eV/ H₂ molecule [23, 24]. Nunnally et al. [25] enhanced the flat gliding arc geometry with the gliding arc in tornado (GAT) and greatly reduced energy requirements to 1.2 eV/ H₂ molecule. The decrease in energy requirements stems from increased gas contact with the plasma in a GAT system. These results were produced at atmospheric pressure, a pure H₂S gas flow rate of 14 slpm, specific energy input of 0.31 eV per H₂S molecule (~240 W), and 25% H₂S conversion to H₂. Using the same GAT system, 2.8 slpm O₂ was added to the 14 slpm H₂S flow, achieving a specific energy value of 1.0 eV/ H₂ molecule produced [26].

The Claus process is a conventional method for recovering elemental S from H₂S. In this process, H₂S is converted to elemental sulfur (S) and water (H₂O) via a two step reaction (reactions (4) and (5)) (Fridman et al., 1998)





Direct decomposition of H_2S into H_2 and S , shown in Equation (6) can also extract S from H_2S .



Positive changes in enthalpy and Gibbs free energy across Equation (5) indicate an endothermic and non-spontaneous reaction. For example, only 12% conversion of H_2S occurs at 1000 °C and 1 atmosphere pressure, while below 550 °C less than 1% conversion takes place [19]. Recent thermodynamic calculations at 1250 °K by Nunnally et al. indicate that an energy input of 4 eV per H_2 molecule (386 kJ/mol H_2) results in less than 20% H_2S conversion [25].

Thermal decomposition methods; catalytic and non-catalytic, thermomechanical cycles, photochemical methods, electrolysis, electrochemical methods, and plasma methods have been investigated for direct decomposition of H_2S into H_2 and S . Although all methods were successful in decomposing H_2S , not all were economically viable. For example, electrochemical processes require chemical oxidants and have high electrical energy requirements [27]. An in-depth review by Luinstra concluded that the relatively low energy requirement of thermal and plasma methods make them promising compared to electrochemical and photochemical methods [28, 29]. Only the reaction (4) appears favored for contaminant levels of H_2S (~100 ppmv) in biogas from landfills undergoing plasma reforming.

Materials and Methods

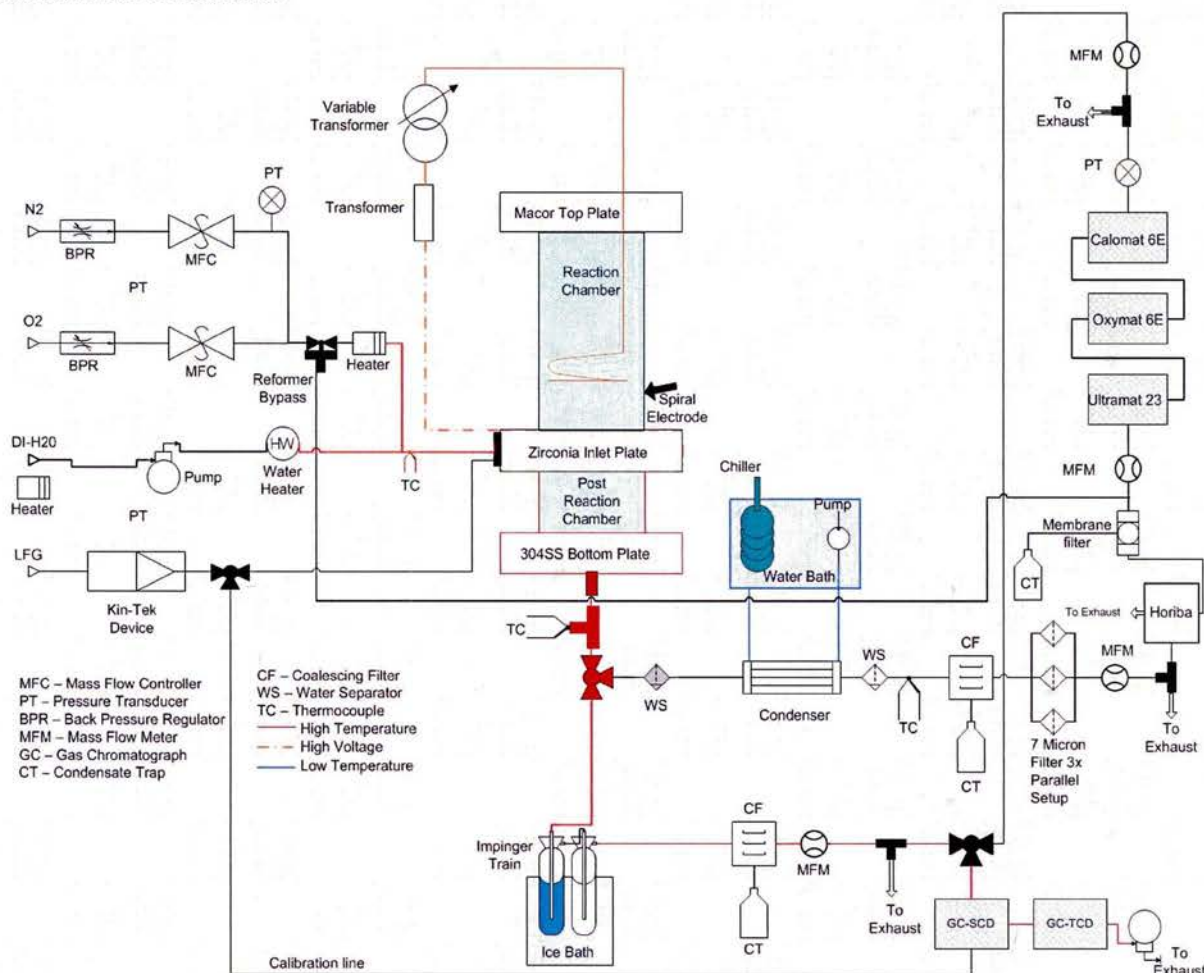


Figure 2.1.1: Schematic diagram of the non-thermal plasma test bed.

This section describes testbed modifications, system parameters, parametric tests, and factorial experiment design utilized in system optimization. A reverse vortex flow gliding arc non-thermal plasma reformer test bed previously explored under previous funding, methane [3] and liquid fuel reforming [36]. Figure 2.1.1 shows the methane reforming testbed used for biogas and sulfur management.

Testbed modifications

Reactant delivery, reformer, reformat conditioning, and analysis modifications were made (under prior funding), before conducting experiments with simulated biogas containing 0 to 45 ppm of H_2S . Sulfur inert materials were used for all wetted surfaces exposed to fuel and reformat. Reformat conditioning and analysis systems were modified to include the capability to collect and analyze gaseous, liquid, and sulfur species.

A Kin-Tek 491 (KIN-TEK Laboratories, Inc., La Marque, TX USA) permeation tube device was used to meter synthetic biogas (50%-50% methane-carbon dioxide) containing 0 to 45 ppm of H_2S into the reformer via the tangential-inlet zirconia plate. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE)

tubing was used between the Kin-Tek and the reformer. A 3 mm PTFE line bypassed the reformer to allow calibration of gas analysis equipment directly from the Kin-Tek 491. Stainless steel Swagelok fittings treated with SilcoNert® (SilcoTek, Bellefonte, PA USA) were used to make all connections.

The non-conducting zirconia (AmZirOx 86, Astro Met Zirconium Oxide, Cincinnati, OH) plate with the embedded lead wire and inconel washer were retained from liquid fuel reforming work [36]. The inconel washer served as the lower electrode and formed the axial exit of the reactor. The ultrasonic nozzle end plate at the top of the reactor used for liquid fuels was replaced with a solid Macor (Corning Inc., Corning, NY) plate with an upper electrode access port. Electrode materials were treated with SilcoNert®.

Changes to the reformat conditioning and analysis section alleviated sulfur poisoning and sulfur losses due to adsorption. All stainless steel gas transport tubing was treated with SilcoNert®. The online analyzers, meters, and the Horiba gas sampler were all sulfur incompatible and were only used as a bypass for transitioning states when sulfur was absent from the system.

The main conditioning and analysis for sulfur containing reformat passed through two glass impingers in series. The first contained 100 ml of IPA (A416 2-Propanol Certified ACS Plus, Fisher Scientific, Hanover Park, IL) and the second was empty, both were immersed in an ice water bath. A 6 mm diameter, 53 cm long PTFE sleeve lined the first impinger from the base of the 3 way valve at the outlet of the reformer to the bottom of the impinger inlet tube. This sleeve collected any precipitated solids that plated onto the tubing and was removed for examination after each test.

Exiting the impinger train, the reformat passed through a coalescing filter to capture remaining liquids and a mass flow meter (Omega, Model FMA1820A-ST-N2-EPR) to measure dry gas flow rate. A pump (Model R271-FT-EA-1, Air Dimensions, Deerfield Beach, FL) pulled a slip stream of the reformat through the sample loops of two gas chromatographs (GC) in series and the remainder vented into a fume hood.

A GC (Shimadzu, Model 2014, Columbia, MD) equipped with a sulfur chemiluminescence detector (SCD) (Sievers-355) and a 60 m long capillary column (Restek™ Model Rtx®-1) with a 0.53 mm internal diameter, 7 μ m stationary phase was used to quantify sulfur species. A second GC (Shimadzu, Model 14A, Columbia, MD) equipped with a thermal conductivity detector (TCD) and a 1.52 m \times 3 mm Carboxen™ 1000 column (SUPELCO, Bellefonte, PA) quantified permanent gas species, N₂, CO, CO₂, H₂, and CH₄ in accordance with ASTM Standard D1946-90 – Standard Practice for Analysis of Reformed Gas by Gas Chromatography. Each set of reformer test conditions were maintained for 40 minutes with sampling occurring at 10 minute intervals on both GCs.

Liquid samples collected from the impingers were analyzed for sulfur containing species with a dual Dionex ICS-1100 ion chromatograph (Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA) with a conductivity detector. Anion analysis took place with a Dionex Ion Pac AS14A (4 mm \times 250 mm) column, utilizing 8 mM Na₂CO₃ and 1 mM NaHCO₃ eluent at 1.0 mL/min with an AERS 500 suppressor at 43mA. Anions were calibrated against Dionex 7 Anion-II. Cation analysis took place with a Dionex Ion Pac CS12A (4 mm \times 250 mm) column,

utilizing 20 mM methanesulfonic acid eluent at 1.0 mL/min with a CERS 500 suppressor at 59 mA. Cations were calibrated against Dionex 6 Cation-II. The pH was measured with an Accumet® Research AR25 Dual Channel pH/Ion Meter (Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA).

A Mettler-Toledo analytical balance (model ME204E, Mettler-Toledo, Columbus, Ohio) was used to weigh the PTFE liner before adding Swagelok hardware to the tube for connection to the system, post-test after hardware removal, and after 3 weeks of desiccation at 20 – 30 % relative humidity. The mass gain of the tube resulted from solids collecting on the tube walls during tests. The tube was then halved lengthwise and sectioned into 10 pieces, the dimensions and masses of each section was recorded. The sample was removed from the tubing with a PTFE spatula and placed on a polished aluminum stub.

A Hitachi S-4800 field emission scanning electron microscope (SEM) produced images of the sample on the stub at 25,000x magnification, at an acceleration voltage of 15 kV, and gun current of 20 μ A. Energy dispersive spectrometer (EDS) spectra acquired with an Oxford INCA PentaFet-x3 Si(Li) EDS allowed for qualitative identification of solid species present in the sample.

System variables

The following section outlines both the dependent and independent system variables.

Reactor chamber – independent variable: to remain fixed

This variable affected the residence time of reactants within the reactor. The nonthermal plasma reactor used in these tests had a fixed geometry (42 mm ID, 100 mm length, 0.138 L total volume).

Post reaction chamber– independent variable: to remain fixed

The post reaction chamber had an inner diameter of 42 mm, a length of 76 mm and a total volume of 0.105 L.

Electrode gap distance – independent variable: to remain fixed

Gap distance dictated the minimum power level necessary to sustain arc ignition and in these tests remained fixed at 25 mm.

Oxygen input – independent variable: to remain fixed

Oxygen input, combined with fuel input, dictates the equivalence ratio (EQR), and the air fuel ratio (AFR), defined in Equation (7).

$$\text{EQR} = \frac{\text{AFR}_{\text{Reaction}}}{\text{AFR}_{\text{Stoichiometric}}}, \quad \text{where} \quad \text{AFR} = \frac{\dot{n}_{\text{air}}}{\dot{n}_{\text{fuel}}} \quad (7)$$

and \dot{n}_{air} and \dot{n}_{fuel} are the molar flow rates of air and fuel, respectively.

Nitrogen input – independent variable: to remain fixed

Nitrogen flows at a rate 3.77 times greater than oxygen in order to produce synthetic air comprised of 21% O₂ and 79% N₂.

Biogas input – independent variable

The CH₄ component of the biogas serves as fuel in the EQR calculations.

Steam input – independent variable

This independent variable controls the steam to carbon ratio (SCR).

Power input – independent variable

Arc power (W) delivered by the power supply affects the number of electrons in the arc available for ionization of neutral particles.

Reactor temperature – dependent variable

Power input level, reactant gas inputs, and electrodes gap distance (length of the arc) all affected reactor temperature.

Reformate volumetric flow rate – dependent variable

Inlet gas flow proportions were varied to produce the desired reactant gas ratios and N₂ was adjusted to maintain a input volumetric flow rate of 3.5 LPM. This input flow and the reactor conditions dictated the reformate volumetric flow rate.

Test Methodology

Parametric testing focused on characterizing reactor performance changes as individual independent parameters were varied. Four independent experimental variables – equivalence ratio, steam to carbon ratio, plasma power, and sulfur input – were explored to determine their effect on system performance. The range of values for each independent variable and their base case values are shown in Table 2.1.1.

Table 2.1.1: Base case variable values for parametric tests

Variable	Base case value	Range of values for parametric test
Electrode Gap Distance	25 mm	Fixed
Axial Exit Size	12.5 mm	Fixed
Volumetric Flow Rate	3.5 slpm	Fixed
Oxygen Input	0.43 slpm	Fixed
Nitrogen Input	1.54 slpm	0.85 slpm - 2 slpm
biogas Input	1.54 slpm	0.4 slpm – 2.48 slpm
Power Input	220 W	140 W – 300 W
Steam Input	0.31 g min ⁻¹	0.08 – 1.84 g min ⁻¹
Sulfur Input	0 ppm	0 – 45 ppm

Combinations of variables that either produced soot, causing the plasma arc to be uncontrollable, or produced conditions where the plasma arc could not form between the electrodes defined operational system boundaries.

Factorial Design

A 2³ full factorial design, 8 points per test, exploring EQR, SCR, and power input, found the system operating conditions that minimized the specific energy requirements (SER) (Equation (8)).

$$SER = \frac{\text{Input Plasma Power}}{(\dot{n}_{CO} + \dot{n}_{H_2})_{\text{produced}}} \quad (\text{kJ mol}^{-1} \text{H}_2 \text{ produced}) \quad (8)$$

where input plasma power is measured in kW, and \dot{n} is the molar flow rate in mol s⁻¹. Equation (8) assumes that the water gas shift reaction shown in equation (9) can convert all CO present in the reformat to H₂. This assumption is also made for efficiency calculations.



Factorial design center points and step sizes were based on parametric test results. Analysis of main effects, second order effects, and higher order effects, identified a path of steepest descent (POSD) towards optimal operating conditions. After the system stabilized, a minimum of four samples were taken at ten minute intervals for each set of operating conditions. Multiple samples provided data to calculate a mean, standard deviation, and confidence intervals at each test point.

Central composite design

Central composite design (CCD) augments the factorial design with a set of axial points shown in Figure 2.1.2. In order to find optimal conditions where factorial analysis showed significant curvature between corner points and the center point, a CCD response surface design modeled the curvature and found the SER minima.

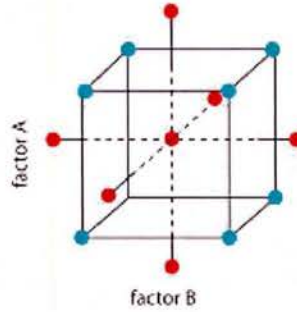


Figure 2.1.2: Central composite design schematic showing the axial points in red, and the cube points in blue, for $k = 3$, where k is the number of factors.

Data Reduction

The following equations define standardized performance indicators for plasma reformers proposed by Petipas et al. and derived from the primary experimental test data [34].

Equation (10) defines hydrogen yield as the ratio of hydrogen atoms as molecular hydrogen in the reformat gas to the hydrogen atoms in the input fuel.

$$\text{Hydrogen Yield} = \frac{\text{Hydrogen Atoms in } H_2 \text{ in reformat}}{\text{Hydrogen Atoms in Feed Fuel}} \times 100 (\%) \quad (10)$$

Equation (11) defines hydrogen selectivity as the ratio of hydrogen atoms present in the reformat as diatomic hydrogen (H_2) to the total number of H atoms present in the dry reformat. Again it is assumed that all CO present in reformat can be converted to hydrogen by the water gas shift reaction (Equation (9)).

$$\text{Hydrogen Selectivity} = \frac{\text{Moles } H_2 \text{ Produced}}{2(\text{Moles of } CH_4 \text{ Converted})} \times 100 (\%) \quad (11)$$

Efficiency is defined as the ratio of chemical enthalpy of the H_2 present in the reformat to the total power input to the reactor - including the input plasma power and the enthalpy of the injected fuel flow. As seen in Equation (12) \dot{m} and LHV , are mass flow rate and lower heating values of identified species, respectively.

$$\text{Efficiency } \eta = \frac{LHV_{H_2, gas} * (\dot{m}_{H_2} + \dot{m}_{CO})_{produced}}{\text{Plasma Power} + LHV_{fuel} * \dot{m}_{Fuel \text{ input}}} \quad (12)$$

Equation (13) defines methane conversion as the reactor's ability to convert methane into other species.

$$\text{Methane conversion} = \frac{(\dot{m}_{CH_4})_{in \text{ fuel}} - (\dot{m}_{CH_4})_{in \text{ reformat}}}{(\dot{m}_{CH_4})_{in \text{ fuel}}} \quad (13)$$

Results and Discussion

In this section the results of parametric tests, factorial tests, and response surface tests are summarized and discussed.

Parametric test

This section discusses the parametric test results. The effects of four independent variables, EQR, SCR, power input, and H₂S input are investigated.

System performance metrics as a function of equivalence ratio are shown in Figure 2.1.3. Methane conversion decreases approximately 40% as EQR decreases from a high of 0.7 to 0.1. Decreasing EQR results from holding the air flow rate to the reactor constant while increasing the fuel flow rate, producing a more fuel rich input mixture. Efficiency and H₂ yield increase 10 to 15 % (absolute) as the EQR decreases. Over the same range selectivity increases roughly 30% (absolute). The decreasing EQR also produced exponentially decreasing SER values from 1017 kJ mol⁻¹ of H₂, toward an asymptotic value of 285 kJ mol⁻¹ of H₂ produced. Thus the higher the biogas input to the system the better the reformer performed as measured by SER. All indicators of system performance are comparable with the same reactor operated on pure methane [3].

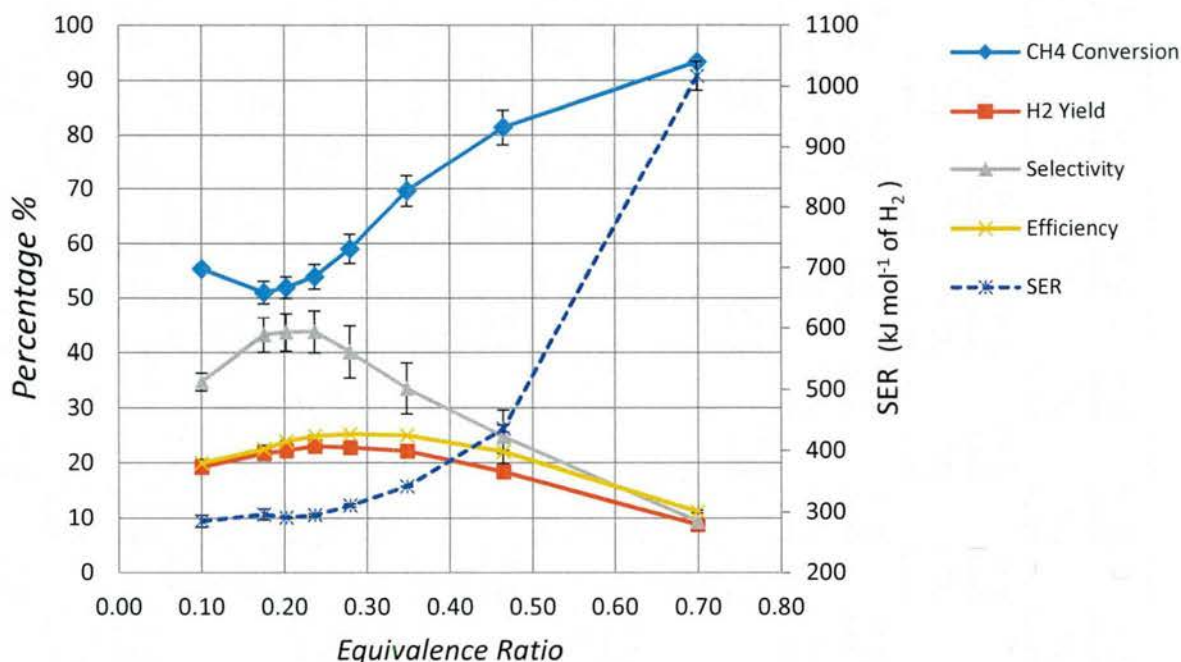


Figure 2.1.3: Equivalence ratio (EQR) parametric test results for biogas with no H₂S input. Error bars indicate 95% confidence interval. Error bars that are not visible are equal or smaller in size to the data point symbol.

The effect of steam to carbon ratio was investigated while keeping EQR, power and inlet dry gas flowrate constant at 0.14, 220 W, and 3.5 lpm, respectively. Figure 2.1.4 indicates that across a SCR range from 0 (POX conditions) to 3.0, the H₂ yield increases from 22% to 27.5%, while efficiency decreases almost 4% from 26.8% to 22.7%. CH₄ conversion also showed an 8% reduction from 64% to 56%. Increasing SCR resulted in an increase in SER from 290 to 345 kJ mol⁻¹ H₂. H₂ selectivity increased linearly across the SCR range, from 34 to 49% indicating that the decrease in methane conversion did not result in decreased H₂ productivity. With the exception of hydrogen yield and selectivity, system performance parameters show similar trends to those measured for pure methane reforming [3]. The increasing SCR for biogas tests

increased hydrogen yield and selectivity whereas similar tests on methane [3] found that selectivity remained constant and hydrogen yield decreased from 30.9% at an SCR of 0.5 to 17.0% at an SCR of 3.0. Difference may be the result of high CO_2 concentrations present in the biogas inhibiting reactions.

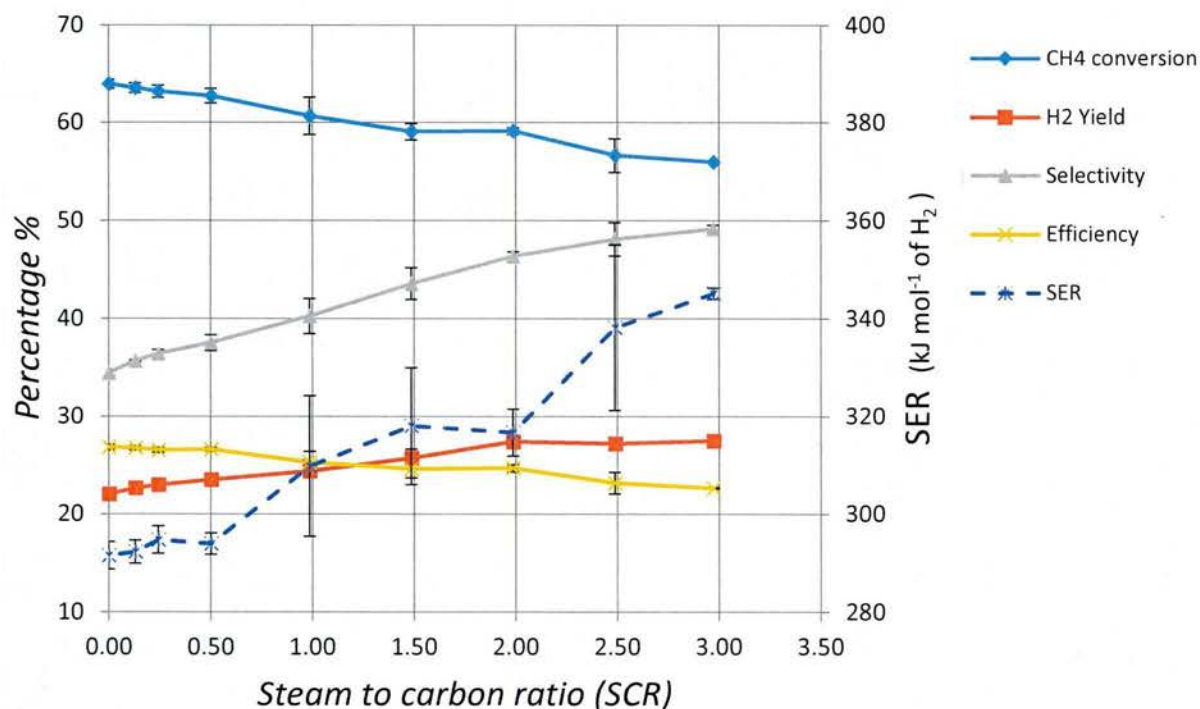


Figure 2.1.4: Steam to carbon ratio parametric test results for biogas without H_2S . Error bars indicate 95% confidence interval. Error bars that are not visible are equal or smaller in size to the data point symbol.

The parametric test for power input to the plasma began at 280 W and incrementally decreased the power input until the arc could no longer be sustained. Figure 2.1.5 indicates increasing power results in linear improvement of all indicators of system performance, albeit at different rates. The slope of the SER response was the steepest, increasing from 255 kJ mol^{-1} of H_2 at 140 W to 345 kJ mol^{-1} of H_2 at 280 W, a 35% (relative) increase. Methane conversion, the second most sensitive parameter, increased 25% (relative) over the test range, while H_2 yield increased by ~10% (relative). Selectivity and efficiency remained fairly linear with increases on the order of 2%.

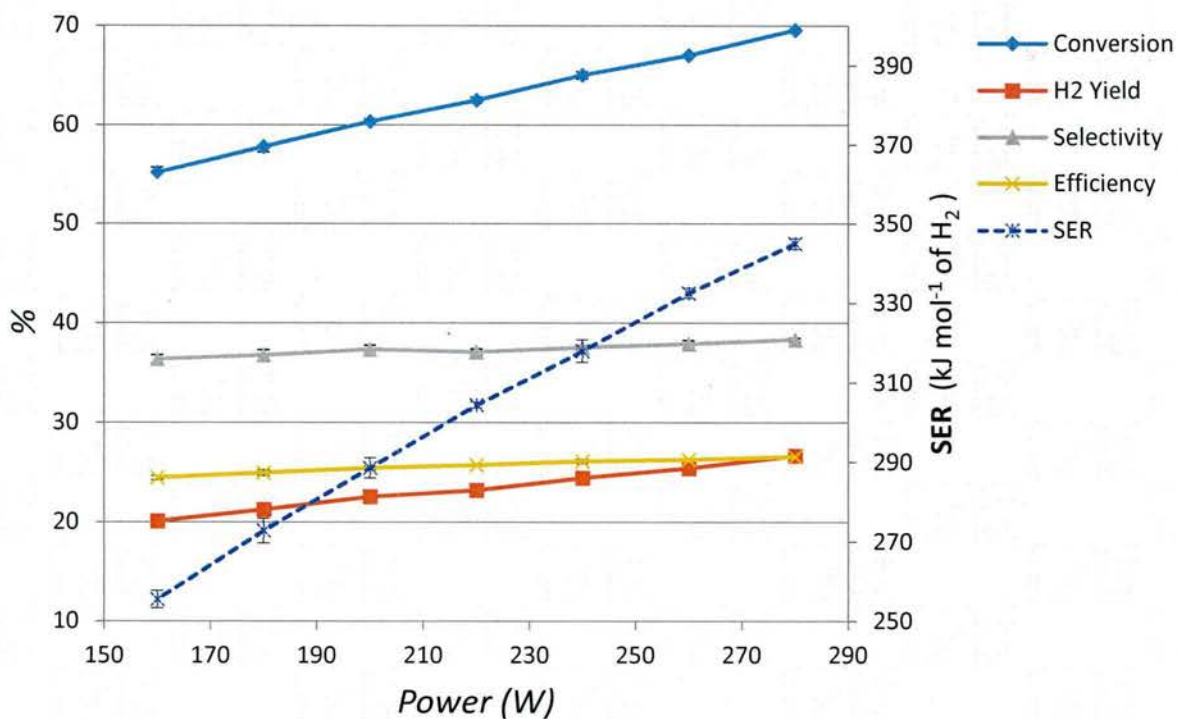


Figure 2.1.5: Power input parametric test for biogas without H₂S. Error bars indicate 95% confidence interval. Error bars that are not visible are equal or smaller in size to the data point symbol.

Figure 2.1.5 shows the H₂S input parametric test increasing H₂S content in the bio-gas feed from 5.3 to 45.4 ppm, which corresponded to 2.3 to 19.9 ppm H₂S in the bulk inlet gas stream. Over this range H₂S reformat concentrations increased from 0.047 to 0.171 ppm, while SO₂ increased linearly from 0.47 to .82 ppm. This corresponded to removing 88% of the sulfur species at 5 ppm to 94.8% removal at 45 ppm. The remaining sulfur compounds in the gas stream exponentially decreased approaching an asymptote around 5%. However, these measurements must be viewed qualitatively as all H₂S concentrations were below the SCD's lower detectable limit (LDL) of 0.21 ppm, and the majority of the SO₂ was detectable but under the 0.70 ppm lower quantitative limit (LQL).

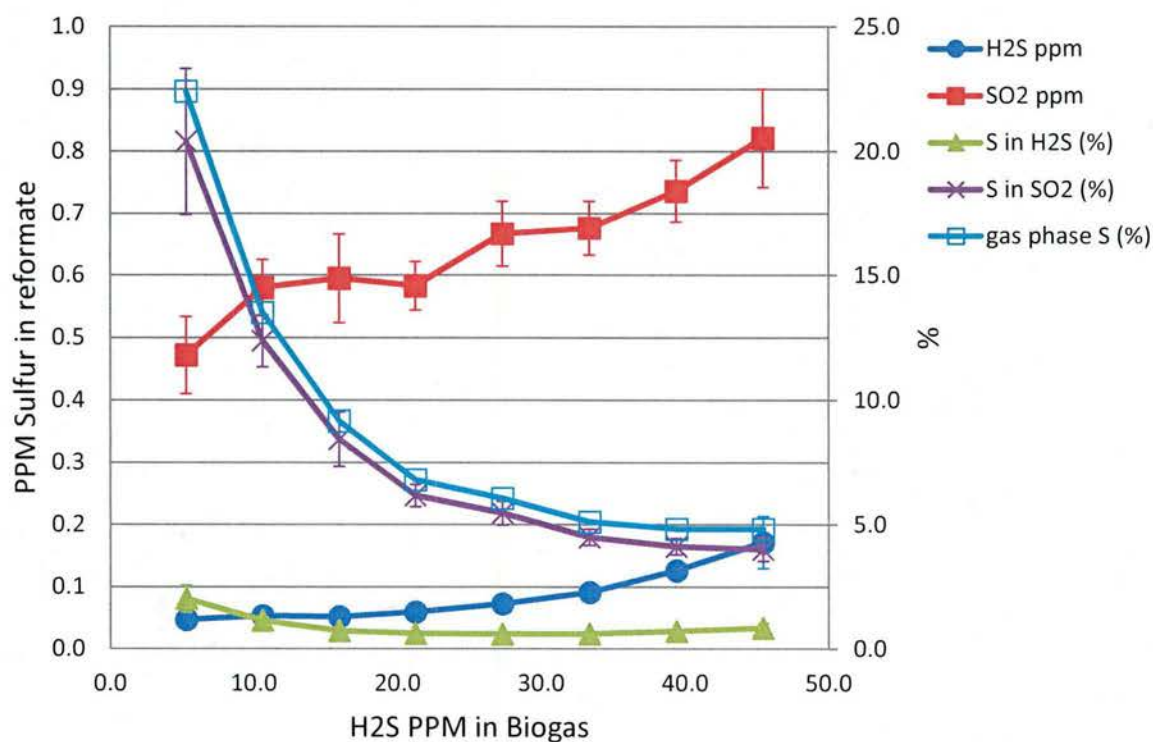


Figure 2.1.6: H₂S input parametric test. Error bars indicate 95% confidence. Error bars that are not visible are equal or smaller in size to the data point symbol.

Factorial tests

The following sections present test results for the factorial tests and response surface methodology approach to finding optimum operating conditions for biogas as a feedstock for the NTP reformer.

The center point for the factorial tests based on parametric test results is summarized in Table 2.1.2. The -1 and +1 designation in Table 2.1.2 shows the center point minus and plus the step size, respectively.

Table 2.1.2: First full factorial center point and step sizes for NTP testing of biogas without H₂S.

	-1	Center Point	+1	Step size
EQR	0.32	0.4	0.48	0.08
SCR	0.75	1.0	1.25	0.25
Power (W)	200	220	240	20

Table 2.1.3 summarizes the main effects of the three input variables EQR, SCR, and power, along with second and third order interaction effects. Assuming the highest order effects are negligible [55], the third order effect can be considered as an estimate of error for the system. Hence, only effects with absolute values greater than 105% of the absolute value of the third order effect (ABC) were considered significant.

Table 2.1.3: Effect summary for the first factorial test on biogas without H₂S. Values represent the change in the performance value resulting from increasing the independent variables from the -1 to the +1 values shown in Table 2.1.2.

	Responses	Methane Conversion, change (%)	Hydrogen Yield, change (%)	Hydrogen Selectivity, change (%)	Efficiency, change (%)	SER, change (kJ/mol H ₂)
1 st Order Effects	A (EQ Ratio)	11.9 [†]	-4.5 [†]	-10.5 [†]	-3.5 [†]	103.0 [†]
	B (SC Ratio)	4.5 [†]	-0.4	-2.3	-1.7	23.3
	C (Power)	7.2 [†]	1.3 [†]	-0.9	-0.1	42.0 [†]
2 nd Order Effects	AB	4.6 [†]	-0.3	-2.3	-0.7	11.1
	AC	6.9 [†]	-1.0	-3.9 [†]	0.2	2.0
	BC	-6.3 [†]	0.0	2.6	-1.2	9.0
3 rd	ABC	-3.8	1.0	2.7	2.9	-32.9
† indicates significant effect, effect > (1.05*ABC)						

First order effects indicate that increasing the EQR has significant negative effects on all performance parameters except methane conversion. Increasing the EQR has positive effects on methane conversion as conditions approach stoichiometric AFR and complete oxidation. Increasing the SCR has a slight positive effect on methane conversion but does not produce significant effects in any of the other performance indicators. Increasing power increases methane conversion and hydrogen yield but negatively impacts SER performance and has no effects on other performance indicators.

Second order effect indicate that increasing EQR and SCR in tandem produces an additional 5% methane conversion. Increasing EQR and power in tandem resulted in an additional ~7% increase in methane conversion but an additional 4% reduction in H₂ selectivity. Increasing power and SCR at the same time provided an additional ~6% decrease in methane conversion.

Although the factorial results showed SCR effects to be insignificant, decreasing steam input lessens steam generation energy costs and was included in the path of steepest descent (POSD) analysis. Before running the POSD tests, low-steam reactor stability was tested and verified. The POSD was characterized by decreasing all three variables until reaching system limits (arc extinction).

Based on the POSD results, center point and step sizes for the second factorial test are summarized in Table 2.1.4. This factorial test analyzes the response surface around the new center point to see if there is a further possible reduction in the value SER.

Table 2.1.4: Redesigned second full factorial center point and step sizes

	-1	Center Point	+1	Step size
EQ Ratio	0.12	0.16	0.2	0.04
SC Ratio	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.1
Power(W)	150	160	170	10

Table 2.1.5 summarizes the results for the second factorial test. The results indicate the effects of all three factors are significant, and suggest decreasing all three factors for the next path of steepest descent. ANOVA analysis however, shows a curvature P-value of 0.01 (less than 0.05) indicating significant curvature [56] between corner points and the center point. This indicates that the reactor is at near optimal conditions. Therefore, a response surface design was performed to model the response curvature.

Table 2.1.5: Effect summary for the second factorial test on biogas without H₂S

Responses	Methane Conversion, change (%)	Hydrogen Yield, change (%)	Hydrogen Selectivity, change (%)	Efficiency, change (%)	SER, change (kJ/mol H ₂)
A (EQ Ratio)	13.9 [†]	2.3 [†]	-7.9 [†]	3.3 [†]	11.7 [†]
B (SC Ratio)	-1.5 [†]	0.4 [†]	1.9 [†]	-0.6 [†]	4.6 [†]
C (Power)	3.0 [†]	1.2 [†]	-0.4	1.1 [†]	12.2 [†]
AB	-0.5 [†]	0.3	0.6	-0.2	-0.2
AC	0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2
BC	-0.1	0.1	0.3	-0.1	-0.3 [†]
ABC	0.4	-0.2	-0.8	0.2	-0.2
†indicated significant effect, effect > (1.05*ABC)					

A central composite design (CCD) added six axial points to the last factorial test, and resulted in a quadratic surface model for SER response. The global minima on this surface identified operating conditions producing a minimum SER value.

The optimum operating point required 160 W of plasma power, due to occasional arc instability at 150 W. Optimal conditions were defined by an EQR of 0.11, an SCR of 0.14, and 160 W of arc power. This is equivalent to inputs of 0.25 slpm O₂, 0.95 slpm N₂, 2.30 slpm of biogas, and 0.13 g min⁻¹ steam input. This results in an SER of 184.18 kJ/mol H₂ (1.91 eV/H₂ molecule), which is significantly below 3.37 eV/H₂ molecule for conventional steam reforming of methane. At this point CH₄ conversion was 49%, H₂ yield was 23%, H₂ selectivity was 48%, and efficiency was 25%. The optimal condition reported applies to this specific NTP reactor and their applicability at larger scales should be investigated.

FactSage™ (CRCT, Montreal, Quebec, Canada) software was used to calculate the equilibrium gas composition for the optimal input conditions. The arc power was used as the input value for the change in enthalpy between reactants and products and experimental reactant flow rates were input as relative molar flow rates. Table 2.1.6 compares reformat gas composition from the equilibrium calculation with actual optimal point's gas composition. Table 2.1.6 data were used to calculate ideal performance metrics for both equilibrium and experimental conditions and is summarized in Table 2.1.7. Equilibrium calculations yielded an efficiency of 71% with 82% of reformat hydrogen predicted to be present as H₂ and 18% as CH₄. Differences between the experimental optimal point and calculated values are the result of the non-ideality of the system. From a thermodynamic stand point, heat loss, incomplete mixing of reactants, inadequate retention time of reactants in the reaction chamber contribute to non-ideal conditions.

Table 2.1.6: Experimental results at the NPT optimum operating point and results from thermochemical equilibrium calculation using optimum point input conditions

	H ₂ (%)	N ₂ (%)	CO (%)	CH ₄ (%)	CO ₂ (%)	Other (%)
Thermochemical equilibrium	35.19	18.94	31.50	3.77	10.60	0.00
Experimental	14.24	31.87	16.99	15.68	20.38	0.84

Table 2.1.7: Performance parameters for experimental and equilibrium results from Table 2.1.6.

	CH ₄ Conversion (%)	H ₂ Yield (%)	H ₂ Selectivity (%)	Efficiency (%)	SER (kJ/mol H ₂)
Thermochemical equilibrium	92	81	89	71	64
Experimental	49	23	48	25	184

Sulfur fate

This section discusses the fate of sulfur compounds in the biogas input stream. Detection limits prevented factorial optimization of H₂S removal, however, 180 minute long term center point tests, conducted at 3 unique operating conditions, provided solid, liquid, and gas samples utilized in sulfur fate analysis. During these 180 minute tests 8.96 mg of sulfur was input to the system. Ultimately 46.49 +/- 26.69% of the input sulfur was accounted for in the solid, liquid and gas analyses.

To discover if the plasma arc contributed to the removal of H₂S, 20 ppm H₂S in biogas, with accompanying air and steam mixtures, was injected into the reformer and allowed to pass through the system without the plasma arc energized. The outlet gas was analyzed and the concentration of H₂S was identical to the inlet indicating that the design modification to sulfur inert the system was successful. Additionally, the H₂S biogas mixture was passed through the reactor and impingers containing both IPA and DI H₂O without the arc energized and the same H₂S was measured in the outlet stream.

Similar tests explored the fate of SO₂ at 25ppm in the bulk inlet gas passing through the system. When injected into the reactor without the presence of steam, SO₂ suffered minimal losses. However when steam was injected into the reactor as well, without the arc engaged, H₂SO₄

formed. This caused the outlet gas stream to drop in SO_2 concentration from 24.79 ppm to 0.72 \pm .09 ppm, and the liquid recovered from the first impinger ultimately contained 59.9 ppm of sulfate. These results confirm that if the NPT reactor converts H_2S to SO_2 , that it can be removed with minimal effort.

H_2S was metered into the system at 21.25 ppm in the biogas and 9.35 ppm in the bulk reactant stream. The plasma reforming removed the majority of H_2S , leaving 0.069 ± 0.026 ppm on average in the reformat – less than the LDL of 0.21 ppm. However due to the partial oxidation of some H_2S into SO_2 via the reaction in equation (3), SO_2 was found in detectable, but not quantifiable amounts. Ultimately $5.7 \pm 0.4\%$ of the initial sulfur appeared to remain in the gas stream.

Partial oxidation of a portion of the H_2S stream resulted in the production of SO_2 . The SO_2 in turn reacted with steam present in the reformer to form H_2SO_4 , sulfuric acid. The first impinger in the impinger train, initially filled with 100 ml of IPA, captured both condensed steam and sulfuric acid. After 180 minutes of operation the impingers on average contained 249.6 ± 29.5 ml of solution.

Impinger solution had a pH value of 3.8 as measured by the AR25 Dual Channel pH/Ion meter. The Dionex ICS-1100 Ion Chromatograph detected on average 17.6 ± 14.0 ppm sulfate ions. This corresponded to 3.4 ± 2.2 mg of sulfur, or $38.2 \pm 24.8\%$ of the input sulfur.

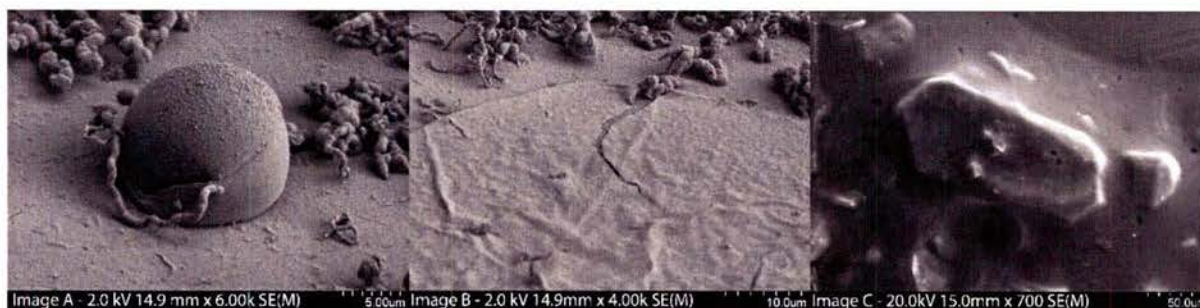


Figure 2.1.7: SEM imaging of solid particles recovered from the PTFE impinger liner. Image A - Solids and rods. Image B - Plates and rods. Image C - recovered solid particles in place on SEM target.

Images A and B in Figure 2.1.7 show the solid particles insitu on the PTFE liner, while image C shows the solid particles scraped from the liner onto the targeting stub. The solid formations, rods, plates, and spheres, in images A and B were crushed when scraped onto the targeting stub. Image C has a 'gummy' or 'slimy' appearance, likely due to a light hydrocarbon oil.

Unfortunately, the solids would decay and 'wander' when exposed to the electron beam. This impeded the image quality and the identification of species present in the solids. As detected by EDS, on average solid composition was primarily oxygen ($81.3 \pm 3.3\%$), carbon ($15.6 \pm 3.0\%$), and sulfur ($2.8 \pm 0.8\%$). Some particles detected contained 19.5% sulfur by mass, however, the large majority of particles contained only $\leq 5\%$. Solids, containing $2.6 \pm 1.5\%$ of the input sulfur, was the smallest percentage of sulfur detected in any form.

Conclusion

An experimental investigation was conducted to reform biogas into a hydrogen rich gas stream and characterize the fate of H_2S present as a contaminant. For this purpose, a non-thermal plasma reactor was modified and experiments designed and performed. Parametric tests, factorial tests, and response surface methodology conducted sequentially identified the best reactor operating conditions that minimized specific energy requirements (kJ/mol H_2).

Optimal operating conditions of $\text{EQR}=0.11$, $\text{SCR}=0.14$, and 160 W of arc input power resulted in a minimized SER of 184 kJ/mol H_2 for the reactor running on simulated biogas (50% methane, 50% carbon dioxide). At these conditions, the reformat gas composition was 14.2% H_2 , 31.9% N_2 , 17.0% CO , 3.8% CH_4 , and 10.6% CO_2 , resulting in methane conversion of 48.8%, a hydrogen yield of 23.4%, hydrogen selectivity = 47.8%, and an efficiency of 25.3%.

Approximately 5.7% of the sulfur input to the system as 21 ppm H_2S in the biogas was measured in the dry outlet reformat stream. The remainder of the sulfur was reformed into SO_2 that was captured as H_2SO_4 in the impingers or recovered as a solid of unknown molecular structure on PTFE tubing surfaces between the reformer and the impingers.

Future research should identify optimal conditions for biogas reforming at higher input flowrates as an approach to a more industrialized scale and explore the optimizing operating conditions for sulfur removal and fate of sulfur species.

References

1. Mueller-Langer, F., et al., *Techno-economic assessment of hydrogen production processes for the hydrogen economy for the short and medium term*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2007. **32**(16): p. 3797-3810.
2. Kothari, R., D. Buddhi, and R. Sawhney, *Comparison of environmental and economic aspects of various hydrogen production methods*. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 2008. **12**(2): p. 553-563.
3. Piavis, W. and S. Turn, *An experimental investigation of reverse vortex flow plasma reforming of methane*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2012. **37**(22): p. 17078-17092.
4. Ahmar, E.E., et al., *Hydrogen enrichment of a methane-air mixture by atmospheric pressure plasma for vehicle applications*. Chemical Engineering Journal, 2006. **116**(1): p. 13-18.
5. Bromberg, L., et al., *Plasma catalytic reforming of methane*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 1999. **24**(12): p. 1131-1137.
6. Bromberg, L., et al., *Hydrogen manufacturing using low current, non-thermal plasma boosted fuel converters*. 2000: Plasma Science and Fusion Center, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
7. Iskenderova, K., et al. *Methane conversion into syn-gas in gliding arc discharge*. in *15th International symposium on plasma chemistry, Orleans*. 2001.
8. Kalra, C.S., A.F. Gutsol, and A.A. Fridman, *Gliding arc discharges as a source of intermediate plasma for methane partial oxidation*. Plasma Science, IEEE Transactions on, 2005. **33**(1): p. 32-41.

9. Ouni, F., A. Khacef, and J. Cormier. *Methane steam reforming with oxygen in a sliding discharge reactor*. in *17th International symposium on plasma chemistry, Toronto*. 2005.
10. Tchobanoglous, G., H. Theisen, and S.A. Vigil, *Integrated solid waste management : engineering principles and management issues*. McGraw-Hill series in water resources and environmental engineering. 1993, New York: McGraw-Hill. xxi, 978 p.
11. (EPA), U.S.E.P.A., *Global Mitigation of Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gases: 2010-2030*. 2013. p. Section III.
12. Cheekatamarla, P.K. and A.M. Lane, *Catalytic autothermal reforming of diesel fuel for hydrogen generation in fuel cells: I. Activity tests and sulfur poisoning*. Journal of Power Sources, 2005. **152**: p. 256-263.
13. Larminie, J., A. Dicks, and M.S. McDonald, *Fuel cell systems explained*. Vol. 2. 2003: Wiley New York.
14. Mohtadi, R., et al., *Effects of hydrogen sulfide on the performance of a PEMFC*. Electrochemical and Solid-State Letters, 2003. **6**(12): p. A272-A274.
15. Brown, L.F., *A comparative study of fuels for on-board hydrogen production for fuel-cell-powered automobiles*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2001. **26**(4): p. 381-397.
16. Monteleone, G., et al., *Deep H₂S removal from biogas for molten carbonate fuel cell (MCFC) systems*. Chemical engineering journal, 2011. **173**(2): p. 407-414.
17. Czernichowski, A., *Gliding arc: applications to engineering and environment control*. Pure and Applied Chemistry, 1994. **66**(6): p. 1301-1310.
18. Traus, I. and H. Suhr, *Hydrogen sulfide dissociation in ozonizer discharges and operation of ozonizers at elevated temperatures*. Plasma chemistry and plasma processing, 1992. **12**(3): p. 275-285.
19. Zhao, G.-B., et al., *Production of hydrogen and sulfur from hydrogen sulfide in a nonthermal-plasma pulsed corona discharge reactor*. Chemical Engineering Science, 2007. **62**(8): p. 2216-2227.
20. Nicholas, J.E., C.A. Amodio, and M.J. Baker, *Kinetics and mechanism of the decomposition of H₂S, CH₃SH and (CH₃)₂S in a radio-frequency pulse discharge*. Journal of the Chemical Society, Faraday Transactions 1: Physical Chemistry in Condensed Phases, 1979. **75**: p. 1868-1875.
21. Harkness, J.B., R.D. Doctor, and E.J. Daniels, *Plasma-chemical conversion of hydrogen sulfide into hydrogen and sulfur*. 1993, Argonne National Lab., IL (United States).
22. Krasheninnikov, E., et al., *Dissociation of hydrogen sulfide in an RF discharge*. Soviet Physics-Technical Physics, 1986. **31**(6): p. 645-648.
23. Dalaine, V., et al., *H₂S destruction in 50 Hz and 25 kHz gliding arc reactors*. Journal of applied physics, 1998. **84**(3): p. 1215-1221.
24. Dalaine, V., J. Cormier, and P. Lefauchaux, *A gliding discharge applied to H₂S destruction*. Journal of applied physics, 1998. **83**(5): p. 2435-2441.
25. Nunnally, T., et al., *Dissociation of H₂S in non-equilibrium gliding arc "tornado" discharge*. international journal of hydrogen energy, 2009. **34**(18): p. 7618-7625.
26. Nunnally, T., et al., *Plasma dissociation of H₂S with O₂ addition*. international journal of hydrogen energy, 2014. **39**(24): p. 12480-12489.
27. Kalina, D. and E. Maas, *Indirect hydrogen sulfide conversion—I. An acidic electrochemical process*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 1985. **10**(3): p. 157-162.
28. Luinstra, E., *Hydrogen from H₂S: technologies and economics*. 1995: Sulfotech Research.

29. Cox, B.G., P.F. Clarke, and B.B. Pruden, *Economics of thermal dissociation of H₂S to produce hydrogen*. International journal of hydrogen energy, 1998. **23**(7): p. 531-544.
30. Kaloidas, V. and N. Papayannakos, *Hydrogen production from the decomposition of hydrogen sulphide. Equilibrium studies on the system H₂S/H₂S_i (i= 1,..., 8) in the gas phase*. International journal of hydrogen energy, 1987. **12**(6): p. 403-409.
31. Holladay, J.D., et al., *An overview of hydrogen production technologies*. Catalysis Today, 2009. **139**(4): p. 244-260.
32. Li, Y., et al., *Thermodynamic analysis of autothermal steam and CO₂ reforming of methane*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2008. **33**(10): p. 2507-2514.
33. Czernichowski, A., *GlidArc assisted preparation of the synthesis gas from natural and waste hydrocarbons gases*. Oil & Gas Science and Technology, 2001. **56**(2): p. 181-198.
34. Petitpas, G., et al., *A comparative study of non-thermal plasma assisted reforming technologies*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2007. **32**(14): p. 2848-2867.
35. Bromberg, L., et al., *Onboard plasmatron hydrogen production for improved vehicles*. 2006: Plasma Science and Fusion Center, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
36. Piavis, W., S. Turn, and S.A. Mousavi, *Non-thermal gliding-arc plasma reforming of dodecane and hydroprocessed renewable diesel*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2015. **40**(39): p. 13295-13305.
37. Sobacchi, M., et al., *Experimental assessment of a combined plasma/catalytic system for hydrogen production via partial oxidation of hydrocarbon fuels*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2002. **27**(6): p. 635-642.
38. Paulmier, T. and L. Fulcheri, *Use of non-thermal plasma for hydrocarbon reforming*. Chemical engineering journal, 2005. **106**(1): p. 59-71.
39. Czernichowski, A., M. Czernichowski, and P. Czernichowski. *GlidArc-assisted reforming of various carbonaceous feedstock into synthesis gas. Detailed study of Propane reforming*. in *14-th Annual US Hydrogen Meeting*. 2003.
40. O'Brien, C.J., et al. *Hydrogen production via plasma reformers*. in *Energy Conversion Engineering Conference, 1996. IECEC 96., Proceedings of the 31st Intersociety*. 1996. IEEE.
41. Biniwale, R.B., A. Mizuno, and M. Ichikawa, *Hydrogen production by reforming of iso-octane using spray-pulsed injection and effect of non-thermal plasma*. Applied Catalysis A: General, 2004. **276**(1): p. 169-177.
42. Czernichowski, A., P. Czernichowski, and K. Wesolowska. *Plasma-catalytical partial oxidation of various carbonaceous feeds into synthesis gas*. in *ASME 2004 2nd International Conference on Fuel Cell Science, Engineering and Technology*. 2004. American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
43. Petitpas, G., et al., *A comparative study of non-thermal plasma assisted reforming technologies*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2007. **32**(14): p. 2848-2867.
44. Fridman, A., *Plasma chemistry*. 2008: Cambridge University Press.
45. Fridman, A., et al., *Gliding arc gas discharge*. Progress in Energy and Combustion Science, 1999. **25**(2): p. 211-231.
46. Fridman, A., et al., *Gliding arc gas discharge*. Progress in Energy and Combustion Science, 1998. **25**(2): p. 211-231.
47. Fridman, A., A. Chirokov, and A. Gutsol, *Non-thermal atmospheric pressure discharges*. Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics, 2005. **38**(2): p. R1.

48. Sekiguchi, H. and Y. Mori, *Steam plasma reforming using microwave discharge*. Thin Solid Films, 2003. **435**(1): p. 44-48.
49. Rusu, I. and J.-M. Cormier, *On a possible mechanism of the methane steam reforming in a gliding arc reactor*. Chemical Engineering Journal, 2003. **91**(1): p. 23-31.
50. Bromberg, L., et al., *Emissions reductions using hydrogen from plasmatron fuel converters*. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, 2001. **26**(10): p. 1115-1121.
51. Lesueur, H., A. Czernichowski, and J. Chapelle, *Electrically assisted partial oxidation of methane*. International journal of hydrogen energy, 1994. **19**(2): p. 139-144.
52. Guofeng, X. and D. Xinwei, *Optimization geometries of a vortex gliding-arc reactor for partial oxidation of methane*. Energy, 2012. **47**(1): p. 333-339.
53. Liu, J.-L., et al., *Simulated biogas oxidative reforming in AC-pulsed gliding arc discharge*. Chemical Engineering Journal, 2016. **285**: p. 243-251.
54. Kalra, C.S., et al., *Gliding arc in tornado using a reverse vortex flow*. Review of Scientific Instruments, 2005. **76**(2): p. 025110.
55. Box, G.E., *Statistics for experimenterers, an introduction to design, data analysis and model building*, George EP Box, William G. Hunter, J. Stuart Hunter. 1978.
56. Box, G.E., W.G. Hunter, and J.S. Hunter, *Statistics for experimenters*. 1978.

2.2 Thermocatalytic Conversion of Synthesis Gas into Liquid Fuels

The effects of pore size on Ru/SiO₂ catalyst performance were investigated for Fischer–Tropsch synthesis under the conditions of 503 K, 20 bar and 1800 h⁻¹. Ru/SiO₂ with 10 nm pore size catalyst showed higher catalytic activity than Ru/SiO₂ catalysts with 3, 6 and 30 nm pore sizes. The 10 nm pore size, Ru/SiO₂ catalyst exhibited uniform pore diameter, an increased surface concentration of active Ru metals, and the increased dispersion of Ru on the surface compared to the other pore diameters. Deactivation was clearly observed for all Ru/SiO₂ catalysts during the reaction. The addition of small amounts of Zr and Mn (1:30, Zr or Mn:Si) improved catalytic activity and stability for Fischer–Tropsch synthesis. The deactivation rate of Ru/Zr/Q10 was about 21% at 51 h time on stream and this rate was much lower than Ru/Q10 (57%). Ru/Mn/Q10 showed higher catalytic activity than Ru/Q10 and Ru/Zr/Q10, and its deactivation rate was much lower ~9% after 51 h time on stream. The catalysts were characterized by BET, BJH, XRD, TPR, H₂ and CO adsorption and TEM. The small amount of Mn added to the Ru/SiO₂ catalyst increased the concentration of active Ru metals and enhanced their dispersion on the support surface.

Complete details of this study were presented in the publication:

Nurunnabi, M. and S.Q. Turn. 2015. Pore size effects on Ru/SiO₂ catalysts with Mn and Zr promoters for Fischer-Tropsch synthesis. *Fuel Processing Technology*. 130. pp 155-164.

Complete details can be found at:

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0378382014004196?np=y>

or

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fuproc.2014.10.004>

2.3 Novel Solvent Based Extraction of Bio-oils and Protein from Biomass

The overall objective of this task was to: 1) Quantify the degree to which a 1-step extraction using a hydrophilic co-solvent system (comprised of an ionic liquid and an polar covalent molecule) extracts phorbol esters from oil seeds; 2) Determine the extent to which the phorbol esters can be recovered from the co-solvent and 3) Determine the extent to which the extracted biomass is toxin-free and suitable as an animal feed.

Two methods to determine the absolute amount of phorbol esters in the untreated *jatropha* kernel (i.e. control) were evaluated: solvent extraction into methanol or dichloromethane. The measurement of phorbol esters in untreated *jatropha* kernel using methanol method recovered 6.3 mg phorbol esters (PE) per gram of kernel, a value that is consistent with published results reporting phorbol esters quantities as high as 6.5 mg per gram of kernel. The use of dichloromethane, by contrast, produced only 3.8 mg PE per gram kernel. Given these results the methanol method was used as the co-solvent. Table 2.3.1 presents the extraction yields of phorbol esters for two ionic liquid based mixed with varying concentration of methanol co-solvent. The highest yield of extracted phorbol esters was achieved in pure methanol with only a slight decrease observed as the [C2mim][MeSO₄] concentration was increased, generally resting at a plateau until the [C2mim][MeSO₄] concentration became dominant.

Protein analysis was performed to investigate the effect of the co-solvent extraction process on the nutritive value of the biomass. Although proteins were found to extract into the middle co-solvent phase (Table 2.3.2) their amounts were minimal at or just below 1.0 mg per ml of co-solvent. These values are consistent with those reported in literature on protein solubility in pure ionic liquids or in ionic liquid based aqueous two phase systems which are normally below 1 mg per ml ionic liquid. Even though these reports suggested extraction efficiencies as high as 90%, it should be noted that these reports also used samples that contained protein at starting concentrations as low as 1 mg per ml of solvent. As the *jatropha* biomass source in this study was rich in protein (32 wt% relative to the whole kernel), the low yields of solubilized protein actually reflect a low solubility of protein in the polar co-solvent. Our results also demonstrated that the bulk of protein remained with the biomass even after washing with water. The low solubility of protein in solution was also confirmed by the Kjeldahl nitrogen analysis of the bottom biomass phase which revealed that the majority of protein remained with the biomass, Table 2.3.2. We believe that the high protein content in the de-lipified and de-toxified *jatropha* biomass, even after water washes, further enhances the utility of the co-solvent system as a one-step extraction process for *jatropha* biomass.

While it was initially surprising that the medium polarity of the co-solvent and amphiphilic nature of the ionic liquid would have better facilitated the extraction and solubilization of greater amounts of protein, whose outer shells are also amphiphilic, the limited extraction of protein into the co-solvent is attributed to several factors. First, there is likely a lack of strong hydrogen bonding between the co-solvent and proteins as the ionic liquids and methanol are themselves strongly associated through hydrogen bonding and other electrostatic interactions. The pH and temperature of the co-solvent could also be at values that induce protein denaturation, conditions that would inhibit solubilization. Finally, if the proteins are initially stored in a phase associated with the solid biomass, the conditions described above would suggest good reasons why the

proteins do not solubilize into the co-solvent. In addition to achieving effective co-extraction of phorbol esters, the low phorbol esters - high protein content of the de-lipified biomass also possessed high potential as an animal feed.

Table 2.3.1: Phorbol esters content in [C2mim][MeSO₄]-MeOH co-solvent after extraction of *jatropha* biomass.

IL concentration (wt % in co-solvent)	Extraction yield (mg PE/ g kernel)	
	[C2mim][MeSO ₄]	[C2mim][Ac]
0	6.3	6.3
10	5.8	3.5
20	5.7	3.9
25	4.1	3.5
30	4.5	2.9
45	4.5	3.7
50	5.4	3.6
60	5.3	3.5
70	2.9	3.3
90	0.8	2.9

Table 2.3.2: Protein yields from analyses of components of co-solvent extraction

Kjeldahl protein (wt %)			Bradford protein (wt %)		Protein concentration (mg/ml)	
Untreated	BBP ¹	BBP ²	Co-solvent ¹	Co-solvent ²	Co-solvent ¹	Co-solvent ²
32	68	66	1.3	1.8	0.792	1.108

¹[C2mim][MeSO₄]-MeOH

²[C2mim][Ac]-MeOH

BBP denotes bottom biomass phase.

The weight % protein in untreated samples is expressed relative to the untreated biomass whilst the weight % protein in BBP is expressed relative to the dry weight of the BBP phase.

Complete details of this study were presented in the publication:

2013 Godwin Severa, Kumar G., Troung, M., Young, G., and Michael J. Cooney[✉], *Ionic liquid co-solvent assisted extraction of phorbol esters from jatropha biomass*. Separation and Purification Technology. 116:265-270.

2.4 Biochemical Conversion of Biomass Syngas into Liquid Fuels

In previous work, a hydrogen-oxidizing bacterium was used to produce polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB) from syngas [1]. The autotrophic microorganism fixes CO₂ as the carbon source by using H₂ as the sole reducing reagent and energy source. PHB is a bacterial energy storage material and accumulated in the microbial cells as intracellular granules (Figure 2.4.1). Depending on the nutrients, the PHB content of the cell mass ranges from 30 wt% to 70 wt%. PHB can be recovered by thermal hydrolysis of the cell mass and trans-esterified with methanol to form a mixture of methyl esters (biodiesel). The hydrolysates of cell debris including proteins,

however, is discarded as a waste. This subtask aims to accomplish two things: (1) maximize the process productivity by reusing the hydrolysates of cell debris in microbial cultivation, and (2) conduct an economic analysis of biodiesel produced through microbial CO₂ fixation. The techno economic analysis was conducted with a computer simulation based on the best performance and data reported in the literature.

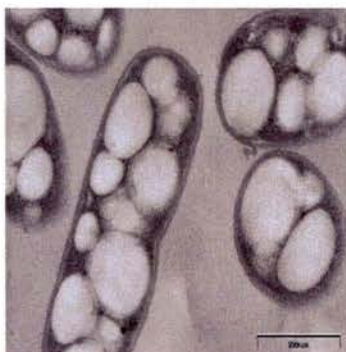


Figure 2.4.1: Polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB, white granules) in *Ralstonia eutropha*. The scale depicted (bar on lower right) is 0.5μm.

Cell debris utilization

The residual cell mass, after PHB being removed, was subjected to ultimate analysis. Table 2.4.1 gives the elemental compositions of the residual cell mass of the hydrogen-oxidizing bacterium (*R. eutropha*) and polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB). Based on the composition, the experimental formula of cell debris is CH_{1.69}O_{0.46}N_{0.25} (FW 24.55). It indicates that nitrogen, accounting for 14 wt% of the residual cell mass, is an essential nutrient for microbial growth and CO₂ fixation. In contrast, the experimental formula of PHB is CH_{1.5}O_{0.5} (FW 21.5) and its synthesis does not need nitrogen as a nutrient.

Table 2.4.1: Elemental composition of residual cell mass and PHB of *R. eutropha* (ash free, dry base).

Residual cell mas				Polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB)		
C (wt)	H (wt%)	O (wt%)	N (wt%)	C (wt%)	H (wt%)	O (wt%)
49.0	6.9	30.1	14.0	55.8	6.9	37.2

The autotrophic bacterium was cultivated in a mineral solution (100 mL) under a gas mixture (900 mL) of hydrogen (70%), oxygen (20%) and CO₂ (10%) at 30 °C and 1 atm. The hydrolysates of cell debris were used as the nitrogen source and prepared by hydrolysis of residual cell mass at 200 °C for 2 hours. The clean hydrolysates solution had a total nitrogen concentration of 15 g/L. Figure 2.4.2a is the time course of optical density (OD) with different initial nitrogen concentrations (0 to 1.6 g/L). The optical density was linearly related to the dry cell mass concentration and measured with a spectrophotometer at 620 nm. In the control without cell debris nitrogen (N₀, Figure 2.4.2a), the microbes did not grow, but lysed after some time. With the cell debris nitrogen of 0.1 g/L to 0.8 g/L, the microbes grew very well, but the optical density dropped with the low nitrogen concentrations (N_{0.1}, N_{0.2}), probably because of exhaustion of the nitrogen nutrient. In contrast, the optical density was maintained at a high level with the nitrogen concentrations of 0.4 g/L (N_{0.4}) and 0.8 g/L (N_{0.8}). However, a high concentration of cell debris nitrogen (1.6 g/L, N_{1.6}) actually inhibited the microbial growth, probably because of a high concentration of inhibitors formed during the hydrolysis of cell debris. Figure 2.4.2b gives the final dry cell mass concentration and PHB content with different initial nitrogen concentrations. It was found that the cell debris nitrogen is an important culture condition that could direct the carbon from reduced CO₂ to PHB synthesis (N_{0.4}) or to microbial growth (N_{0.8}), resulting in a very different PHB content. The autotrophic growth with cell debris nitrogen was also compared with ammonia nitrogen (NH₃-N) as the nitrogen source (Figure 2.4.3). With 1.2 g/L of ammonium sulfate (0.25 g /L of ammonia nitrogen), the optical density increased with time to OD 3.6, the same OD as obtained with 0.2 g/L of cell debris nitrogen (N_{0.2}). The optical density was a little bit lower with 0.1 g/L of cell debris nitrogen. This result indicates that the cell debris nitrogen is similar to or even better than ammonia nitrogen as the nitrogen source.

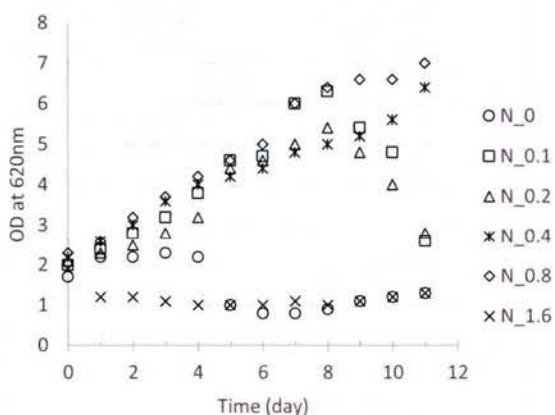


Figure 2.4.2a: Autotrophic growth of *R. eutropha* at different initial nitrogen (N) concentrations of cell debris.

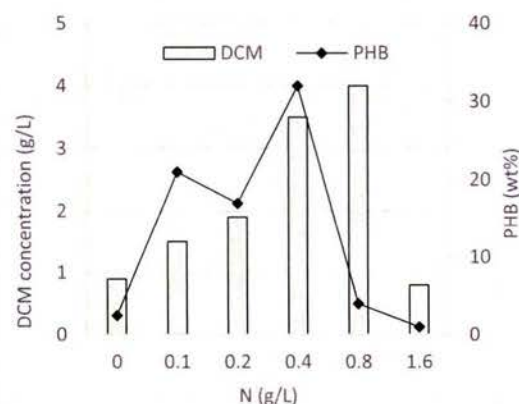


Figure 2.4.2b: The final dry cell mass (DCM) concentration and PHB content at different initial concentrations of cell debris nitrogen.

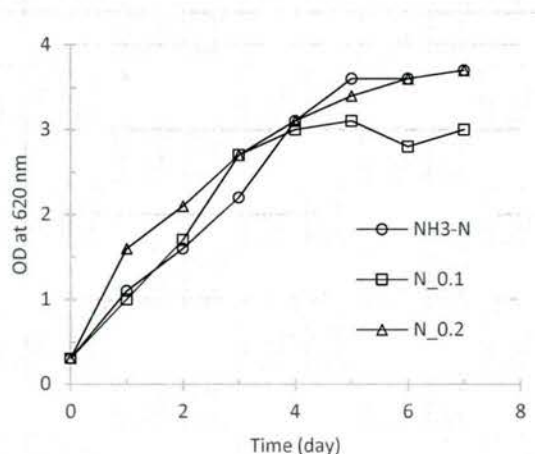


Figure 2.4.3: Autotrophic growth of *R. eutropha* with ammonia nitrogen (NH₃-N) and cell debris nitrogen (N_{0.1}, N_{0.2})

Conclusion of cell debris utilization

Nitrogen is a major element of the hydrogen-oxidizing bacterium, accounting for 14 wt% of dry cell debris. The organic nitrogen of cell debris can be released via thermal hydrolysis and reused in microbial PHB production from syngas with a similar yield of ammonium nitrogen. The cell debris utilization could save the cost of raw materials, nitrogen in particular. The concentration of cell debris nitrogen should be controlled to avoid the possible inhibition of cell debris hydrolysates and optimize the production of PHB for fuels.

Economic analysis of biodiesel production through microbial CO₂ fixation

Biodiesel is a renewable liquid fuel currently produced from plant oil and animal fat. The lipids or triglycerides are esterified with methanol to form a mixture of fatty acids methyl esters (FAMES). The process yields about 100 kg of FAMES and 10 kg glycerol from 100 kg lipids and 10 kg methanol. Research has been focused on microalgal lipids and methanolysis. *Nannochloropsis* is a promising marine microalga for lipids production because it can be cultivated in seawater on non-arable land, accumulating a high content of lipids (30-60 wt%) [2]. The microalga fixes carbon dioxide (CO₂) as the carbon source via photosynthesis. Both artificial and natural lights can be used as the energy source. Specifically, under nutrient starvation such as nitrogen deficiency, the species is able to produce neutral triglycerides. In the downstream processing, neutral lipids are the favorable substances for biodiesel production.

Biomass characterization

Nannochloropsis is a unicellular microalga of spherical or slightly ovoid cells (2-5 μm in diameter). *Nannochloropsis salina* is a representative producer of algal oil [3]. The biomass of *N. salina*, after oven drying, contains water moisture (7.7 wt%), volatile matter (78.0 wt%) and ash (13.8 wt%) determined with a thermogravimetric analysis (Figure 2.4.4) [4]. The lipids in algal biomass are volatilized at 280 °C followed by other organic components at 371 °C. The lipids can be extracted from the algal biomass by using a mixture of chloroform and methanol (1:2 v/v). The composition of the fatty acids are summarized in Table 2.4.2. The saturated fatty acids,

primarily C16:0, account for 39 wt%, and the monounsaturated fatty acids, primarily C18:1 and C16:1, account for 46 wt%. The polyunsaturated fatty acids, primarily C18, is less than 10 wt%. The elemental composition of *N. salina* biomass is determined with ultimate analysis and shown in Table 2.4.3. The empirical formula of biomass is $\text{CH}_{1.74}\text{O}_{0.55}\text{N}_{0.03}\text{S}_{0.007}$ (FW 23.18), or $\text{CH}_{1.74}\text{O}_{0.55}\text{N}_{0.03}$ (FW 22.96) without loss of mass balance generality. Compared to the nitrogen content (6.73 wt%) of *Chlorella*, a representative green microalga, the nitrogen content of *Nannochloropsis* is relatively low (1.6 wt%) because of the high contents of lipids and carbohydrates (Table 2.4.4).

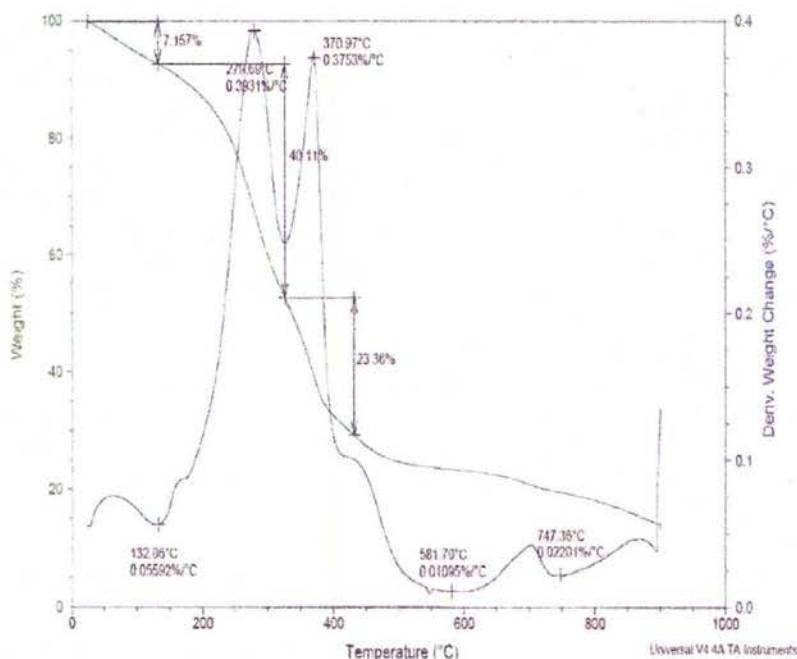


Figure 2.4.4: Thermogravimetric analysis of *N. salina* biomass [4]

Table 2.4.2: Composition of fatty acids in the lipids of *N. salina* by modified Bligh-Dyer extraction [4]

Fatty acid	C12	C14	C15	C16	C17	C18	C20	C22	Subtotal
Saturated (wt%)	-	1.4	0.3	32.5	0.9	1.3	0.5	2.2	39.1
Monounsaturated (wt%)	-	-	3.4	11.9	-	30.0	0.6	-	45.9
Polyunsaturated (wt%)	-	-	-	-	-	8.0	0.9	-	8.9

Table 2.4.3: Elemental composition of *N. salina* biomass (dry basis) [4]

Element	C	H*	O	N	S
% dry mass	49	7.1	35.7	1.6	0.9

*Refer to the hydrogen content of green microalga *Chlorella* (47.54% C, 7.1% H, 38.6% O and 6.73% N)

Table 2.4.4: Contents of carbohydrate, protein, crude fat and ash of *N. salina* biomass (dry basis) [4]

Carbohydrate (wt%) ^a	Proteins (wt%) ^b	Crude fat (wt%) ^c	Ash (wt%) ^d
54.1	10.0	17.1	18.8

- The carbohydrate content is calculated by subtracting the ash content, crude fat content, and protein content from 100%.
- The protein content is converted from nitrogen content ($=N \times 6.25$) in Table 3.
- The crude fat content is determined by acid hydrolysis.
- The ash content is determined by incineration in air at 600 °C

Microalgal growth and lipids formation

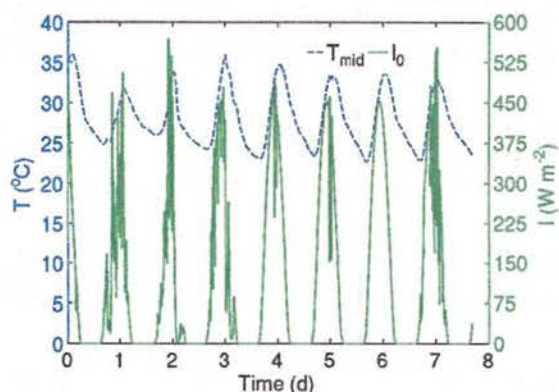


Figure 2.4.5a: Variation in temperature (T) and irradiance (I) in an open pond (24.3 m x 2.44 m x 0.2 m)[3].

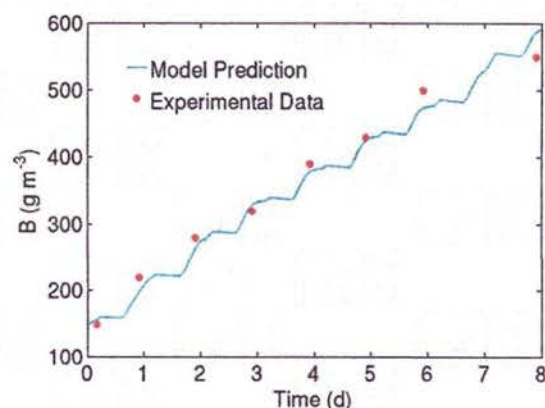


Figure 2.4.5b: Dry cell mass concentration (B) increases with time in the open pond [3].

Autotrophic growth of *Nannochloropsis* is affected by many environmental factors, including CO₂ concentration, irradiance, temperature, pH, nutrients, salinity, fluid mixing, mechanical shear stress and so on [3]. *Nannochloropsis* exhibits a high specific growth rate (2.5 day^{-1}) in an indoor culture under optimal conditions: 25 °C, pH 7.5-8, 25% salinity, sufficient nutrients and continuous irradiance of 58 W m^{-2} . However, the algal cells in an open pond are exposed to variations of environmental conditions, particularly the irradiance and temperature as shown in Figure 2.4.5a. The autotrophic growth of *N. salina* slows down significantly as shown in Figure 2.4.5b. The specific growth rate (μ) declines gradually from 0.38 day^{-1} on Day one, to 0.20 day^{-1} on Day 2, and 0.12 day^{-1} on Day 5. The average growth rate in the first two days under the nutrient sufficient conditions is about 0.34 day^{-1} .

Compared with the commercial microalgal cultures in open ponds under extreme conditions (pH, salinity, etc.), *Nannochloropsis* prefers mild conditions and hence faces competition from wildtype microorganisms in an open pond. A photobioreactor is a closed system that can control the growth of wildtype microalgae and the predators. Figure 2.4.6 shows the outdoor growth and lipid production of a *Nannochloropsis* sp. in a flat photobioreactor with a total working volume of 110 L (2.5 m² x 0.045 m deep) [2]. The air-flow rate is maintained at 0.3 L per liter of liquid per min (0.3 vvm) and CO₂ is injected during the daylight hours at 3% of air to maintain pH in a range of 7.5 to 8.0. Both gas streams are sterilized with microfiltration (1 μm). Cold water is sprayed on the reactor to prevent the culture temperature to exceed 30 °C. During the night, the temperature is not controlled, but equilibrate to ambient. Under an average global solar radiation of $16 \text{ MJ m}^{-2} \text{ day}^{-1}$ in one week (Figure 2.4.6), the algal culture (40% vol) is daily replaced by a

fresh medium solution (nutrient sufficient or deprived). Specifically, in a medium of sufficient nutrients (N, P, etc.), the biomass productivity is kept at 0.36 g L⁻¹ day⁻¹ (a dry cell mass concentration of 0.36 g L⁻¹) with a lipid content of 32.3 wt%. The lipid productivity is 117 mg L⁻¹ day⁻¹. When the culture (40% vol) is replaced daily with a fresh medium without nitrogen, the NO₃-N is deprived gradually, and the biomass productivity declined slowly in the first 3 days (average 0.3 g L⁻¹ day⁻¹ or a dry mass concentration of 0.3 g L⁻¹), but the lipid content increased from 32 wt% to 60 wt%. The lipid productivity reaches the highest level of 250 mg L⁻¹ day⁻¹ on the third day. After that, the lipid productivity declines because of a substantial decline of biomass productivity.

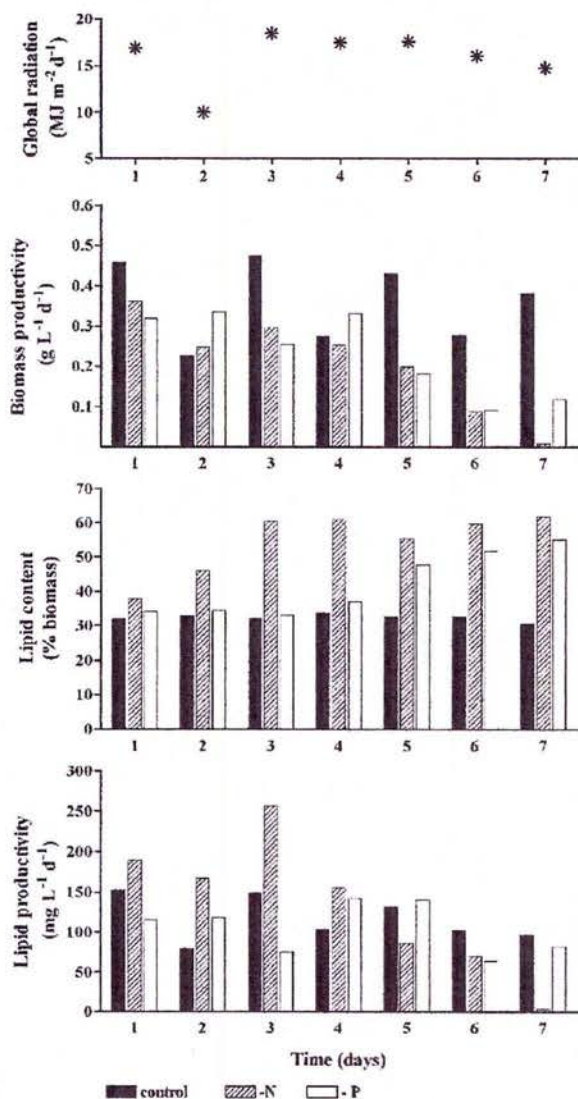


Figure 2.4.6: Under the global solar radiation, the biomass productivity, lipid content and lipid productivity of *Nannochloropsis* sp. F&M-M24 in a 110L flat photobioreactor in nutrient sufficient (control) or under nitrogen or phosphorus.

A two-phase cultivation strategy is therefore designed for a high lipid productivity: the first phase (2 days) for algal growth under nutrient sufficiency followed by the second phase (3 days)

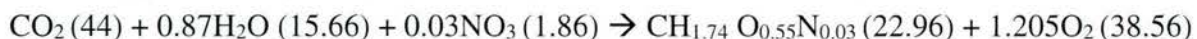
for lipid production under nutrient starvation. The nitrogen nutrient ($\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$) is deprived by replacing the culture (40% volume) with a fresh medium without nitrogen every day for three days.

Process simulation

SuperPro Designer is a popular software for bioprocess simulation [5]. It was used in this task to integrate and simulate a bioprocess consisting of *Nannochloropsis* growth and lipids production in outdoor photobioreactors, algal biomass recovery, and methanolysis to produce a crude bio-diesel (a mixture of FAMES and glycerol). Figure 7 is the process flowsheet generated by the software.

Simulation of microbial growth

The autotrophic growth and lipids formation of *Nannochloropsis* under outdoor sunlight follow the following stoichiometric equation.



The numbers in the brackets are the mass of raw materials and products. Nitrate (NO_3) is the limiting nitrogen nutrient that is controlled for algal growth with nutrient sufficiency or lipids production with nutrient deprivation.

In the process simulation, a flat photobioreactor is operated in batch mode with a 5-day working cycle as shown in Table 2.4.5. In the first two days, the alga grows in a nutrient sufficient medium to reach a dry cell mass concentration of 0.36 g/L. Starting at the end of second day, 40% of culture was replaced daily with a fresh medium without nitrogen. The harvested solution has a dry cell mass concentration of 0.36 to 0.3 g L⁻¹ with the lipid content being increased from 32 wt% to 60 wt%. After the fourth harvest on Day 5, a fresh medium (40% volume) with sufficient nutrients is added into the photobioreactor and mixed with the residual medium (60% volume). The cell density is diluted to 0.18 g L⁻¹, from which a second operation cycle is started. In the nutrient sufficient medium, the alga grows at a specific rate of 0.34 day⁻¹ and the dry cell mass concentration reached 0.36 g L⁻¹ in two days. In the simulation of downstream biomass recovery, the average biomass concentration of microalgal slurry is 0.32 g L⁻¹ with a lipid content of 43 wt%.

Table 2.4.5: Operation cycle of an outdoor photobioreactor for lipids production by *Nannochloropsis*

Day		1	2	3	4	5
Nutrient (N)		Sufficient	Sufficient	deficient	Deprived	Deprived
Cell density (g/L)		0.18 ^a	0.36 ^b	0.3	0.3	0.3
Harvest at the end of one day culture	Volume (%vol)	-	44	44	44	44
	Cell density (g/L)	-	0.36	0.3	0.3	0.3
	Lipid (wt%)	-	32	37	45	60

a. The cell density after the final replacement (40% vol) with a fresh medium (nutrient sufficient)

b. The cell density after growth in nutrient sufficient medium for two days: $X = X_0 e^{(0.34)(2)}$

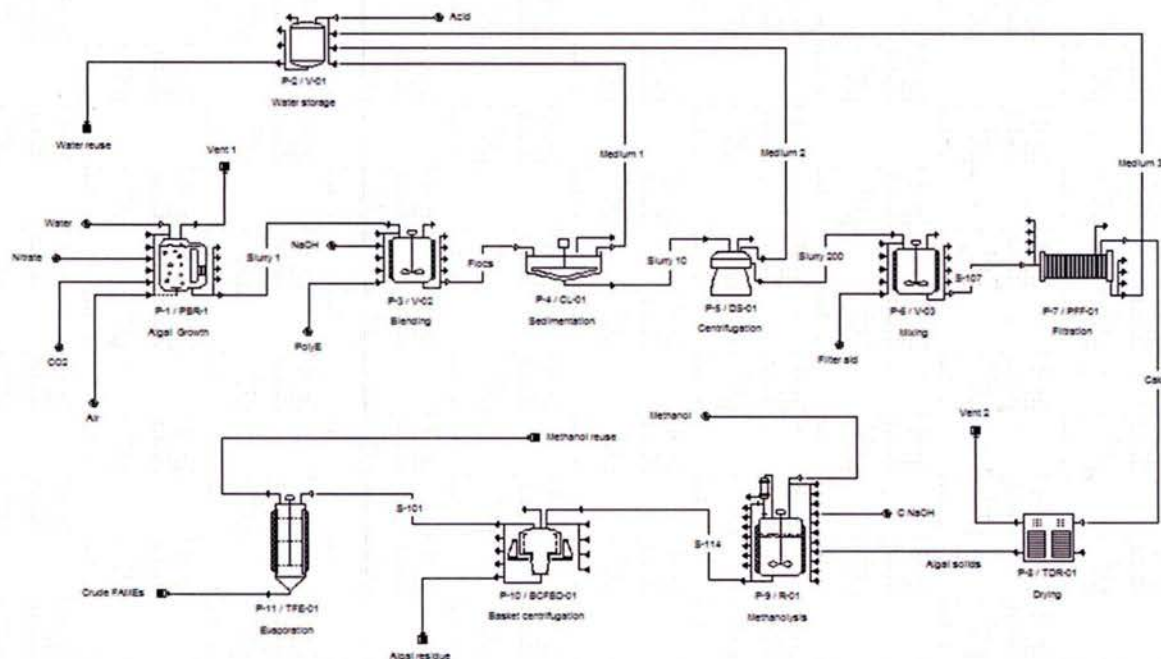


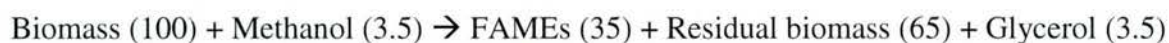
Figure 2.4.7: Process flowsheet of SuperPro Designer for crude biodiesel production (1 kg FAMES per batch).

Simulation of concentrating biomass

Because of the very dilute concentration of algal biomass (0.32 g/L) of the medium solution, the first step in downstream processing is to increase the cell mass concentration by flocculation, sedimentation and centrifugation. The seawater, after treatment, is re-used in the process [6]. Flocculation is the coalescence of finely divided suspended solids into larger loosely packed conglomerates that settle out of suspension. Titrating seawater with NaOH to a concentration of 4 mM caused the pH to increase rapidly to pH 10.6. A fine white precipitate formed independent of algal cells. Addition of polyelectrolyte (0.05% LT-25, CIBA Specialty Chemicals) promotes formation of large flocs that quickly settle down. For example, an algal culture of 130 L is flocculated by adding NaOH to 8 mM and polyelectrolyte (0.5 mg L⁻¹), the algal recovery efficiency is 89% and the liquid volume is reduced by 95% vol [7]. In the downstream process starting with a biomass concentration of 0.32 g dry mass L⁻¹, the flocculation operation can reduce the liquid volume by 95%. The dry cell mass concentration is correspondingly increased to 6.1 g L⁻¹, which is further concentrated by using continuous centrifugation to a dry mass concentration of 200 g L⁻¹. By using a dead end filtration, a wet cake of algal biomass containing 40 wt% dry mass is obtained. The cake is dried at 105 °C to give a biomass solid of 10% moisture suitable for direct methanolysis without solvent extraction [8].

Simulation of biomass methanolysis

The dry algal biomass (10 wt% moisture) is directly treated in methanol under catalysis of KOH. The direct methanolysis saves unit operations of lipids extraction and solvent recovery, but uses a large amount of methanol as the reaction solvent. The density of methanol is 0.79 kg L^{-1} (25 °C, 1 atm) and the boiling point under one atm is 65 °C. The optimal reaction conditions are: methanol: algal mass 7:1 (wt:wt), KOH 2 wt% of biomass, 65-100 °C for 60 min [8]. The yield of FAMES is 81 wt%. The reaction converts 100 kg lipids and 10 kg methanol into 100 kg FAMES and 10 kg glycerol. Specifically, the lipids content of algal biomass is 43 wt% and 81wt % of the lipids is converted into FAMES. The amount of methanol consumed in the reaction is 10 wt% of the converted lipids, forming an equal amount of glycerol:



The numbers in the brackets are the mass of raw materials and products of methanolysis. The reaction equation above shows that a substantial amount of residual biomass (65 wt%) is left over after methanolysis. Its use as a valuable byproduct is crucial to the process economics. In addition, a large amount of methanol (methanol: biomass = 7:1 w/w) is needed in the operation, probably as the reaction solvent [8]. Both FAMES and glycerol are soluble in methanol to form a homogenous solution [9], except the residual biomass that can be removed via a basket centrifugation filtration. A crude biodiesel is produced after methanol is recovered via evaporation for re-use. The crude biodiesel is an immiscible mixture of FAMES and glycerol that can be separated into a liquid fuel and a valuable byproduct.

Economic analysis

The biodiesel production (Figure 2.4.7) is operated in batch mode, producing a crude biodiesel at 1 kg FAMES per batch. Because of the very dilute cell density (0.32 g/L) from the bioreactor, a large volume of medium solution (seawater) has to be handled in the photobioreactor (PBR-1), the receiver tank (V-01), the blending tank (V-02), the clarifier (CL-01) and the centrifuge (DS-01). The volume of photobioreactor is 12.5 m^3 ($278 \text{ m}^2 \times 0.045 \text{ m}$ deep). After centrifugation (DS-01), however, the volume of liquid phase is dramatically reduced and the size of blending tank (V-03) is only 20 L. The major equipment is listed in Table 2.4.6 and the purchase price is based on the built-in cost model of the software except the tanks.

Table 2.4.6: Equipment summary (2016 prices).

Name	Type	Capacity	Material	Cost (\$/Unit)
PBR-1	Flat photobioreactor	12.5 m ³	SS316, polyethylene	288,000
DS-01	Disk-stack centrifuge	1,174 m ²	SS316	137,000
V-01	Receiver tank	11.6 m ³	SS316	100,000
V-02	Blending tank	11.7 m ³	SS 316	100,000
V-03	Blending tank	20 L	SS 316	5,000
CL-01	Clarifier	0.33 m ²	Concrete	6,000
R-01	Stirred reactor	40 L	SS316	100,000
PFF-01	Plate & Frame filter	0.02 m ²	SS316	31,000
BCFBD-01	Basket centrifuge	0.04 m ²	SS316	16,000
TDR-01	Tray dryer	0.2 m ²	SS316	81,000
TFE-01	Thin film evaporator	0.04 m ²	SS316	116,000
Total				980,000

Table 2.4.7: Overall process parameters.

Operating time (hours/year)	7917
Batch operation time (hours)	128
Number of batches per year (#/year)	62
Output of FAMES per batch (kg/batch)	1
Output of FAMES per year (kg/year)	62

Table 2.4.7 gives the overall process operation parameters. One batch operation takes 128 hours (5.3 days) because of the microbial growth and lipids formation (5 days per batch). The number of batches per year is 62, and the annual output of FAMES or biodiesel is 62 kg. Figure 2.4.8 shows the usage of major equipment in two sequential batches. Obviously, the bottleneck of the whole process is the microbial culture in the photobioreactor (PBR-1), because it is fully occupied. The second possible bottleneck is the treatment and storage of the used mineral solution or seawater in the receiver tank (V-01). Both units have a large capacity for seawater handling. Other units, however, are idle in most of the time during a batch operation. A process efficiency enhancement may improve the usage of the idle equipment in order to improve process economics.

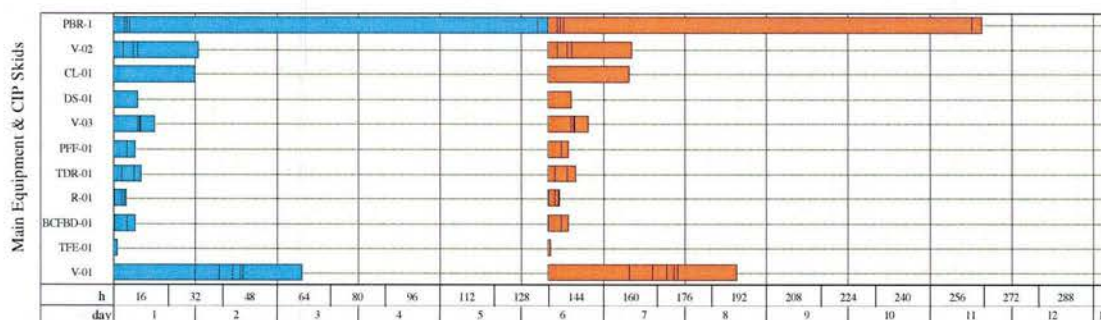


Figure 2.4.8: Equipment occupation in two sequential batch operations.

The costs of raw materials are summarized in Table 2.4.8, excluding the costs of seawater and carbon dioxide. The material cost of biodiesel is \$10.3/kg FAMES. It is interesting to note that the methanol cost accounts for 71%, because of a significant loss of methanol in the recovery of residual algal biomass (P-10). The loss of methanol can be reduced by using an operation unit for biomass drying and methanol condensation. Sodium hydroxide and sulfuric acid are the second and third major material costs, respectively. The base and acid are primarily used in pH adjustment of the medium solution for flocculation of microalgal cells. Although the pH is adjusted between 7 and 11, the large volume of seawater consumes a significant amount of base and acid. If methanol is completely recovered, the material cost of FAMES could be reduced to \$2.97/kg FAMES. Table 2.4.9 is the executive summary of process economic evaluation.

Table 2.4.8: Material cost ^a

Material name	Unit cost (\$/kg)	Amount (kg/year)	Cost (\$/year)	Percentage (%)
Sodium Nitrate	0.4	19	7.76	1.21
Sulfuric acid	0.3	274	82.06	12.81
Filter aid	0.3	2	0.70	0.11
Methanol	0.3	1521	456.26	71.24
Sodium Hydroxide	0.4	229	91.72	14.32
PolyE	5.0	0.39	1.94	0.3
Total			640.43	100

a. The costs of medium solution (seawater) and carbon dioxide are not included

Table 2.4.9: Executive summary (2016 price).

Total capital investment	1,007,000 \$
Operating cost ^a	1,000 \$/year
Revenue ^b	620 \$/year
Unit product cost	10.3 \$/kg FAMES
Return on investment	0.78%
Payback time	128 years

a. Materials plus utilities

b. The revenue of biodiesel at \$10/kg FAMES

Conclusion of economic analysis

Based on a simplified economic model and rates, the process economic analysis indicates that the current biodiesel production through microbial CO₂ fixation is not economically feasible. Three critical factors are identified for research and improvement: (a) a low dry cell mass concentration from the bioreactors, (b) the methanol loss in direct methanolysis of the dry biomass, and (c) the value (credit) of the residual biomass. If the cell mass concentration can be increased from the current level of 0.3 g/L to 20-30 g/L, the volume of medium solution and therefor the equipment size can be dramatically reduced. Some unit operations such as

flocculation for concentrating a dilute cell solution may be avoided, which could save the cost of chemicals in pH control, capital investment, utilities, and labors. In addition, the residual cell debris should be removed before methanolysis. This will not only reduce the methanol loss in the unit operations of esterification and residual biomass recovery, but also generate a hydrolysates solution of cell debris for reuse on site. The value of the residual biomass is crucial to the process economics. This task has confirmed that the cell debris can be reused as the microbial nutrients to save the material cost.

References

1. J. Yu, A. Dow, S. Pingali (2013). The energy efficiency of carbon dioxide fixation by a hydrogen-oxidizing bacterium, *Int J Hydrogen Energ* 38:8683-8690.
2. L. Rodolfi, G.C. Zittelli, N. Bassi, G. Padovani, N. Biondi, G. Bonini, M.R. Tredici (2008). Microalgae for oil: strain selection, induction of lipid synthesis and outdoor mass cultivation in a low-cost photobioreactor. *Biotech Bioeng* 102(1):100112.
3. P.E. Gharagozloo, J. L. Drewry, A.M. Collins, T.A. Dempster, C.Y. Choi, S.C. James (2014). Analysis and modeling of *Nannochloropsis* growth in lab, greenhouse, and raceway experiments, *J Appl Phycol* 26:2303-2314.
4. Z. Bi, B.B. He (2013). Characterization of microalgae for the purpose of biofuel production. *Trans ASABE* 56(4):1529-1539.
5. SuperPro Designer® User's guide, Intelligen, Inc. Scotch Plains, NJ 07076, <http://www.intelligen.com>.
6. L. Rodolfi, G.C. Zittelli, L. Barsanti, G. Rosati, M.R. Tredici (2003). Growth medium recycling in *Nannochloropsis* sp. mass cultivation, *Biomol Eng* 20:243-248.
7. R.M. Knuckey, M.R. Brown, R. Robert, D.M.F. Frampton (2006). Production of microalgal concentrates by flocculation and their assessment as aquaculture feeds, *Aquacult Eng* 35:300-313.
8. P.D. Patil, V.G. Gude, A. Mannarswamy, P. Cooke, N. Nirmalakhandan, P. Lammers, S. Deng (2012). Comparison of direct transesterification of algal biomass under supercritical methanol and microwave irradiation conditions, *Fuel* 97:822-831.
9. S. Doungsri, T. Sookkumnerd (2010). Solubility curves of FAME+methanol+glycerol. TICHE International Conference, November 10-11, Thailand.

2.5 Biocontamination of Fuels

From a petroleum-contaminated sample, two isolates have been used to study the biodegradation of sulfur containing compounds. *Arthrobacter* sp. P1-1 and *Burkholderia* sp. C3 have been utilized to investigate the biodegradation of dibenzothiophene (DBT), a thermodynamically stable, sulfur containing poly aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) compound that is inherently present in all diesel fuels (Li *et al.* 2012).

Glycerol is the main byproduct that is formed during the fatty acid transesterification process for the production of biodiesel. In use, biodiesel is often blended with petroleum diesel fuels. During the blending process, a glycerol carbon source and DBT becomes bioavailable. Metabolic enhancement using different nutrient sources such as glycerol can increase linked biochemical pathways. Co-metabolic studies for the simultaneous utilization of both compounds are expected to offer knowledge and information about sulfur metabolism and for this study also a fuel pre-treatment protocol.

Approach

For FY 2010 our focus has shifted from the previously used *Arthrobacter* sp. P1-1 to *Burkholderia* sp. C3, which was found to have higher PAH degradation rates (Seo *et al.* 2007). *Burkholderia* sp. was also determined to contain dioxygenase genes that have a role in degrading PAHs such as DBT (Seo *et al.* 2007, Tittabutr *et al.* 2011).

Results

During this study glycerol was found to stimulate both rhamnolipid production and DBT degradation. Increased rhamnolipid biosynthesis and secretion facilitated the degradation of DBT. Rhamnolipid could be involved in cell transport and may increase the biodegradation of hydrophobic chemicals (Bai *et al.* 1997).

Glycerol readily enters into β -oxidation and FAS II lipid pathways, affecting the production of rhamnolipids (Abdel-Mawgoud *et al.* 2014, Gutierrez *et al.* 2013). It was determined that optimal glycerol to DBT molar ratios increased DBT biodegradation rate constants up to 18-fold and enhanced DBT cometabolism by 25-30% after 24hrs relative to controls containing only DBT (Table 2.5.1). At day 7, DBT was completely biodegraded using the 100:1 glycerol to DBT molar ratio used for cultivation (Figure 2.5.1). Increased degradation rates were associated with nearly tripled amounts of RL secreted (Figure 2.5.2A). The presence of RLs affects DBT biodegradation at early stages of incubation which is supported by the surface tension decrease at day 1 (Figure 2.5.2B) and the RL secretion levels quantified using an orcinol assay.

The determination of the biological impact that the secretion of rhamnolipids has on the rate of DBT degradation provides additional insight into how we might better understand sulfate uptake metabolisms. A rhamnolipid is a glycolipid biosurfactant, produced by two anabolic pathways (Perfumo *et al.* 2006, Nie *et al.* 2010). Due to its amphipathic chemistry, biosurfactants interact with PAHs in solution and at water-particle and water-oil interfaces. Those interactions alter the physicochemical properties of PAHs, making them more soluble and bioavailable (Makkar and Rockne 2003). The production of both biosurfactants and hydrocarbon degradative enzymes have been previously observed in bacteria (Xia *et al.* 2014). The dual functions of RL production and PAH degradation may confer to the microorganism an evolutionary adaptation to survive in environmental conditions where hydrophobic chemicals are scarce. Further work under other funding will investigate the effects of biosurfactant inhibition, and will identify the relevance of *rhlABC* genes. These genes are sulfur mediated and involved with biosurfactant production (Ismail *et al.* 2014).

Substrate	Rate constant (Days ⁻¹)	R ²	Half-life (Days)	N	Fold change*
0.5 mM DBT	0.025±0.01	0.63	27.5	30	0.0
0.05 mM glycerol & 0.5 mM DBT	0.064±0.01	0.84	10.8	15	1.6
0.5 mM glycerol & 0.5 mM DBT	0.359±0.09	0.90	1.9	15	13.2
5 mM glycerol & 0.5 mM DBT	0.390±0.05	0.99	1.8	15	14.5
50 mM glycerol & 0.5 mM DBT	0.479±0.02	0.99	1.5	30	18.0
200 mM glycerol & 0.5 mM DBT	0.229±0.02	0.99	3.0	15	8.1
500 mM glycerol & 0.5 mM DBT	0.113±0.00	1.00	6.1	15	3.5
0.5 mM DBT (autoclaved C3)	0.002±0.01	0.31	287.6	27	-0.9

Table 2.5.1 Glycerol concentration dependent enhancement of dibenzothiophene (DBT) biodegradation rate constant and DBT half life. Exponential decay equation $C=C_0e^{-kt}$ was used for fitting “N” data points where k is the rate constant and t is time in days.

* Relative to rate constant of 0.5 mM DBT.

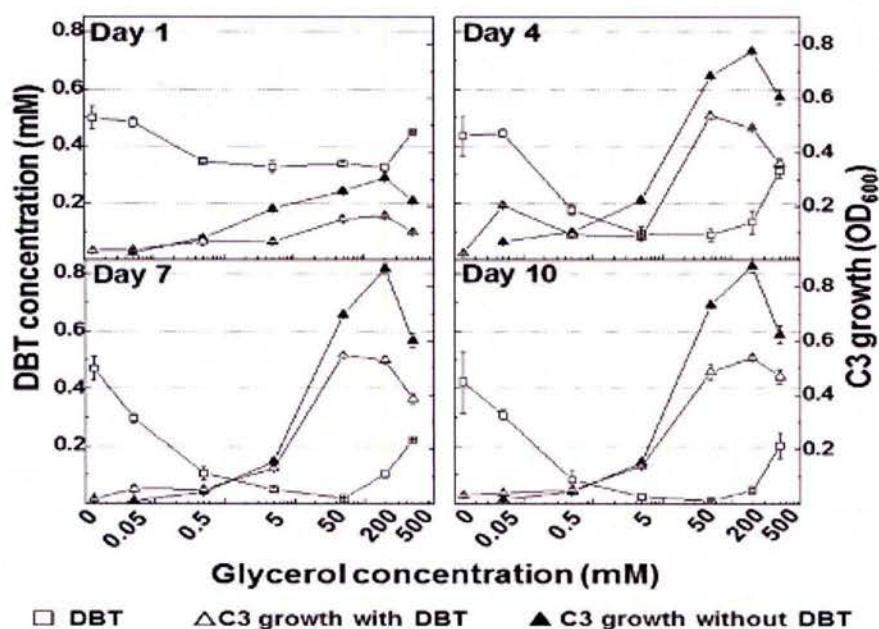


Figure 2.5.1. Enhanced DBT biodegradation induced by glycerol vs C3 growth.

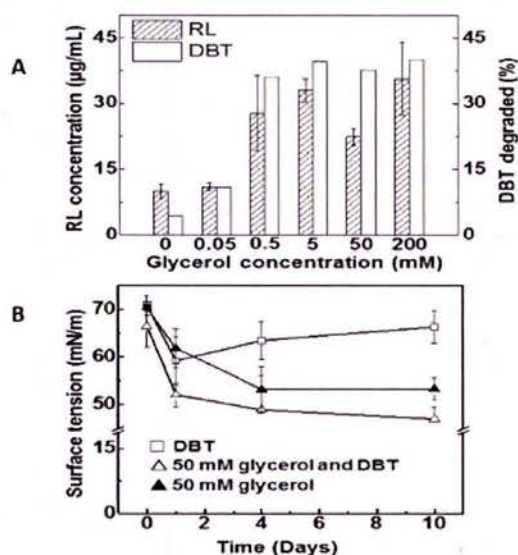


Figure 2.5.2. Relationship between DBT biodegradation and RL secretion induced by glycerol in C3 (A) and tensioactive properties of the cultures (B).

Complete details are provided in a manuscript that is currently under review for publication.

References

1. Abdel-Mawgoud AM, Lépine F, Déziel E. 2014. A stereospecific pathway diverts β -oxidation intermediates to the biosynthesis of rhamnolipid biosurfactants. *Chem Biol* 21:156–164.
2. Bai G, Brusseu ML, Miller RM. 1997. Influence of a rhamnolipid biosurfactant on the transport of bacteria through a sandy soil. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 63:1866–1873.

3. Gutierrez M, Choi MH, Tian B, Xu J, Rho JK, Kim MO, Cho YH, Yoon SC. 2013. Simultaneous Inhibition of Rhamnolipid and Polyhydroxyalkanoic Acid Synthesis and Biofilm Formation in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by 2-Bromoalkanoic Acids: Effect of Inhibitor Alkyl-Chain-Length. *PLoS One* 8:e73986.
4. Ismal W, El Naval AM, Ramadan AR, Abotalib. N. 2014 Sulfur source mediated transcriptional regulation of the *rhlABC* genes involved in biosurfactants production by *pseudomonas* sp strain ak6u. *Front Microbiol.* 14(5); 423
5. Li M, Wang TG, Simoneit BRT, Shi S, Zhang L, Yang F. 2012. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of dibenzothiophene, its methylated homologues, and benzonaphthothiophenes in crude oils, coal, and sediment extracts. *J Chromatogr A* 1233:126–136.
6. Makkar RS, Rockne KJ. 2003. Comparison of synthetic surfactants and biosurfactants in enhancing biodegradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 22:2280–2292.
7. Nie M, Yin X, Ren C, Wang Y, Xu F, Shen Q. 2010. Novel rhamnolipid biosurfactants produced by a polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-degrading bacterium *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strain NY3. *Biotechnol Adv* 28:635–643.
8. Perfumo A, Banat IM, Canganella F, Marchant R. 2006. Rhamnolipid production by a novel thermophilic hydrocarbon-degrading *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* AP02-1. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 72:132–138.
9. Seo JS, Keum YS, Harada RM, Li QX. 2007. Isolation and characterization of bacteria capable of degrading Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) and organophosphorus pesticides from PAH-contaminated soil in Hilo, Hawaii. *J Agric Food Chem* 55:5383–5389.
10. Tittabutr P, Cho IK, Li QX. 2011. Phn and Nag-like dioxygenases metabolize polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in *Burkholderia* sp. C3. *Biodegradation* 22:1119–1133.
11. Xia W, Du Z, Cui Q, Dong H, Wang F, He P, Tang Y. 2014. Biosurfactant produced by novel *Pseudomonas* sp. WJ6 with biodegradation of n-alkanes and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *J Hazard Mater* 276:489–498.

2.6 Biofuel Corrosion

The fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* was isolated and cultured from B20 fuel-water mixtures containing 1018 plain carbon steel coupons exposed for six months in the anaerobic and sterile aerobic conditions. The influence of this fungi on the corrosion of 1018 steel was investigated in B100, B20, and ultra-low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel-water mixtures at room temperature for a three-month exposure. The corrosion rates of the coupons were determined using weight loss data, and the corrosion products were identified using X-ray diffraction and Raman spectroscopy.

Background

Biodiesel has emerged as an alternative fuel of petroleum diesel worldwide. Cleaner emissions and availability are known advantages of using biodiesels. Biodiesels are essentially ester-based fuels derived from vegetable oils or animal fats through a transesterification process [1].

Biodiesels can be used in its pure form (B100) or blended with petroleum diesel as another source of renewable energy. Biodiesel, in comparison to petroleum diesel, has the advantage of being biodegradable and non-toxic, having higher flash point, and causing reduced emissions. However, the major cons of biodiesel include its oxidative instability, poorer low-temperature properties, slightly lower power and torque generation, and higher fuel consumption [2].

The organic nature of biodiesels makes it a prime target for microbial contamination. Microorganisms are able to survive in these fuels whenever there is the presence of water. Microorganisms generally flourish in the water phase, but feed on fuel at the water-fuel phase boundary [3]. Contamination of fuel by microorganisms can cause biofouling. Whenever biofouling occurs, an extracellular polymeric substance (EPS) is formed at the fuel-water phase. This is more commonly known as the biofilm. The term biofilm refers to the development of microbial communities on submerged surfaces in aqueous environments [4]. Thus, a microbial consortium is formed and corrosion is often accelerated due to the variety of microorganisms present.

The development of the biofilm is facilitated by the production of EPS macromolecules such as proteins, polysaccharides, nucleic acids and lipids [5]. Growth of the biofilm is considered to be the result of complex processes involving the transport of organic and inorganic molecules and microbial cells to the surface, adsorption of molecules to the surface, and initial attachment of microbial cells followed by their irreversible adhesion facilitated by production of EPS, often referred to as the glycocalyx or slime [6]. It has also been documented that degradation of metal surfaces occurs when the contact between microbial cells, or products of their metabolism such as EPS, and the surface is established [7]. The EPS plays an important role in attachment to metal surfaces. It also has the ability to complex with metal ions [7]. This is important because some bacteria require metal ions to grow [7]. Also, the availability and type of ions are likely to have an effect on the colonization of a metal surface [7].

A number of studies have also been conducted to assess biodiesel compatibility with different materials. In one study, petroleum diesel, a soybean-derived biodiesel, and a sunflower-derived biodiesel were tested for material compatibility against structural carbon steel (ASTM A36) and high density polyethylene (HDPE) [8]. The soybean-derived biodiesel was found to be more compatible with carbon steel than the petroleum diesel and sunflower biodiesel. By using Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR), ageing was shown to take place only in the biodiesels which had very little effect on the degradation of the carbon steel and HDPE. The petroleum diesel, which did not age, was the most aggressive towards the steel and HDPE. Another study [9] on the corrosion rates of a piston metal and piston liner metal immersed in biodiesel originating from various seed oils (*Pongamia glabra*, *Salvadora oleoides*, *Madhuca Indica*, and *Jatropha curcas*) revealed that the biodiesel comprised of *Salvadora* oil was the most aggressive leading to the corrosion rate for the piston metal and piston liner metal of 0.1236 and 0.1329 mm/year or mpy, respectively. Interestingly, petroleum diesel showed low corrosivity and was tied with biodiesel comprised of *Pongamia* and *Madhuca* oil as having the lowest corrosion rates for piston metal and piston liner metal of 0.0058 and 0.0065 mpy, respectively. The higher corrosivity of the biodiesel comprised of *Salvadora* oil was attributed to the higher percentage of sulphur content.

The corrosive effects of biodiesel derived from rice husk was studied [10] on aluminum, mild steel (Q235A), brass (H62), and austenite stainless steel (SS321, 1Cr18Ni9Ti). Three bio-oil-diesel emulsions were used which were 100% biodiesel, 30% biodiesel, and 10% biodiesel. The most significant weight loss was observed for mild steel, followed by aluminum, while brass exhibited only slight weight loss. The 100% biodiesel fuel was the most corrosive followed by the emulsions with 30% biodiesel and 10% biodiesel. Haseeb et al [11] investigated the corrosion behavior of copper and bronze in diesel and palm biodiesel. Static immersions of test coupons were conducted at two different temperatures, room temperature (25 - 30°C) and 60°C. Copper was shown to have higher corrosion rates in comparison to leaded bronze. Fazal et al [12] performed an investigation on the corrosion behavior of copper (99.99% pure), aluminum (99% pure), and stainless steel (316) in diesel and palm biodiesel. The results revealed that copper had the highest corrosion rate of 0.586 mpy followed by aluminum with 0.202 mpy and stainless steel having the lowest at 0.015 mpy. Furthermore, Fazal et al [13] studied the degradation mechanism of different automotive materials such as copper, brass, aluminum, and cast iron by characterizing the corrosion products. The corrosion rates were found to be the following for copper, brass, aluminum, and cast iron, 0.393, 0.210, 0.173, and 0.112 mpy, respectively, for palm biodiesel. In the case of diesel, the rates were the following for copper, brass, aluminum, and cast iron, 0.158, 0.120, 0.084, and 0.774 mpy, respectively. Thus, it was shown that palm biodiesel was more corrosive than diesel (for non-ferrous metals), and that copper exhibited the most severe corrosion. Similarly, Hu et al [14] also conducted a study on the corrosion rates for copper, mild carbon steel, aluminum, and stainless steel exposed to biodiesel derived from rapeseed oil and methanol along with diesel fuel and concluded that the corrosive effects of biodiesel are more severe on copper and carbon steel compared to that of aluminum and stainless steel, and that the corrosion mechanism of biodiesel on metals should be mostly attributed to chemical corrosion.

Biodiesel has a higher affinity for moisture and water-retaining capacity in comparison to petroleum diesel [15]. The hygroscopic fatty acid methyl ester (FAME) compounds are the primary reason for biodiesel being much more hydrophilic than diesel. Although the maximum water content allowed by ASTM standard D6751 is 500 mg·kg⁻¹, water contamination often occurs in storage, where temperature and humidity greatly affect the amount of excess water absorbed within the surrounding environment. Water contamination within biodiesel also poses a serious problem as it harbors and facilitates the growth of microorganisms which could then lead to the corrosion of metals, and the formation of sludge and slime, thereby constricting fuel filters and fuel lines. [3, 15]. Water at high temperatures has also been shown to hydrolyze esters as well as triglycerides and produce different types of fatty acids which are more corrosive [11].

The water absorbance of biodiesel and biodiesel-diesel fuel blends were studied by evaluating the temperature and blend ratio parameters [15]. The water absorption capacity of 100% biodiesel and diesel oil rapidly decrease if the temperature drops. At a temperature of 293.15 and 323.15 K, 100% biodiesel absorbed 15 and 10 times more water, respectively, than diesel. Fregolente et al [15] ultimately concluded that the soluble water content of biodiesel, diesel, and blends depends strongly on the temperature and blend ratio. Also it was found that under a relative humidity of 79% and 66%, there was an increase of 51% and 23%, respectively, of water content for 100% biodiesel and an increase of only 8% and 7% respectively, of water content for

diesel samples. The addition of biodiesel in diesel increases the water holding capacity of the blend.

Microbiologically influenced corrosion (MIC), wherein the coupling of microorganisms to corrosion, usually gives the adverse effect of accelerated corrosion. MIC has posed to be a serious problem in biodiesel usage, storage, and transportation. Aktas et al [16] exposed biodiesel to anaerobic microorganisms from fresh water and marine environments with differing histories of exposure to hydrocarbons, biodiesel, and oxygen. Two common features of the anaerobic inocula were that they could reduce sulfate or produce methane, and metabolized biodiesel. In another study, experiments were designed to evaluate the nature and extent of microbial contamination and the potential for MIC in alternative fuels (i.e., biodiesel, ULSD, and their blends) [17]. ULSD, L100, B100, B20, and B5 were the selected fuels. Microorganisms were identified via denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) and by 16S rRNA for bacteria and 28S rRNA for fungi. Corrosion experiments were conducted with represent fuel tank alloys (i.e., carbon steel UNS C10200, stainless steel UNS S30403, and aluminum alloy UNS A95052). Lee et al [17] found that for each fuel-water combination, microorganism species diversity generally decreased over the six months. Stainless steel exhibited no visual signs of corrosion. Visual and microscopic analyses revealed an absence of corrosion on C1020 in the presence of biodiesel, even in the lowest concentration. Lee et al [17] hypothesized that biodiesel has a passivating effect on C1020. In the case of aluminum, pitting was visually observed in all AA5052 fuel-water exposures. Overall, Lee et al [17] concluded that C1020 exhibited general active corrosion in ULSD and L100, and passive behavior in B100 and biodiesel/ULSD blends. SS304L remained passive in all exposures; whereas, AA5052 was found to be susceptible to subsurface pitting in the water and fuel layers in addition to the fuel-water interface.

Experimental

Material selection

Plain carbon 1018 steel was chosen based on its similar chemical compositions to that of ASTM A36 steel and API Spec 5L X60, which are often used for fuel tank storage and pipelines, respectively.

The 1018 steel coupons were machined to the following dimensions: 2.25" × 1" × 0.125". A Telesis BenchMark 320 marking system was used to pin stamp the coupons for identification. The coupons were then acetone washed and weighed to obtain an initial mass. To prevent oxidation of the steel, the coupons were kept in a dry box (< 1% relative humidity) prior to performing experiments.

Microorganism selection

The fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* was successfully isolated and cultured from water-biofuel (unfiltered B20) mixtures containing 1018 plain carbon steel coupons exposed for six months in the anaerobic and sterile aerobic (air filtered through a 0.22 µm filter) conditions.

Fuel selection

The types of fuel that were chosen for this study were 100% biodiesel (B100), 20% biodiesel (B20), and ultra-low sulfur diesel (ULSD). These fuels were obtained from local petrol filling stations (i.e., 76 and Aloha Petroleum gas stations). To isolate and study the corrosive effects of the fungi, *Paecilomyces saturatus*, the fuels were sterilized prior to being inoculated with the fungi. Sterility of the B100, B20, and ULSD fuels were achieved via vacuum filter sterilization by a 0.22 μm Millipore membrane filter.

Sample exposure

100 μL of the fungi, *Paecilomyces saturatus*, suspended in a nutrient rich broth (tryptic soy broth) was added to the three different types of fuels. Ultrapure water (18.2 $\text{M}\Omega\cdot\text{cm}$) was also added to the fuels to facilitate a suitable environment for the fungi. This fuel-water mixture (40 mL fuel, 40 mL water) was stored in 100 mL glass Pyrex media bottles. The 1018 steel coupon samples were placed in the fuel-water mixtures at an angle of 45° with respect to the horizon.

Triplicates of each fuel-water mixture and 1018 steel coupons were exposed outdoors under sterile aerobic environmental condition. UV exposure from the sun and rain water contamination was kept to a minimum by encasing samples in boxes under a protective alcove. Figure 2.6.1 depicts the exposure setup. An additional triplicate setup of each fuel-water mixture without the added 100 μL of *Paecilomyces saturatus*, served as the experimental control.



Figure 2.6.1: Fuel-water mixture depicting sterile aerobic environmental setup. Sterile aerobic cap also depicted.

The gray cap simulates a “sterile” aerobic environment. The gray cap is fitted with a 0.22 μm filter at the top to allow only air to be exchanged into and out of the bottle. Contamination from the outside environment was not able to enter the bottle.

An exposure time of 3 months was chosen for this experiment.

Sample Retrieval and Characterization

The coupons were retrieved after immersion for 3 months. All coupons immersed in B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures were lightly acetone washed to remove oil residue prior to digital imaging. The coupons immersed in ULSD fuel-water mixtures did not have to be acetone washed as very little oil residue remained upon retrieval of coupons. Digital imaging of the exposed coupons was conducted using a Nikon D700 DSLR camera equipped with AF Micro-NIKKOR 60mm f/2.8D.

The corrosion products formed on carbon steel coupons were characterized using a combination of Raman spectroscopy and X-ray diffraction (XRD) [18, 19]. A Nicolet Almega XR dispersive Raman Spectrometer (Thermo Scientific Corp.) equipped with multiple Olympus objectives and a Peltier-cold charge-coupled device (CCD) detector was used for Raman spectroscopic analysis. An objective with magnification of 50× with an estimated spatial resolution of 1.6 μm was used. The instrument was operated with a laser source of an infrared diode laser with 780 nm wavelength excitation. The estimated resolution was in the range of 8.4 – 10.2 cm⁻¹ and the accumulation time was 120 seconds. A Rigaku MiniFlexTM II benchtop XRD system equipped with a Cu (Kα) radiation was used for XRD measurements. XRD spectra were obtained directly on the corroded steel surfaces. The scans were conducted in the range of 3 – 90° (2θ) and with a scan rate of 1° (2θ)/min.

After the corrosion product characterization, the steel coupons were cleaned with an acid wash following ISO 8407. The cleaned coupons were dried in a dry box (1% RH) for at least one hour, weighed and compared to their respective initial mass values to obtain the total mass loss. The penetration rate in mpy was then calculated based on the total mass loss results according to Eq. 1:

$$Penetration\ Rate = \frac{\Delta m}{A \cdot t} \times \frac{1}{\rho} \quad (1)$$

where Δm is the change in mass in grams, A the area of the sample in mm², t the time in years, and ρ the density of the 1018 steel in g/mm³.

Results

Corrosion product morphology

Photographs of the 1018 steel coupons after 3-month immersion in the sterile aerobic B100 fuel-water (Figure 2.6.2), B20 fuel-water (Figure 2.6.3), and ULSD fuel-water (Figure 2.6.4) mixtures contrast the fungi-inoculated and control (not inoculated) conditions. For the B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures (Figures 2.6.2 and 2.6.3), the samples from fungi-inoculated environments showed significant amounts of corrosion products (orange color) that formed in the water layer. The control samples, however, showed virtually no corrosion product over the entire surface, and appeared to have passivated. Therefore, it is apparent that the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* plays a significant role on the corrosivity of B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures towards 1018 steel coupons. Since the microorganisms generally reside in the water layer up to the fuel-water interface, the presence of *Paecilomyces saturatus* was most likely the cause for the accelerated corrosion of steel immersed in the fungi-inoculated environments.

For the ULSD/water mixture, steel corroded in the water layer in both fungi-inoculated and fungi-free environments (Figure 2.6.4). Therefore, it appeared that the fungi inoculation did not significantly affect the corrosion of steel in ULSD fuel-water mixtures. Notice that the lower amount of orange-colored corrosion products on steel from fungi-inoculated environments compared the control samples did not necessarily indicate less corrosion, as the loose corrosion products were likely dislodged from the sample surface. A comparison of Figure 2.6.4 with Figures 2.6.2 and 2.6.3 also show that the control samples in the ULSD fuel-water mixtures did not passivate as those in the filtered B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures.

1018 Steel Coupons Exposed for 3 Months in B100 Fuel/Water Mixture

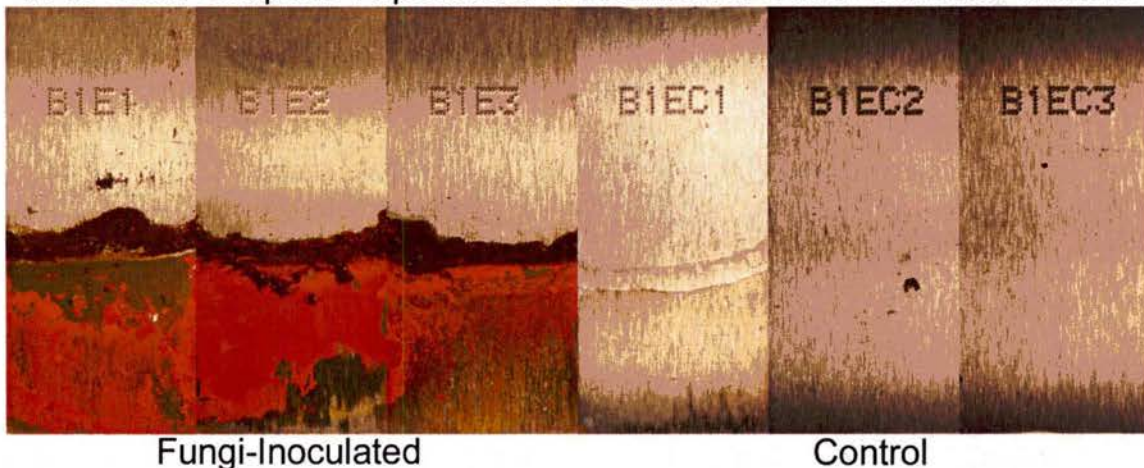


Figure 2.6.2: Corrosion morphology of 1018 steel coupons exposed in a sterile aerobic environment for 3 months in fungi-inoculated and controlled B100 fuel-water mixtures.

1018 Steel Coupons Exposed for 3 Months in B20 Fuel/Water Mixture

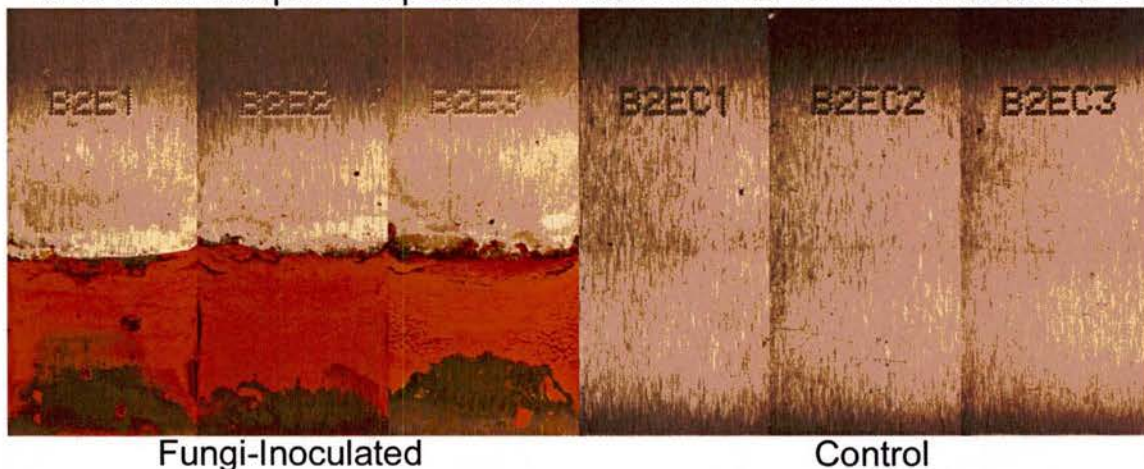


Figure 2.6.3: Corrosion morphology of 1018 steel coupons exposed in a sterile aerobic environment for 3 months in fungi-inoculated and controlled B20 fuel-water mixtures.

1018 Steel Coupons Exposed for 3 Months in ULSD Fuel/Water Mixture

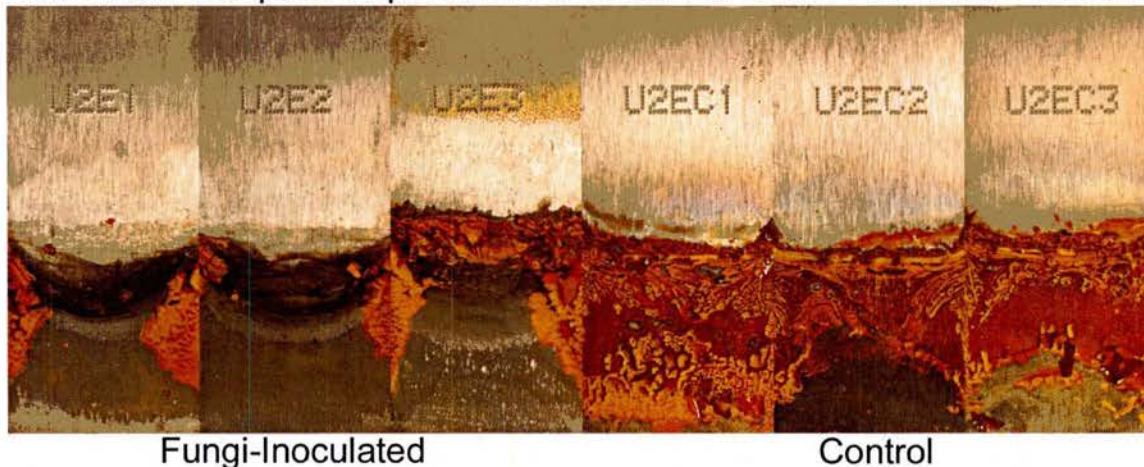


Figure 2.6.4: Corrosion morphology of 1018 steel coupons exposed in a sterile aerobic environment for 3 months in fungi-inoculated and controlled ULSD fuel-water mixtures.

XRD & Raman Analysis

The XRD results (Figure 2.6.5a) indicate that lepidocrocite (γ -FeOOH) was the main corrosion product on 1018 steel coupons exposed in all three fungi-inoculated fuel-water mixtures. Similarly, the Raman analysis of the corrosion products (Figure 2.6.5b) also show that lepidocrocite (372, 302, 246, 301, 244, 375, 342, 306, and 247 cm^{-1}) [18] was the main corrosion product on all coupons from fungi-inoculated fuel-water mixtures.

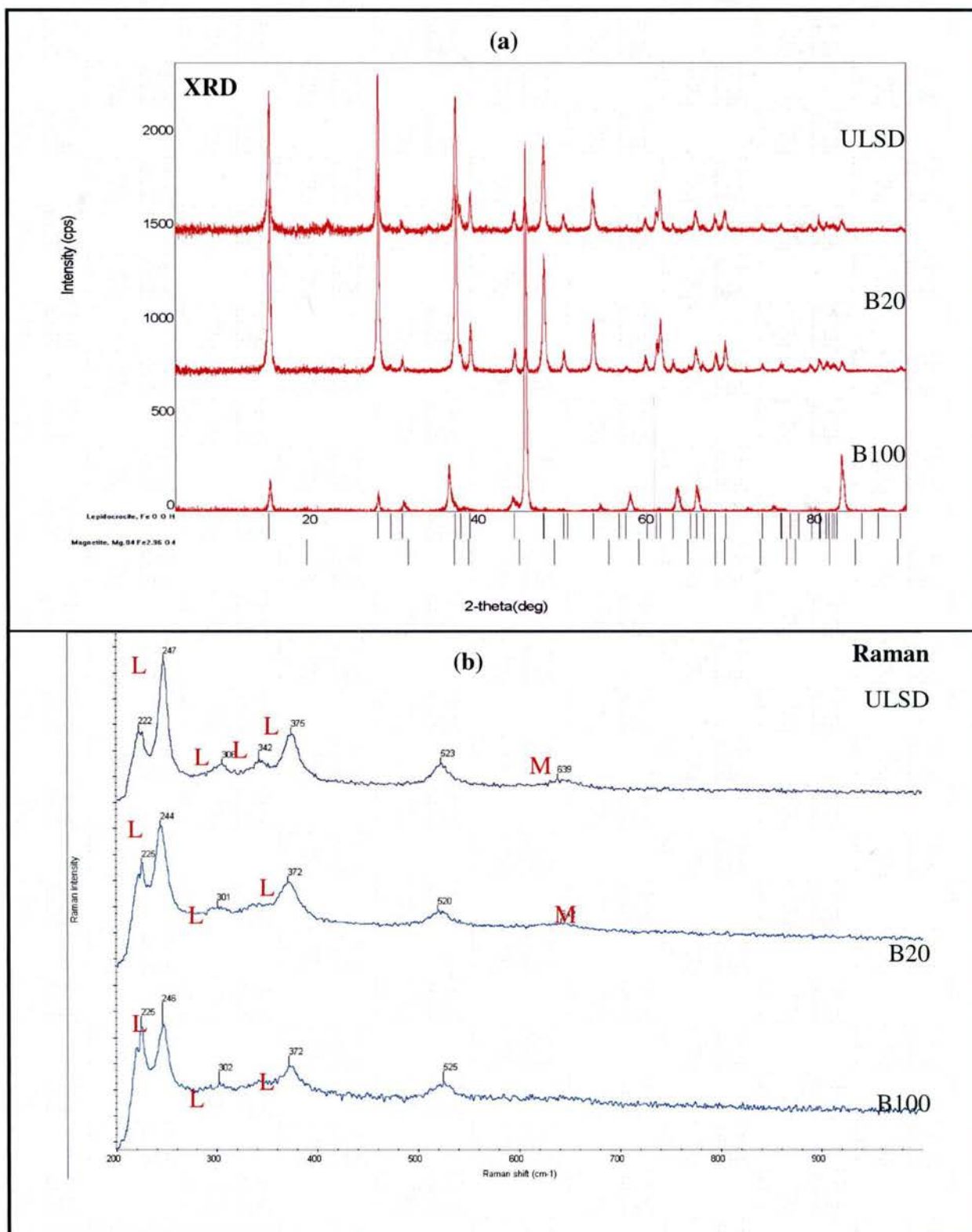


Figure 2.6.5: XRD (a) and Raman (b) analysis of 1018 steel coupons exposed in a sterile aerobic environment for 3 months in fungi-inoculated B100, B20, and ULSD fuel-water mixtures.

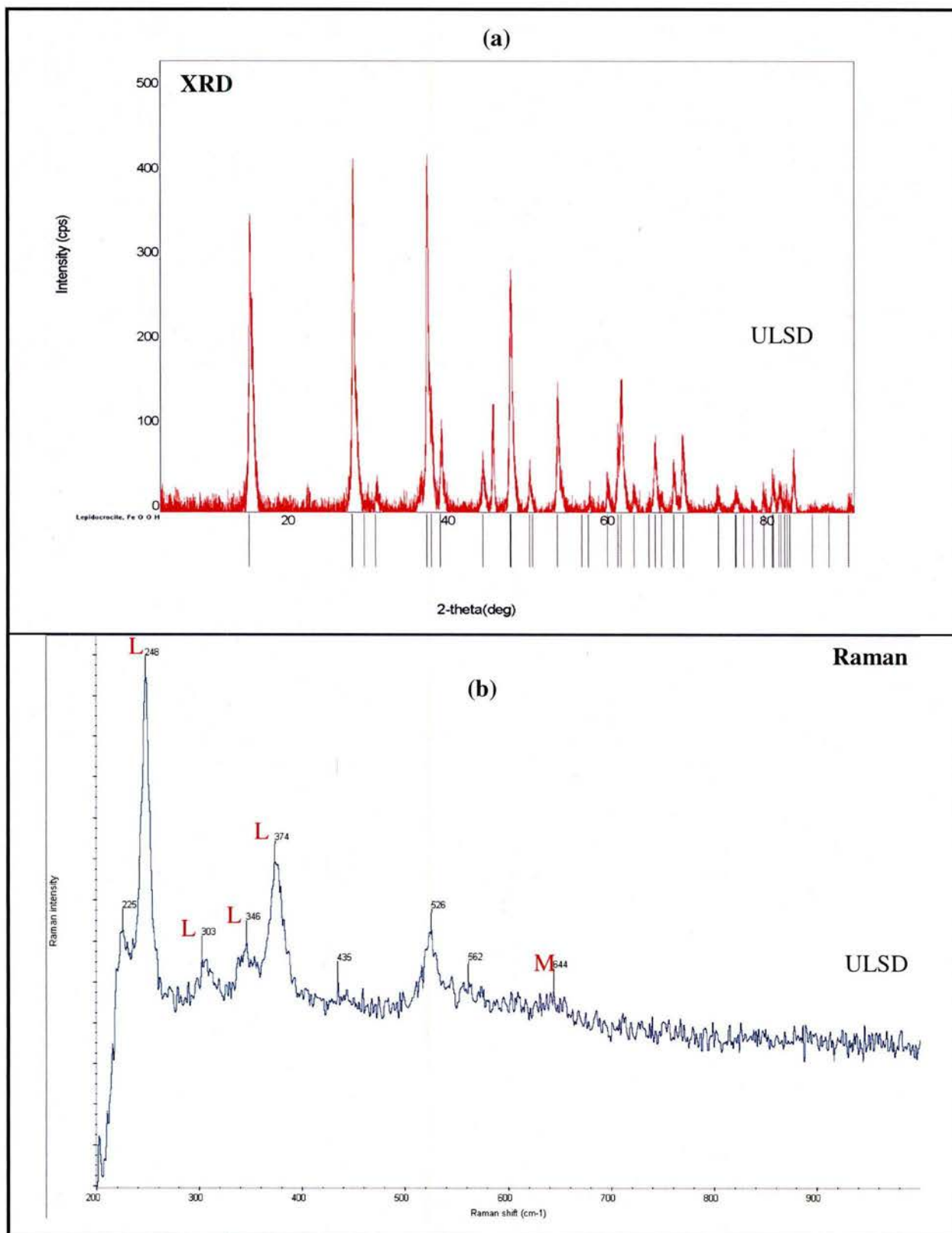


Figure 2.6.6: XRD and Raman analysis of 1018 steel coupons exposed in a sterile aerobic environment for 3 months in sterile ULSD fuel-water mixtures.

Figure 2.6.6 presents the XRD and Raman results of the corrosion products formed on the control samples immersed in sterile ULSD fuel-water mixtures. Both XRD and Raman analyses indicate that lepidocrocite was the major corrosion product, similar as the corrosion products on steel samples exposed in all three fungi-inoculated fuel-water environments (Figure 2.6.5).

Mass Loss

Table 2.6.1 compares the mass loss results of the exposed coupons. The corrosion rate of 1018 steel coupons exposed in fungi-inoculated B100 fuel-water mixtures was much higher (approximately 9 times) than that of the coupons exposed in sterile B100 fuel-water mixtures (control). Similarly, the corrosion rate of 1018 steel coupons exposed in fungi-inoculated B20 fuel-water mixtures was many times higher (approximately 20 times) than that of the coupons exposed in sterile B20 fuel-water mixtures (control). In addition, the comparison of the cases of fungi-inoculated B100 and B20 also shows that the addition of ULSD to B100 (i.e., B20) increased the corrosion rate of 1018 steel coupons (from 0.0091 mpy to 0.0141 mpy). Finally, the corrosion rate of steel coupons immersed in ULSD fuel-water mixtures did not change with the addition of fungi, which agrees well with visual observation shown in Figure 2.6.4.

Table 2.6.1: Mass loss results of the steel coupons. mpy: millimeter per year.

Fuel ↓	Experiment →	Fungi-Inoculated	Sterile (Control)
B100		0.0091 mpy (± 0.0007)	0.0010 mpy (± 0.0004)
B20		0.0141 mpy (± 0.0011)	0.0007 mpy (± 0.0000)
ULSD		0.0176 mpy (± 0.0026)	0.0176 mpy (± 0.0014)

Microbial Analysis

From a previous experiment performed, it was found that the fungi, *Paecilomyces saturatus*, was able to survive within the water/interface regions of 1018 steel coupons exposed in B20 fuel-water mixtures set in an anaerobic environment and sterile aerobic environment for six months. Hence, the objective of this experiment served to correlate microbial corrosion of 1018 steel coupons exposed to this particular fungi.

Figure 2.6.7 depicts the isolated fungus cultured on specialized fungi media sab dex agar. A BLAST database search revealed a 99% match identity to the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus*. According to literature, *Paecilomyces variotti*, which closely resembles *Paecilomyces saturatus*, is the most commonly occurring species within this genus and is often found in foods, soil, indoor air, and wood [20]. *Paecilomyces* strains are also often heat resistant and may produce mycotoxins in contaminated pasteurised foods [21].

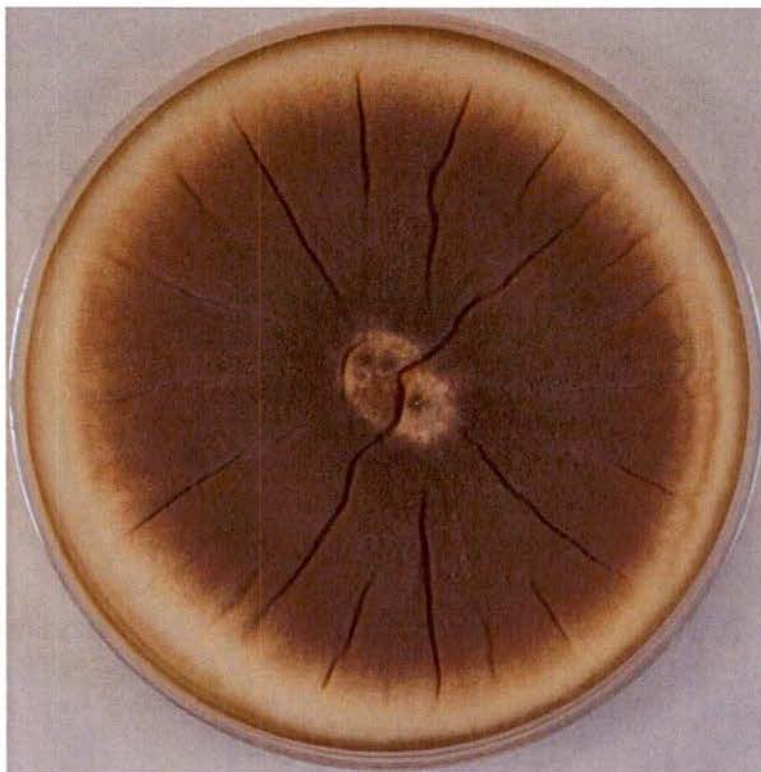


Figure 2.6.7: Fungi culture, 18S rRNA sequencing yields a 99% match to the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus*.

Discussion

The 1018 steel coupons actively corroded in the inoculated (with the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus*) B100 (0.0091 mpy) and B20 (0.0141 mpy) fuel-water mixtures but passivated in the non-inoculated B100 (0.0010 mpy) and B20 (0.0007 mpy) fuel-water mixtures. The 1018 steel can remain in the passive state when immersed in ultrapure water if its air-formed oxide film is not breached. When the air-formed oxide film is breached, corrosion initiates at the breach and then propagates over the surface. If the water contains ions such as chlorides, the 1018 steel does not remain in the passive state and actively corrodes. Hence, the presence of the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* prevented the 1018 steel from remaining in the passive state, increasing corrosion activity. In the ULSD, the 1018 steel actively corroded at the same rate (0.0176 mpy) in both the inoculated and non-inoculated ULSD-water mixtures. The results indicate that the filtered B100 biodiesel in its pure form or blended form (i.e., B20) does not induce corrosion of the 1018 steel in fuel-water mixtures. However, in the presence of fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus*, the B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures lead to breakdown of the air-formed passive film on 1018 steel resulting in active corrosion. The ULSD-water mixtures also lead to breakdown of the air-formed passive film on 1018 steel whether or not the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* was present. The presence of the biodiesel appeared to have a beneficial effect on corrosion even in the presence of the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus*, as corrosion rates decreased as the biofuel content in the fuel-water mixtures increased: ULSD (0.0176 mpy) > B20 (0.0141 mpy) > B100 (0.0091 mpy). For all cases where the steel actively corroded, the thick layer of iron corrosion product lepidocrocite was detected using XRD or Raman spectroscopy.

Conclusions

In the absence of microorganisms, sterile-aerobic B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures were much less corrosive towards 1018 steel compared to ULSD fuel-water mixtures. In three-month exposures, the 1018 steel coupons remained in the passive state (due to the presence of the air-formed oxide film) in the B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures; whereas, the 1018 steel coupons corroded actively in the ULSD fuel-water mixture. When the sterile-aerobic B100 and B20 fuel-water mixtures, however, were inoculation with the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus* (previously isolated from B20-water fuel mixtures) the 1018 steel coupons did not remain in the passive state and corroded actively. The inoculation of the ULSD-water mixtures appeared to have no effect, since the 1018 steel coupons corroded actively and at the same rate as in the non-inoculated case. The presence of the biodiesel appeared to have a beneficial effect on corrosion even in the presence of the fungi *Paecilomyces saturatus*. Corrosion rates decreased as the biodiesel content in the fuel-water mixtures increased: ULSD (0.0176 mpy) > B20 (0.0141 mpy) > B100 (0.0091 mpy). For all cases where the steel actively corroded, the thick layer of iron corrosion product was identified as lepidocrocite using XRD or Raman spectroscopy.

References

1. P. McCarthy, M.G. Rasul, S. Moazzem, analysis and comparison of performance and emissions of an internal combustion engine fuelled with petroleum diesel and different bio-diesels, *Fuel*, 90 (2011) 2147-2157.
2. A.S.M.A. Haseeb, M.A. Fazal, M.I. Jahirul, H.H. Masjuki, compatibility of automotive materials in biodiesel: a review, *Fuel*, 90 (2011) 922-931.
3. B. Klofutar, J. Golob, microorganisms in diesel and in biodiesel fuels, *Acta Chimica Slovenica*, 54 (2007) 744-748.
4. W.G. Characklis, K.C. Marshall, biofilms, in, Wiley, 1990, pp. 796.
5. I.B. Beech, J. Sunner, biocorrosion: towards understanding interactions between biofilms and metals, *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 15 (2004) 181-186.
6. J.W. Costerton, G.G. Geesey, K.-J. Cheng, how bacteria stick, *Scientific American*, 238 (1978) 86-95.
7. I.B. Beech, corrosion of technical materials in the presence of biofilms-current understanding and state-of-the art methods of study, *International Biodeterioration & Biodegradation*, 53 (2004) 177-183.
8. M.M. Maru, M.M. Lucchese, C. Legnani, W.G. Quirino, A. Balbo, I.B. Aranha, L.T. Costa, C. Vilani, L.A.d. Sena, J.C. Damasceno, T.d.S. Cruz, L.R. Lidizio, R.F. Silva, A. Jorio, C.A. Achete, biodiesel compatibility with carbon steel and HDPE parts, *Fuel Processing Technology*, 90 (2009) 1175-1182.
9. S. Kaul, R.C. Saxena, A. Kumar, M.S. Negi, A.K. Bhatnagar, H.B. Goyal, A.K. Gupta, corrosion behavior of biodiesel from seed oils of indian origin on diesel engine parts, *Fuel Processing Technology*, 88 (2007) 303-307.
10. L. Qiang, Z. Jian, Z. Xifeng, corrosion properties of bio-oil and its emulsions with diesel, *Chinese Science Bulletin*, 53 (2008) 3726-3734.

11. A.S.M.A. Haseeb, H.H. Masjuki, L.J. Ann, M.A. Fazal, corrosion characteristics of copper and leaded bronze in palm biodiesel, *Fuel Processing Technology*, 91 (2010) 329-334.
12. M.A. Fazal, A.S.M.A. Haseeb, H.H. Masjuki, comparative corrosive characteristics of petroleum diesel and palm biodiesel for automotive materials, *Fuel Processing Technology*, 91 (2010) 1308-1315.
13. M.A. Fazal, A.S.M.A. Haseeb, H.H. Masjuki, degradation of automotive materials in palm biodiesel, *Energy*, 40 (2012) 76-83.
14. E. Hu, Y. Xu, X. Hu, L. Pan, S. Jiang, corrosion behaviors of metals in biodiesel from rapeseed oil and methanol, 37, (2012) 371-378.
15. P.B.L. Fregolente, L.V. Fregolente, M.R.W. Maciel, water content in biodiesel, diesel, and biodiesel–diesel blends, *Journal of Chemical and Engineering Data*, (2012).
16. D.F. Aktas, J.S. Lee, B.J. Little, R.I. Ray, I.A. Davidova, C.N. Lyles, J.M. Suflita, anaerobic metabolism of biodiesel and its impact on metal corrosion, *Energy Fuels*, 24 (2010) 2924-2928.
17. J.S. Lee, R.I. Ray, B.J. Little, an assessment of alternative diesel fuels: microbiological contamination and corrosion under storage conditions, *Biofouling: The Journal of Bioadhesion and Biofilm Research*, 26 (2010) 623-635.
18. S. Li, L.H. Hihara, in situ raman spectroscopic study of NaCl particle-induced marine atmospheric corrosion of carbon steel, *Journal of The Electrochemical Society*, 159 (2012) C1-C8.
19. S. Li, J. Kealoha, L.H. Hihara, Corrosion of Low-Carbon Steel in Seawater/Biodiesel Mixtures – a Study Related to the Corrosion of Fuel Tanks in Ships, in: *Corrosion 2015*, NACE International, 2015.
20. J. Houbraken, P.E. Verweij, A.J.M.M. Rijis, A.M. Borman, R.A. Samson, identification of *Paecilomyces variotii* in clinical samples and settings, *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 48 (2010) 2754-2761.
21. R.A. Samson, J. Houbraken, J. Varga, J.C. Frisvad, polyphasic taxonomy of the heat resistant ascomycete genus *Byssosclamyces* and its *Paecilomyces* anamorphs, *Persoonia*, 22 (2009) 14-27.

2.7 Waste Management Using the Flash-Carbonization™ Process

Past efforts under this HEET task studied the Flash Carbonization™ process applied to various waste products and the characterization and use of the resulting biocarbons for downstream applications including carbon fuel cells. The present study continued this work and reports on fundamental measurements of carbon yield as a function of conversion technology and process parameters using corn cobs as a model fuel.

Elevated pressure secures the highest fixed-carbon yields of charcoal from corncob. Operating at a pressure of 0.8 MPa, a flash-carbonization reactor realizes fixed-carbon yields that range from 70 to 85% of the theoretical thermochemical equilibrium value from Waimanalo corncob. The fixed-carbon yield is reduced to a range from 68 to 75% of the theoretical value when whole

Waimanalo corncobs are carbonized under nitrogen at atmospheric pressure in an electrically heated muffle furnace. The lowest fixed-carbon yields are obtained by the standard proximate analysis procedure for biomass feedstocks; this yield falls in a range from 49 to 54% of the theoretical value. A round-robin study of corncob charcoal and fixed-carbon yields involving three different thermogravimetric analyzers (TGAs) revealed the impact of vapor-phase reactions on the formation of charcoal. Deep crucibles that limit the egress of volatiles from the pyrolyzing solid greatly enhance charcoal and fixed-carbon yields. Likewise, capped crucibles with pinholes increase the charcoal and fixed-carbon yields compared to values obtained from open crucibles. Large corncob particles offer much higher yields than small particles. These findings show that secondary reactions involving vapor-phase species (or nascent vapor-phase species) are at least as influential as primary reactions in the formation of charcoal.

Our results offer considerable guidance to industry for its development of efficient biomass carbonization technologies. Size reduction handling of biomass (e.g., tub grinders and chippers), which can be a necessity in the field, significantly reduces the fixed-carbon yield of charcoal. Fluidized-bed and transport reactors, which require small particles and minimize the interaction of pyrolytic volatiles with solid charcoal, cannot realize high yields of charcoal from biomass. When a high yield of corncob charcoal is desired, whole corncobs should be carbonized at elevated pressure. Under these circumstances, carbonization is both efficient and quick.

Complete details of this subtask are presented in the publication:

Wang, L., M. Trninic, O. Skreiberg, M. Gronli, R. Considine, and M.J. Antal, Jr. 2011, Is elevated pressure required to achieve a high fixed-carbon yield of charcoal from biomass? Part 1: Round-robin results for three different corncob materials. *Energy & Fuels*. 25, pp. 3251-3265.

The full manuscript is available at:

<http://pubs.acs.org/doi/abs/10.1021/ef400041h>

or

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/ef200450h>

Task 3. METHANE HYDRATES

Methane hydrates are crystalline compounds consisting of polyhedral cavities formed from networks of hydrogen-bonded water molecules, in which methane molecules reside. Methane hydrates in ocean sediments constitute an enormous energy reservoir that is estimated to exceed the energy content of all known coal, oil, and conventional natural gas resources. Located on continental margins throughout the world, methane hydrates offer unique opportunities as an onsite source of fuel for various marine applications and are believed to play a major role in seafloor stability and global climate.

The HEET Methane Hydrates activities comprised four subtasks: Hydrate Energy, Environmental Impacts of Methane Release from Seafloor Hydrates, Hydrate Engineering Applications, and

International Collaborative R&D.

Objectives

National R&D programs on methane hydrates were initiated in Japan and India in the mid-1990's with the goal of commercial gas production within a 20 year time horizon. The U.S. established its own program in May 2000. The Methane Hydrate Research and Development Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-193) included seven technical areas of focus: (1) identification, exploration, assessment, and development of methane hydrate as a source of energy; (2) technology development for efficient and environmentally sound recovery of methane from hydrates; (3) transport and storage of methane produced from methane hydrates; (4) education and training related to methane hydrate resource R&D; (5) assessment and mitigation of environmental impacts of natural and purposeful hydrate degassing; (6) development of technologies to reduce the risks of drilling through methane hydrates; and (7) support of exploratory drilling projects. The objectives of the Methane Hydrates Task of the HEET initiative, which was initiated in 2001, reflect most of the priorities of P.L. 106-193, but emphasize those areas of particular relevance to the Office of Naval Research (ONR) and which are consistent to the overall goals of HEET. Specifically, the development of hydrates and related sources of seafloor methane as logistical fuels for Naval applications and related marine environmental issues, have been the principal areas of interest; exploratory drilling projects and seafloor stability/safety have received limited attention. Work also has been initiated to explore engineering applications of hydrates such as desalination and hydrogen storage. Task objectives were devised to leverage fully hydrate R&D expertise and infrastructure that had been developed at HNEI during previous research programs on CO₂ ocean sequestration and deep oil spills.

During the present reporting period, the goals of the HEET Methane Hydrates Task were:

- Pursue development of methods to recover methane gas from hydrates.
- Investigate environmental impacts of methane hydrates on the marine environment.
- Explore engineering applications of hydrates.
- In cooperation with NRL and ONR Global, promote international collaborative research on methane hydrates.

Specific technical initiatives that were pursued to attain the above goals included:

- Conduct laboratory experiments on hydrate destabilization using chemical inhibitors.
- Investigate hydrate stability in porous media.
- Investigate the mechanisms of microbial methane metabolism in ocean sediment.
- Initiate experiments to assess the feasibility of hydrate storage of hydrogen fuel.
- Organize the 8th International Workshop of Methane Hydrate R&D.

Scope of Work and Approach

Pursuant to the goals and technical objectives identified in the preceding section, work on the Methane Hydrates Task during the present reporting period focused on four primary areas which are described below.

Subtask 3.1 Hydrate Energy

A major priority of this subtask was to elucidate the fundamental mechanism of methane hydrate destabilization for the purpose of producing fuel gas and, to a lesser extent, to clear hydrate blockages that can form in natural gas conduits or deep ocean oil wells (such as occurred during the 2010 Deepwater Horizon incident in the Gulf of Mexico). Toward that end, we continued the experimental studies that were initiated under HEET FY09 on: (1) the effects of transition metal salts found in seawater on the stability of clathrate hydrates; and (2) phase equilibrium of hydrates in porous media such as seafloor sediment and Arctic permafrost.

Subtask 3.2 Environmental Impacts of Methane Release from Seafloor Hydrates

This subtask is a continuation of activities pursued in previous years to elucidate the mechanisms by which microbes generate and consume methane in seafloor sediment.

Subtask 3.3 Hydrate Engineering Applications

The major priority of this subtask was to conduct exploratory studies of the use of gas hydrates for various engineering applications relevant to DOD interests. During the present phase of the HEET Initiative, we initiated an investigation to assess the feasibility of employing hydrates as a storage medium for hydrogen fuel for propulsion applications.

Subtask 3.4 International Collaborative Research and Development

To promote international R&D cooperation on methane hydrates in order to accelerate development of this energy resource, HNEI has sponsored and helped to organize a series of workshops on methane hydrates that was started under the HEET initiative in 2001. During the current phase, the objective of this subtask was to provide logistical and organizational support for the 8th Workshop in Sapporo, Japan.

Technical Accomplishments

The principal technical accomplishments of the HEET Methane Hydrates Task for each of the components identified above are described in the following sections.

3.1 Hydrate Energy

During the present reporting period, the primary accomplishments of this subtask were: (1) continued a study of hydrate formation and dissociation in sand matrices; and (2) completed experiments to investigate the effects of transition metal salts on the behavior of clathrate hydrates. The results of the study of transition metal salts were published in the journal *Chemical Engineering Science* (Sylva *et al.* 2016).

Methane Hydrates in Porous Media

The experimental investigation of phase equilibrium of methane hydrates in porous media was completed in 2014 with ONR funding from the HEET FY09, HEET FY10, and APRISES FY11 projects. The results constituted the M.S. research of a student who was graduated from the Department of Ocean and Resources Engineering of UH in 2014. A summary of the results of this Task was included in the Final Report for HEET FY09 and also is provided below.

Understanding the mechanisms of hydrate formation and dissociation in porous media is critical in order to devise viable methane extraction and carbon sequestration methods and to assess the associated environmental consequences. For example, Uchida *et al.* (2004) investigated the effects of porosity on the decomposition of methane hydrate formed in sediments and concluded: 1) that dissociation is mainly affected by intergranular pore size; and 2) that the hydrate phase equilibrium curves in porous media may be slightly different from those found in the literature which corresponds to simple binary methane-water samples. Their study, and other similar previous investigations, did not measure associated energy flows (e.g., heat of fusion; specific heat), which are important parameters for well production and environmental models. To investigate the mechanisms and energetics of methane hydrate formation and decomposition in porous media, experiments were conducted employing calorimetry and Raman spectroscopy. Two types of sands which are representative of deep ocean methane hydrate sediments, and which are employed as standards in the Japanese and U.S. national methane hydrates research programs, were tested. Sandy sediments represent the most viable scenario for methane extraction. Measured phase transition temperatures of hydrates in these sands were compared with the phase diagram for the simple binary methane-water system.

The technical objective of this study was:

- Conduct experiments of methane hydrate formation and dissociation in sand matrices using our Raman calorimeter to determine if hydrate stability is affected by the presence of the sand.

The primary hypothesis tested was:

- Pressure-temperature phase boundaries of methane hydrate change when formation and dissociation occur in porous media.

Experimental Facility

Hydrate was formed as a simple two-component water-methane system and also in porous media employing the HNEI experimental facility which couples calorimetry with Raman spectroscopy. High pressure sample cells of a Setaram BT2.15 differential scanning calorimeter (DSC) have been modified to provide access for a fiberoptic probe to perform Raman measurements of the sample in the cell as it undergoes a user-defined thermal process. The calorimeter allows samples (up to about 8 ml) to be cooled or heated, according to a user-selected process, between -196°C and 200°C at pressures up to ~10 MPa. The calorimeter can detect heat transfer to or from the sample as low as 0.10 μ W and can be used to determine thermodynamic properties such as specific heats, heats of reaction, heats of fusion, and phase boundaries. Figure 3.1 is a cutaway drawing of the DSC that shows its primary components. A photograph and schematic drawing of the experimental facility are shown in Figures 3.2 and 3.3, respectively.

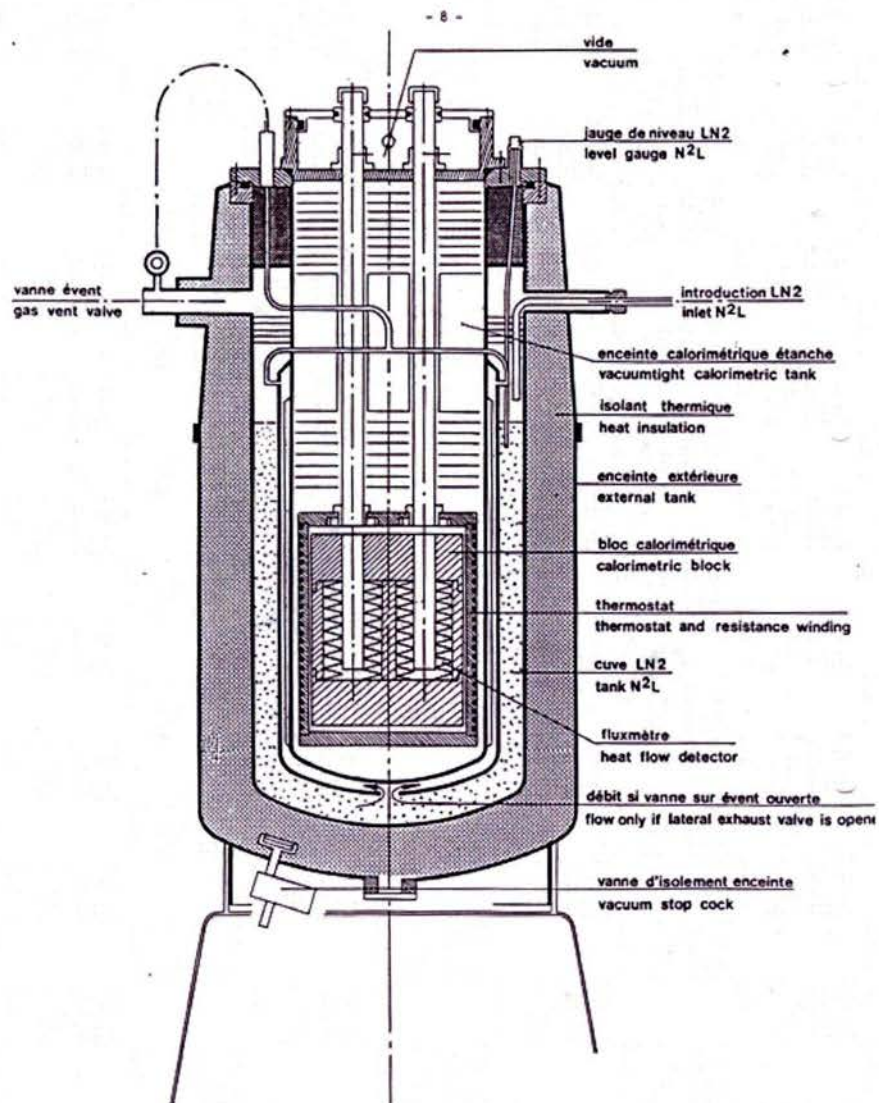


Figure 3.1: Cutaway drawing of the Setaram BT2.15 DSC.

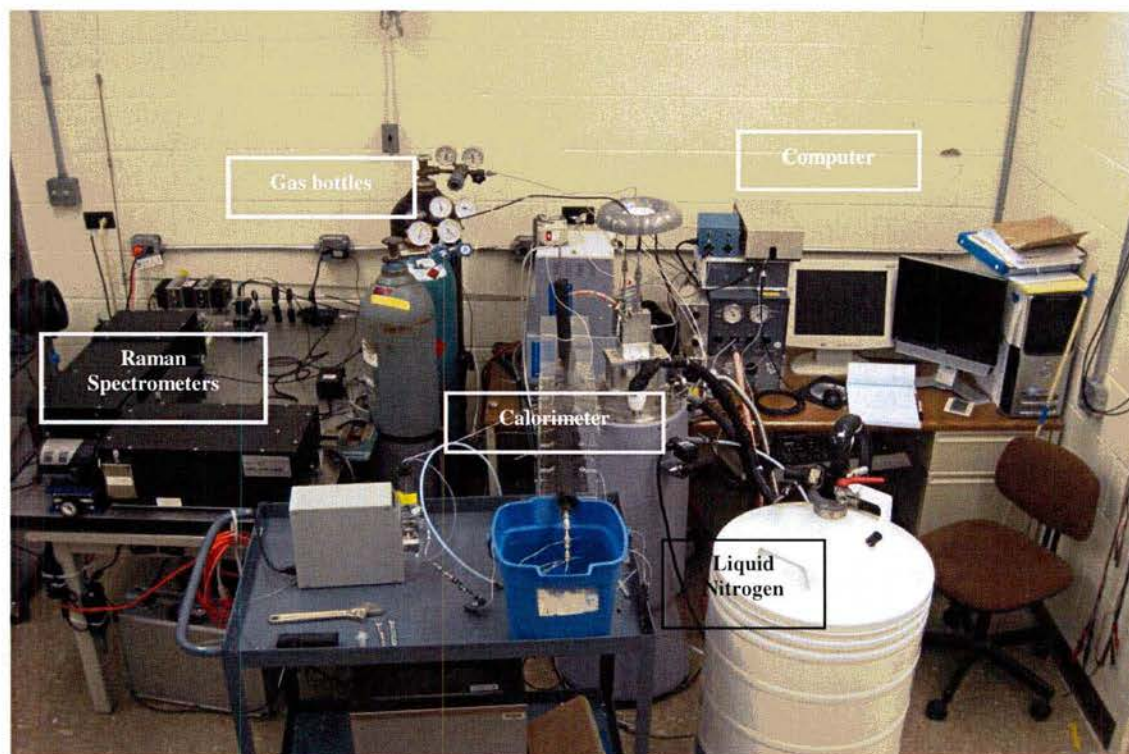


Figure 3.2: Photograph of the experimental facility.

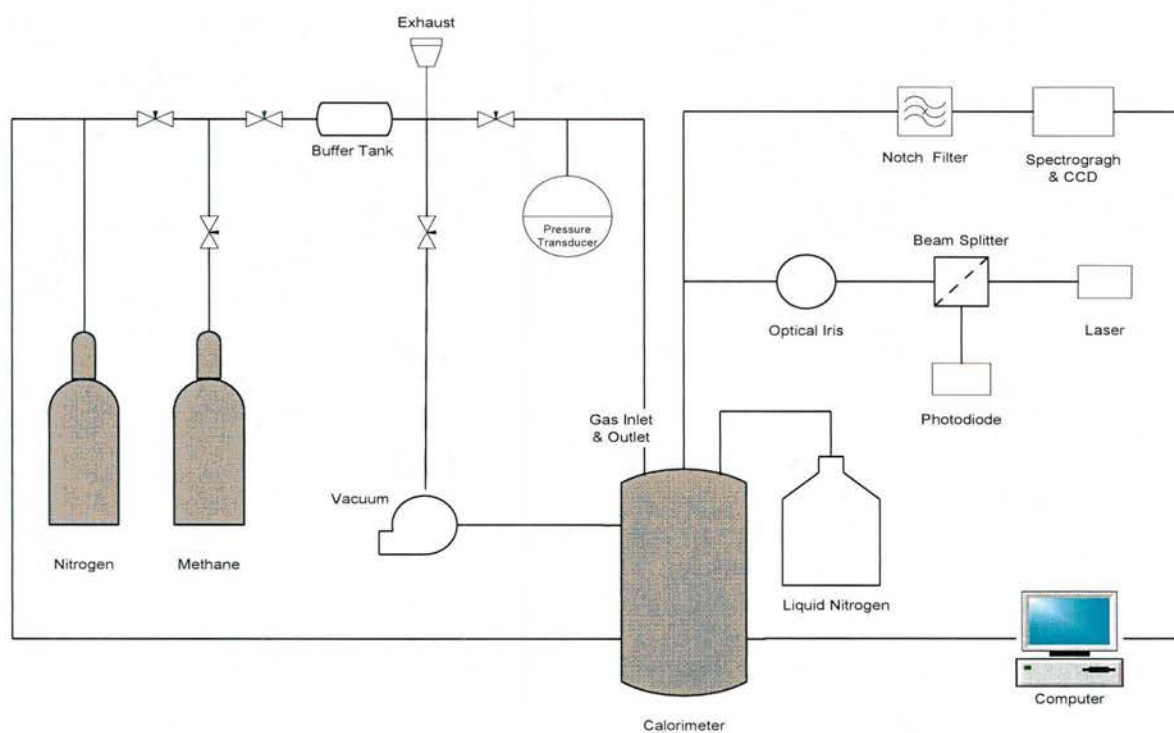


Figure 3.3: Schematic diagram of the experimental facility.

The DSC monitors the difference in thermal energy required to change the temperature of a sample and a reference. The material being investigated is contained in closed cylindrical sample cell, which is inserted into a well in the DSC as shown in Figure 3.1. An identical empty sample cell is used as the reference and is inserted into a second adjacent well. The cells are completely surrounded by an array of thermocouples that detects the heat flow to or from each cell as temperature is changed with a combination of an electric furnace and a liquid N₂ cooling system.

Figure 3.4 shows a photograph of the fiberoptic probe assembly that extends into the pressurized sample cell through a compression fitting welded to its top closure. The 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) o.d. probe is inserted into a 0.250 inch (6.35 mm) o.d., 0.18 inch (4.57 mm) i.d., stainless steel tube that attaches to the compression fitting. This tube also provides access to the inside of the sample cell to add or remove gases. Raman spectroscopy is used to confirm the existence of methane hydrates in the sample during the experiment. The Raman system shown in Figures 3.2 and 3.3 comprises a solid state laser, the fiberoptic probe, and a spectrometer. Laser radiation at 532 nm is transmitted by a 200 μ m core UV silica optical fiber into the cell to excite molecules in the sample to a virtual energy state. A portion of these excited molecules relax down to different rotation or vibrational levels than where they originally existed, with the emission of a photon. The frequency of the photon is shifted from the laser radiation. This Raman shift is determined by the structure of the molecule; i.e., its particular rotational and vibrational levels. Six 200 μ m core optical fibers positioned around the transmitting fiber in the probe are used to collect the emitted Raman shifted light and bring it into a Princeton Instruments SpectraPro-2750 spectrograph equipped with a Princeton Instruments PIXIS ccd detector. The spectrograph has a focal length of 0.750 m.



Figure 3.4: Photograph of the fiberoptic probe assembly

The sample cell can be evacuated with a vacuum pump and purged with dry N₂ gas. Research grade methane gas is used to form hydrate in the sample cell during an experiment. A buffer tank filled with methane is connected to the gas supply line to minimize changes in sample pressure that occurs when hydrate forms or decomposes. With this system, pressure can generally be maintained to within $\pm 1\%$. An electronic pressure transducer is employed to continuously monitor and record sample pressure.

Two kinds of sand representative of deep ocean methane hydrate sediment were investigated: Toyoura sand, which has been adopted as the “standard” sand for the Japanese national methane hydrate R&D program (Hyodo *et al.*, 2005) and Ottawa sand, which is the standard sand of the U.S. national program (Waite *et al.*, 2004). The properties of these sands, including composition, grain size distribution, void ratio and fraction, water saturation, and grain porosity,

were determined to characterize the samples tested with the calorimeter. The general procedures that were employed are discussed below.

Procedures

Properties of Porous Media. Natural water content, specific gravity, and grain size distribution of the porous media employed in this investigation were determined following the respective standard procedures: ASTM D2216, ASTM D 854, and ASTM D 422. Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM), mercury intrusion porosimetry, and gas sorption analysis were used to characterize sand particle surfaces.

Calorimeter Experiments. Sand-water samples were prepared which have the desired porosity and specific water saturation for a particular experiment. The amount of sand needed to attain the target porosity was calculated based on the results of the specific gravity test. Next, distilled and deionized water was added to the sand. The amount of water was calculated considering the measured natural water content of the sand. The sand and water were mixed well and loaded into the calorimeter sample cell. The cell was closed and inserted into the calorimeter well before being purged with dry N₂ and vacuum evacuated. Methane gas was then added to the cell to achieve the desired pressure. The sample was then subjected to a user-selected thermal cycle to form and decompose hydrate and the thermal transfers indicative of phase transitions were monitored and recorded. Raman spectra were taken at selected points during the experiment to confirm the presence of methane hydrate.

Results

SAND PROPERTIES. The results of the natural water content test (ASTM D2216), the specific gravity test (ASTM D 854), and the grain size distribution test (ASTM D 422) for Toyoura and Ottawa sands are shown in Table 3.1. A portion of the Ottawa sand was sieved to remove fine particles and is identified as Ottawa* in the table. For comparison, the specific gravity of laboratory silica sand also is provided. The cumulative particle size distribution curves for the Toyoura, Ottawa, and Ottawa* sands are plotted in Figure 3.5.

Table 3.1: Sand Properties.

	Natural water content (%): ω_n	Specific gravity (g/cm^3): G_s	Grain size distribution by weight (%)	
			140–425 (μm)	< 75 (μm)
Toyourea	0.3267	2.656	99.85	0.01
Ottawa	0.3010	2.671	81.81	3.54
Ottawa*	0.2277	2.672	84.81	0
Silica	–	≈ 2.700	–	–

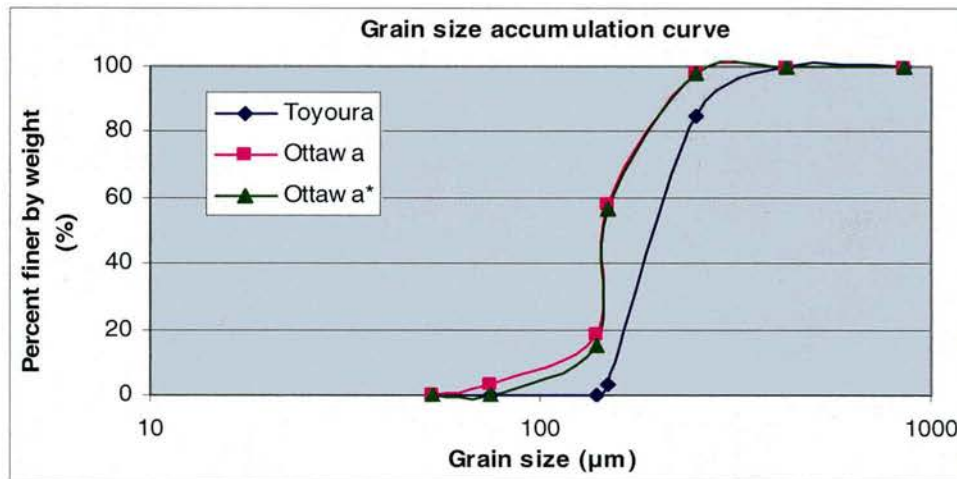


Figure 3.5: Cumulative particle size distributions for Toyoura and Ottawa sands.

The water content tests for all sands were conducted on the same day in order to ensure similar ambient conditions. Both Ottawa sand and Ottawa* sand have slightly lower water content than Toyoura sand. This may be related to their higher silt content. Fine silt particles reduce the void space between particles where moisture collects. The specific gravity of Toyoura and Ottawa sand are given in Table 3.1 appear reasonable, since they are silicates whose specific gravity is typically around 2.700 g/cm^3 . The small differences in specific gravities may again be due to fine particles that fill voids between the larger particles in the Ottawa and Ottawa* sands.

Figures 3.6 and 3.7 are representative SEM images of, respectively, the Ottawa and Toyoura sands at different magnifications. A Hitachi S-4800 field emission SEM operated by the Biological Electron Microscope Facility located at the University of Hawaii at Manoa was employed to document the topographical features of the sand particles. This instrument is also equipped with an Oxford INCA Energy 250 energy-dispersive X-ray spectroscopy system for elemental analysis.

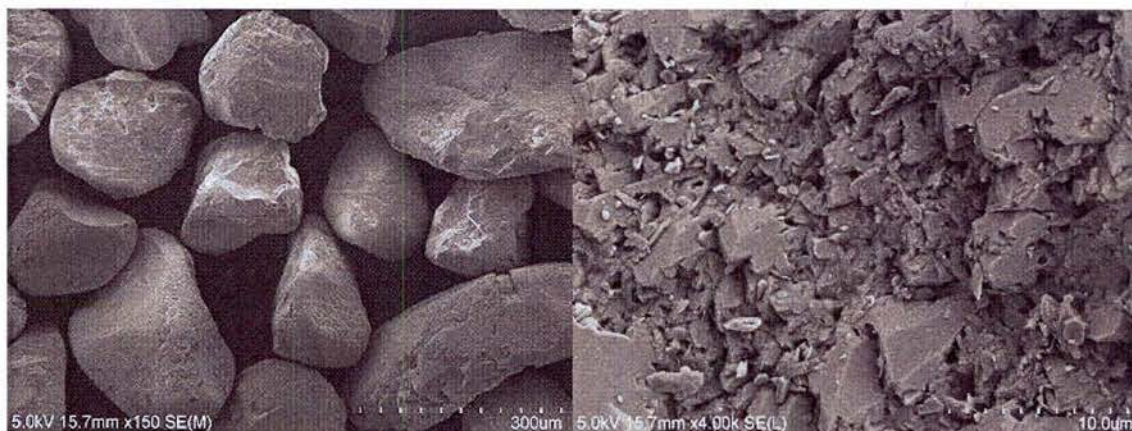


Figure 3.6: SEM images of Ottawa sand at two magnifications (see scale).

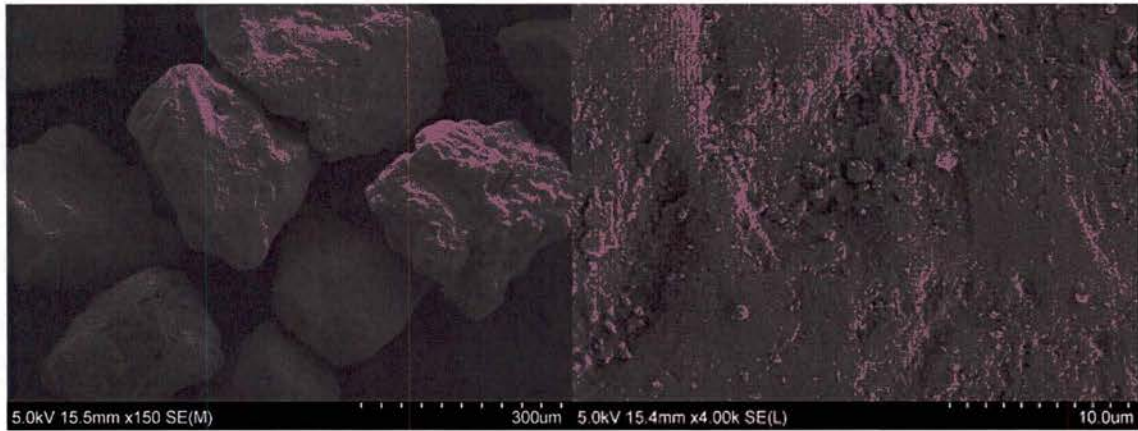


Figure 3.7: SEM images of Toyoura sand at two magnifications (see scale).

Both sands have relatively smooth surfaces and are primarily composed of aluminum silicates, which is typical of silicate sand. As seen in the SEM X-ray spectroscopy images (Figures 3.8 and 3.9), Toyoura sand appears to have more iron than Ottawa sand. In these figures, silicate is colored green, aluminum is blue, and iron is red. These three are the most prominent elements detected in the analysis.

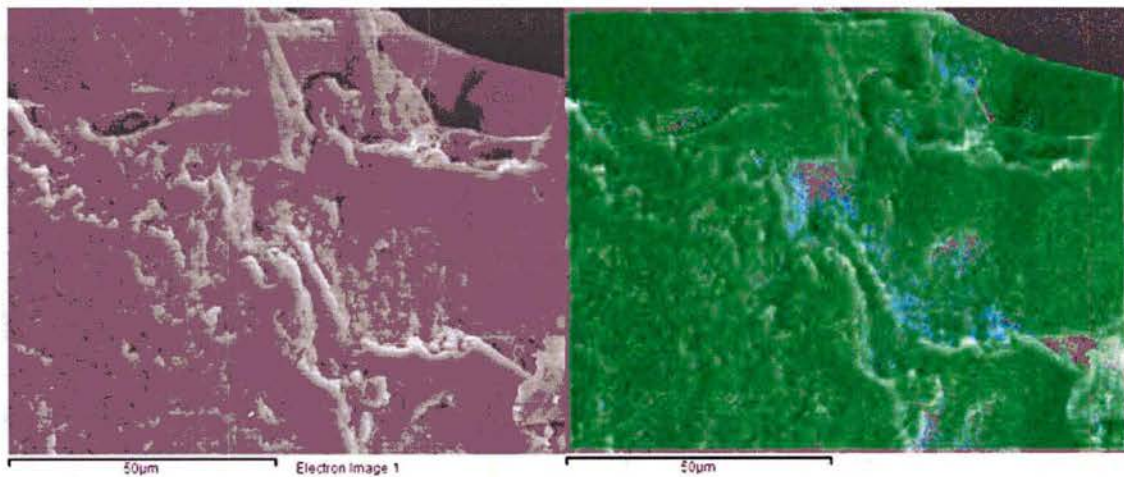


Figure 3.8: SEM image of Ottawa sand and overlay view of three elements.

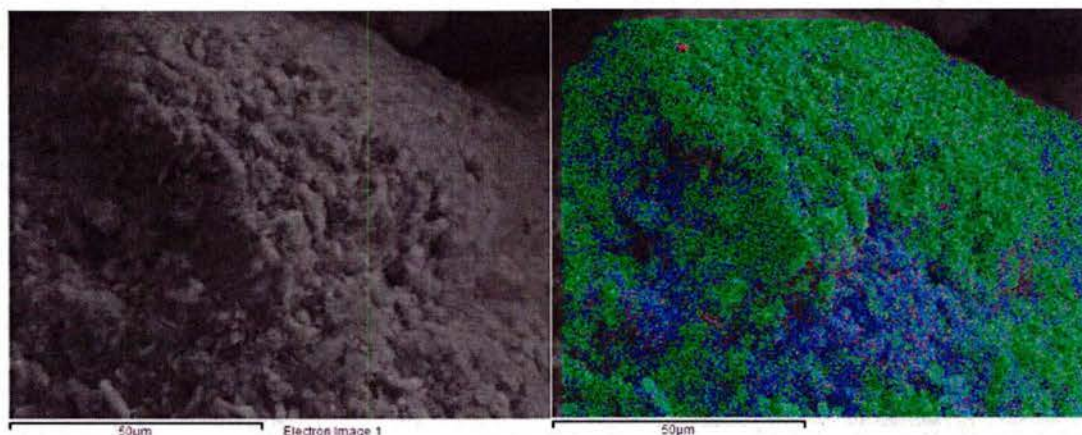


Figure 3.9: SEM image of Toyoura sand and overlay view of three elements.

In order to determine void fraction and grain porosity, Particle Technology Labs (Downers Grove, IL) performed mercury intrusion porosimetry on replicate aliquots of the sand. The primary results of these analyses are summarized in Table 3.2. These data only consider surface pores $< 6 \mu\text{m}$. Additional information on sand grain porosity was obtained with a gas adsorption instrument (Micromeritics TriStar 3000). Those data are summarized in Table 3.3.

Table 3.2: Mercury intrusion porosimetry results for Toyoura and Ottawa sands

Sample	Total Intrusion Volume [cm^3/g]	Total Pore Area [m^2/g]	Volume Median Pore Diameter [μm]	Bulk Density [g/cm^3]	Apparent Density [g/cm^3]	Percent Porosity $n_{\text{int}}[\%]$
Toyourea #1	0.0082	0.38	0.32	1.41	1.43	1.15
Toyourea #2	0.0060	0.11	0.51	1.47	1.49	0.88
Ottawa #1	0.0032	0.25	1.60	1.49	1.49	0.47
Ottawa #2	0.0005	0.003	0.88	1.56	1.56	0.07

Table 3.3: Gas sorption analysis of Toyoura and Ottawa sands.

Sand	Specific surface area (m^2/g)
Ottawa	0.11
Toyourea	0.74

The results of the mercury intrusion porosimetry and gas sorption analyses of the two sands indicate that they have very low grain porosity. The mercury porosimetry data exhibit significant variations between samples of the same sand because of the extremely low measured intrusion volumes that result from the low porosity of the material. The gas sorption data indicate that the specific surface area of the Toyoura sand is larger than that of Ottawa sand; however, both of the sands have very low specific surface areas, indicating that they are essentially non-porous.

CALORIMETRY. A series of calorimetry experiments were performed at different pressures between about 450 psig (3.2 MPa) and 1100 psig (7.7 MPa), which correspond to ocean depths

between approximately 300 m and 750 m. The primary outcome of these experiments was the measured phase change temperatures for the hydrate at these pressures.

Figures 3.10 and 3.11 are representative thermograms from a calorimetry experiment using Ottawa sand. The pressure was set at $P = 1000$ psi (7.00 MPa) and held constant ($\pm 1\%$) throughout the test. Figure 3.10 shows the portion of the process where temperature is slowly reduced over a period of about 5 hours from 23°C (room temperature in the lab) to 1°C . The blue line in the figure is heat flow to or from the sample (mW) as a function of time, the red line is sample temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), and the purple line is the temperature of the furnace ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) that is used to supply or remove heat. Heat flow is positive when energy is transferred from the sample cell towards the reference cell, indicating an exothermic process, and negative during an endothermic process. The steep positive peak in the heat flow curve seen in Figure 3.10 occurs as a result of hydrate formation. Note that sample temperature is above the ice point.

Figure 3.11 shows the portion of the process where sample temperature is very slowly raised from 1°C to 12°C over 16 hours. The large negative (endothermic) heat flow peak that begins at around the 12 hour mark is due to dissociation of the hydrate in the sand. The heat flow peaks in the thermograms at temperatures above the freezing point of water provided substantial evidence of hydrate formation and dissociation.

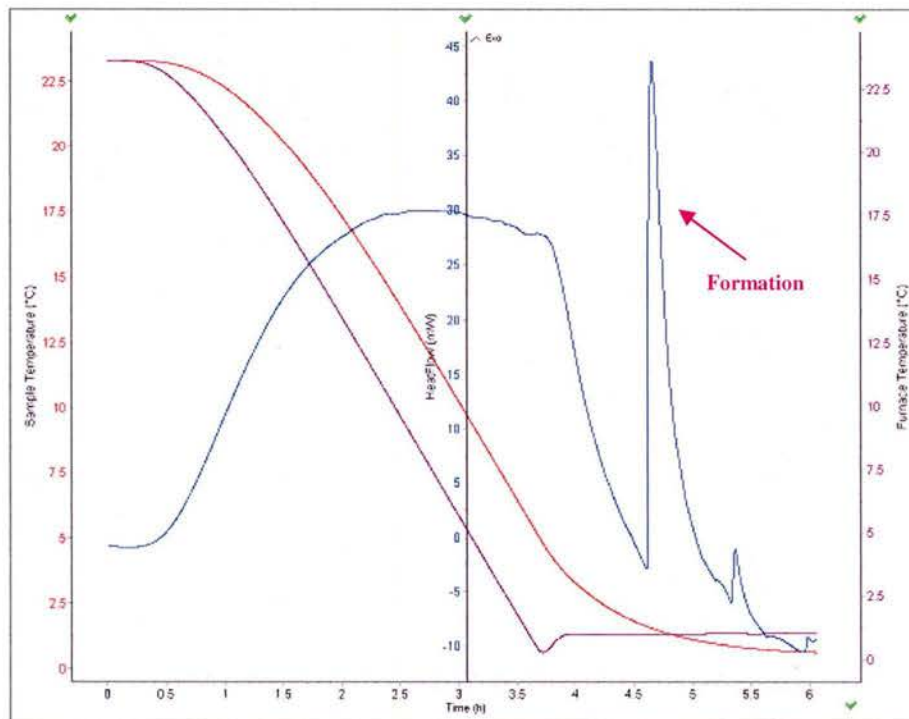


Figure 3.10: Calorimetry thermogram of methane hydrate formation in Ottawa sand.

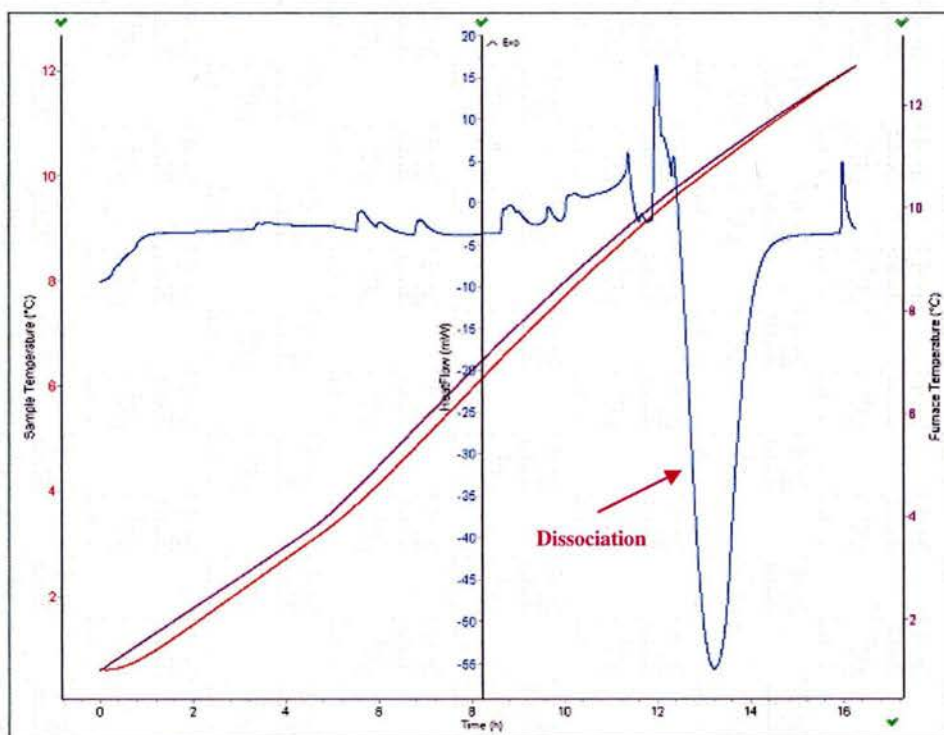


Figure 3.11: Calorimetry thermogram of methane hydrate dissociation in Ottawa sand.

The presence of hydrate in the sample was confirmed using Raman spectroscopy. An example of the Raman spectra obtained during the experiments with the fiberoptic probe system is shown in Figure 3.12. The spectrum exhibits two peaks: the smaller peak to the left (633.90 nm) corresponds to methane hydrate and larger peak (634.31 nm) to methane gas overlying the sample in the calorimeter cell.

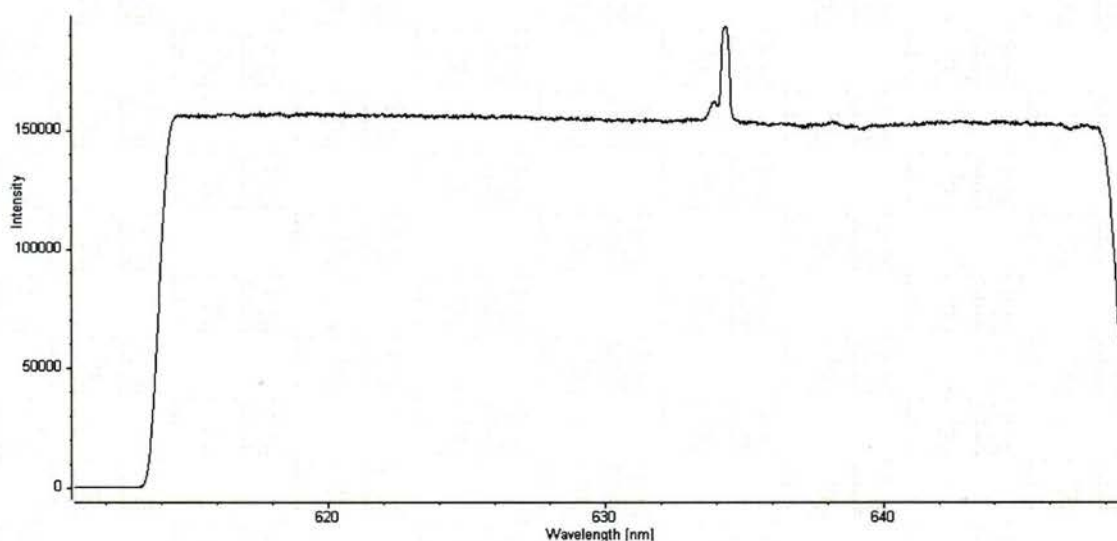


Figure 3.12: Raman spectra of the sample in the calorimeter.

Hydrate formation is a crystallization process and therefore involves nucleation and growth. Sub-cooling frequently is observed and phase transition data can exhibit significant scatter. Dissociation, on the other hand, is less sensitive to random experimental factors, so the phase transition temperatures were determined from the hydrate decomposition data. The process that was employed to identify melting point temperatures from the calorimetry thermograms is described below by reference to Figure 3.13:

- Extend the baselines of heat flow before and after the hydrate dissociation peak since the temperature ramping rate is constant.
- Calculate the average value of the heat flow at the two points of intersection of the curve with these baselines, shown in the figure as green dots, and find the time that corresponds to this average value.
- Determine the sample temperature at the time identified in step ii.

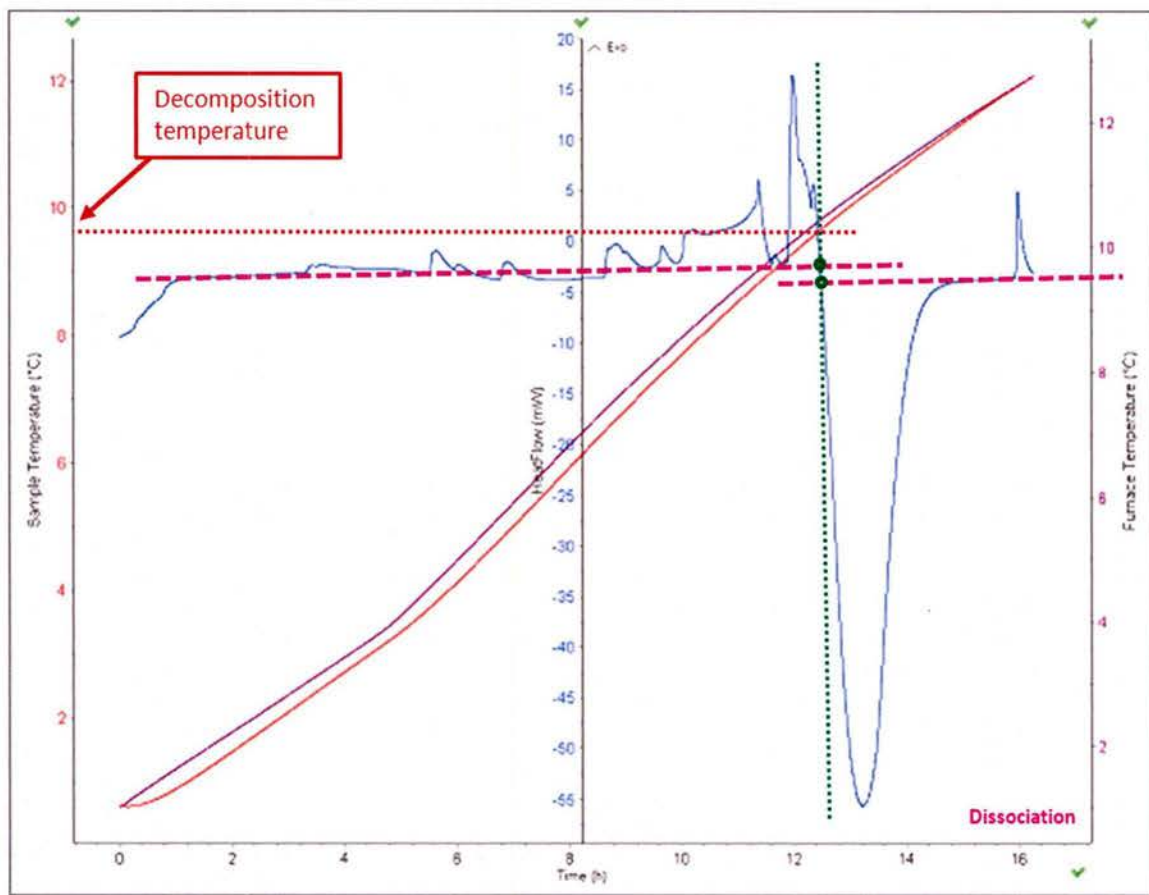


Figure 3.13: Determination of the hydrate dissociation temperature.

Table 3.4 summarizes the calorimeter experiments that were performed in this investigation. Figure 3.14 presents the results for the Ottawa and sieved Ottawa* sands. The solid line is the phase boundary for bulk hydrate (no porous media). Although there is significant scatter in the data, measured dissociation temperatures were consistently lower than the values for bulk hydrate at the same pressure. Differences typically fell between 1 and 2°C.

Table 3.4: Measured dissociation temperatures for different sands and pressures.

Sand	Mass of sand (g)	Mass of water (g)	Porosity n(%)	Sr (%)	Pressure(psi)	Dissociation temperature (°C)
Ottawa	10.9	2.17	40	80	1001.94	9.5
	10.9	2.17			999.12	9.29
	1.95	0.39			631.47	5.00
	1.95	0.39			628.16	4.90
Ottawa*	10.91	2.17			1012.36	9.75
	10.91	2.17			1011.01	9.68
	10.91	2.17			1010.00	9.40
	5.84	1.16			1042.00	9.08
	2.43	0.48			994.95	9.75
	2.43	0.48			864.83	10.50
	2.43	0.48			1006.11	9.6
Toyoura	10.84	2.17			1013.71	9.25
	10.86	2.17			442.74	0.79
	2.42	0.48			940.25	7.85
	2.42	0.48			1055.53	10.00
	4.48	0.97				

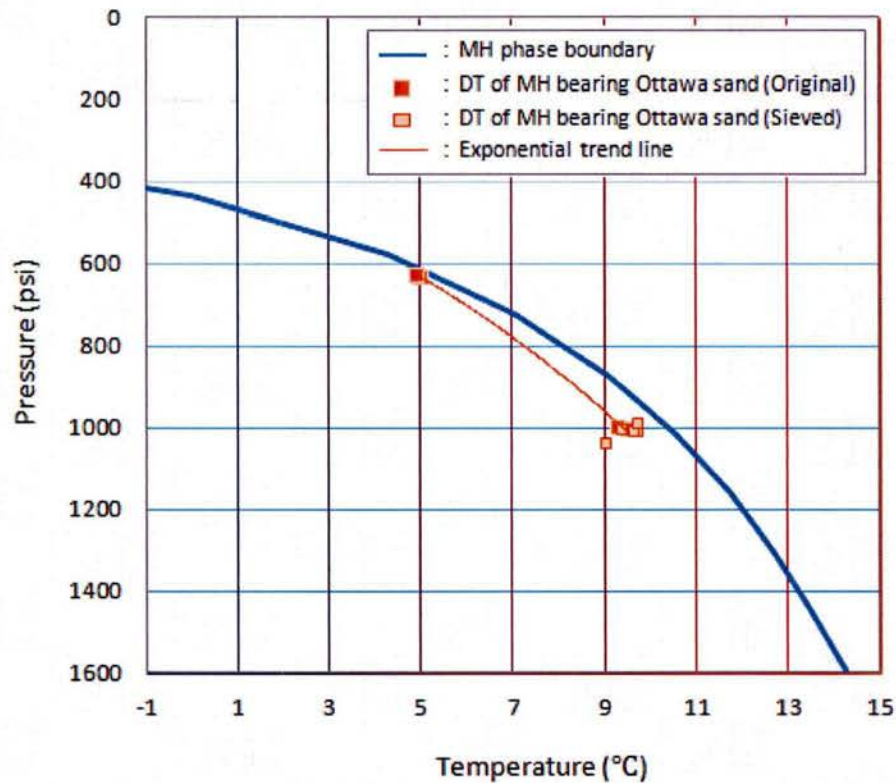


Figure 3.14: Measured dissociation temperatures for Ottawa sand.

From a different perspective, at a given temperature, the data suggest that methane hydrate in sand dissociates at pressures 15 to 200 psi lower than expected, which is greater than the uncertainty in the pressure data. Figure 3.14 also includes a trend line calculated from all the

data points. Finally, the results for the Ottawa and sieved Ottawa* sands do not exhibit any significant differences.

Figure 3.15 shows the results for Toyoura sand. With the exception of the single data point at $P = 440$ psi (3.14 MPa), measured dissociation temperatures were again consistently lower than the values for bulk hydrate at the same pressure. The differences also typically fell between 1 and 2°C (although there is one data point where the difference is significantly larger). The corresponding pressure offsets were > 100 psi. The plotted trend line appears to confirm the shift in the phase boundary. All the experimental data are plotted in Figure 3.16.

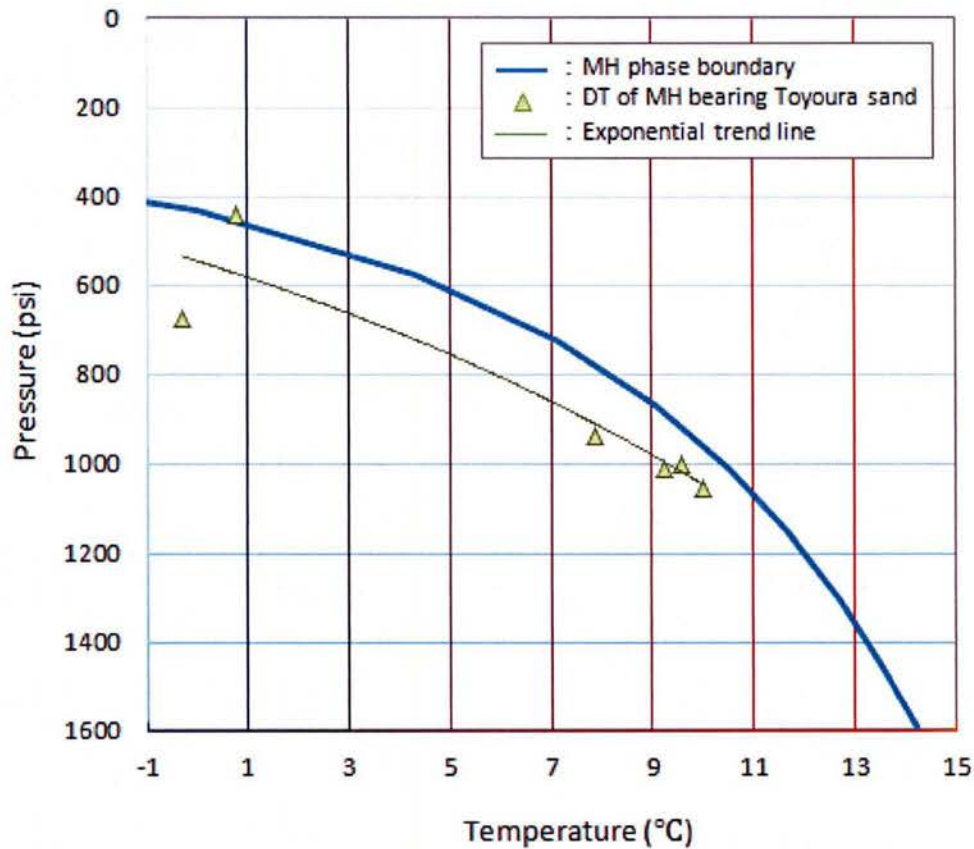


Figure 3.15: Measured dissociation temperatures for Toyoura sand.

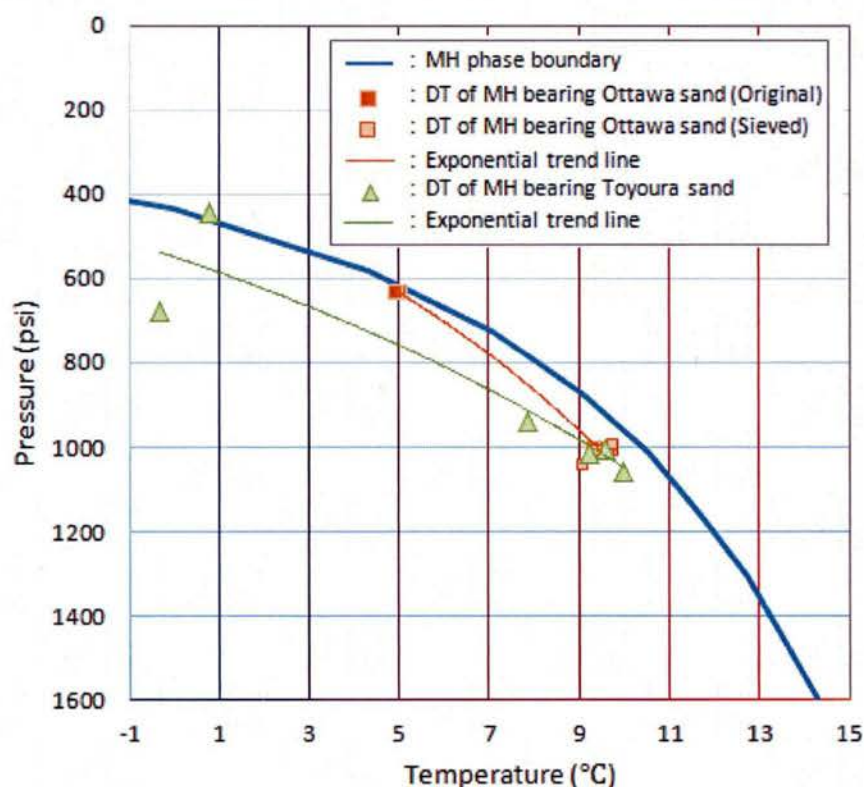


Figure 3.16: Measured dissociation temperatures for all experiments.

Strategies to recover methane from marine hydrate deposits by thermal stimulation or depressurization, estimates of the volume of the hydrate stability zone in marine sediments to assess reservoir inventories, and assessments of the sensitivity to these reservoirs to changes in deep water temperature typically employ the phase diagram for simple methane-water systems. The results of Uchida *et al.* (2004) and the present investigation suggest this may not be appropriate since methane hydrates appear to form and dissociate at lower temperatures in sand than bulk hydrate.

Conclusions

Calorimetric experiments were performed to test the hypothesis that the pressure-temperature phase boundaries of methane hydrate change when formation and dissociation occur in porous media. Two “standard” sands selected by the national methane hydrate R&D programs in Japan and the U.S. were employed in these experiments. The data suggest that a small shift in the phase boundary of hydrates might occur in porous media. The measured change is of the order of scatter in the experimental data but is consistent. For both sands, and over a range of pressures relevant to deep ocean sediments, the phase boundary for a simple water-methane binary system tends to overpredict hydrate melting temperature.

Lower melting temperatures imply that natural hydrate deposits in seafloor sediment are more vulnerable to purposeful or inadvertent increases in temperature. While this can be advantageous for certain methane recovery strategies, it raises concerns about outgassing and seafloor stability in a warming climate. Additional experiments appear to be warranted to confirm this

phenomenon for a broader range of porous media properties and to more definitively quantify the shift in the phase boundary and to understand the underlying mechanism.

Reagent Destabilization of Methane Hydrates

The mechanism underlying the influence of salts on hydrate stability has not been clearly identified and warrants additional study, insofar as this has relevance to a host of engineering and scientific issues including the development of new reagents for flow assurance in natural gas pipelines and the formation and dissociation of hydrates in the seafloor and in permafrost. Toward this end, we conducted experiments to explore the dissociation behavior of methane hydrates in the presence of transition metal salts, which are present in seawater and sediment. Information about this study was included in the HEET FY09 Final Report. These experiments were completed during the present project period and the results have been published recently in the archival literature (Sylva *et al.*, 2016). A summary of that paper is provided below.

Formation of clathrate hydrates can be prevented using thermodynamic inhibitors such as alcohols and salts. These inhibitors shift the equilibrium between the three phases, hydrate (H), liquid water (Lw), and guest molecular vapor (V) to lower temperature or higher pressure (Sloan & Koh, 2008). It has been posited that dissolved inhibitors tie up water molecules needed for hydrate formation via hydrogen bonding, as in the case of alcohols and glycols (Nihous *et al.* 2009), or via Coulombic forces, as in the case of salt ions (Sloan & Koh 2008).

Alcohols are frequently employed by the oil industry to avoid hydrate blockages in natural gas pipelines since the potential for undesirable side reactions (such as corrosion) is low relative to salts; however, amounts needed may reach 50 wt% (aq), leading to high costs and disposal problems (Kelland, 1994; Dholabhai *et al.*, 1997). In addition to alcohols and salts, other inhibitors include kinetic inhibitors, like polyvinyl caprolactam (PVCap) or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP) and ionic liquids, e.g., dialkylimidazolium halide compounds, which have been studied more recently (Sloan *et al.*, 1996; Xiao & Adidharma, 2009). Kinetic inhibitors are quite effective in delaying the crystallization of gas hydrates (Sloan *et al.*, 1996), whereas ionic liquids exhibit both thermodynamic and kinetic inhibition features (Xiao & Adidharma, 2009).

Studies have been conducted to investigate the roles played by cations and anions in the inhibition of hydrate formation (Lu *et al.*, 2001; Sabil *et al.*, 2010). Lu *et al.* (2001) compared the effects of salts with different cations and anions on hydrate phase equilibria of CO₂, CH₄, and C₃H₈ hydrates. In particular, they compared CH₃CO₂Na versus CH₃CO₂H at different concentrations and found that the stability of CO₂ hydrate was affected by the concentration of CH₃CO₂⁻ and CH₃CO₂H but not Na⁺. In addition, it was observed that there was a larger shift in the equilibrium temperature of methane hydrate with MgSO₄ versus MgCl₂, but not a very large difference between NaCl versus KCl and CaCl₂. They concluded that the anion has a greater influence on hydrate stability than the cation, and posited that difference was due to interactions between liquid water molecules and ions.

In electrolyte solutions, hydrate formation may be hindered by disruption of the ambient water network that is driven by hydrogen bonding. Lu *et al.* (2001) argued that, based on studies performed by Mizuno *et al.* (1997) on hydrogen bonds in aqueous solution of halogenated

alcohols, anions exert a greater influence on hydrogen bonding of water molecules than cations and are, therefore, more important in inhibiting hydrate crystallization.

Sabil *et al.* (2010) compared the effects of salts with different cations and anions on hydrate phase equilibria of mixed CO₂/THF hydrates using a Cailletet apparatus. Their observations did not support the assertion by Lu *et al.* (2001) that anions are more important than cations in suppressing hydrate formation. They found that the inhibiting effect increased in the following order: NaF < KBr < NaCl < NaBr < CaCl₂ < MgCl₂, and concluded that the inhibition of the hydrate increased with the charge of the cation, and the radius of the anion. They proposed that this trend was the result of the strength of the ion-hydrogen bonds which either disrupts or reinforces the ambient water networks. The authors noted that the electrolyte concentrations that were investigated (0.5 and 1 mol%) were relatively low and that higher concentrations might yield different results.

It is important to understand the mechanism underlying the influence of salts on hydrate stability since methane recovery and transport from marine hydrates or conventional reservoirs can take place in an ocean environment that contains these types of salts. According to Barnes (1954), and more recently, Millero *et al.* (2008), the top five ions present in seawater with the highest molality (moles/kg of solvent) are Cl⁻, Na⁺, Mg²⁺, SO₄²⁻, and Ca²⁺. Transition metals, such as iron, manganese, copper, cobalt and nickel, are also commonly found in seawater at trace concentrations. The source and biogeochemical processes related to these elements are still not well understood (Aparicio-Gonzalez *et al.* 2012).

Other studies of the effects of metals on methane hydrate formation have been conducted, although these studies focused on the elemental forms of the metal. Yang *et al.* (2012) examined the effect of aluminum foam along with sodium dodecyl sulfate on methane hydrate formation. They concluded that aluminum foam accelerated formation of methane hydrate by promoting hydrate nucleation and enhancing heat transfer. Unlike salts, elemental aluminum does not dissolve in the water phase.

In the present investigation, a Differential Scanning Calorimeter (DSC) was employed to determine the effects of some transition metal salts and other salts on the behavior of methane hydrate decomposition. Specifically, a DSC was employed to determine the onset temperature for methane hydrate decomposition in the presence of ferric chloride hexahydrate, [FeCl₂(H₂O)₄]Cl·2H₂O (Lind 1967), anhydrous ferric chloride, FeCl₃, MnSO₄, FeSO₄, CuSO₄, and AgNO₃ and to compare the inhibiting properties of these transition metal salts with NaCl and CaCl₂, two well-known salt inhibitors. These transition metals salts were chosen because they are soluble in water and each transition metal represents metals with varying charges (+1, +2, +3), which are commonly found in the ocean. We attempted to determine whether the inhibiting properties of these salts on methane hydrates follow the trends observed by Sabil *et al.* (2010).

Decomposition temperature was studied rather than formation temperature since the formation of non-stoichiometric gas hydrates may be influenced by a host of factors such as nucleation, diffusion, and history, which can result in various levels of subcooling when using the DSC (Sloan & Koh 2008). This complicates identifying a formation temperature. If, however, care is taken to form pure phases of hydrates with fixed compositions, then decomposition processes

may be investigated using DSC, and the measured dissociation temperature can be correlated to the temperature of hydrate formation of those fixed compositional phases.

DSC is commonly used to determine two-phase equilibrium data; however, the application of DSC to study hydrate phenomena has only occurred recently. DSC has been successfully employed to investigate equilibrium phase transitions, dissociation enthalpies and heat capacities of various gas hydrates (Kharrat & Dalmazzone, 2003; Koh *et al.*, 2009; Jager *et al.*, 2002; Gupta *et al.* 2008; Lafond *et al.*, 2012).

Experimental Materials and Methods

Shown in Figure 3.17 is a schematic diagram of the system used to perform the experiments. The primary component of the system is a TA Instruments Multi-Cell μ DSC. This DSC has the capability of testing three samples simultaneously and has a detection limit of $0.2 \mu\text{W}$ over an operating temperature range of about 233K to 433K (-40.0°C to 160.0°C) and pressures up to 40 MPa. The Hastelloy sample cells have a volume of 0.5 ml.

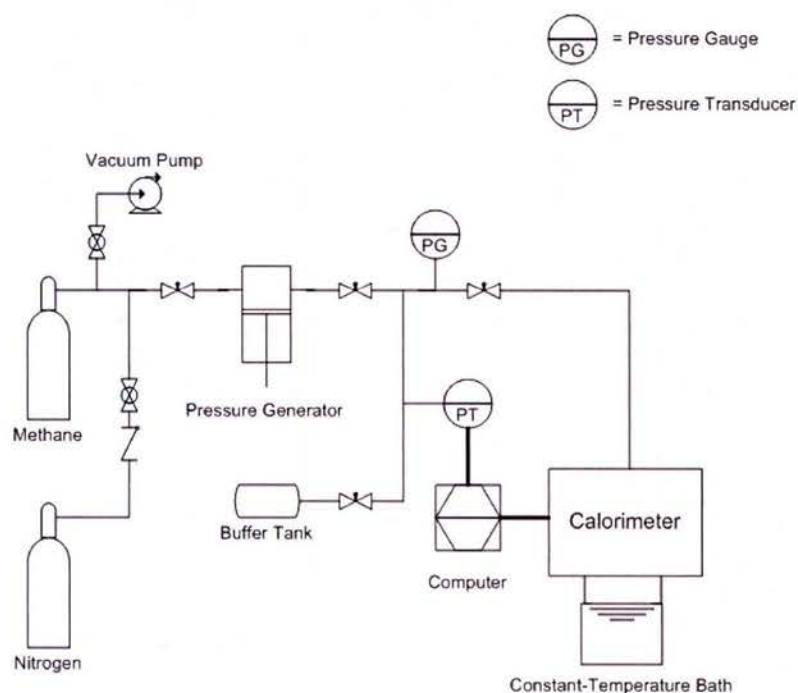


Figure 3.17: Schematic diagram of the Multi-Cell Differential Scanning Calorimeter system.

The sample cells are pressurized through capillary tubing attached to the cell closures. The capillary tubing is connected to the gas supply system which provides either Grade 4.0 (99.99% purity) methane or nitrogen (for purging). Gas pressure in the cells can be adjusted with a manually-operated, piston screw pump pressure generator and is monitored using a pressure transducer with an accuracy of 0.0345 MPa. To prevent significant pressure swings from occurring during hydrate formation and decomposition, a small gas reservoir is integrated into the supply system to act as a buffer tank.

Prior to running experiments, the calorimeter temperature was calibrated against the freezing point of pure water at atmospheric pressure (0.10 MPa). Aqueous solutions of the salts were then prepared gravimetrically using an analytical balance (accuracy 0.0001 g). Salts used include sodium chloride (99.8% assay) anhydrous ferric chloride (laboratory grade), manganese sulfate heptahydrate (98%+ assay), cupric sulfate pentahydrate (99.3% assay), ferrous sulfate heptahydrate (101.3% assay), silver nitrate (99.7%+ assay), and calcium chloride (95% assay). Each salt was weighed then mixed with distilled and deionized water to the appropriate molar concentrations. Due to the hygroscopic nature of anhydrous ferric chloride, the ferric chloride samples were prepared in a nitrogen-filled glove bag. The solutions were then transferred into the high pressure sample cells, and the cells were placed in the calorimeter. A vacuum pump was employed to evacuate the gas lines which were then purged with nitrogen, vacuum evacuated again, and pressurized with methane. The cells were cooled from 298K to 243K (25°C to -30°C) at a rate of 2K/minute and held at 243K for 30 minutes to ensure complete crystallization. The cells were then slowly warmed from 243K to 298K at a rate of 0.25K/minute. This temperature cycle was repeated at least two times for each test.

Figure 3.18 shows representative thermograms of water and methane at different pressures as the samples were slowly heated from about 248K to 293K. The large negative (endothermic) peak corresponds to the melting of ice. The smaller peaks that occur at higher temperatures are due to the dissociation of the methane hydrate. As depicted in the inset, the onset temperature of dissociation of the methane hydrate is determined by the intersection of the local (horizontal) baseline of the thermogram and a best-fit line whose slope matches the rate of descent of the thermogram. This approach was employed to compare the methane hydrate dissociation temperature shifts induced by the different salts employed in this investigation.

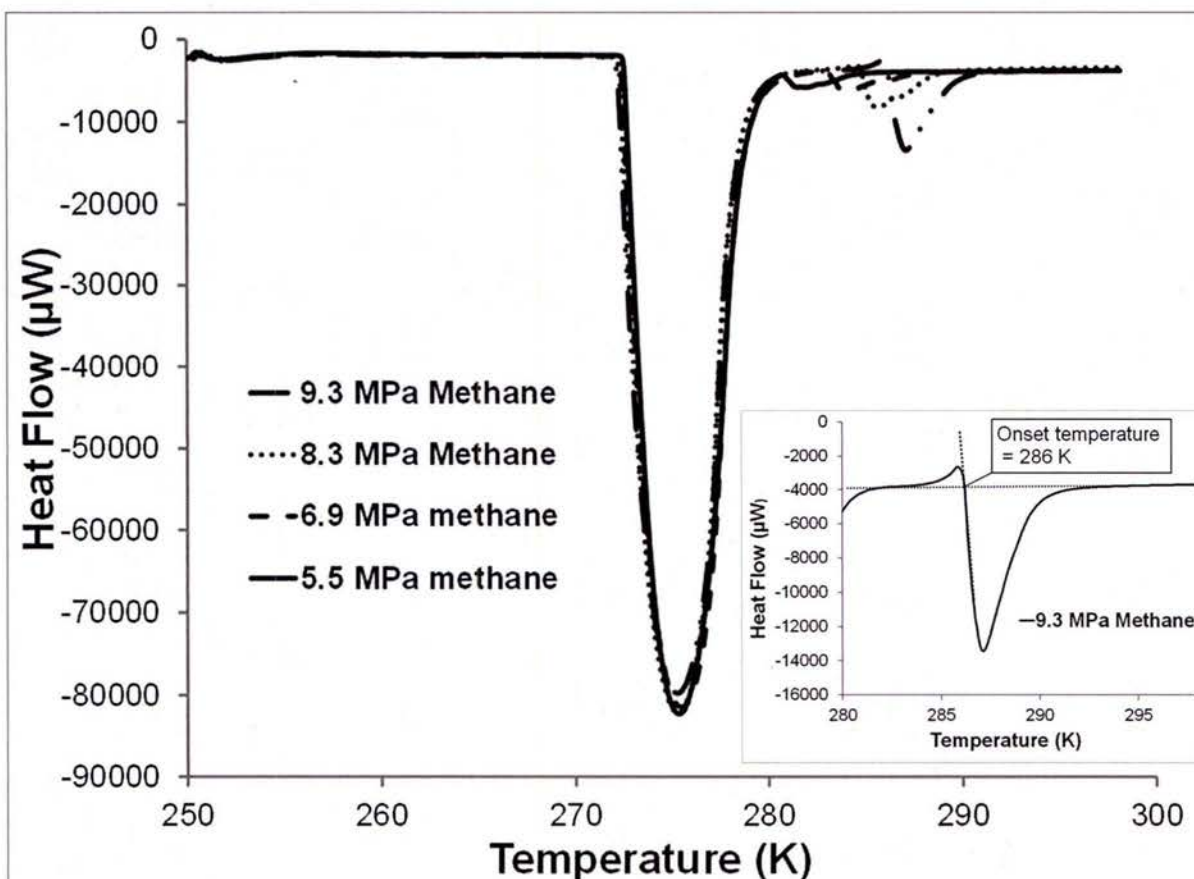


Figure 3.18: Thermograms of water and methane at different pressures as the samples were slowly heated from about 248K to 293K. The insert magnifies the section of the thermogram during dissociation at 9.3 MPa and graphically depicts the process employed to determine the onset temperature.

Results

In order to assess the ability of the DSC method accurately to measure hydrate phase transitions, the dissociation temperatures of methane hydrate determined in replicate experiments conducted with our DSC are compared with the data of Sloan and Koh (2008) in Figure 3.19. The DSC results appear to agree reasonably well with those data. The uncertainty in dissociation temperatures is estimated to be ± 0.5 K based on the standard deviation of replicate runs.

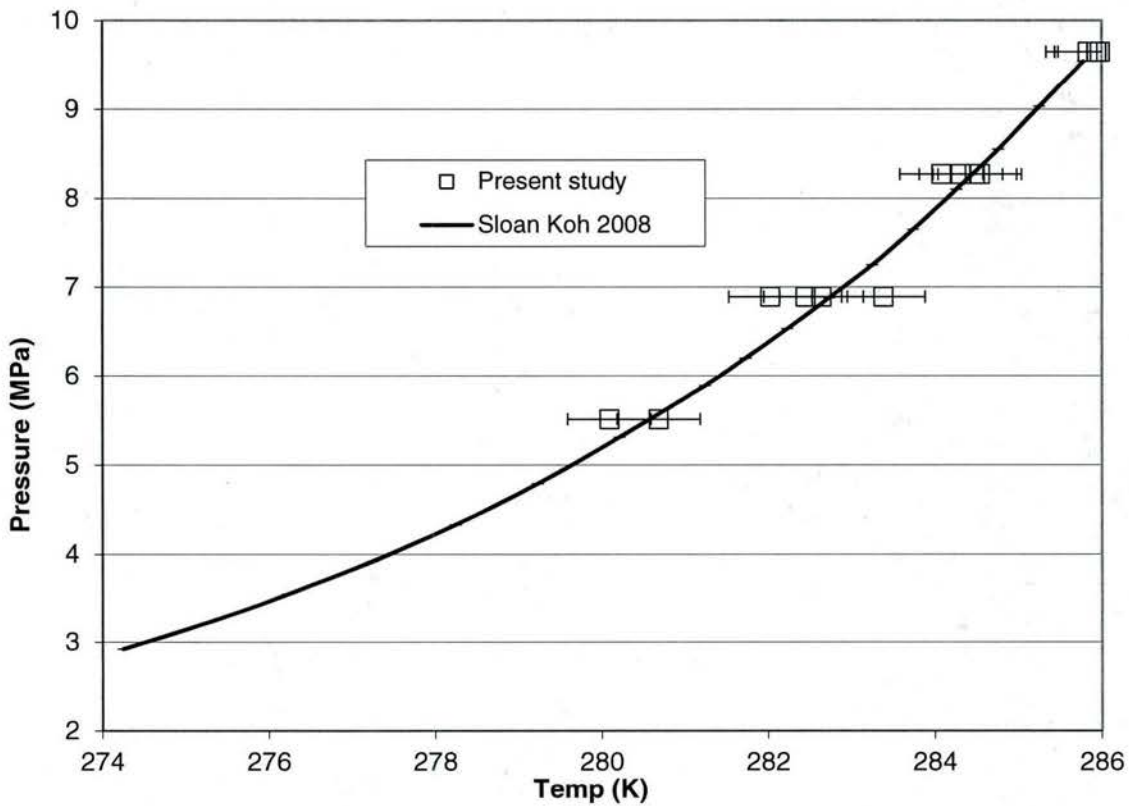


Figure 3.19: Dissociation temperatures of methane hydrate. Estimated error in measured dissociation temperatures, based on replicates, is $\pm 0.5\text{K}$.

Table 3.4 summarizes the measured onset temperatures of methane hydrate dissociation at 5.51, 6.89, 8.27, and 9.65 MPa for solutions containing different concentrations of the inhibitors examined in this study. The NaCl results are shown in Figure 3.20, along with the published data from Roo *et al.* (1983). Here again, a reasonable degree of agreement is observed for 3.94 mol% NaCl.

Table 3.4: Temperature of Dissociation of Methane Hydrate in the Presence of Metal Salts.

	CH ₄ Pressure (MPa)	5.51		6.89		8.27		9.65	
Inhibitor	Inhibitor (mol%)	T _{diss} (K)	ΔT	T _{diss} (K)	ΔT	T _{diss} (K)	ΔT	T _{diss} (K)	ΔT
None	0	280.7	-	282.6	-	284.3	-	286	-
NaCl	0.5	279.8	0.9	282.2	0.4	283.7	0.6	285	1
	1	279.1	1.6	281.4	1.2	283.2	0.9	284.5	1.5
	2	277	3.7	279.4	3.2	281.2	3.2	282.6	3.8
	3.94	275.8	4.9	276.8	5.8	278.6	5.7	-	-
FeCl ₃	0.5	-	-	281.9	0.7	283.5	0.8	284.8	1.2
	1	277.3	3.4	279	3.6	281.1	3.2	283.4	3.9
	2	273.1	7.6	273.1	9.5	275.1	9.3	275.4	10.6
	3.94	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MnSO ₄	0.5	281.0	-0.3	283.0	-0.4	284.5	-0.2	286.2	-0.2
	1	280.2	0.5	282.3	0.3	283.6	0.7	285.3	0.7
	2	279.2	1.5	281.5	1.1	283.2	1.1	284.1	1.9
FeSO ₄	0.5	281.2	-0.5	283.3	-0.7	285.2	-0.9	286.0	0.0
	1	280.4	0.3	282.6	0	284.5	-0.2	285.5	0.5
	2	280.3	0.4	282.2	0.4	284.3	0	285.3	0.7
CuSO ₄	0.5	280.7	0	283.4	-0.8	285.0	-0.7	286.5	-0.5
	1	280.7	0	282.8	-0.2	284.6	-0.3	286.0	0
	2	280.4	0.3	282.5	0.1	284.2	0.1	285.4	0.6
CaCl ₂	0.5	280.6	0.1	283	-0.4	284.6	-0.3	-	-
	1	279.5	1.2	281.9	0.7	283.6	0.7	-	-
	2	279.3	1.4	281.6	1	283.3	1	-	-
AgNO ₃	0.5	279.9	0.8	283.1	-0.5	284.7	-0.3	286.0	0
	1	279.2	1.4	282.6	0	284.4	-0.1	285.7	0.3
	2	279.3	1.3	281.5	1.1	283.0	1.3	284.5	1.5

Notes: $\Delta T = T_{\text{diss}} (\text{no inhibitor}) - T_{\text{diss}} (\text{inhibitor})$
 - = Not available

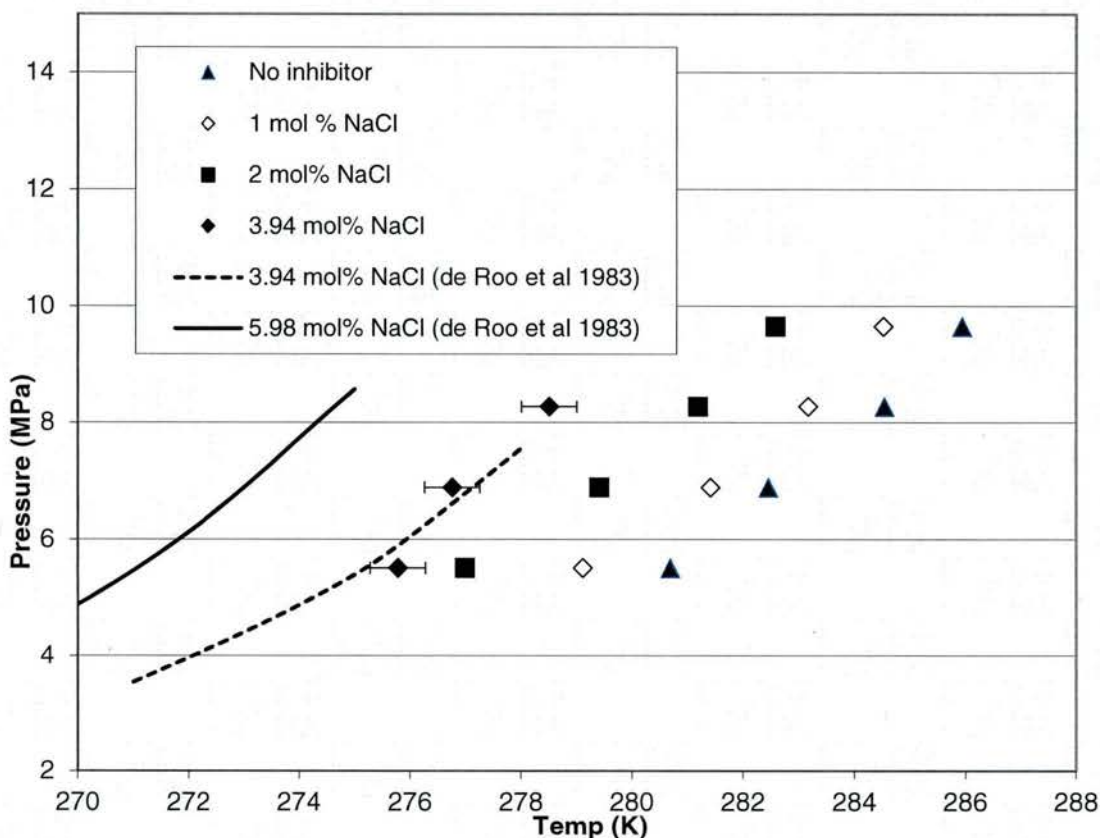


Figure 3.20: DSC temperature and pressure data for the dissociation of methane hydrate in the presence of sodium chloride (NaCl). Representative error bars are included for the 3.94 mole% NaCl data for comparison with the earlier work by de Roo *et al.* (1983).

Figure 3.21 compares shifts in the methane hydrate P-T phase boundary arising from the presence of sodium chloride and ferric chloride salt. The data indicate that, at a given pressure and inhibitor concentration, dissociation of methane hydrate occurs at lower temperatures for ferric chloride compared to sodium chloride. This effect increases with increasing concentrations. Dissociation onset temperatures were measured for concentrations ranging from 0.5 mol% to 3.94 mol% of inhibitor. No hydrate was detected at 3.94 mol% FeCl_3 , but hydrate formation does occur in the presence of 3.94 mol% NaCl. Scatter in the dissociation temperature data for FeCl_3 was observed to increase significantly between the 1 mol% and 2 mol% cases, as the apparent hydrate suppression limit was approached.

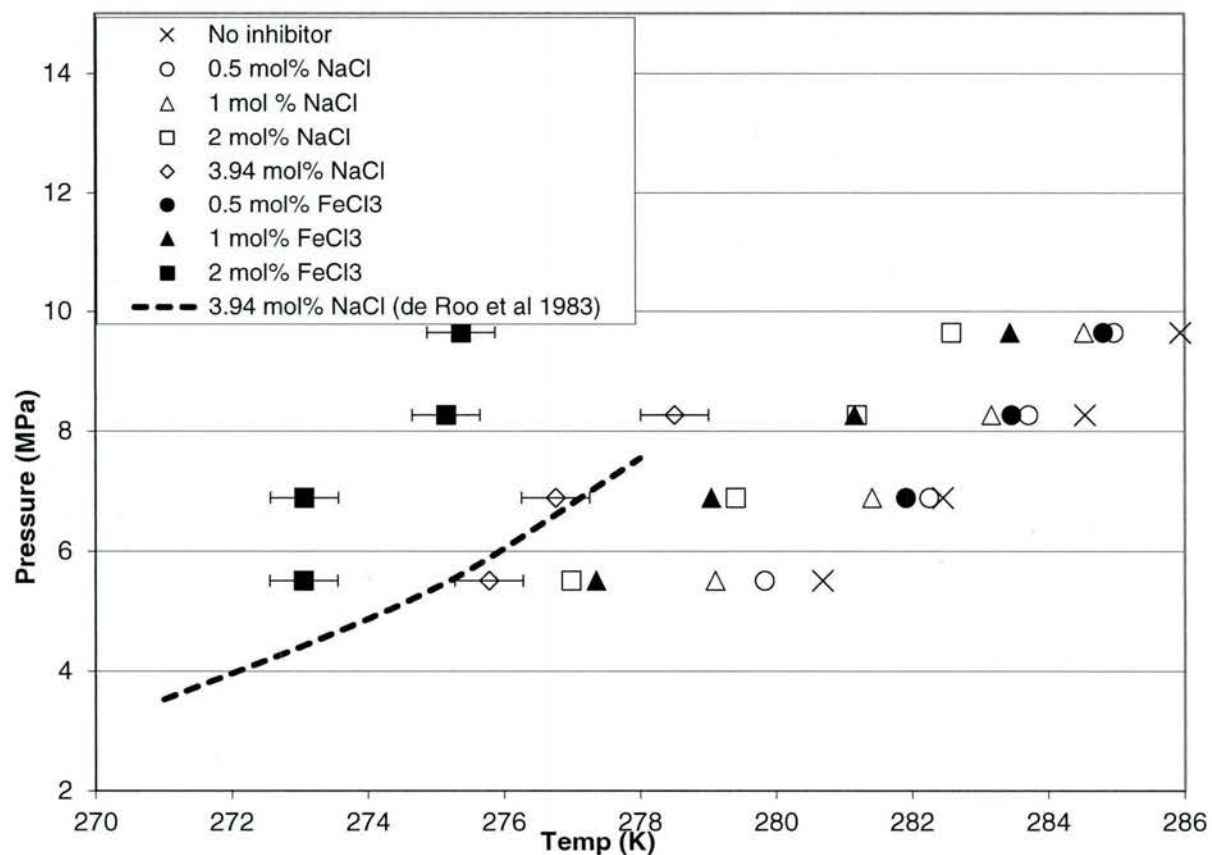


Figure 3.21: DSC temperature and pressure data for the dissociation of methane hydrate in the presence of sodium chloride (NaCl) and ferric chloride (FeCl₃). The curve is from de Roos *et al.* (1983). Estimated uncertainty of the measured dissociation temperatures is $\pm 0.5\text{K}$.

The effect of other metal salts investigated in this study (FeSO₄, MnSO₄, CuSO₄, and AgNO₃.) on methane hydrate stability is shown in Figure 3.22. That figure also includes data for NaCl, FeCl₃, and CaCl₂. The concentrations of the salts was 2 mol%. With the exception of FeCl₃, none of the tested salts were able to induce a reduction of the hydrate dissociation temperature to the extent demonstrated by NaCl.

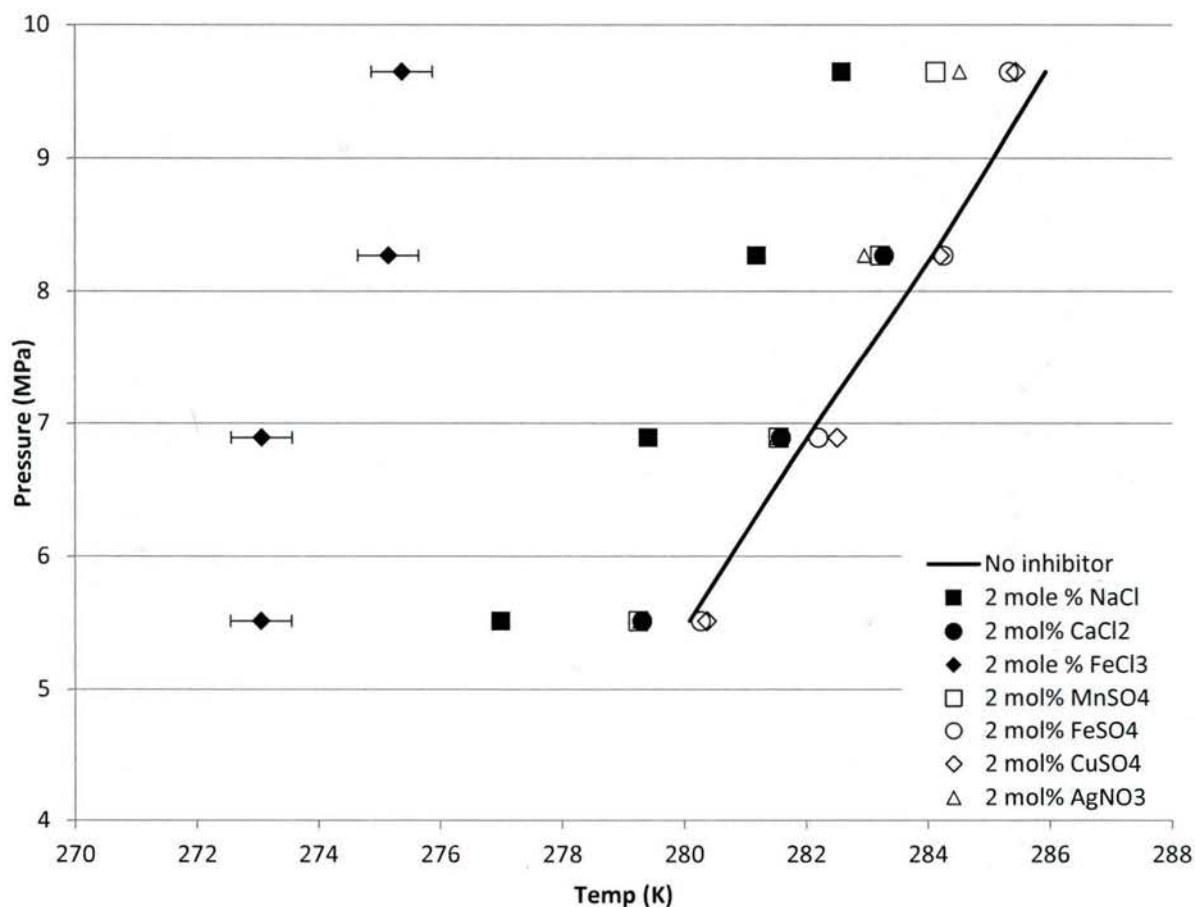


Figure 3.22: DSC temperature and pressure data for methane hydrate in the presence of 2 mole% NaCl, CaCl₂, FeCl₃, MnSO₄, FeSO₄, CuSO₄, and AgNO₃. Solid line is the phase boundary for methane hydrate with no inhibitor. Estimated uncertainty of the measured dissociation temperatures is ± 0.5 K.

Discussion and Conclusions

Most of the transition metal salts investigated in the present study inhibited methane hydrate formation at high concentrations but none to the extent of sodium chloride except for ferric chloride. FeSO₄ and CuSO₄ at concentrations up to 2 mol% were observed to have minimal impact on hydrate stability. At lower concentrations (0.5 mol %), some of the salts (FeCl₃, FeSO₄, and MnSO₄), appeared to promote hydrate formation, i.e., dissociation temperature increased slightly as indicated by negative ΔT in Table 3.4. This effect has not been observed with other chloride salts, but has been observed with other water soluble compounds such as alcohols (Abay & Svartaas, 2010).

The present results appear to confirm Sabil *et al.*'s (2010) assertion that the inhibitor effect increases with increasing charge on the cation. The chloride salt of the higher charged Fe³⁺ exhibits greater inhibition of methane hydrate formation in comparison to Na⁺; but the iron salt of the larger polyatomic anion, sulfate, exhibits less inhibition than the ferric chloride salt. One possible explanation for the behavior observed in this and previous studies is that, when salts dissolve, the ions interact with the dipoles of the water molecules. The stronger interaction between water with salt ions (versus hydrate guest molecules) interferes with the organization of the water lattice around the clathrate hydrate guest molecule, and thus inhibits hydrate formation.

The strength of the salt ion-dipole bond between the metal ion and water molecules may correlate with the degree of inhibition of hydrate formation. The strength of the ion-dipole bond in the primary solvation shell is expected to increase with the electrical charge, z , on the metal ion and decrease as its radius, r , increases (Petrucci *et al.*, 2007). Therefore, higher charged metal ions, such as Ca^{2+} and Fe^{3+} would be expected to have a greater attraction to the water molecules and thus more effectively impede hydrate formation. Furthermore, larger polyatomic anions, such as SO_4^{2-} would have a weaker attraction to the water molecules and would be less effective inhibitors. Table 3.5 summarizes the ionic radii for the monoatomic cations and anions for the salts included in this study.

Table 3.5: Ionic Radii.

Ion	Ionic radii (Å)
Na^+	1.02
Mg^{2+}	0.72
Ca^{2+}	1.0
Cu^{2+}	0.73
Mn^{2+}	0.83
Fe^{2+}	0.63
Fe^{3+}	0.49
Ag^+	1.15
Cl^-	1.81

The degree of methane hydrate inhibition induced by the salts that were studied (as indicated by the reduction in dissociation temperature at a given pressure), when compared between mixtures with the same mole percentages of the salt, increases in the following order: $\text{FeSO}_4 \approx \text{CuSO}_4 < \text{MnSO}_4 \approx \text{AgNO}_3 \approx \text{CaCl}_2 < \text{NaCl} < \text{FeCl}_3$. A smaller decrease in the dissociation temperature was observed with salts that contained the larger sulfate anion when compared to salts that contained the smaller chloride anion. A smaller decrease in the dissociation temperature was observed with salts that contained smaller cations like Fe^{2+} when compared to salts that contained larger cations such as Ag^+ and Mn^{2+} . Therefore, consideration of the charge and size characteristics of the anion and cation components of the tested salts appears to support the mechanism based on the ion-dipole interaction between the ions and water posited above to explain this behavior (Table 3.5). Several other water soluble metal salts are available and additional inhibitor activity on methane hydrates provided by these salts should be investigated to confirm this trend.

3.2 Environmental Impacts of Methane Release from Seafloor Hydrates

The long-term goal of this subtask is to develop a robust three-dimensional numerical model of methane in the ocean. Methane is a potent greenhouse gas with a significantly higher Global Warming Potential than CO_2 , but much lower levels of emissions into the atmosphere. Whereas the oceans currently are a net sink for atmospheric CO_2 , they represent a net source of CH_4 . Moreover, the historical record contains evidence of massive methane outgassing from marine and permafrost hydrate reservoirs that may have greatly exacerbated earlier episodes of global warming. Methane models have also become a subject of intense R&D interest in the wake of

the 2010 Macondo Prospect oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico which released an estimated 2.5×10^8 standard m^3 of natural gas from the broken wellhead at a depth of about 1,500 m.

The target model will need to consider the production, oxidation, and transport of CH_4 and will require an understanding of processes that affect the exchange of methane between the atmosphere, ocean, and seafloor sediment. During the present reporting period, work focused on laboratory experimental investigations of the role of microbes in methane production and consumption.

Methane Microbiology

Investigation of methane cycling in sediments and the water column is ongoing. The sediment work has focused on understanding biological formation and the anaerobic oxidation of methane. Anaerobic oxidation of methane (AOM) occurs through an undefined process and is potentially the largest sink for methane in sediments. Biological AOM is thought to be mediated by a consortium of micro-organisms composed of sulfate reducing bacteria and methanogenic *Archaea*. Geochemical data suggests that the majority of methane produced in sediments is oxidized anaerobically within a narrow depth range called the sulfate methane interface (SMI). The sediment depth of the SMI is influenced by the rates of methane flux. Stronger methane flux results in shallower SMIs, and the possibility of methane releases into the water column. In terrestrial environments, biological methane oxidation typically occurs as an obligate aerobic process mediated by methanotrophic bacteria. This suggests that a methane sink could also exist at the sediment-water interface in the ocean where there is dissolved oxygen. In consideration of this, we expanded our research scope during the present reporting period to investigate aerobic as well as anaerobic methane oxidation at this interface, as well as the associated prokaryotic methanotrophic populations.

Molecular analyses is typically used to characterize microbial assemblages in sediments and are often employed in combination with geochemical analysis to describe methane levels and fluxes (Tavormina *et al.* 2008, Yoshioka *et al.* 2010). Our investigations have used similar techniques and have provided evidence for the presence of assemblage microorganisms. Cultivation of *Archaea* and *Bacteria* from these methane-rich environments have been problematic. Slow metabolism and small populations relative to other microorganisms make isolation difficult in spite of significant enrichment of the gas headspace in incubation vessels.

DNA extraction and PCR processing of sediment and porewater samples collected during previous oceanographic research cruises was attempted multiple times, but results suffered from poor reproducibility. Microscopy has helped to provide an explanation for this problem. Sediment particles were examined using Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). As can be seen in Figure 3.23, TEM indicates the presence of numerous nanometer to micrometer sized particles found in the sediment-water suspensions. These small particles in the collected samples result in very high surface areas where DNA can be readily adsorbed. This significantly complicates the DNA extraction methods that we have been employing to characterize the microbial assemblages.

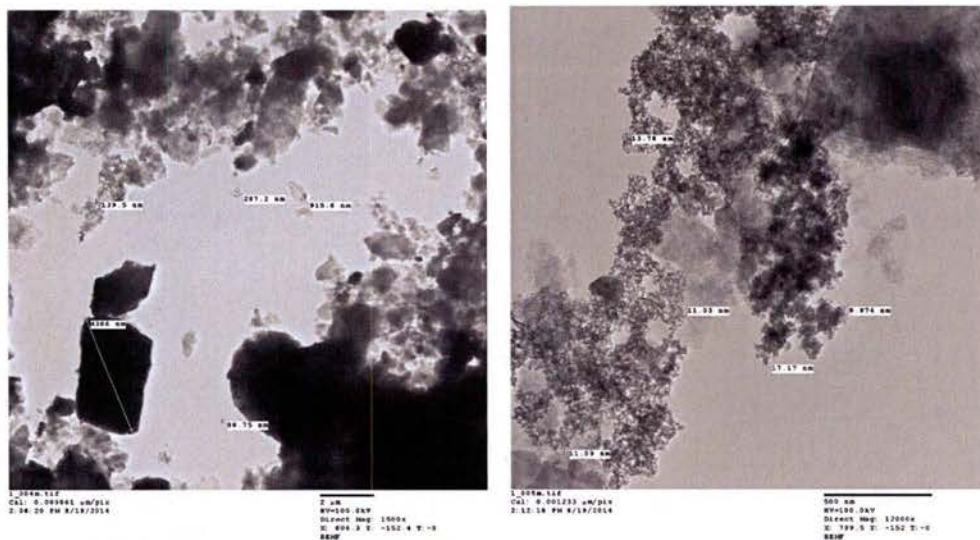


Figure 3.23: Beaufort sea sediment; Hitachi HT-7700 transmission electron microscope image from the emulsion layer formed when sediments are re-suspended in distilled and deionized water.

In order to increase target microorganism density, a gas-tight bioreactor was constructed comprising a Plexiglas tube with delrin end caps. The reactor was designed to allow for the introduction of gas at above-atmospheric pressure into both the sediment and liquid phases. The bioreactor includes provisions for mechanical agitation (i.e., stirring). Figure 3.24 presents photographs of the bioreactor. Increases in microorganism density will be verified in subsequent phases of the project using fluorescent *in situ* hybridization and microscopy (Dedysh *et al.* 2001; Jupraputtasri *et al.* 2005).

As discussed in the HEET FY09 Final Report, the previously described microbial enrichments depended upon intrinsic substrates, rather than the introduced carbon-containing gas atmosphere. The negative results obtained with Micro DSC calorimetry suggest that the sediment does not have sufficient substrate to enhance metabolic rates in spite of increased carbon source availability. To increase the concentrations of methanogens, a CO₂ atmosphere having medium supplemented with formate will be utilized in the upcoming experiments. CO₂ reducing methanogenesis previously has been described as the dominant metabolism (Whiticar *et al.* 1999). These earlier experiments did not utilize formate substrates (Mikuki *et al.* 2003). Enrichment media instead of seawater or minimal medium will also be employed for aerobic methanotroph isolation (Kimura *et al.* 1999).

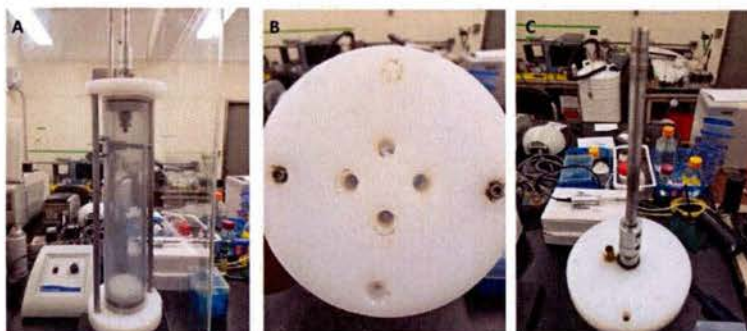


Figure 3.24: Novel bioreactor for investigating methane generation and consumption in sediments and seawater. A) Photograph of plexiglass reactor; B) Bottom delrin cap showing gas ports; C) Top delrin cap showing mixer and gas port.

3.3 Hydrate Engineering Applications

During the present reporting period, we initiated an investigation to assess the feasibility employing hydrates as a storage medium for hydrogen fuel for propulsion applications. A M.S. graduate student from the Department of Mechanical Engineering was engaged to conduct the research and was supported with HEET FY10 funds.

Hydrogen Hydrates

Historically, it was believed that hydrogen molecules were too small and mobile to form hydrates, but Dyadin *et al.* (1999) confirmed the existence of H_2 hydrate at pressures of 300-400 MPa and temperatures around 293 K. Further experiments performed by Mao *et al.* (2007) reveal that H_2 gas generates s-II hydrates at 200 MPa and 250K, with two H_2 molecules occupying small cages and four H_2 molecules occupying larger cages.

Previous Work

There is interest in employing pure H_2 hydrate as an energy storage medium for transportation applications; however, the very high pressures required to form and maintain these hydrates pose a problem. A major breakthrough to significantly reduce the equilibrium pressure of hydrogen hydrate has been to add a reagent such as tetra-n-butylammonium bromide (TBAB; $C_{16}H_{36}NBr$) to water. Hashimoto *et al.* (2008) demonstrated that adding small amounts of TBAB reduced hydrogen hydrate formation pressure from 350 MPa to ~1MPa at 280K. TBAB is a salt that forms a semi-clathrate hydrate crystal ($C_{16}H_{36}N^+ \cdot Br^- \cdot 38H_2O$) under atmospheric pressure and near room temperature with a unit-cell composed of 16 S-cages (small) and 8 L-cages (large). The bromide anion constructs cage structures with water molecules while the cation occupies empty L-cages (Shimada *et al.*, 2005). At moderate pressures and temperatures (e.g., 1 MPa and 280K), hydrogen molecules can be stabilized and trapped within available empty S-cages (Lee *et al.*, 2005).

Tetrahydrofuran (THF; C_4H_8O) has also been reported to reduce hydrogen hydrate formation pressures (Lee *et al.*, 2005). THF is a water miscible organic liquid compound that generates structure II hydrates at 278K at 0.1 MPa (Hawkins & Davidson, 1966). According to Lee *et al.* (2005), THF hydrate can store about 4 wt.% H_2 at 12 MPa and 270K; however, recent

experiments by Ogata *et al.* (2008) suggest that, at similar conditions, stoichiometric THF hydrate can store only 0.26 wt.% H₂.

Motivation

Hydrogen can be produced domestically from natural gas, reducing our dependence on imported fossil fuels. Employing hydrogen hydrate as an energy carrier has attracted interest due to several advantages (Florusse, 2004). For example, unlike methane, pure hydrogen burns clean, producing no greenhouse gas carbon emissions, making this a favorable clean alternative fuel. In addition, PEM fuel cells, which are major candidates for transportation applications, use H₂.

The primary advantage of H₂ storage in hydrates is that, unlike metal hydrides, which must undergo a chemical reaction (often having slow kinetics and requiring heating up to 473K) to release hydrogen fuel, hydrates undergo a rapid phase transformation (i.e., melting), making them ideal for onboard use in fuel cell vehicles and other specialized applications.

The greatest uncertainty related to onboard hydrogen hydrate storage for transportation applications is energy density. Currently, the U.S. Department of Energy has set a 2015 target of 5.5 wt. % hydrogen storage in hydrates (Mao *et al.*, 2007). Theoretical studies performed to date by Willow and Xantheas (2012) suggest that hydrates may be able to store up to 5.3 wt. % hydrogen; however, no experimental data exist to validate these results.

Since binary hydrates, such as those employing TBAB and THF, can store H₂ at considerably lower pressure than pure H₂ hydrate, their use in transportation applications appears to warrant investigation. Previous studies of the hydrogen storage capacity of binaryH₂ hydrates have produced conflicting results. The present study was undertaken to accurately quantify this important parameter.

Technical Objectives

The overall goal of the present investigation is to explore the feasibility of employing binary hydrates as a medium for H₂ storage. Candidate protocols to form binary hydrogen hydrates with the potential for high H₂ storage capacity (at relatively low formation pressure and high formations temperatures) will be identified via a series of exploratory experiments that employ a Differential Scanning Calorimeter (DSC) and Raman spectroscopy system. Since H₂ wt.% probably cannot be accurately determined in small-scale DSC tests, these formation protocols will need to be scaled up to produce samples large enough to measure the hydrogen content (gm H₂/gm hydrate) of the selected binary hydrates.

The primary hypothesis that will be tested is: *binary hydrates can store H₂ gas at acceptable energy densities at moderate pressures and temperatures for transportation applications.*

Facilities

Funding provided by the HEET FY10 grant was used to develop the laboratory facilities and protocols employed in this investigation. This is the principal product of the present reporting period. Experiment results will be included in the reports of the subsequent phases of this program.

Calorimeter System

A TA Instruments Multi-Cell Differential Scanning Calorimeter (MCDSC) was employed to identify candidate protocols to form binary hydrogen hydrates at moderate temperatures and pressures. A photograph of the MCDSC facility is shown in Figure 3.25 followed by a schematic diagram of the system in Figure 3.26.

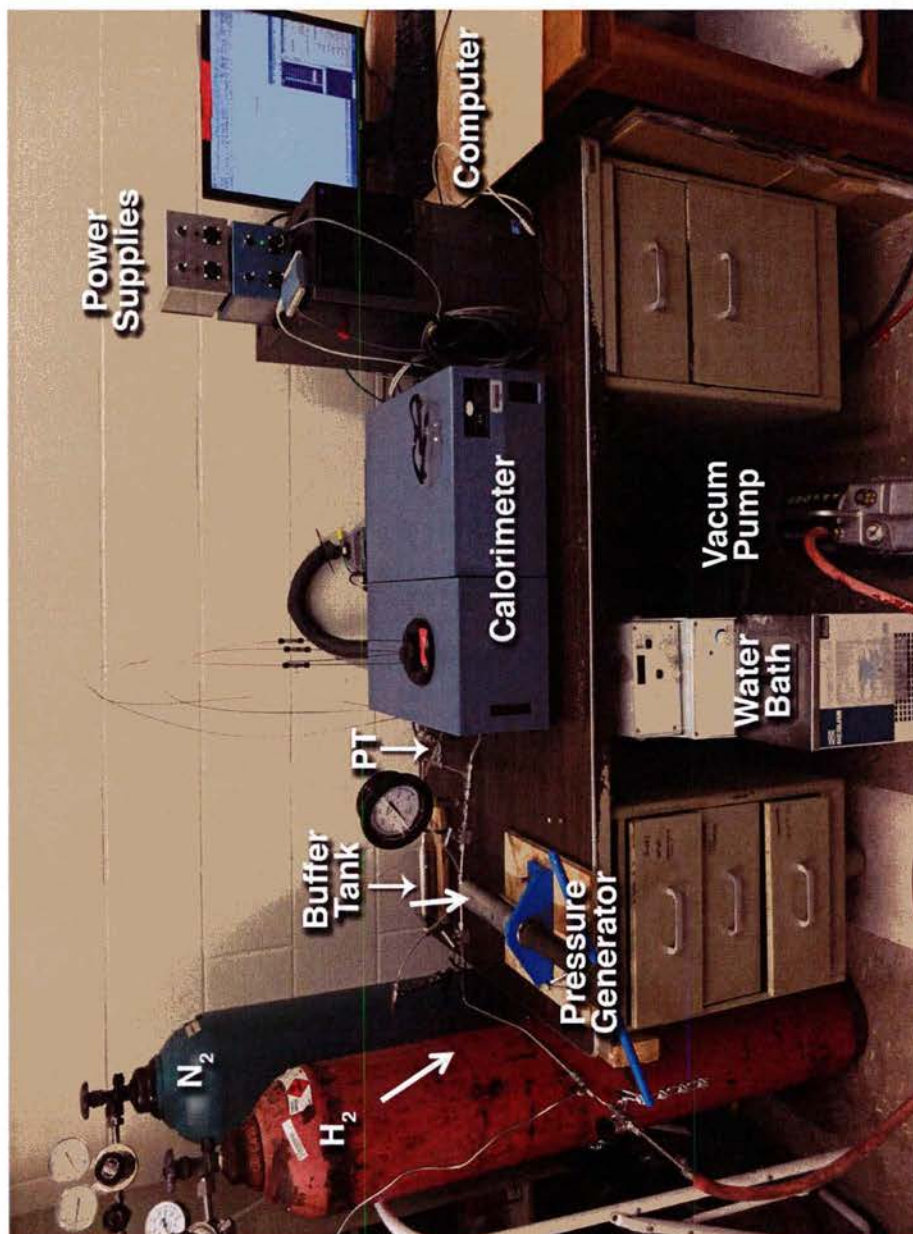


Figure 3.25: Photograph of the MCDSC facility.

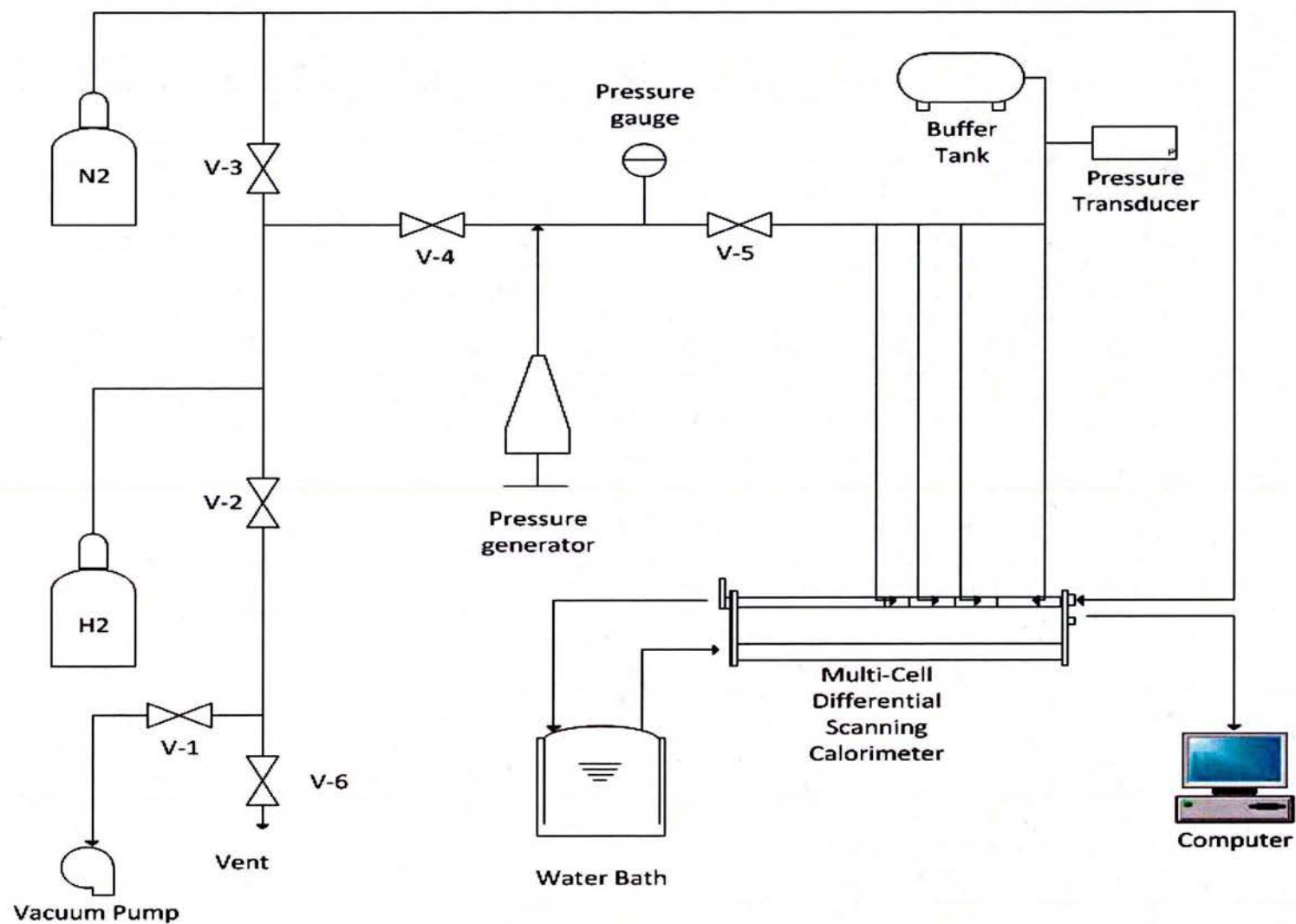


Figure 3.26: Schematic drawing of the calorimeter facility.

Figure 3.27 shows a cross-sectional view of the DSC that includes the major components. Built into the DSC are four thermo-electric-device (TED) detectors (G) which are mounted to a shared heat sink (A) and controlled by a resistance temperature detector (RTD) sensor (B) or scanned by the Scan TED (C). A 1 k Ω platinum RTD (F) monitors the DSC temperature. Precise temperature control over the range of 233K-423K is achieved using a combination of an electric heater and a cascade of Peltier coolers (D) along with a circulating water bath which serves as a hot side reference for the cooler. The 17.2 mm o.d. x 16.6 mm tall cylindrical sample cells (ampoules) have an internal volume of 0.5 mL and are made of Hastelloy, which provide excellent resistance to corrosion. Maximum operating pressure is 41.5 MPa (6000 psig). Figure 3.28 is a photograph of a sample cell showing the top closure that is fitted with a tube that allows the addition or removal of different gases.

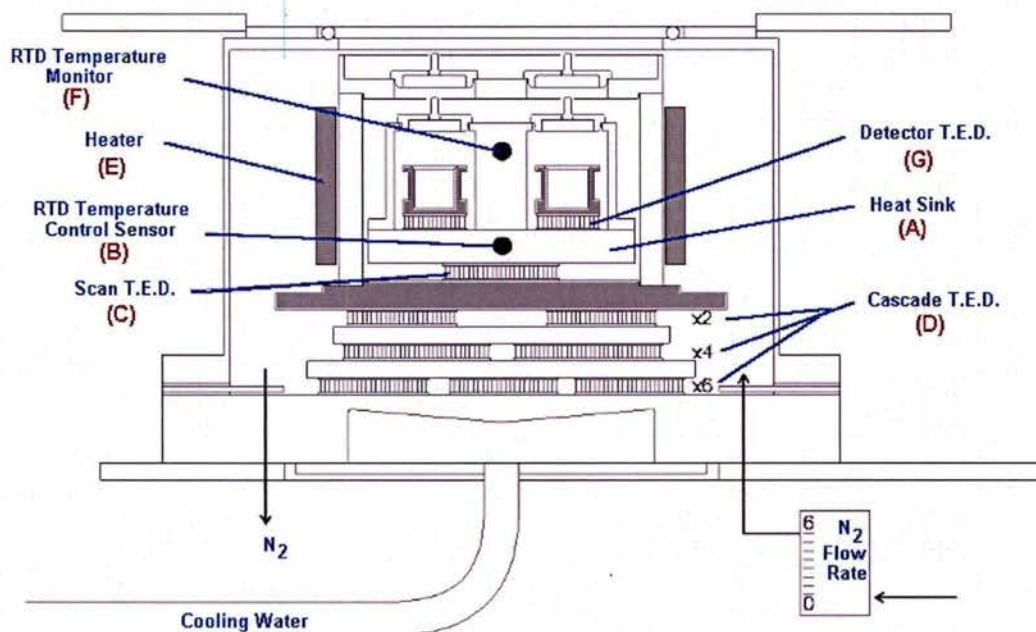


Figure 3.27: Cutaway of the MCDSC showing major components.

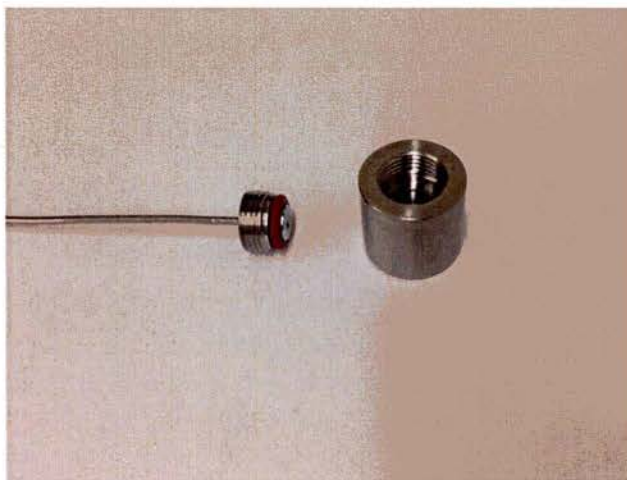


Figure 3.28: Photograph of the MCDSC high pressure sample cell and closure.

The TA Instruments MCDSC is equipped with three sample cells and one reference cell, allowing the user to perform multiple tests simultaneously. The MCDSC can detect heat flows down to about $0.2 \mu\text{W}$. Table 3.6 summarizes the instrument's performance specifications provided by the manufacturer.

Table 3.6: MCDSC Specifications.

Sample Cells	3
Reference Cells	1
Temperature Range	-40 to 150 °C
Detection Limit	$0.2 \mu\text{W}$
Cell Volume	1 ml
Sample Volume	up to 1 ml (See Note)
Short Term Noise Level	$0.2 \mu\text{W}$
Baseline Repeatability	$2 \mu\text{W}$
Scan Rate	0 (isothermal) to 2 °C/minute
Response Time	90 second time constant or 9 minutes for 99% response
Heat Measurement Method	Heat flux

Figure 3.29 shows the components used to pressurize the MCDSC samples. Research Grade 4.8 (99.998% purity) N_2 and ultra-high purity grade 5.0 (99.999% purity) H_2 were employed in the experiments. N_2 was used to purge the system of oxidizing gas before addition of the combustible H_2 . Dry N_2 gas also is constantly circulated within the calorimeter to prevent condensation from occurring when operating at temperatures below the dew point of the ambient air. H_2 was used to form the gas hydrates. Since the commercial gas cylinder pressure was 13.79 MPa, a manual pressure generator from High Pressure Equipment Company was utilized to increase the pressure of the sample above this value. The pressure generator has a stroke capacity of 60 cm^3 per stroke and a maximum working pressure of 34 MPa. A 100 cm^3 buffer tank (i.e., high pressure stainless steel gas reservoir) was used to minimize pressure swings in the sample cell during the experiment due to the consumption of gas during hydrate formation or small leakage from valves and connections. System pressure is monitored with both a bourdon tube pressure gauge and an electronic pressure transducer (Omega Engineering model PX309).

The pressure transducer had an operating range of 0 to 13.79 MPa and an accuracy of 2% full-scale.

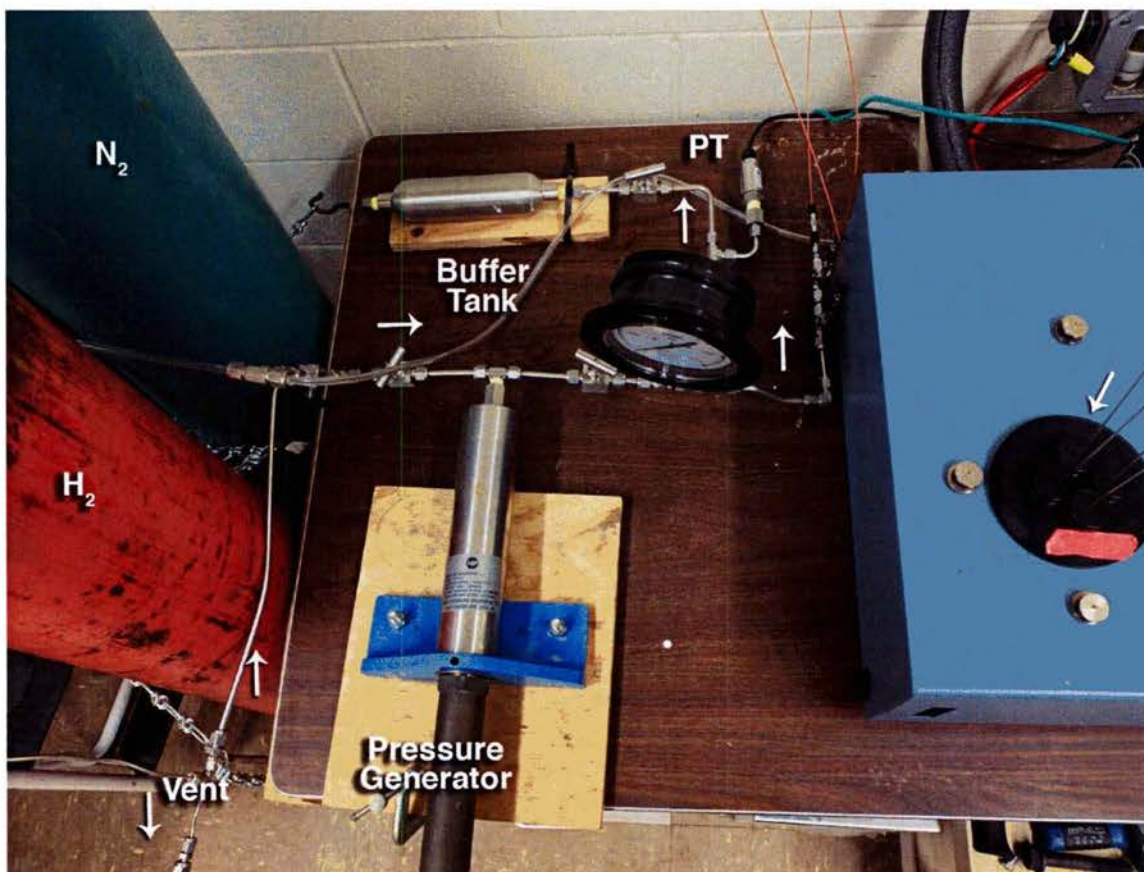


Figure 3.29: Photograph of the MCDSC gas supply subsystem.

Raman Spectroscopy System

Raman spectroscopy was employed to verify hydrogen hydrate formation. A schematic diagram of the system is provided in Figure 3.30. Primary components include a solid-state laser, notch filter, spectrograph, and charged couple device (CCD) detector. Fused silica optical fibers epoxied into stainless steel tube are used to transmit laser radiation into, and Raman shifted radiation out of a high pressure sample cell with an internal volume of 12 ml and a maximum pressure rating of 1500 psig (10.4 MPa). During these experiments, binary hydrogen hydrates are formed in the pressurized sample cell which is immersed in a chilled constant temperature liquid bath (rather than a DSC) consisting of a solution of water and ethylene glycol. Figure 3.31 shows the fiberoptic probe and gas supply lines connected to the sample cell. This is the same apparatus shown earlier in Figure 3.4.

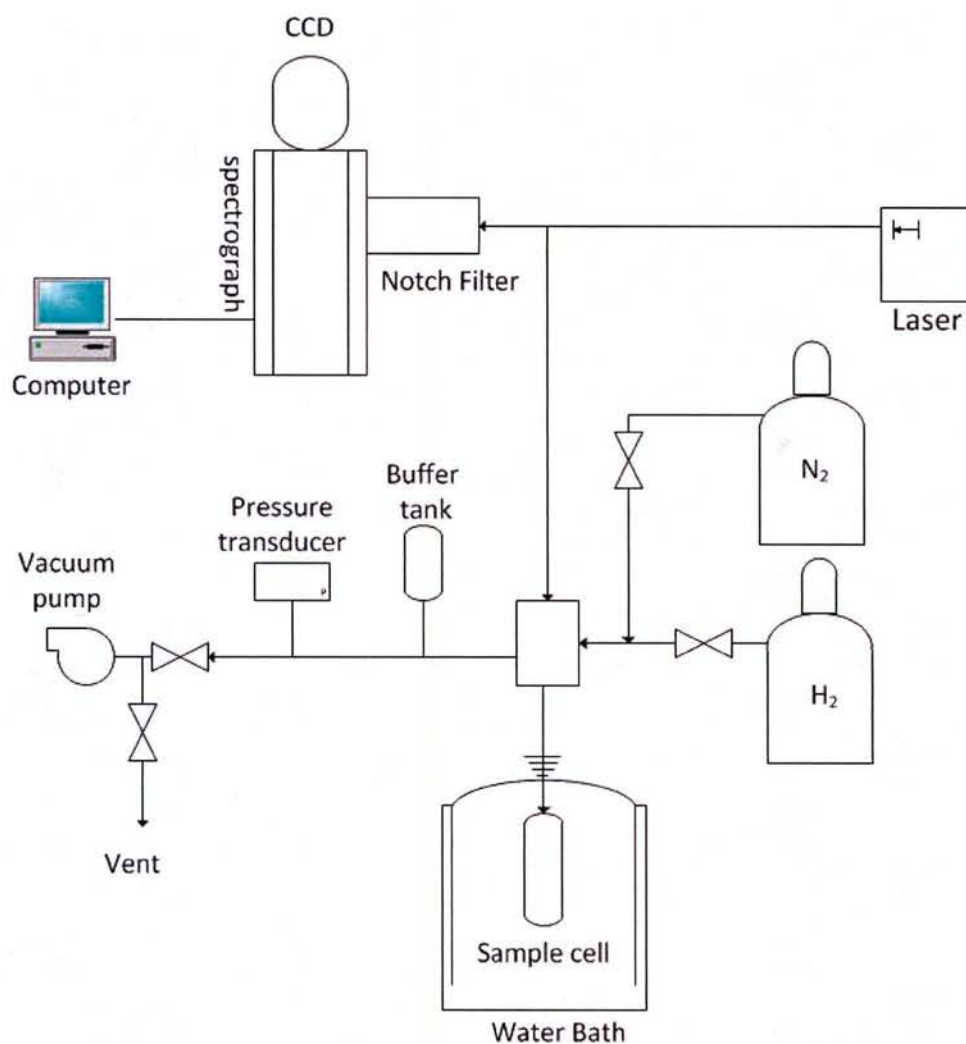


Figure 3.30: Schematic diagram of the Raman spectroscopy system.

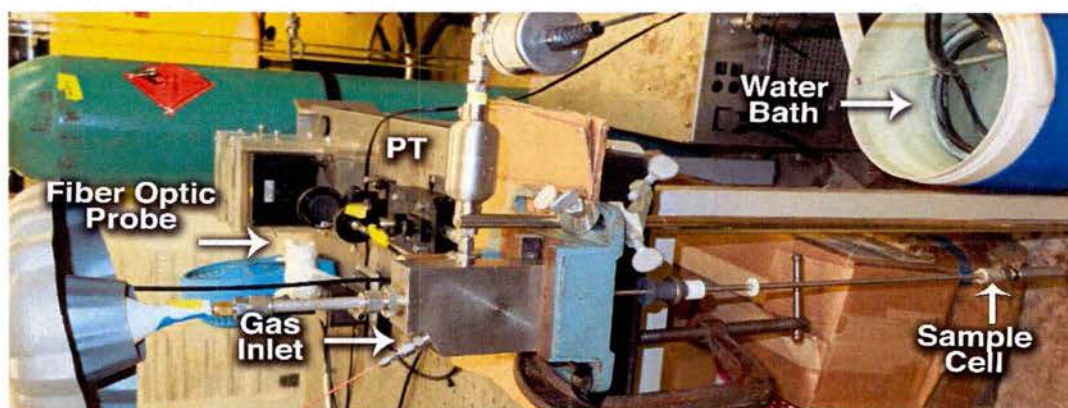


Figure 3.31: Photograph of the fiberoptic probe and gas lines connected to the high pressure cell used to form binary hydrogen hydrates.

For these experiments, the hydrate sample in the cell is irradiated by a single-frequency diode-pumped solid-state laser (ALPHALAS GmbH Model MONOLAS-532-100-SM) with maximum continuous (cw) power output of 100 mW at a wavelength of 532 nm. The laser light is transmitted into the sample cell with an optical fiber probe. Energy is transferred to the molecules through inelastic collisions. Raman shifted radiation is collected by the probe composed of seven 200 μm core UV silica fibers encased in epoxy within a 3.18 mm (0.125 in.) o.d. stainless steel tube (Figure 3.32). The probe passes through a compression fitting installed in the sample cell closure to prevent gas leakage. The center fiber, labeled (a), is used to bring in light from the laser, while the six surrounding fibers, denoted as (b), collect scattered light and transmit it to the spectrometer. The probe diameter was too small to include focusing optical components at the ends of the fibers, so the laser radiation exiting the transmitting fiber diverges in a cone of light determined by the difference in the refractive indices of the fiber core and cladding (i.e., the acceptance cone). Similarly, the field of view of the collection fibers is defined by the overlap of the acceptance cones of the ring of six fibers.

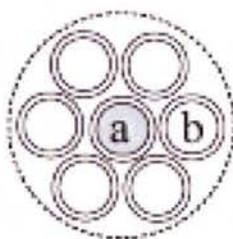


Figure 3.32: Cross-sectional view of the fiber optic probe. Light from the laser is transmitted into the sample cell by fiber (a), the surrounding six fibers (b) collect scattered light.

Prior to entering the spectrograph, collected light from the sample cell passes through a collimating lens, notch filter and focusing lens as shown in Figure 3.33. Since most of the light collected by the probe is reflected laser radiation, the notch filter removes radiation at 532 ± 0.6 nm and allows Raman shifted light to pass into the spectrograph.

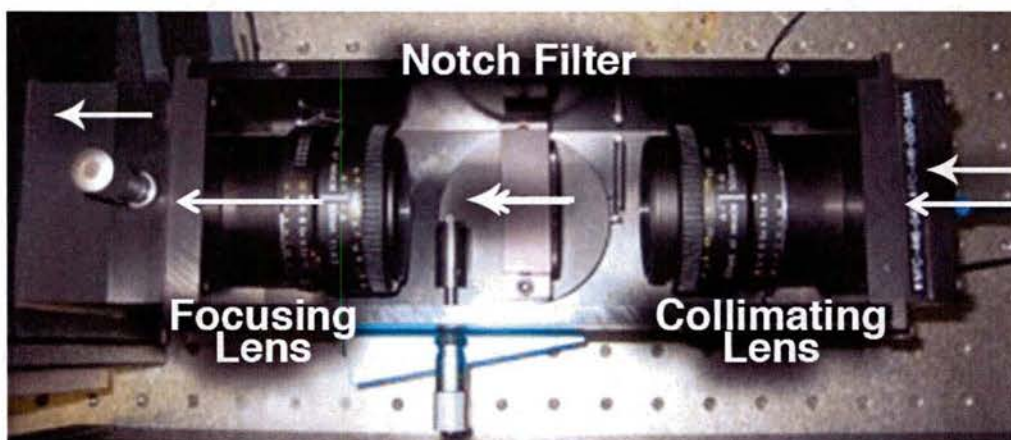


Figure 3.33: Notch filter assembly.

A focusing lens directs the Raman shifted light onto a narrow slit at the entrance to the spectrograph. The present experiments employ a Princeton Instruments SpectraPro-2750 with a focal length of 0.750 m. A collimating mirror within the spectrograph directs light entering the instrument through the adjustable inlet slit onto a diffraction grating. Gratings of 300, 1200 and 1800 nm are available. The grating has a series of equally-spaced grooves bladed into its surface which disperse photons, according to their wavenumbers, onto a focusing mirror directed toward a charged couple device (CCD) detector. This detector is composed of an array of light-sensitive capacitors that digitalize light intensities. The Princeton Instruments PIXIS 2K (Model number 7533-0001) camera detector employs a 2048 x 512 pixel imaging array. By employing an array of pixels, a relatively wide spectral range can be captured simultaneously, unlike a single element photomultiplier which samples small intervals of a spectrum sequentially as the diffraction grating is rotated. The output of the camera is stored and displayed on computer.

Scale-up Facility

The calorimeter and Raman facilities examine small samples of hydrate, typically of the order of a few cm³ or less. Quantitative measurements of H₂ content by analysis of gas collected after decomposing the hydrate are difficult to perform accurately with such small quantities. Consequently, a scale-up hydrate synthesis facility, shown in Figure 3.34, was constructed for this purpose. The facility has a maximum working pressure of 17 MPa. The operating temperature range is 243K to 298K.

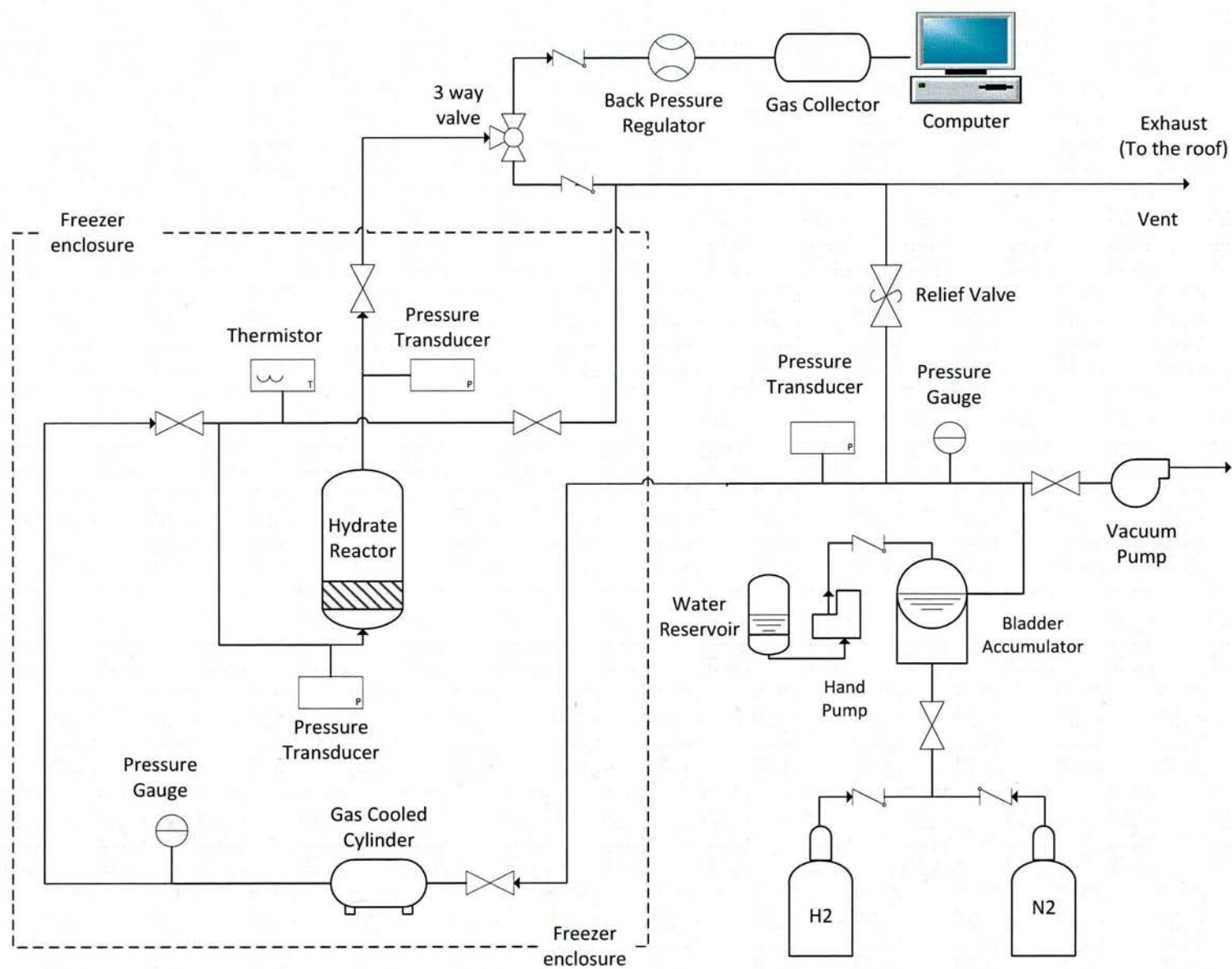


Figure 3.34: Schematic diagram of the hydrate synthesis scale up facility.

Hydrate samples are formed in a HiP tubular series reactor (Model TOC-20) inside a laboratory freezer shown in Figure 3.35. The stainless steel tubular reactor has an internal volume of 0.5L and maximum working pressure of 34 MPa. A 51 cm long PTFE stainless pipe with an i.d. of 0.4 cm is inserted into the reactor to isolate the hydrate samples from the reactor walls. Pressure is monitored with Omega Engineering pressure transducers (PT) (model PX309) teed into lines connected to both the upper and lower closures of the reactor. Gas temperature is monitored with a thermistor (Omega Engineering Model TJ36-44004) inserted into the gas line emerging from the lower closure. Pressurized gases used to purge the system or to form the hydrate are pre-cooled inside two 300 cm³ buffer tanks (i.e., stainless steel sample cylinders) located behind the reactor in Figure 3.35. Precooling minimizes changes in temperature of the sample during the experiment. Gas flow into the reactor is controlled using the panel shown on the right hand side of the photograph.

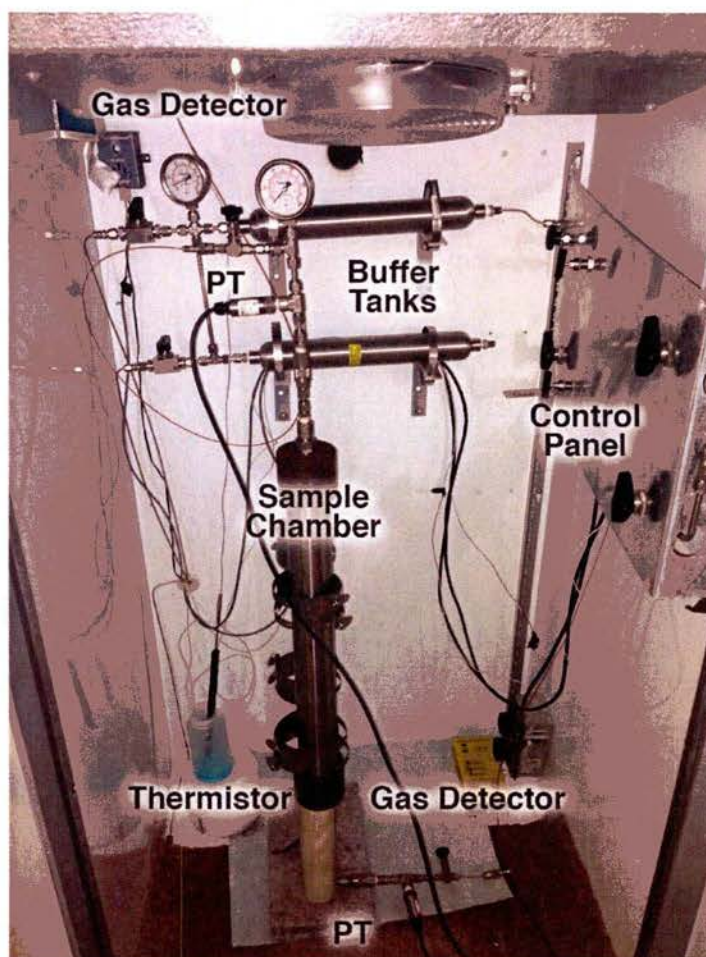


Figure 3.35: Photograph of the tubular reactor system used to synthesize binary hydrogen hydrate.

It was necessary to increase the pressure of the purge N₂ gas and H₂ gas used to form the hydrate above levels in the supply tanks (commercial gas cylinders). A bladder accumulator was employed for this purpose. Outside the freezer, bottled N₂ or H₂ gas flows into the shell of a 1 gallon accumulator purchased from Accumulators Inc. Water is pumped manually from a reservoir into an elastomer bladder contained inside the metal accumulator shell. As the bladder

expands, it compresses the surrounding gas in the shell, increasing its pressure. Pressurized gas exits from the bottom of the accumulator and fills the buffer tanks inside the freezer.

After hydrate is formed in the sample chamber and before it is decomposed to collect the released gas, the head space in the chamber and the gas lines are purged with N_2 to eliminate as much of the H_2 gas as possible, since residual H_2 complicates the determination of the hydrogen content of the hydrate. Care is exercised to minimize variations in the sample pressure (by means of a back pressure regulator) and temperature (by using precooled gas from the buffer tank) during the purge. After the lines and headspace are cleared of H_2 , the system is brought to room temperature to allow the hydrate to fully dissociate. Flow exits the top of the sample chamber and passes through a 3-way valve that directs the gas either to collection chambers or a vent as shown in Figure 3.36. There are two collection ports; one to take 50 cm³ samples and another to collect 3.8L samples. Gas samples collected during the purge and after hydrate decomposition are analyzed with the Shimadzu 14A gas chromatograph (GC). The present tests employed helium as a carrier to transport the sample gas through the GC separation column. A thermal conductivity detector (TCD) was used to identify gas species in the eluted sample.

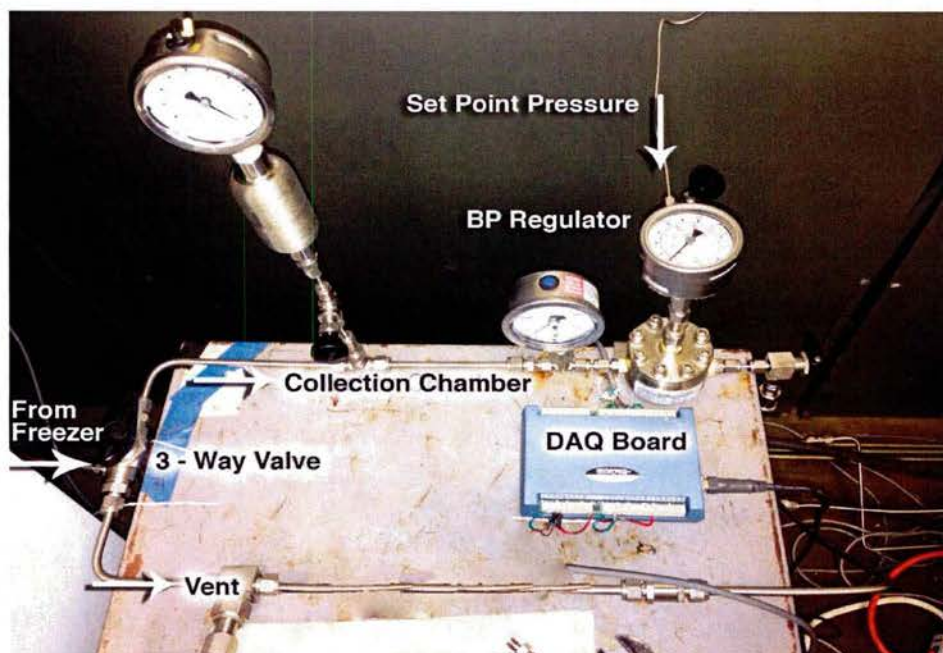


Figure 3.36: Photograph of the sample gas collection setup used to determine H_2 content of binary hydrates.

The experimental facilities described above have been operated successfully. Results of the experiments will be provided in future reports.

3.4 International Collaborative Research and Development

The 8th International Workshop on Methane Hydrate R&D was held in Sapporo, Japan on 28 May-1 June 2012. This series of meetings was initiated as part of HEET and HNEI has served on the organizing committee and as a sponsor for all of the past workshops. The 8th Workshop was attended by 101 scientists, engineers, and other stakeholder from 16 countries. The

workshop comprised three overview lectures (two keynote speeches and the banquet talk), 13 national reports, six breakout sessions and 50 individual research presentations consisting of 15 oral and 35 poster presentations.

Publications Resulting from Efforts

During the present reporting period, R&D conducted as part of the HEET FY10 Methane Hydrates Task has produced two journal publication:

1. Coffin, R.B., Smith J.P., Plummer R.E., Yoza B.A., Millholland L.C., and Montgomery M.T. 2014. The contribution of vertical methane flux to shallow sediment carbon pools across the Porangahau Ridge, New Zealand. *Energies* **7**(8) doi: 10.3390/en7085332.
2. Sylva, T.Y., Kinoshita, C.K., and Masutani, S.M. 2016. Inhibiting effects of transition metal salts on methane hydrate stability. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **155** doi: 10.1016/j.ces.2016.06.028.

References

1. Abay, H.K. and Svartaas, T.M. 2010. Effect of ultralow concentration of methanol on methane hydrate formation. *Energ. Fuels* **24**: 752-757.
2. Aparicio-Gonzalez, A., Duarte, C.M., and Tovar-Sanchez, A. 2012. Trace metals in deep ocean waters: a review. *J. Marine Syst.* **100-101**: 26-33.
3. Barnes, H. 1954. Some tables for the ionic composition of sea water. *J. Exp. Biol.* **31**: 582-588.
4. Dedysh S.N., Derakshani M., and Liesack W. 2001. Detection and enumeration of methanotrophs in acidic sphagnum peat by 16srRNA Fluorecence in situ hybridization including the use of newly developed oligonucleotide probes for *Methylocella palustris*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **67**(10): 4850-4857.
5. de Roo, J.L., Peters, C.J., Lichtenthaler, R.N., and Diepen, G.A.M. 1986. Occurrence of methane hydrate in saturated and unsaturated solutions of sodium chloride and water in dependence of temperature and pressure, *AIChE J.* **29**(4): 651-657.
6. Dholabhai, P.D., Parent, J.S., and Bishnoi, P.R. 1997. Equilibrium conditions for hydrate formation from binary mixtures of methane and carbon dioxide in the presence of electrolytes, methanol and ethylene glycol. *Fluid Phase Equilib.* **141**: 235-246.
7. Dyadin, Y.A., Larionov, É.G., Aladko, E.Y., Manakov, A.Y., Zhurko, F.V., Mikina, T.V., Komarov, V.Y., and Grachev, E.V. 1999. Clathrate formation in water-noble gas (hydrogen) systems at high pressure. *J. Struct. Chem.* **40**(5). 790-795. doi:10.1007/BF02903454.
8. Fan, S., L. Yang, X. Lang, Y. Wang, and D. Xie. 2012. Kinetics and thermal analysis of methane hydrate formation in aluminum foam. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **82**: 185-193.
9. Florusse, L.J., Peters, C.J., Schoonman, J., Hester, K.C., Koh, C.A., and Dec, S.F. 2004. Stable low-pressure hydrogen clusters stored in a binary clathrate. *Science* **306**: 469-471.

10. Gupta, A., Lachance, J., Sloan Jr., E.D., and Koh, C.A. 2008. Measurement of methane hydrate heat of dissociation using high pressure differential scanning calorimetry. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **63**: 5848-5853.
11. Hashimoto, S., Sugahara, T., Moritoki, M., Sato, H., and Ohgaki, K. 2008. Thermodynamic stability of H₂+tetra-n-butyl ammonium bromide mixed gas hydrate in nonstoichiometric aqueous solutions. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **63**:1092-1097.
12. Hawkins, R.E. and Davidson, D.W. 1966. Dielectric relaxation in the clathrate hydrate of some cyclic ethers. *J. Phys. Chem.* **70**: 1889-1984.
13. Hyodo, M., Nakata, Y., Yoshimoto, N., and Ebinuma, T. 2005. Basic research on the mechanical behavior of methane hydrate-sediments mixture. *Soils Found.* **45**(1): 75-85.
14. Jager, M.D., Peters, C.J., and Sloan, E.D., Jr. 2002. Experimental determination of methane hydrate stability in methanol and electrolyte solutions. *Fluid Phase Equilib.* **193**: 17-28.
15. Jupraputtasri W., Boonapatcharoen N., Cheevadhanarak S., Chaiprasert P., Tanticharoen M., Techkarnjanaruk S. 2005. Use of an alternative Archaea specific probe for methanogen detection. *J. Microbiol. Meth.* **61**: 95-104.
16. Kelland, K., 1994. Natural gas hydrates: Energy for the future. *Marine Pollut. Bull.* **29**: 307-311.
17. Kharrat, M. and Dalmazzone, D., 2003. Experimental determination of stability conditions of methane hydrate in aqueous calcium chloride solutions using high pressure differential scanning calorimetry. *J. Chem. Thermodyn.* **35**: 1489-1505.
18. Kimura T., Sugahara I., Takikami F., Hanai C., and Matsumoto N. 1999. Isolation and characterization of two marine methanotrophs from coastal sediments. *Fisheries Sci.* **65**(4): 558-562.
19. Lafond, P.G., Olcott, K.A., Sloan, E.D., Koh, C.A., Sum, A.K. 2012. Measurements of methane hydrate equilibrium in systems inhibited with NaCl and methanol. *J. Chem. Thermodyn.* **48**: 1-6.
20. Lee, H., Lee, J.W., Kim, D.Y., Park, J., Seo, Y.T., and Zeng, H. 2005. Tuning clathrate hydrates for hydrogen storage. *Nature* **434**: 743-746.
21. Lind, M.D. 1967. Crystal structure of ferric chloride hexahydrate. *J. Chem. Phys.* **47**: 990-993.
22. Lu, H., Matsumoto, R., Tsuji, Y., and Oda, H., 2001. Anion plays a more important role than cation in affecting gas hydrate stability in electrolyte solution? – a recognition from experimental results. *Fluid Phase Equilib.* **178**: 228-232.
23. Mao, W.L., Koh, C.A., and Sloan, E.D. Jr. 2007. *Phys. Today* **60**(42).
24. Michaelides, A. and Morgenstern, K., 2007. Ice nanoclusters at hydrophobic metal surfaces, *Nat. Mater.* **6**: 597-601.
25. Mikuki J.A., Liu Y., Delwiche M., Colwell F.S., and Boone D.R. 2003. Isolation of a methanogen from deep marine sediments that contain methane hydrates and description of *Methanoculleus submarinus* sp. nov. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **69**(6): 3311-3316.
26. Millero, F.J., Feistel, R., Wright, D.G., and McDougall, T.J. 2008. The Composition of Standard Seawater and the Definition of the Reference-Composition Salinity Scale, *Deep-Sea Res. Pt. I* **55**: 50-72.

27. Mizuno, K., Mabuchi, K., Miyagawa, T., Matsuda, Kita, S., Kaida, M., and Shindo, Y., 1997. IR study of hydrogen bonds in halogen-alcohol-water mixtures, *J. Phys. Chem. A*, **101**(7), 1366-1369.
28. Nihous, G.C., C.K. Kinoshita, and S.M. Masutani. 2009. A determination of the activity of water-alcohol mixtures using mobile order thermodynamics. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **64**(11): 2767-2771.
29. Ogata, K., Hashimoto, S., Sugahara, T., Moritoki, M., Sato, H., and Ohgaki, K. 2008. Storage capacity of hydrogen in tetrahydrofuran hydrate. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **63**: 5714-5718.
30. Petrucci, R. H., F.G. Herring, J.D. Madura, and C. Bissonnette. 2007. *General Chemistry: Principles and Modern Applications*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.
31. Sabil, K.M., Roman, V.R., Witkamp, G-J., and Peters, C.J., 2010. Experimental observations on the competing effect of tetrahydrofuran and an electrolyte and the strength of hydrate inhibition among metal halides in mixed CO₂ hydrate equilibria, *J. Chem. Thermodyn.* **42**: 400-408.
32. Shimada, W., Shiro, M., Kondo, H., Takeya, S., Oyama, H., Ebinuma, T., and Narita, H. 2005. Tetra-n-butylammonium bromide-water. *Acta Crystallogr. C* **61**: o65-o66.
33. Sloan, E.D., Koh, C.A., 2008. *Clathrate hydrates of natural gases*, 3rd edition, Taylor & Francis, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
34. Sloan, E.D., Lederhos, J.P., Long, J.P., Sum, A., and Christiansen, R.L. 1996. Effective kinetic inhibitors for natural gas hydrate. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **51**: 1221-1229.
35. Sylva, T.Y., Kinoshita, C.K., and Masutani, S.M. 2016. Inhibiting effects of transition metal salts on methane hydrate stability. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **155** doi: 10.1016/j.ces.2016.06.028.
36. Tavormina P.L., Ussler W., and Orphan V.J. 2008. Planktonic and sediment associated aerobic methanotrophs in two seep systems along the North American margin. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **74**(13): 3985-3995.
37. Uchida, T., S. Takeya, Chuvilin, E.M., Ohmura, R., Nagao, J., Yakushev, V.S., Istomin, V.A., Minagawa, H., Ebinuma, T., and Narita, H. 2004. Decomposition of methane hydrates in sand, sandstone, clays, and glass beads, *J. Geophys. Res.*, **109**, B05206.
38. Waite, W.F., Winters, W.J., and Mason, D.H. 2004. Methane hydrate formation in partially water-saturated Ottawa sand. *Am. Mineral.* **89**(8-9): 1202-1207.
39. Whiticar M.J. 1999. Carbon and hydrogen isotope systematics of bacterial formation and oxidation of methane. *Chem. Geol.* **161**: 291-314.
40. Willow, S.Y. Xanheas, S.S. 2012. Enhancement of hydrogen storage capacity in hydrate lattices. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **525-526**: 13-18.
41. Yoshioka H., Maruyama A., Nakamura T., Higashi Y., Fuse H., Sakata S., and Bartlett D.H. 2010. Activities and distribution of methanogenic and methane oxidizing microbes in marine sediments from the Cascadia Margin. *Geobiology* **8**(3): 223-233.

Task 4. OCEAN ENERGY

Efforts under Task 4, included continued development and testing of cost effective heat exchangers for Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion by Makai Ocean Engineering; and analysis and testing to support development of lower cost Sea Water Air Conditioning. The latter included discharge plume analysis conducted by Makai Ocean Engineering as well as procurement of three wave buoys to support future time series water quality analysis in support of SWAC.

4.1 Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC)

The overall objective of this project is to test, evaluate and develop an Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC) heat exchanger. HNEI has subcontracted with Makai Ocean Engineering (MOE) to conduct testing at the OTEC test facility at the Hawaii Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA). The long term goal of this facility is to provide heat transfer performance; and corrosion and biofouling testing of heat exchangers for use in OTEC power plants. As one of the most expensive components in an OTEC plant, proper heat exchanger selection is crucial to the economic viability of OTEC. Heat exchanger development must balance size, cost, and performance. To meet this goal, the OTEC Heat Exchanger (HX) Testing Program is divided into three areas: HX Performance Testing, HX Design Development, and Corrosion Testing. This report summarizes the activities conducted by MOE between October 2011 and February 2013. For detailed information, please refer to the online report available at <http://www.hnei.hawaii.edu/node/346>, titled "Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC) Heat Exchanger Test and Evaluation".

During this reporting period, Makai completed the design, fabrication, installation, and performance testing of the Lockheed Martin Graphite Foam HX. The Graphite Foam HX utilizes graphite foam sandwiched between multi-hollow extrusions. Cold seawater flows through rectangular channels in the multi-hollow extrusion to condense ammonia on the shell side of the HX. The 113 extrusions were fabricated from Al 6063. The graphite foam tiles are epoxied between the multi hollow extrusions to provide additional heat transfer area in order to improve the performance of the heat exchanger. The extrusions are friction stir welded into the tubesheet. Friction stir welding allows for a full strength joint while avoiding a corrosion-prone heat affected zone. Results showed that the HX did not have the anticipated improvement in performance compared to the plain shell and tube HX.

The Lockheed Martin Enhanced Tube HX was also designed, fabricated, installed, and performance tested. This HX consists of 283 enhanced tubes fabricated from Al 6063, and friction stir welded into the tubesheet. Testing confirmed that this Enhanced Tube Condenser has a significant improvement in performance verses the plain tube heat exchanger.

The performance testing procedure at the facility was streamlined and the ammonia pressure control resolution was enhanced by adding a second (smaller) control valve in parallel with the existing control valve.

Three years of corrosion testing was concluded on hollow extrusion samples. Pitting performance of the hollow extrusion coupons was quantified using a profilometer system. Results indicated that friction stir welded zones exhibit the same or better pitting performance compared to the base metal. The roller expanded portion of a tube installed into a tube sheet has worse pitting performance than the base metal. Initial testing of nitric acid as an in-situ treatment for pit mitigation was completed. Results show that nitric acid doesn't significantly improve pitting performance when used as a periodic in-situ treatment. Initial testing of Siloxel, a non-toxic replacement for chromate conversion coatings was also completed. It was shown that Siloxel coating do not offer complete protection from pitting. Two additional in-situ treatments were selected for future testing based on results from the nitric acid testing. Initial test results suggest that the general corrosion rates of steel are low enough to make it a viable condenser material.

4.2 Sea Water Air Conditioning (SWAC)

Plume Model

Under contract to HNEI, Makai Ocean Engineering developed a three-dimensional numerical model of Sea Water Air Conditioning (SWAC) discharge plumes as the focus of this task. The model simulates the momentum and buoyancy dominated discharges within a dynamic and realistic ocean environment, using a dynamically coupled near field jet-plume and far-field regional ocean circulation model. Makai used the model to simulate the trajectory, shape, and dilution of the nutrient rich SWAC return seawater for several generic site conditions as well as for a site-specific location on the south shore of Oahu. The results show that the cold, dense SWAC discharge dilutes to near ambient temperatures and densities within meters of the discharge, limiting the extent of any down the slope sinking of the dense nutrient rich plumes. Rather than sinking, the plumes remain "bottom trapped" and are mainly advected along the seafloor within a neutral density layer. As the plumes are advected downstream, they remain bottom trapped, and no discernible or measurable plumes are observed in the upper water column and surface waters.

The Makai plume model is based on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency source code, Environmental Fluid Dynamics Code (EFDC). The EFDC plume model was used to successfully resolve the complex, time varying, and three-dimensional properties of a SWAC discharge. The site-specific model was nested within a regional ocean model, and simulated using two-weeks of data from March 2013. The resulting model output was used to plot the instantaneous plume concentration as a function of space and time, demonstrating the three-dimensional structure and temporal and spatial variability of the discharge plumes. The results show the site-specific plume remaining within the bottom layers of the water column with negligible mixing towards the surface, displaying a variety of horizontal dispersion patterns based on the direction and patterns of the ambient circulation, and advecting along isobaths rather than across isobaths – behaviors consistent with a bottom-trapped plume.

The results highlight the importance of capturing realistic bathymetry, dynamic ocean circulation, and the turbulence of the surrounding ocean and near-field plumes. Visualizations of the instantaneous plume properties, as well as a statistical analysis, show the ability to effectively transfer the numerical model to meaningful presentations that will be critical for regulatory authorities and SWAC stakeholders. These capabilities will be especially useful for presenting SWAC discharges that may not fit within the mold of existing regulations; such as a deeper discharge below the photic zone, where naturally occurring concentrations exceed the imposed water quality thresholds.

For detailed information, please refer to the report online, entitled “Sea Water Air Conditioning Plume Model: A Three-Dimensional Numerical Model for Sea Water Air Conditioning Discharge”.

Time-series analysis for SWAC

The University of Hawaii maintains an ongoing moored and ship-based sampling program, as well as a high-resolution ocean modeling system, focused on characterizing the environmental conditions within the receiving waters of a seawater air conditioning system (SWAC) being developed off the south shore of Oahu. This environmental monitoring of potential impacts from SWAC operation, as well as environmental conditions that could impact the construction and operation of a district cooling facility, are principally supported through the ongoing APRISES 12 and APRISES 13 funding.

Under the current program (HEET 10), the University augmented the existing mooring and ship-based sampling program with two moored wave/current buoys within the sampling/model domain on the south shore of Oahu (Barber’s Point, Pearl Harbor). These two buoys, with an additional third buoy provided to ensure continuous data coverage as the in-water assets are rotated for maintenance, will provide real-time measurement of surface wave height, wave period, wave direction, sea surface temperature, and surface currents (Pearl Harbor only).

Accomplishments under HEET10 included:

- Three buoys purchased, fabricated, and delivered from Datawell BV.
- Three acoustic releases purchased and delivered from Teledyne (for mooring recovery).
- Location determination for Pearl Harbor buoy, in consultation with US Navy Pacific Fleet and Pearl Harbor Pilots Association, completed.
- Permit request prepared for submission to USACE and USCG for Pearl Harbor buoy.
- Data ingest pathway established with Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP) for data management.
- Continuation of long-term SWAC time-series, through shipboard surveys, staff support, and provision of consumable supplies, to complement effort supported by APRISES 12 and APRISES 13 funding.
- Wave buoys pending deployment at Barber’s Point and Pearl Harbor within coming months to support ongoing APRISES 12 and APRISES 13 efforts.

Future impacts from activities supported through HEET10:

- Wave buoy data provide real-time data for model assimilation—to both constrain the surface boundary conditions and to validate the model output.
- Wave buoy data augment data collected by ship and moored systems, allowing for a better characterization of wave driven vertical mixing in the subsurface effluent plume as forced by wind and swell.
- Larger impacts of the data collected include
 - real-time consumption of wave and current data by the US Coast Guard to inform coastal SAROPS vector generation,
 - use of the data to inform safe harbor operations by Pearl Harbor pilots as they exit/enter the narrow Pearl Harbor channel (i.e. USS Port Royal grounding),
 - use of the data by professional mariners in Honolulu Harbor, Pearl Harbor, and Kalaeloa Harbor to ensure safe harbor approach and channel movement.

Task 5. STORAGE TECHNOLOGY

Research conducted under HEET10 included continued testing to evaluate the effectiveness of three grid-connected Battery Energy Storage Systems (BESS) for ancillary services under different operational conditions on three islands. With relatively short response times to grid disturbances, BESS can help mitigate issues related to the high penetration of intermittent renewable energy resources on isolated electrical grids. Additionally, a battery test laboratory was established in the Hawaii Sustainable Energy Research Facility (HISERF) to characterize battery cell degradation.

Under the current award, research efforts for the Hawaii Island grid primarily focused on continued evaluation of the BESS for frequency regulation. The Big Island BESS was procured under previous ONR funding (Award N00014-10-1-0310). The new work illustrated how local BESS support (power smoothing from the 10MW Hawi wind farm) can cause grid-wide issues. The current work also demonstrated that the use of expanded deadband in the BESS control algorithm greatly reduced cycling, with an expected extension of lifetime, while still providing a significant portion of the grid-wide benefit.

The second Altairnano 1MW, 250kWh BESS was procured and installed on Oahu to simultaneously provide power smoothing and voltage regulation within an electric substation serving large industrial loads. Under the current funding, commissioning was completed and operation of the control algorithms demonstrated. Detailed testing and evaluation of this BESS will continue other ongoing ONR funding (Award N00014-12-1-0496).

A third BESS, an Altairnano 2MW, 397kWh system also procured under Award N00014-10-1-0310 was installed, commissioned and accepted for testing on the island of Molokai.

In addition to the testing and evaluation of the BESS's, HNEI conducted testing at the cell and small-pack level utilizing existing facilities from HNEI's Electrochemical Power Systems Laboratory. The research team investigated alternative cell chemistries to the standard LiCoO₂ positive electrode and graphite negative electrode. Key performance metrics such as cycle life, useable energy and power, power energy density, and power efficiencies were investigated.

In order to be able to test the larger cells used in the grid-scale BESS, HNEI also set up a new battery testing laboratory within the HiSERF and expanded existing software tools to visualize characteristics of cell chemistry performance and degradation. The knowledge gathered from these efforts led to the invention of a new patent-pending methodology for online state of health tracking that could be applicable to large BESS systems.

5.1 Distributed Storage Systems Testing

Emerging technology testing

Emerging lithium-ion battery technologies offer potentially lowered cost, improved safety, cycle life and performance, but information regarding the degradation pace of these battery systems is scarce. The emerging technology testing conducted under this project was closely coordinated with a similar program funded by the US Department of Energy (DOE). Specifically, testing was conducted to compare the long-term performance of four different cells with different negative electrode materials: one lithium titanate oxide (LTO) based cell from Altairnano (tested under ONR funding), and three graphite based cells from SAFT America (tested under DOE funding). Details of the test results are available on HNEI's website [1]. This section provides a summary of the results.

Table 5.1.1 summarizes the cells tested throughout the course of both projects. Looking at the negative electrode, the selected cells contain 2 different materials: graphite and LTO. Graphite is by far the most commonly used negative electrode material for Li-ion batteries today. It offers a combination of a large specific capacity and a low intercalation potential. This makes graphite the better performing viable negative electrode for energy density considerations. The drawback of the low intercalation potential of lithium-ions into graphite however is that the cell is operating below the electrolyte's thermodynamic stability window. As a result, we typically observe the formation of passivation layers which gradually induce power fade and capacity fade of the cells. In comparison, LTO has a higher intercalation potential which lies within the electrolyte's stability window. This higher intercalation potential makes LTO based cells almost immune to passivation layers at the expense of a significantly lower nominal cell voltage (e.g. 2.2V in Table 5.1.1).

The ALT nLTO (for 'nano'-scale particles) chemistry was the one selected for installation in the COASTAL2 (installed on Oah'u) and COASTAL3 BESS (installed on Moloka'i) supervised by

HNEI. It is therefore of interest to compare its performance to the other high quality batteries provided by SAFT America.

Table 5.1.1: Specifications and characteristics of the four commercial cell types tested in this work.

Cell Model	Vendor	Format	Chemistry	Rated Capacity (Ah)	Nominal Voltage (V)	Specific Energy (Wh/kg)	Specific Power (kW/kg)	Funding Source
VL12V	Saft America	Cylindrical	PE: NCA NE: Graphite	14	3.65	80	6.6	DOE
VL52E	Saft America	Cylindrical	PE: NCA NE: Graphite	52	3.6	185	0.2	DOE
VL10VFe	Saft America	Cylindrical	PE: LFP NE: Graphite	10	3.3	55	5	DOE
ALT nLTO	Altairnano (ALT)	Pouch	PE: NMC NE: LTO	13	2.2	74	1.6	ONR

Note:

NMC — Positive electrode (or PE) materials with a nominal composition of $\text{Li}(\text{Ni}_x\text{Mn}_y\text{Co}_z)\text{O}_2$.

LTO — Negative electrode (or NE) materials with a nominal composition of $\text{Li}_4\text{Ti}_5\text{O}_{12}$.

NCA — Positive electrode materials with a nominal composition of $\text{Li}(\text{Ni}_x\text{Co}_y\text{Al}_z)\text{O}_2$.

LFP — Positive electrode materials with a nominal composition of LiFePO_4 .

The evaluation process consisted of two steps. First, an initial conditioning and characterization test (ICCT) is performed on all the available cells. This test aims at characterizing the manufacturing quality of the cell and the reproducibility of its performance. Second, a cycle life test is performed, aimed at shedding light on the durability of the batteries.

Because large scale battery energy storage systems typically consist of thousands of cells, cell-to-cell variations can be detrimental to the overall performance of the battery system. Selecting cells with small variations is therefore essential and the HNEI ICCT was designed to provide three metrics that are representative of the cells overall quality: the maximum capacity, the ability of the cells to provide capacity at large currents and the cells' resistance [2]. The maximum capacity is addressed via a proxy, the capacity ration that is the capacity (Ah) obtained for each one percent of the state of charge (SOC). The cell's ability to deliver stored capacity when the discharge rate increases is addressed by another proxy, the rate capability that is calculated as the ratio of capacity obtained at two different currents, one relatively low and one relatively high. More details on the methodology can be found in [2].

A summary of the main parameters associated with cell performance variability is presented in Table 5.1.2. The ALT nLTO cells showed larger deviation in variability of rate capability than the SAFT cells, but it insignificant since below 1%. Such variability might be induced by the different form factors, unpressurized large prismatic cell for the ALT nLTO cell versus cylindrical cells for the SAFT batteries. In terms of capacity ration, the ALT nLTO and the SAFT VL52E high-energy cell designs provide the highest consistency. Finally looking at resistance variations, the variations in SAFT VL10VFe are much higher than the observed variations in the ALT nLTO cells. Overall, the cell-to-cell variations of the ALT nLTO cells as

well as the SAVL12V and VL52E lies are rather small and should be in the acceptable range for BESS applications. The variations of the VL10VFe cell are higher and thus the application of these cells is less recommended because of the technical difficulties arising from imbalance in large cell count battery packs.

Table 5.1.2: Summary of cell performance variability.

Cell model	Rate capability	Capacity ration	Cell resistance
ALT nLTO	$\pm 0.85\%$	$\pm 0.6\%$	$\pm 10\%$
SAFT VL12V	$\pm 0.2\%$	$\pm 1.6\%$	$\pm 6\%$
SAFT VL52E	$\pm 0.2\%$	$\pm 0.6\%$	$\pm 16\%$
SAFT VL10VFe	$\pm 0.4\%$	$\pm 2.8\%$	$\pm 51\%$

After the ICCT, one cell of each chemistry was selected for cycle life evaluation. The cycle life evaluation was conducted with a nominal rate of C/3 (full discharge in 3 hours). Contrary to conventional high rate testing, we favor the mild condition at C/3 for the following reasons: (i) optimizing tester capability and resolution, (ii) allowing calendar aging to play some role in the evaluation process, and (iii) optimizing the data precision and duration of testing to allow detailed capacity fading mechanism analysis for service life prediction. Continuous cycle-aging was undertaken for a year and a half, reaching over 1000 cycles by the end of the project.

Results revealed that the cells with a graphitic negative electrode degraded far more than the cell with the alternative LTO negative electrode. Results also indicated that the positive electrode material and the electrode design influence the degradation's mechanism and pace, but to a lesser extent. SAFT's iron phosphate (LFP) degraded less than the two nickel cobalt aluminum (NCA) electrodes.

At the thousand test cycles mark, the LTO based cell from Altairnano demonstrated excellent performance with less than 1% capacity loss. The graphite based cells from SAFT exhibited less attractive performance: the LFP based cell suffered from 7% capacity loss, the high-power NCA based cell lost 19% of its initial capacity and the high-energy NCA based cell lost the most capacity, 37%.

For each chemistry, a detailed quantitative analysis of the degradation mechanisms was carried out using HNEI's unique battery diagnosis capabilities [3, 4]. Variations in observed capacity retention were tied to the differences in degradation mechanisms between chemistries. In particular, the LTO based cell has been found to be less prone to loss of lithium inventory than graphite based cells, which explains its very good capacity retention.

Finally, using HNEI's diagnostic methods, the longer term capacity retentions of all four cells were forecast, Figure 5.1.1. The prognoses showed that the LTO based and LFP based cells should be able to withstand more than 8000 cycles before reaching the end of life criterion (i.e. 75% remaining capacity), and thus could be of interest for BESS. The two other cells, NCA based, have been predicted to fail much earlier.

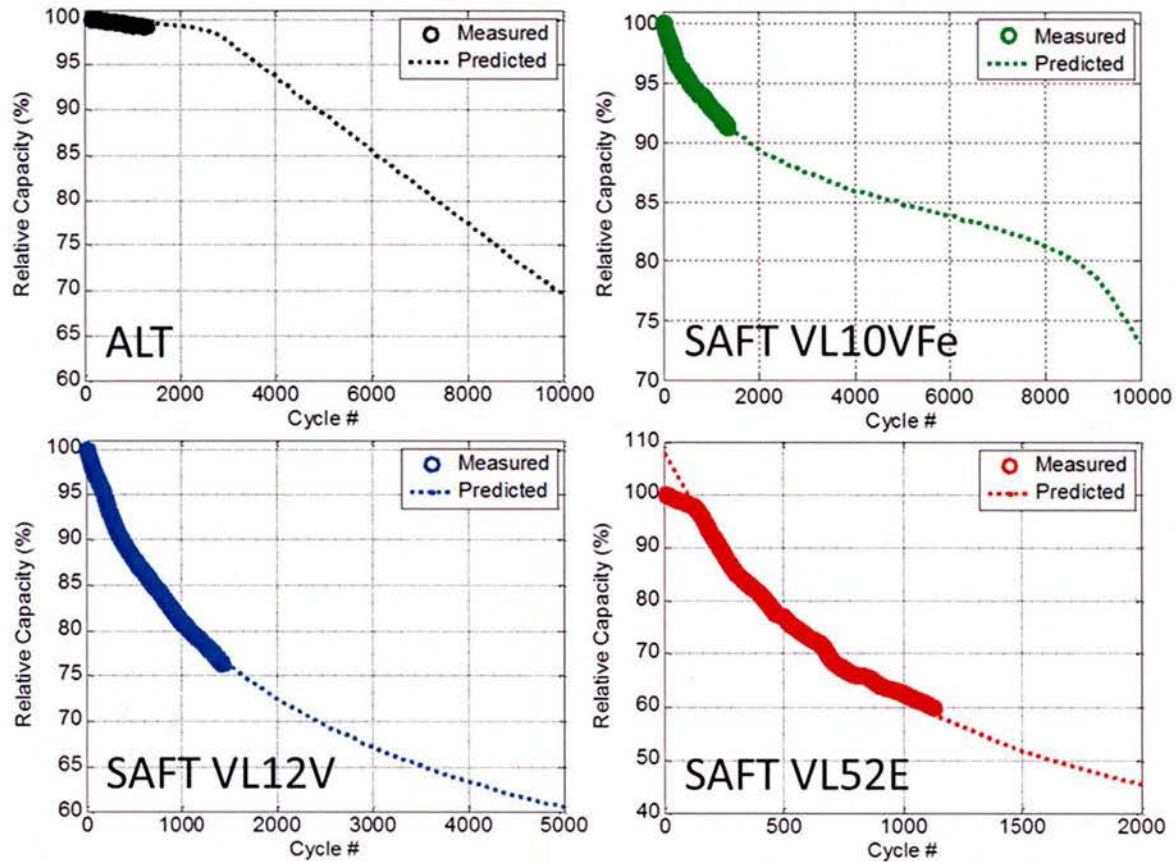


Figure 5.1.1: Forecast of capacity retention of the selected cells based on the existing trend in the degradation and the contribution from the degradation modes.

In the course of this study funded by both DOE's Hawai'i Energy Sustainability Program (HESP) project and ONR's Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies (HEET) 2010 Initiative, we tested four different types of cells, and came to the following conclusions:

1. The ALT nLTO cells showed the least capacity fade (highest capacity retention) of the cells tested in these cycle aging experiments. This is primarily due to the substitution of the graphite (negative) electrode by a more stable LTO electrode.
2. Amongst the SAFT cells tested, the VL10VFe lost the least capacity. It contains an LFP positive electrode whereas the other two SAFT cells contain NCA positive electrode material. LFP is known to be extremely stable upon aging and the cell operates at a lower potential than the other two SAFT cells, which should limit the growth of the passivation layers. The last two SA cells have the same chemistry but different design (high power vs. high energy). The high energy cell (VL52E) degraded faster than the high power cell (VL12V). The high power cell design appears to be more stable. Overall, the most energy dense cell in this study (VL52E) exhibited the worst performance in terms of degradation.
3. The capacity retention projection, based on this study's test results and prognostic simulation, forecast the best chemistry among the four different types of cells to be the ALT nLTO, closely followed by the SA VL10Fe. Although the SA VL10Fe degraded

more during the test, the degradation is forecast to slow down with aging to the 8000th cycle, whereas degradation in the ALT nLTO cell is forecast to accelerate. After the 8000th cycle, the SA VL10Fe is likely to start plating Li-ion and degrade at a faster pace. In any case both should be able to withstand at least 7,000 cycles at a moderate rate of C/3 in the cycle aging process at room temperature before reaching End of Life (EOL). The two NCA-based cell designs, either high-energy or high-power, could not last long enough in the cycle aging evaluations for BESS applications. Further testing is needed to validate these projections.

Selection and characterization of promising storage technologies

Based on the results from the previous section, where the ALT nLTO cell seems to be a good candidate for BESS applications, and because HNEI is monitoring systems with Altairnano cells, we elected to perform additional testing on cells provided by Altairnano. Four batches of cells were obtained from Altairnano for this project for a total of 100 cells. Each batch varies in terms of chemistry employed (generation '1' or generation '2') and in terms of cell size (small format 'S' or large format 'L'). We therefore had four variations of Altairnano pouch cells which we codenamed ALT1S (30 cells), ALT1L (20 cells), ALT2S (30 cells) and ALT2L (20 cells). Since COASTAL1 BESS uses ALT1L cells and COASTAL2 and COASTAL3 BESS are using ALT2L cells, it was decided to study both generations of cells. The ALT2S cell is the same as the ALT nLTO cell in the previous project.

This subtask had had two objectives: to monitor, quantify and analyze the battery degradation in the grid-scale storage systems; and to test individual single cells in a controlled environment to understand the cell aging patterns.

The following section summarizes preliminary results on the testing implementation, the ICCT and an overcharge study. Complete reports [5, 6] are available upon request for the ICCT. The testing implementation and the overcharge study have been published in a two part paper in the *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*.

The existing facilities in HNEI's Electrochemical Power Systems Laboratory did not have battery testers powerful enough to test the large format batteries under consideration for this project. As a result, a state-of-the art battery testing facility was built at HISERF to accommodate this task. The new laboratory, operational since April 15, 2015, includes 2 ARBIN LBT battery testers, a 20 channels 100A/5V machine and a 2 channels 100A/25V machine, as well as temperature chambers at 25°C, 45°C and 55°C. A total of 22 channels are available, each capable of sourcing or sinking 100A. The 20 channel tester is devoted to single cell testing and the 2 channel tester will be assigned to multi-cell module testing.

The battery testing laboratory has been designed with safety in mind. All batteries are closely monitored and tested inside temperature chambers. The laboratory itself is built in a retrofitted industrial refrigerator with its own air conditioning and ventilation system to provide complete isolation from the rest of the facility. Additionally, each temperature chamber is equipped with smoke, CO₂ and H₂ sensors, to detect, signal shut down, purge the chamber with nitrogen, sound an alarm and notify authorized personnel.



Figure 5.1.2: (Left) Entrance to the battery laboratory, a self-contained converted refrigerator unit. (Center) 20-channel Arbin battery tester and climate chamber by its side. (Right) large format Altairnano cells in the climate chamber.

We started by performing the ICCT on the initial batch of 100 cells. The 100 cells provided to us by Altairnano have been manufactured a few years ago and no information about the storage conditions were available. As a result, there was reasonable doubt with regards to the uniformity of the different batches of cells.

However the analysis showcased that the majority of the cells remained consistent (Table 5.1.3). The rate capability variations are all below 0.5%, the capacity ratio variations are all below 1.5% and the resistance variations are all below 6%. Analysis showed that 13 cells out of the 100 do not match the performance of the others. The cell to cell variation of the ALT2S can be compared to the cell-to-cell variation observed in our previous study (Table 5.1.2) for the similar ALT nLTO cells and the values are similar. Since the size of the batches were different, (6 cells for the first study and 30 for this study), it is unclear if the small observed differences are a result of a statistical distribution of differences between batches. In any case, the variation is smaller for this second study which is more important, since we will be testing multiple cells undergoing different degradation patterns.

Table 5.1.3: Summary of cell performance variability.

Cell model	Rate capability	Capacity ration	Cell resistance
ALT1S	$\pm 0.30\%$	$\pm 1.4\%$	$\pm 2\%$
ALT1L	$\pm 0.20\%$	$\pm 0.5\%$	$\pm 3\%$
ALT2S	$\pm 0.42\%$	$\pm 0.5\%$	$\pm 4\%$
ALT2L	$\pm 0.50\%$	$\pm 0.9\%$	$\pm 6\%$

In the next step of our work, we gathered high quality OCV vs. SOC data and individual electrode electrochemical behavior from the laboratory testing to analyze existing and upcoming COASTAL1 data. We will use every off line periods as well as tri-annual tests to estimate the BESS single cells' SOC distribution and SOH using the HNEI suite of models built from laboratory testing results.[7, 8] The goal was to separate the contribution of the imbalance from the contribution of single cells degradation in the BESS performance degradation. The same study was undertaken for COASTAL2 and COASTAL3 BESS as soon as they began operation.

The cell degradation as a function of different aging conditions was investigated, including calendar aging and cycle aging. The calendar aging study focus was placed on the effect of temperature and state of charge. The cycling aging study focus was on understanding the degradation introduced by the BESS field usage throughout the first 3 years of testing. This knowledge will be used to test single cells under nominal and harsher conditions under ONR APRISES funding. This approach is summarized in 3 and comprises 3 distinct steps: usage analysis, laboratory test and HNEI custom analysis. In the first step, we will use one year worth of collected real-world BESS data to quantify the average usage of the system and define representative metrics, such as pulse intensity, SOC swings and temperature. In the second step, we will generate a design of experiment that should allow us to test the impact of each of the selected metrics on the cell degradation. In the last step, we are planning to use HNEI's unique battery degradation analysis capabilities such as incremental capacity analysis, cell emulation and pack modeling to analyze cell degradation and diagnose the impact of the selected metrics individually. This experiment is ongoing under ONR APRISES funding and results will be reported at a later time.

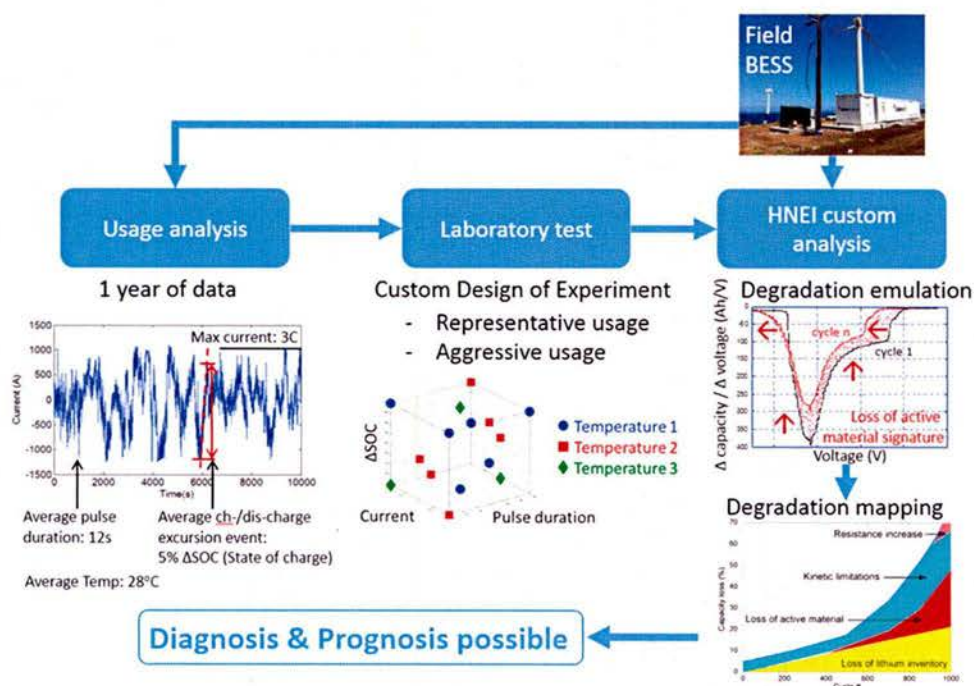


Figure 5.1.3: Schematic approach to cycle aging experiment.

Aside from the aforementioned ongoing testing, we used the cells remaining from the previous HESP/ONR project to perform an overcharge study [9, 10]. The battery pack used in BESS applications is usually comprised of hundreds of cells in series to reach a practical voltage of 900 V or more. Typically, the same charging or discharging current flows through a string at all times which means that all cells in series typically charge or discharge at the same pace. A problem arises when one or more cells in the series that have less capacity than the others may get overcharged. In this study, we investigated the abuse tolerance of a lithium-ion cell under an overcharge scenario.

To investigate the overcharge behavior of lithium ion batteries for high power applications is of great interest for safety and abuse tolerance. The ability to absorb rapid recharge to mitigate intermittency of solar and wind power generation, high rate charging is a feature critical to the success of LIB in BESS applications. An informative study of this ability to abuse tolerance is necessary. In many multi-cell configurations, the cell management and balance is critical to the reliability of the battery system performance. Overcharging may often be encountered in battery pack operation, especially due to power quality fluctuations in real-life situations and cell imbalance in a pack. Thus, understanding the impact of overcharging abuse is a useful exercise to know how much the impact could occur in a quantitative manner, which is the first step toward better battery management and control.

In the literature, overcharge-related studies often emphasize thermal impacts on cell behavior (due to heat generation), as this phenomenon constitutes a serious safety hazard (e.g. to trigger thermal runaway), and it is critical to diminish such a hazard. In those studies, postmortem analyses are often used to disassemble cells in order to examine the evidence of overcharging in the investigation. But such qualitative evidence does not aid battery design and management or

help engineers to alleviate concerns on reliability and safety issues. In this context, assessing the resilience of a Li-ion cell exposed to mild abuse conditions (e.g. overcharge, overvoltage, overheating) and its ability to maintain cycling under back-to-normal operating conditions was assessed.

Here, we report a study on an overcharge event imposed on an ALT2S cell and a subsequent investigation of the impacts on cell degradation in cycle aging. The analysis is conducted using electrochemical inference techniques developed in our laboratory [3, 4], which is different from the conventional postmortem analyses, and where no cell disassembly is required. This battery diagnosis method is entirely based on simple current-voltage measurements. Diagnosis of the cell is performed on two targeted cells, one cycled under a routine C/3 cycle aging protocol while the other experienced an overcharge event under the same cycle aging protocol. Results exhibit the contrast in the aging behavior, particularly capacity fade, before and after the overcharging event, and fading through additional cycle aging after the event.

Both cells were subjected to C/3, [1.8 – 2.8] V cycle schedule for more than 100 cycles to validate the minimal cell variability in the aging and degradation process. The overcharge event was imposed on the overcharged cell as follows. After the routine C/3 discharge to 1.8 V, the cell was recharged at C/4 to 3.6 V to create the intended overcharge event. The cutoff at 3.6 V was chosen based on the indication that 3.7 V is a voltage limit as a safety precaution, according to the manufacturer's guide. The capacity fade induced by the overcharge was on the order of 13% and the overcharging event also led to additional 12% capacity fade in the subsequent 1000 cycle aging (Figure 5.1.4). The side plots show incremental capacity response (described below).

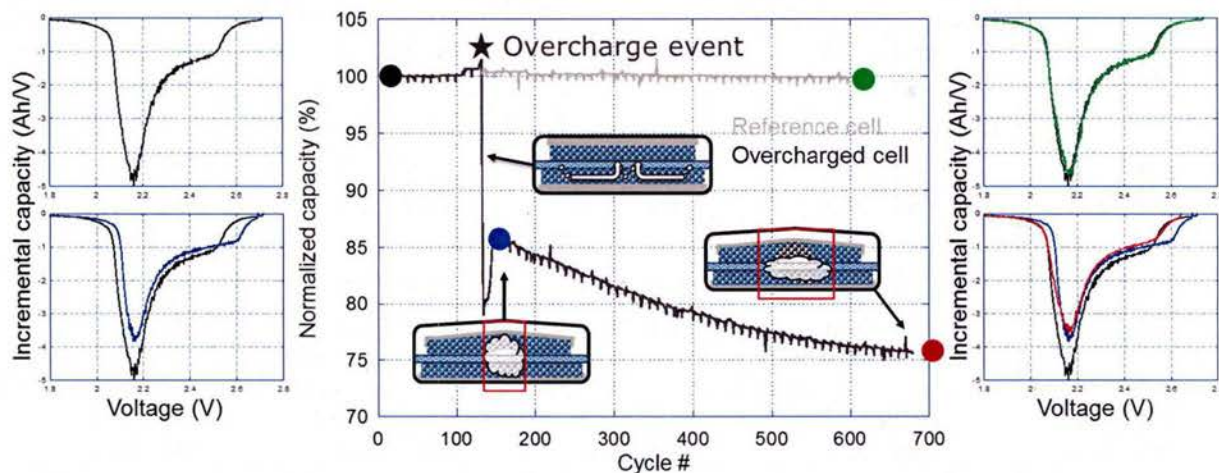


Figure 5.1.4: Center plot: Capacity retention as a function of cycle number on the baseline cell (gray line) and the overcharged (O/C) cell (black line). Insets: schematic representation of the proposed gas evolution inside the cell during, after and long after overcharge. The blue tint represents the presence of liquid electrolyte, a cloud represents gas bubbles.

Side plots: Incremental capacity response at different color coded SOH levels, corresponding to the colored dots on the center plot. Black line represents the fresh cell, blue represents the overcharged cell, green represent the aged cell under normal conditions and red represents the aged cell after overcharge.

Aiming for further understanding of the capacity fading mechanism and to enable prognosis, we conducted detailed analyses using an in-house incremental capacity technique. Detailed descriptions of this technique are reported in Refs [3, 4, 11, 12]. The starting hypothesis for our technique is that although the cell is degrading, the electrochemical behavior of each individual electrode is not changing. The capacity loss is then induced by either a change in the balance between the two electrodes (a loss of active material on either side) or a change in the amount of lithium ions that could go back and forth between the electrodes. Any change in electrode balance and/or lithium content will modify the voltage response of the battery. Studying the changes in the voltage curve upon aging will then provide an insight on the degradation pattern of any cell. Additionally, these variations can be simulated using our in-house model, 'alawa, [13] and compared to the experimental values for accurate quantification and prognosis. As the variations can be minute, they are better analyzed by looking at a derivative of the voltage curve: dQ/dV . This technique is known as incremental capacity analysis (ICA). The changes associated with the overcharge event are presented on the side plots in Figure 5.1.4, showing the incremental capacity response at various SOH points.

Figure 5.1.5 presents the comparison of the experimental data and the simulations. Using this technique we were able to quantify that the overcharge induced 5% loss of lithium inventory and 13.5% loss of active material on each of the electrodes. The subsequent capacity loss during the 1000 cycles after the overcharge was attributed to 8% loss of active material on each electrode.

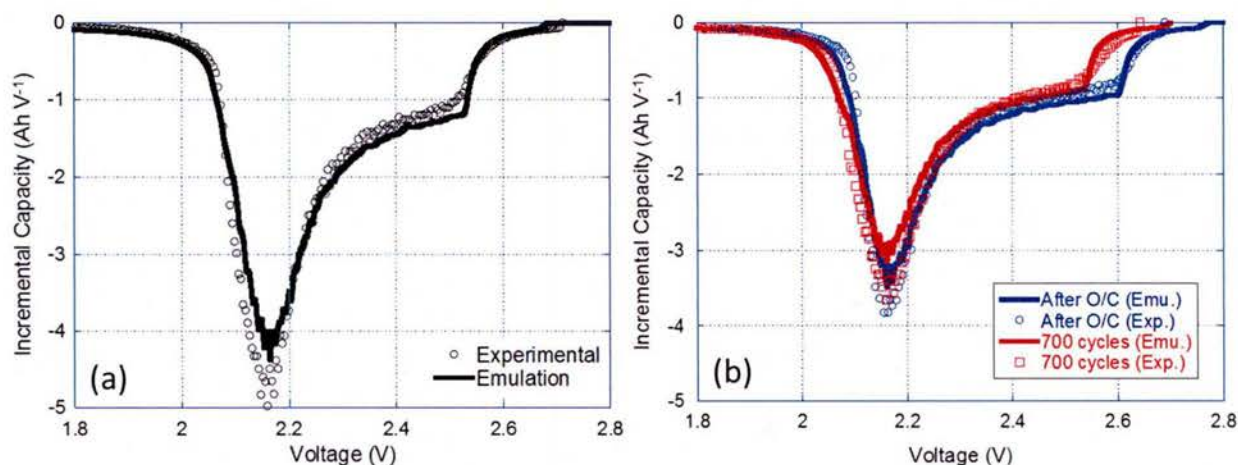


Figure 5.1.5: (a) Comparison of experimental (markers) and emulated (line) IC curves of a pristine LTO || NMC cell at a C/25 discharge rate. (b) IC (dQ/dV) experimental (markers) and emulated (lines) curves of the overcharged (O/C) cell (in blue) and after 700 cycles (in red).

The unique capability of the 'alawa emulation toolbox made it possible to quantify such detail without the need of postmortem analysis. This is the first time a quantitative comparative study was conducted with large format cells. The unique cell chemistry using LTO anode and NMC cathode also provided an opportunity to study the capacity fade mechanism and the gassing effect without much interference from lithium plating to understand the level of impact from the charge and overcharge events in a quantitative manner.

Our results showed some visual indication of gassing (swollen pouch cell) as well as inferred indication of electrolyte decomposition at the interface between electrolyte and LTO. This prompted us to push the analysis further and to investigate the internal structure of the overcharged cell to try to assess the spatial distribution of gas inside the cell and understand how it affected the cell's capacity. In order to do so, we subjected a pristine cell to computed tomography (CT) scanning before and after an overcharge event. Before the overcharge, the cell offered a uniform white halo under CT scan imaging in both the Y-Z (Figure 5.1.6 (a)) and X-Y (Figure 5.1.6 (c)) planes. The halo is formed because the resolution is the CT scan ($300\mu\text{m}$) is not high enough to separate the layers of electrode ($100\mu\text{m}$). The scans did not exhibit any visible gas bubble within the electrode stack. This was expected because, when not abused, these cells present a tightly packed appearance, indicative of an absence of gaseous by-product. After the overcharge, a large volume of gas is visible in the region between the top of the stack and the soft bag (Figure 5.1.6 (b)), with a white curved line visible, which corresponds to the edge of the top wall of the soft bag. Furthermore, a dark stripe, located at mid-depth, shows the presence of a number of moderate-size gas bubbles is can be seen in the CT scan, in the X-Y plane.

The CT scan analysis showcased two areas where gases seemed to accumulate: at the top and at mid-depth of the cell. So long as a sufficient volume of liquid electrolyte remained in the cell to wet the entirety of the electrodes, we do not expect the gas trapped at the top of the cell between the electrode stack and the soft bag to cause any capacity fade. On the contrary, we believe that the gas bubbles evidenced by voids at mid-depth in the electrode stack mechanically separated viable portions of the positive and negative electrode from each other, disabling the ionic conduction pathway in the process. This ionic conduction pathway blockage would provide the basis for explaining the occurrence of loss of active material at both electrodes.

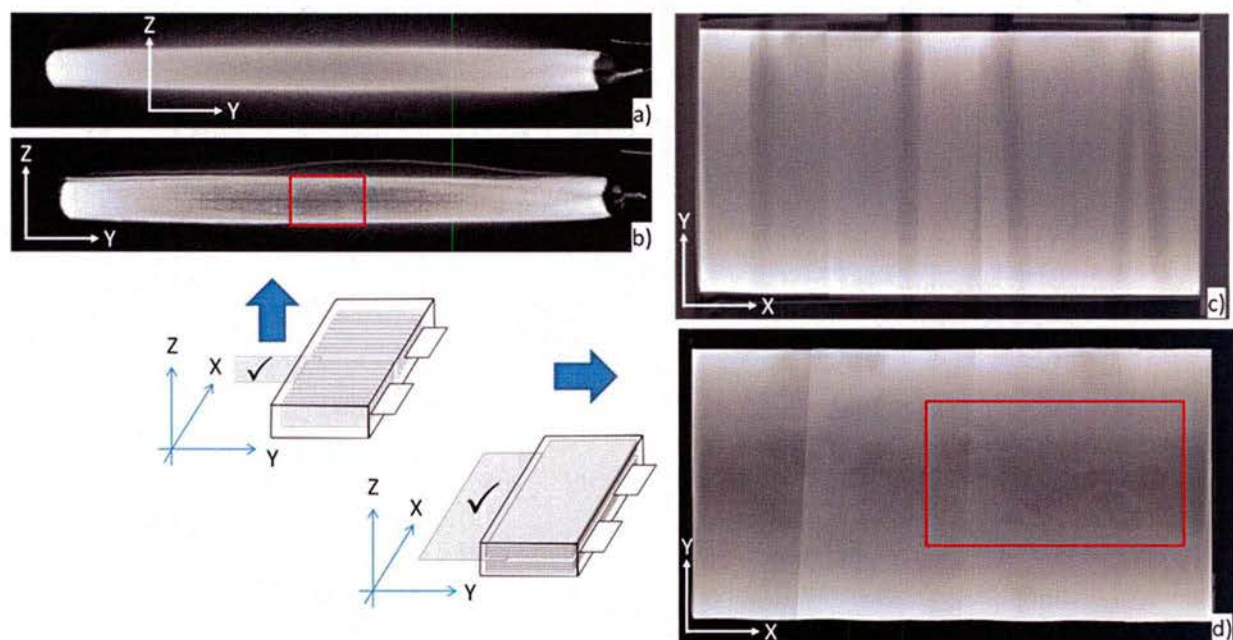


Figure 5.1.6: Computed tomography (CT) scans of a pouch cell: before overcharge (a) in the Y-Z plane and (c) in the X-Y plane; after the overcharge (b) in the Y-Z plane and (d) in the X-Y plane. Matter shown in white, void in black.

In this study, we showed how a LTO || NMC pouch cell having sustained an overcharge had been losing capacity through the generation and entrapment of gas bubbles within the electrode stack. First, the degradation was diagnosed operando without the need for post-mortem analysis. Second, using a dQ/dV analysis, we identified the transient reductive conditions which, in the context of a LTO-based cell, resulted in substantial electrolyte decomposition. Third, we used a CT scanner to image the internal structure of a cell before and after overcharge and obtained evidence of the presence of gas bubbles trapped within the electrode stack. The physical separation of both electrodes created by these gas bubbles appeared large enough to disrupt the ionic conduction pathway, therefore disabling portions of otherwise perfectly viable electrodes. This was later demonstrated by administering a massage to the overcharged cell in an effort to displace the trapped gas bubbles outside of the electrode stack. The massage helped reconnect 14 of the 25% of the lost active materials and helped restore nearly 60% of the capacity lost to the overcharge and its aftermath.

The insets in Figure 5.1.4 portray this mechanism. Ultimately, this study illustrates the durability of this LTO || NMC cell design against overcharge. It also showcases the detrimental effect of electrolyte-reduction-induced gassing with LTO electrodes allowed to discharge below 1 V and explains the mechanism through which the overcharge drove the capacity to fade. More details on this study were published in the *Journal of the Electrochemical Society* [9, 10].

Apparatus & Method for Estimating the State of Health of a Battery via updating the OCV and SOC relationship

Through the course of this project we invented a new method to dynamically adjust the OCV/SOC curves while the batteries are aging. This could potentially allow to significant improvement of the BESS SOH and SOC monitoring. SOC determination in battery packs involves two steps, calibration and tracking. The calibration step is performed by recording the rest voltage of battery packs and comparing it to a reference OCV/SOC lookup table. The tracking step is performed by counting the coulombs exchanged since the last calibration and converting them to SOC via the capacity ration. Whereas it is well established that they are changing with aging, the reference lookup table and the capacity ration are typically not updated because there is no accurate method to do so without a long downtime. This implies no SOH tracking and leads to more and more SOC tracking errors with time. Our invention could solve this issue by providing a simple way to recalibrate the look-up table and the capacity ration without the need for any significant downtime. The method is also does not require the need for any additional sensors nor complex testing protocols.

A provisional patent was filled in February 2016 and some validation work is ongoing under other ONR funding.

Papers and Presentations resulting from these efforts

Internal Reports

- Characterizing Emerging Cell Chemistries for Battery Energy Storage Systems, *DOE HESP report*
- Altairnano Single Cell Battery Testing, Initial Conditioning Characterization Test and other preliminary testing, *Internal report, available on demand*
- Altairnano Single Cell Battery Testing, Test plan, *Internal report, available on demand*

Publications

- A. Devie, M. Dubarry, B.Y. Liaw, J. Electrochem. Soc., 162(6) (2015) A1033-A1040.
- A. Devie, M. Dubarry, H.P. Wu, T.H. Wu, B.Y. Liaw, J. Electrochem. Soc., In press(2017).

Patents

- Apparatus & Method for Estimating the State of Health of a Battery via updating the OCV and SOC relationship, provisional patent filed on 16/02/29.

Conference Presentations

- Overcharge Study in $\text{Li}_4\text{Ti}_5\text{O}_{12}$ Based Lithium-Ion Pouch Cell, M. Dubarry, A. Devie, and B. Y. Liaw, International Battery Association (IBA 2016), Nantes, France, March 2016 (Invited lecture).
- Laboratory testing of LTO based cells for BESS applications, M. Dubarry, and A. Devie, International Battery Association (IBA 2016), Nantes, France, March 2016 (Poster).
- Intrinsic degradation variability in commercial lithium-ion batteries, A. Devie, M. Dubarry, P. Cabanel and B.Y. Liaw, 228th Meeting of the Electrochemical Society, Phoenix, AZ, USA, October 2015.
- Two-point state-of-charge determination in lithium-ion battery packs, M. Dubarry, A. Devie, and B. Y. Liaw, International Battery Association (IBA 2015), Waikoloa, HI, USA, January 2015 (Invited lecture).
- Energy density: from half cells to full cell, A. Devie, M. Dubarry and B.Y. Liaw, International Battery Association (IBA 2015), Waikoloa, HI, USA, January 2015 (Invited Lecture).

References

1. H.N.E. Institute, Characterizing Emerging Cell Chemistries for Battery Energy Storage Systems, 2016,
2. M. Dubarry, N. Vuillaume, B.Y. Liaw, Int J Energ Res, 34(2) (2010) 216-231.
3. M. Dubarry, C. Truchot, B.Y. Liaw, J. Power Sources, 219(2012) 204-216.

4. M. Dubarry, A. Devie, B.Y. Liaw, Journal of Energy and Power Sources, 1(5) (2014) 242-249.
5. M. Dubarry, A. Devie, Altairnano Single Cell Battery Testing, Initial Conditioning Characterization Test and other preliminary testing, 2016,
6. M. Dubarry, A. Devie, Altairnano Single Cell Battery Testing, Test plan, 2016,
7. M. Dubarry, C. Truchot, A. Devie, B.Y. Liaw, J. Electrochem. Soc., 162(6) (2015) A877-A884.
8. M. Dubarry, A. Devie, B.Y. Liaw, J. Power Sources, 321(2016) 36-46.
9. A. Devie, M. Dubarry, B.Y. Liaw, J. Electrochem. Soc., 162(6) (2015) A1033-A1040.
10. A. Devie, M. Dubarry, H.P. Wu, T.H. Wu, B.Y. Liaw, J. Electrochem. Soc., In press(2017).
11. M. Dubarry, V. Svoboda, R. Hwu, B.Y. Liaw, Electrochem. Solid-State Lett., 9(10) (2006) A454-A457.
12. M. Dubarry, B.Y. Liaw, J. Power Sources, 194(1) (2009) 541-549.
13. Alawa central, <https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/HNEI/alawa/>, last accessed: June 2016

5.2 Grid Scale Storage Systems Testing

HNEI continued its testing and evaluation of grid-tied battery energy storage systems under this award. To date, three grid-scale Battery Energy Storage Systems (BESS) have been procured and commissioned. The Big Island BESS has operated for over three years, in both a wind smoothing and frequency regulation mode. The three BESS operating on three different islands will ultimately provide unique ancillary services, and help determine the roles BESS can play on isolated electrical grids under significant penetration from variable renewable energy resources.

The integration of large amounts of variable renewable power, such as photovoltaic (PV) and wind into a power system, can lead to increased generation reserves and costs, lower power quality and reliability, or in extreme cases, can cause blackouts if not implemented properly. Rapid changes in power generation or consumption have a greater effect on small, isolated grid systems. Because the response times of BESS are relatively short, they can provide services to address some issues related to renewable integration and provide a mitigation strategy to address some of these issues. The research conducted by HNEI not only investigates the effectiveness of different ancillary services under different operational conditions, but also determines how to minimize battery cell degradation through experimentation (see Subtask 5.1).

This report discusses the development efforts and accomplishments under this award.

Hawaii Island BESS

The Hawaii Island BESS has been in operation since December, 2012. Over that time it has cycled more than 3.3 GWh. The objective of research and analytical efforts under this award were to determine how to best support the grid on Hawaii Island while minimizing battery degradation.

As discussed in the HEET 09 final technical report (Award N00014-10-1-0310), this system can provide one of two ancillary services at any given time: wind smoothing or grid frequency response. The system is almost always set to frequency response because it was learned that wind smoothing very often countered the needs of the e grid system. i.e. the BESS may inject energy into the system to counter loss of power from the wind farm at time that the system requires less energy to balance frequency. While running in frequency response mode, it was learned that there are settings that serve grid needs while minimizing cycling. In HEET10 in one case, the grid frequency appeared to become marginally stable when some highly periodic wind gusts were encountered. It was learned that we could achieve 2/3 of the grid benefit (reduction of grid frequency variability) while cycling only 1/3 of the energy throughput found in our initial algorithm settings. Details about these results will be discussed in forthcoming papers.

HNEI's planned data collection for grid interaction with this BESS has been completed under HEET 10. However, there is further interest in long term battery cell degradation. Hawaiian Electric Light Company (HELCO) has agreed to continue operation of the BESS and to provide operational data to HNEI for further analysis.

Oahu BESS

Under HEET 10, a second 1MW, 250kWh BESS was procured and installed at the Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO) substation at Campbell Industrial park on the island of Oahu. Unlike the first BESS, which primarily regulated grid frequency, this BESS will be simultaneously providing power smoothing as well as voltage regulation within an electric substation serving large industrial loads. The industrial park served by the circuit served by this substation includes a high penetration of large PV systems, which can disrupt voltage and power quality when clouds suddenly occlude the solar panels.

Like the Hawaii Island BESS, the project team for the Oahu BESS consisted of both public and private partners. Table 5.2.1 lists the key partners involved in the project.

Table 5.2.1: Project team and roles.

Partners (Public and Private)	Role
Office of Naval Research (ONR)	Funding source
University of Hawaii (UH), Hawaii Natural Energy Institute (HNEI)	Project lead, technical oversight, coordination algorithm development, performance verification, analysis, and reporting
Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO)	Utility grid owner, electrical design, planning, coordination, installation, communications design, safety, and metering design
Altairnano Inc.	Battery module supplier, BESS supplier, system integration, electrical design, planning, project management coordination, and hardware installation
Parker-Hannifin Inc.	Inverter manufacturer
Sun Edison Inc. (SEI)	Site construction
Integrated Dynamics Inc. (IDI)	Algorithm development, software development, communications design, and simulations
Northern Plains Power Technologies (NPPT)	Circuit simulations, inverter simulations, and algorithm development

HNEI and HECO again executed a Memoranda of Agreement stating that the ownership of the BESS procured by HNEI would be transferred to the utility after installation and acceptance of the commissioning. . After transfer of ownership, HNEI will collect data and conduct research (under other funding) for an initial period of two years. HNEI's interest is to examine the role a fast response BESS can play in supporting a feeder with a high penetration of PV capacity. This, along with battery degradation can inform the utility industry on the costs and benefit over time that are related to BESS implantations in support of renewable integration.

Oahu's electric grid is much larger than any of the other Hawaiian Islands (nearly 1.2GW peak, still small compared with most power grids across the continental US) with a number of grid issues at the distribution level.. Therefore, site selection was narrowed to substations serving areas with high renewable penetration levels and/or large loads. HNEI and HECO mutually agreed to choose the Campbell Industrial Park (CIP) distribution substation near the south-western region of the island. This substation provides power to large pumps, and is also under heavy penetration from PV. When these large pumps run, current drawn by the circuit changes abruptly, leading to voltage changes, flicker, and reduced power quality.

HNEI procured a BESS for the CIP substation that is nearly identical to the one installed on Hawaii Island. a 1MW, 250kWh Altairnano system based on Lithium-ion Titanate cell chemistry. Major milestones in this development effort are documented (and available on the HNEI website) as follows:

- Facility Acceptance Test (FAT) performed in December, 2012 [2]
- Algorithm development as well as substation simulation and modeling [3]

- Laboratory Acceptance Test Plan [4]
- Laboratory Acceptance Test Results [5]
- Site preparation (including planning, communications, construction, and electrical work)
- Shipping, logistics and installation
- Site Acceptance Test (SAT) performed in August, 2016 [6]
- Algorithm Acceptance Test Plan [7]
- Algorithm Acceptance Test Results [8]

The SAT was conducted on 8/2/2016. Figure 5.2.1 shows the test in progress as a HECO lead engineer coordinates with HECO System Operators (foreground) and an Altairnano engineer discusses readings with Altairnano system experts (background). The tests were successful as the system did meet hardware performance specifications.



Figure 5.2.1: Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO)/Campbell Industrial Park (CIP) Site Acceptance Test.

The HECO/CIP BESS is the most heavily metered of the three HEET systems. Figure 5.2.2 shows a one-line diagram indicating the locations of 6 of the meters. Some meters are used for real-time control, while others are used for post-processing (data analysis) or for HECO monitoring. In the figure, meters M1 and M5 measure essentially the same thing: the low side of the output of the inverter. M5 is used by the inverter for control purposes. M1 is only used in post processing. M2 is the power realized by the BESS on the circuit. This is used for post processing. M3 is the power at the substation, which is used in post processing. M4 is the power consumption of the circuit. This is used for both post processing and real-time control. M6 is used in post processing. This meter measures the power consumption of the BESS itself.

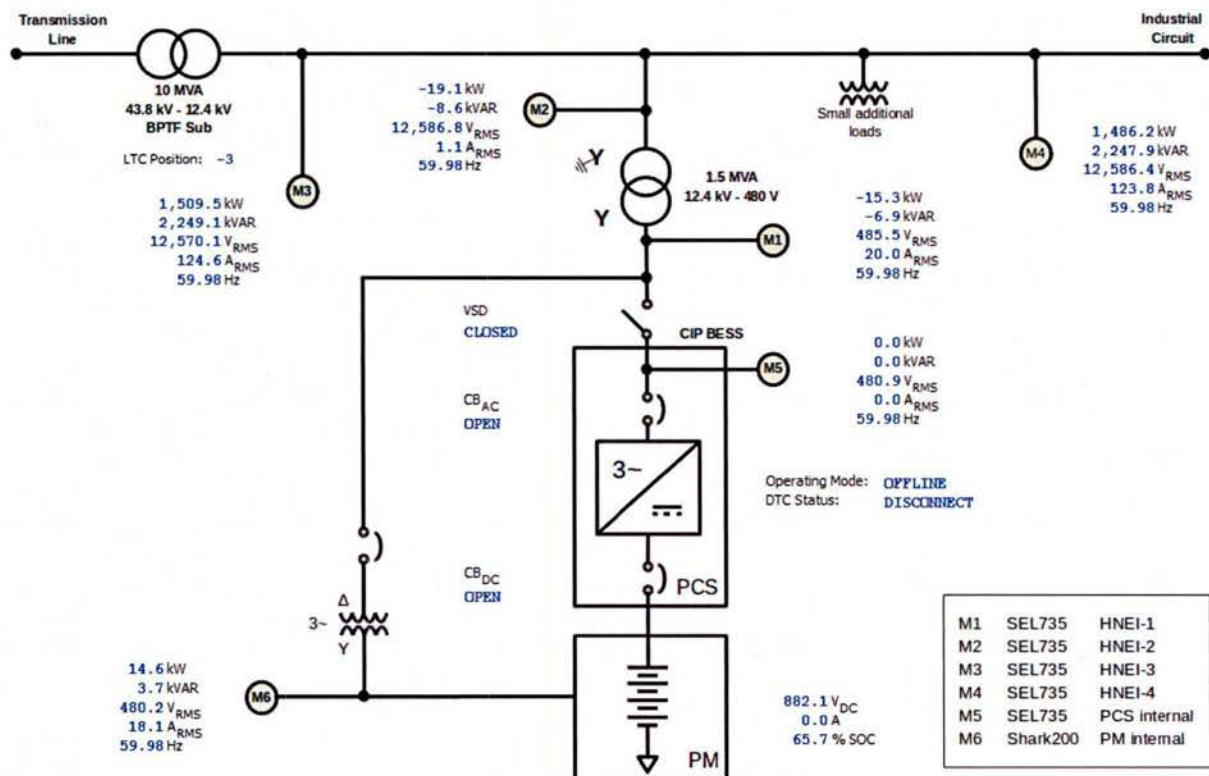


Figure 5.2.2: One-line diagram of HECO/CIP BESS.

The SAT, discussed above, determined HNEI's acceptance of the system. HECO developed its own tests to verify system operations. Part of HECO acceptance process included verification of meter readings. An HNEI representative aided HECO in this process through analysis (see Figure 5.2.3 which shows the meters are providing reasonable values). It was found that all meters used in control and post processing were functioning properly [9]. M3 and M6 track closely as they should, unless there is a power disruption between the two (the BESS). M1, M2, and M3 track closely in terms of real and reactive power. The only difference can be attributed to polling delays and transformer loss. M6 is providing reasonable readings given the HVAC power requirements. However, it was found that a meter HECO System Operation uses for monitoring was not functioning properly and will be replaced by HECO. This did not affect the acceptance of the system since only the reactive power reading was inaccurate.

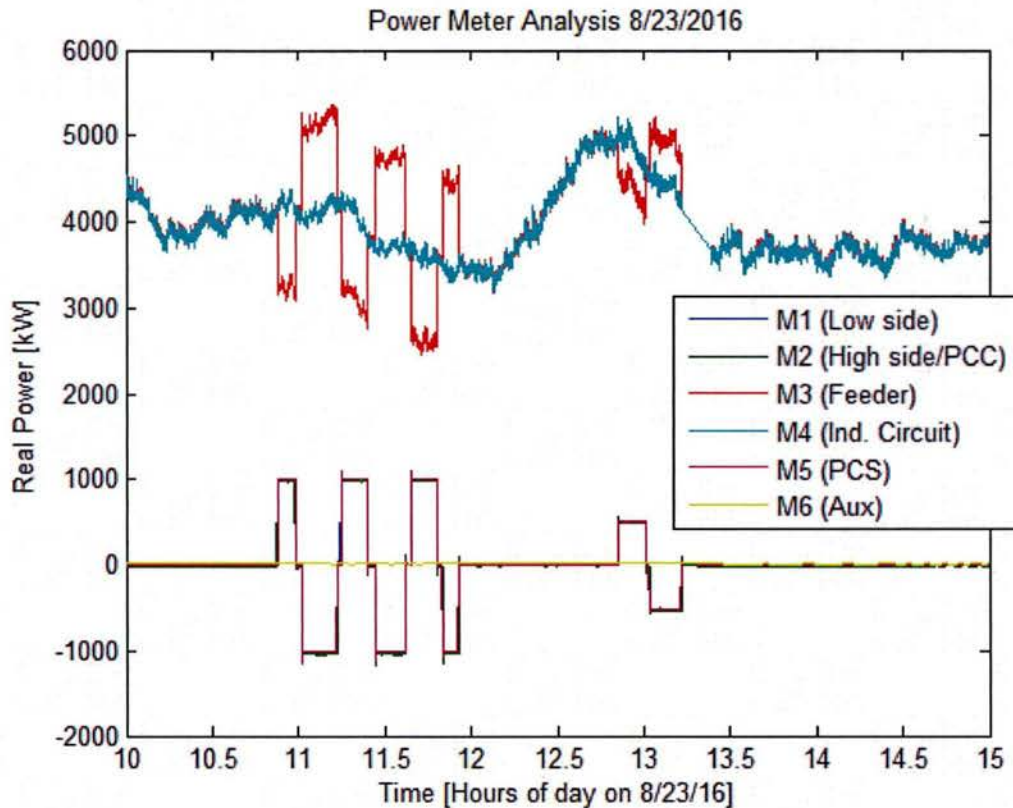


Figure 5.2.3: Analysis of meters. (See Figure 5.2.2 for meters M1 through M6).

The role envisioned for the CIP BESS is different than that of the Hawaii Island BESS. Here, the real-power of the BESS is used to smooth power transients caused by large pumps and PV while the reactive power capability of the inverter is used to regulate voltage. The algorithm development effort was performed jointly by HNEI and NPPT. The algorithm was designed to be flexible enough so that trade-off studies could inform other algorithm developers. See Chapter 2 in [3] for a detailed description of the algorithm.

The general research plan HNEI envisions for this system under other funding sources is to exercise the CIP BESS differently than the Hawaii Island BESS. As discussed above, the Hawaii Island BESS maintains a SoC very close to 50% at all times. It is anticipated that the CIP BESS will cycle more slowly, yet more deeply than the Hawaii Island BESS. A future research effort will be to determine differences in battery degradation between the two, with tests to be initiated in the fall of 2016 under other funding sources.

Molokai BESS

The third BESS, procured under prior funding, was installed on the island of Molokai. This system is intended to provide a high speed response to system disturbances such as the sudden loss of generation or load to this, the smallest of the three electrical grids under test. In fact, the grid is so small and dynamic that the speed of the original design of the BESS control system

was not sufficient to serve its intended purpose. Research and development of an improved control and communications architecture has been started and is currently on-going.

Of the three BESS installations, the Molokai site provided the most challenges. The inertia (in essence, a resistance to change) of the Molokai grid is low enough that relatively small imbalances between power generation and consumption can cause chain reactions, leading to island-wide blackouts. Technologies proposed to serve such a grid must be carefully vetted so that latent responses to these imbalances (manifested as grid frequency deviations) do not exacerbate the situation. Even a 200ms delay between a loss of generation (or load) and realization of a real power correction, can cause the entire grid to become classically unstable and can cause island-wide blackouts (that is, a latent correction is worse than no correction at all).

The project partners and their roles are shown in Table 5.2.2.

Table 5.2.2: Project team and roles.

Partners (Public and Private)	Role
Office of Naval Research (ONR)	Funding source
University of Hawaii (UH), Hawaii Natural Energy Institute (HNEI)	Project lead, technical oversight, coordination, planning, performance verification, analysis, and reporting
Maui Electric Company (MECO)	Utility grid owner, electrical design, planning, coordination, installation, communications design, safety, and metering design
Altairnano Inc.	Battery module supplier, BESS supplier, system integration, electrical design, planning, project management coordination, and hardware installation
Parker-Hannifin Inc.	Inverter manufacturer
Sun Edison Inc. (SEI)	Site construction
Integrated Dynamics Inc. (IDI)	Algorithm development, control system infrastructure redesign, software development, communications design, and simulations
Northern Plains Power Technologies (NPPT)	Grid simulations, inverter simulations, and algorithm development

Of the approximately 5MW load, on Molokai over 2MW is serviced by PV during the daytime. It was determined that an Altairnano 2MW, 397kWh BESS would be more suitable for this grid than the 1MW, 250kWh systems used on the other two islands.

Although Factory Acceptance was completed and deemed acceptable, HNEI and its partners discovered that the existing control and communications technology was insufficient for application on Molokai because of the low grid inertia. HNEI is currently preparing additional contract partnerships to address this problem during future awards.

The following was completed during this current award:

- Algorithm (controller) design [10]
- Simulation of BESS and grid [11]
- Exploratory research and documentation on the latency issue (attempt to reduce correction to 50ms or less) [12]
- Site preparation (including planning, communications, construction, and electrical work)
- Shipping, logistics, and installation
- SAT Results [13]

For the Molokai grid, the SAT had to be more carefully designed and executed since, as mentioned, a sudden excess generation of 2MW on a 5MW grid would cause island-wide blackouts. For this reason, HNEI issued a memorandum [14] to the project team proposing a stepped approach: several small power increments were to be used to demonstrate both the power and energy performance of the BESS. When the tests were conducted, it was found that 500kW steps could be taken instead of the 100kW steps originally proposed. This simplified the test process. Power data from all active diesel generators as well as the BESS is shown in Figure 5.2.4: Generation data from the Site Acceptance Test (SAT).

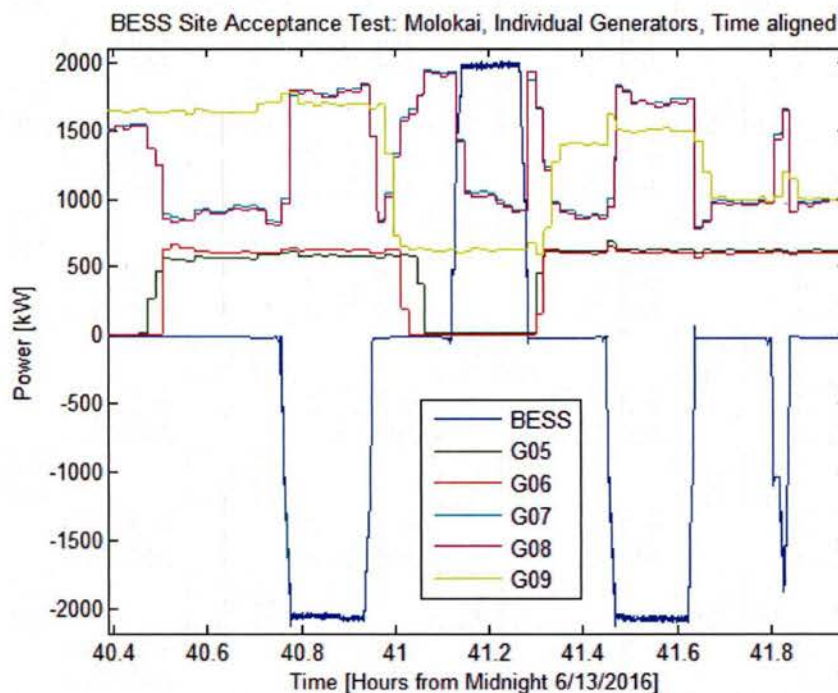


Figure 5.2.4: Generation data from the Site Acceptance Test (SAT).

An expansion of the power steps, as well as grid frequency is shown in Figure 5.2.5. While the BESS was close to 0kW (offline), 500kW incremental steps were taken. As the power was increased (away from the 0kW reference), 250kW incremental steps were taken. The 500kW steps caused 0.55 Hz frequency events, while the 250kW steps caused 0.33 Hz frequency events. These events were not large enough to cause grid-wide problems.

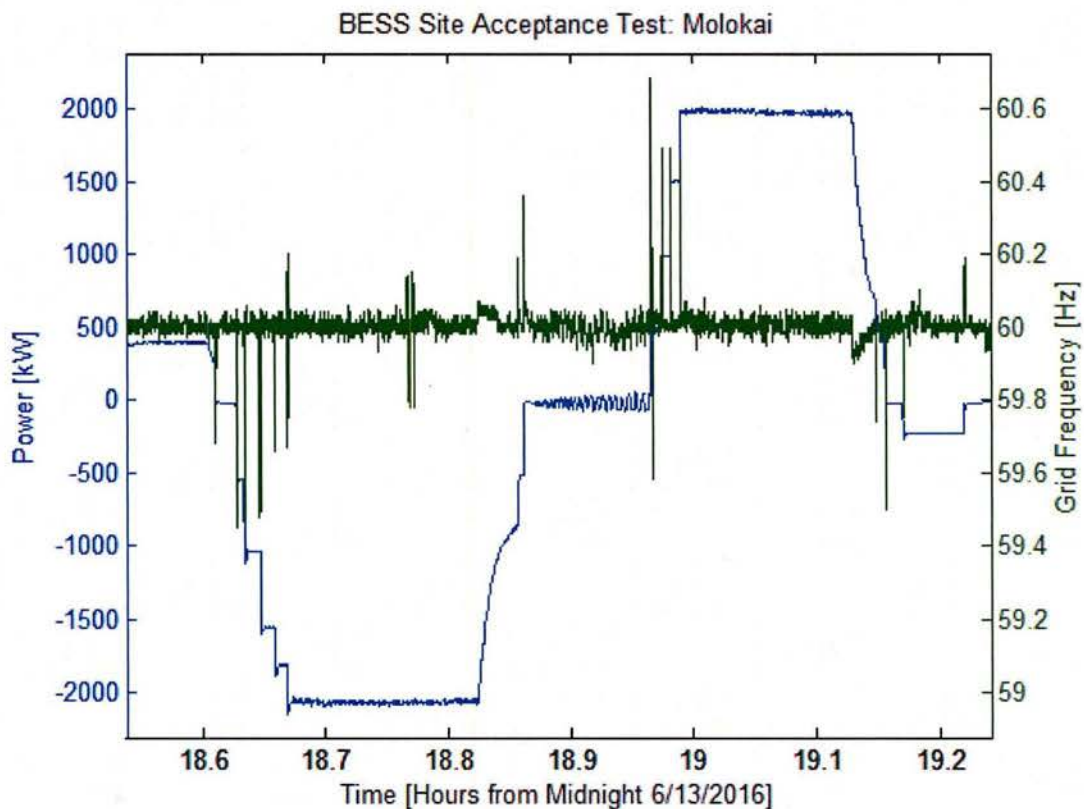


Figure 5.2.5: Power and grid frequency during SAT.

During some State-of-Health tests (part of the SAT), it was found that the BESS had lost about 3-4% energy capacity between the FAT and the SAT. Review of the individual cell group data showed that the degradation occurred across all cell groups, so no single cell group was limiting the entire system. It is possible that some significant thermal events in May 2016 caused the degradation. The HVAC system was damaged during shipping. As a result, a new HVAC was installed. It was later found that the new HVAC was tuned to respond to humidity, not temperature. Even with the loss in capacity, the BESS did perform very close to specification and was deemed to be acceptable.

The Molokai BESS is intended to provide fault prevention through high speed frequency regulation. Demonstration of this use will be of future value to DOD as the use of renewable-based microgrids is incorporated into base designs. Specifically, the desire is to demonstrate performance on a low inertia grid with high penetration levels of PV.

References

1. Altairnano Inc. "ALTI-ESS 1MW System for HECO / HNEI" November, 2012. PowerPoint Presentation.
2. M. Ropp, S. Perlenfein, M. Tun, "Control Algorithm Requirements and Functional Specifications (Report 3)", December 11, 2013.

3. K. Musser, "HECO Lab Acceptance Test Plan", October 31, 2014.
4. K. Musser, "HECO Lab Acceptance Test Results Report", November 17, 2014
5. Altairnano Inc., "Site Acceptance Test Project HECO 1.0MW ALTI-ESS", August 11, 2016
6. K. Musser (2016), "HECO CIP – Control Algorithm Site Acceptance Test Plan", May 3, 2016
7. HECO/CIP Algorithm Acceptance Test Results, September 9, 2016
8. M. Tun, "HECO BESS Metering Analysis", August 26, 2016
9. NPPT report, "Report on a proposed controller for a frequency-stabilizing battery inverter system for the Molokai power system", January 23, 2015
10. NPPT report, "Behavior of a proposed battery-inverter system on Molokai during faults", May 06, 2015.
11. K. Musser, A. Mitchell, "MECO – Molokai Algorithm Investigative Project Report", January 20, 2016.
12. Altairnano Inc., "Site Acceptance Test Project MECO 2.0MW ALTI-ESS", June 23, 2016.
13. M. Tun, "Coastal III SAT – Proposed Power Test Design", May 4, 2016.

Task 6. PHOTOVOLTAICS EVALUATION

Solar photovoltaic (PV) performance is dependent on cell materials, module design, inverter technology and integration, and environment (solar radiation, temperature, cloud shadowing, etc.). The intent of this project, which is a continuation of previous ONR-funded work in this area, is to characterize performance and durability of different PV and inverter technologies under differing environmental conditions. Data has been gathered on PV system performance and environmental factors at a variety of installations around Hawaii using several manufacturers' products and system architectures. The PV systems under test represent grid-connected, residential and small-scale commercial systems.

The project leverages work completed under US Department of Energy (US DOE) funding (DE-FC26-06NT42847 and DE-EE0003507) that included the installation of three PV test platforms located on Hawaii Island, Maui and Oahu, the development of a first-generation data acquisition system (DAS), and critical data management and analysis tools. Results of these efforts were reported in [1] for PV test platforms and test protocols and in [2] for the data management and analysis tools, as well as analysis of two years of data. Under ONR HEET09 [3], two additional test locations were completed on Oahu and Kauai, hosting grid-connected PV systems on Hawaii Project Frog classrooms, and two-year performance results were analyzed for the Oahu site. Test locations were developed to host new combinations of PV systems and a new DAS was designed to streamline long-term monitoring of grid-connected PV systems. This work has created a framework of knowledge on PV test platform design, installation, testing, instrumentation and data analysis methodologies.

Accomplishments under ONR HEET10 funds fall in the following four categories:

1. Development of test protocols and data collection methodologies for new test instrumentation.
2. Installation of a carport-based PV test platform in South Maui.
3. Advancement of data analysis tools, including an innovative dissociation of DC performance ratio (PR) into current and voltage performance.
4. Detailed analysis of a month of performance data from the Maui site and a year of data from UH Manoa.

Acronyms used herein are listed in a summary table at the end of this section.

6.1 Development of test protocols and data collection methodologies

Based on earlier research, a variety of new instrumentation and test equipment was deemed necessary for inclusion in the new test platform on Maui. This included new sensors for measuring incident solar radiation (a spectroradiometer and pyranometer), an IV tracer, an AC power meter, and a switching mechanism that allows measurement of open circuit voltage and short circuit current. These instruments were initially installed at the UH Manoa campus test site – on the roof of Holmes Hall – to develop test protocols and refine data management tools necessary to collect the datasets and transfer them to the data server. This site was originally developed as part of a program called the Green Holmes Hall Initiative, and will thus be referred to as GHHI. In the process of these developments, approximately one year of environmental conditions and performance data were collected for the two grid-connected PV systems at GHHI. IV curves were collected for both PV technologies. Analysis of these data will be presented in Section 6.4.

New sensors: Spectroradiometer, Diffuse/Global pyranometer

To enhance the level of data available on incident solar radiation, a critical element in understanding PV performance, a spectroradiometer and a masked pyranometer were installed. These devices measure the light spectrum and irradiance distribution between direct and diffuse light. An EKO MS-700 spectroradiometer and a Delta-T SPN1 Sunshine pyranometer were selected for their ability to operate in remote areas and in the plane of the PV modules. Both sensors were installed at GHHI and integrated into the DAS (Figure 6.1). The sensors were tested for software and hardware stability. The spectroradiometer uses a shutter, resulting in a full reading taking from 0.5 up to 10 seconds, depending on the overall irradiance. It then uses serial communication to send data to the on-site DAS controller. To ensure a constant sampling rate and to minimize risk of overwriting data, the spectroradiometer was programmed to take readings every 15 seconds. The global/diffuse pyranometer produces analog signals for both the global and diffuse irradiance. These signals are converted to digital, collected at 40Hz and averaged to 1Hz by the controller.



Figure 6.1: Global/diffuse pyranometer on the left and spectroradiometer on the right installed at the Green Holmes Hall Initiative test site (GHHI).

IV Tracer

We utilize an IV tracer to collect complete performance characteristics (IV curves) of individual PV modules, which in turn allows the quantification of that performance in the absence of system losses (such as those due to operation of PV modules with inverters and optimizers or due to combining PV modules in strings (mismatch loss)). An IV tracer with multiple inputs, the Daystar Multi-tracer, was selected and installed at GHHI (Figure 6.2) to test its operation in a semi-protected outdoor environment. A structure was built that suspends the IV tracer load bank and control unit beneath the existing solar array. This was done to protect the top of the unit from sun and rain while at the same time ensuring that the unit would not damage the roof. A more permanent outdoor cabinet was used for the eventual test location in Maui (Figure 6.2 - right). Programmed Cron jobs were developed to automate the transfer of data files from the IV tracer to the HNEI data server via secure VPN.



Figure 6.2: IV tracer installed on the rooftop of GHHI (left) and at the Maui test site in a weather-tight outdoor cabinet (right).

AC power meter

An AC power meter was used to compare the AC performance of the grid-connected PV systems and evaluate the efficiency and reliability of the inverters and optimizers. The Electro Industries MP200 AC Power meter was selected to measure inverter output. The meter is designed to measure eight 3-phase systems, and each phase can be individually monitored for a total of 24 single-phase systems. It was configured to monitor the output of eleven PV systems operating at the Maui test platform, gathering information (AC active and reactive power, voltage and current) on ten single-phase inverters and one 3-phase microinverter system. DAS software and data management tools were developed to collect these AC measurements and transfer the data to the UH server.

Switching: DAS ability to measure I_{SC} and V_{OC}

DC measurement boxes were developed to measure PV system or module performance in normal operation (i.e., connected to the grid). These boxes are designed to collect one-second DC voltage, DC current, voltage-to-ground, back-of-the-module temperature, and an auxiliary DC voltage selected to allow connection of analog sensors such as pyranometers. Essential parameters for evaluating optical and thermal performance of modules are short-circuit current (I_{SC}) and open-circuit voltage (V_{OC}). Although these are routinely monitored by the IV tracer, additional instrumentation was developed and integrated with the DAS to measure these parameters without the need for an IV tracer, to reduce hardware costs for future test platforms. At fixed intervals, switches disconnect the PV module from the microinverter, measure V_{OC} and I_{SC} , and reconnect, within approximately 15 milliseconds. This feature was tested and validated at the UH Manoa test site on two polycrystalline PV modules operating with Enphase microinverters.

6.2 Installation of the Maui Test Platform

Planning for a PV test bed located at the Maui Economic Development Board (MEDB) has been underway for several years. Issues related to the approval for interconnection of this system by the local utility have caused substantial delays, but the permit for installation was issued on November 17, 2015. Planning and design considerations for this test platform were presented in the HEET09 report [3]. The installation of the PV systems began in January 2016, and was completed by HNU Energy under subcontract to MEDB. Under HEET10, HNEI personnel installed the DAS and provided guidance to the PV installer. The PV system, including modules, inverters, DAS and IV tracer was commissioned on February 4, 2016.

Test platform description

The test platform is located on a carport at the MEDB in Kihei, South Maui (Figure 6.3). The platform consists of 15 grid-connected PV systems rated to up to 2kW each, selected to provide side-by-side comparison of 10 PV module brands/types and 3 system architectures – string inverters, string inverter with optimizers, and microinverters. The full carport-based test platform consists of 108 modules and 10 inverters, comprising a total power of 22 kW. The carport roof is at an angle of 20°, facing 197°N azimuth – slightly west of due south. The latitude, longitude and altitude of the test site are 20.7°N, 156.4°W and 60 meters, respectively.

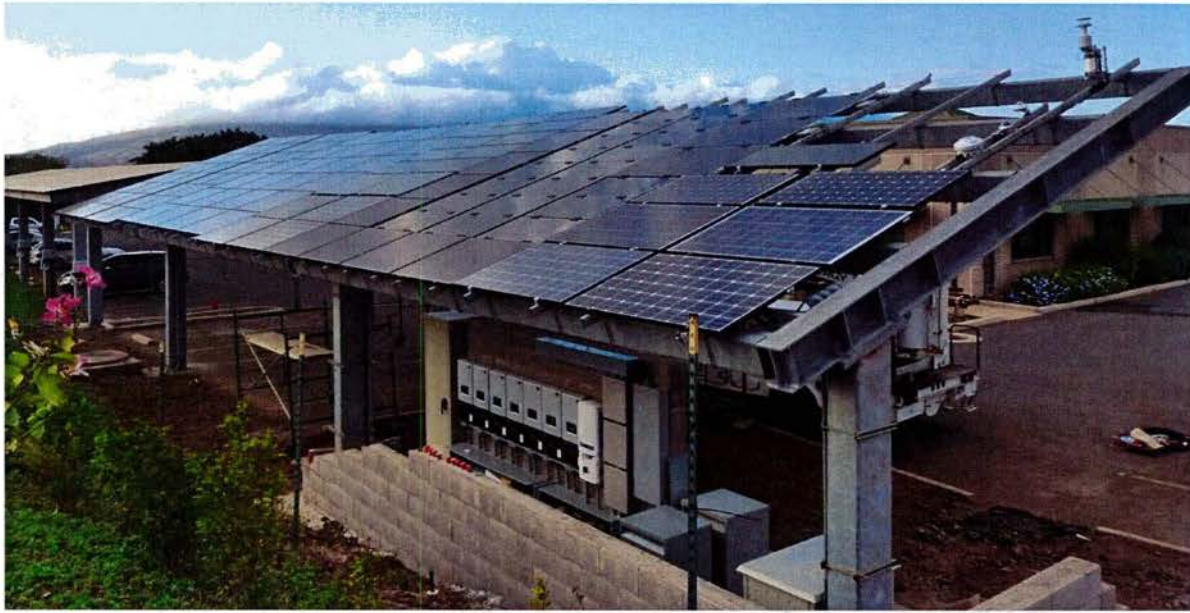


Figure 6.3: HNEI PV test platform commissioned in February 2016 in South Maui.

Table 6.1 provides the description of the PV systems, including PV manufacturer, model number, maximum power and efficiency at standard test conditions (STC), the number and technology of the PV modules, and the auxiliaries (inverters and optimizers) used with each. The last column in the table indicates the acronym used for each PV system in the analysis section, with the first 2 letters indicating the PV module technology and the last letter the system architecture (M: microinverter, S: String, O: string with optimizers).

One module of each brand/type is tested individually with the IV tracer. Performance results for those modules are reported with the first 2 letters of the acronym indicating the PV module technology and the last letter denoting the IV tracer, (I).

Table 6.1: PV systems in operation at the Maui PV test platform, South Maui.

PV Panels	Rated Power [W]	η [%]	PV Technology	# of PV	Auxiliaries	Acronym
ET Solar ET-P660250BB	250	15.4	Polycrystalline	2	Enphase M215-60-2LL-S22/S23 (2)	ETM
First Solar FS-377 (2//9)	77.5	10.8	Cadmium telluride (CdTe)	18	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1)	FSS
Kyocera KD245GX-LFB	245	14.6	Polycrystalline	2	Enphase M215-60-2LL-S22/S23 (2)	KYM
LG LG255S1C-G3 MONO	255	15.5	Monocrystalline	2	Enphase M215-60-2LL-S22/S23 (2)	LGM
Panasonic VBHN240SA06	240	19.0	Monocrystalline, n-type with heterojunction intrinsic thin layer (HIT)	8	ABB MICRO-0.25-I-OUTD-US-208 (8)	PAM
				8	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1)	PAS
Solar Frontier SF170-S (2//4)	170	13.8	Copper indium gallium selenide (CIGS)	8	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1)	SFS
Solarworld SW260 POLY	260	15.5	Polycrystalline	8	Enphase M215-60-2LL-S22/S23 (8)	SWM

				8	SolarEdge SE3000A-US (1), SE optimizer (8)	SWO
				8	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1)	SWS
Stion STO-145W (2//5)	145	13.3	CIGS	10	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1)	STS
Sunpower SPR-245NE-WHT-D	240	19.7	Monocrystalline, n-type, rear contact	8	ABB MICRO-0.25-I-OUTD-US-208 (8)	SPM
				8	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1)	SPO
				8	Sunny Boy SMA-2000HF (1), TIGO opt (4)	SPS
Sunpreme G&B 300 L (2)	300	18.2	Bifacial Hybrid Cell Technology	2	ABB MICRO-0.3-I-OUTD-US-208 (2)	SUM

A sequence of photographs of the test platform, taken during installation, is shown in Figure 6.4. These include (a) the string inverters, AC monitoring, internet connection hardware and HNEI DAS controller, (b) the IV tracer cabinet with conduits to carry DC cabling to the PV modules tested individually, located southeast of the carport, (c) the weather station and solar sensors and, (d) the DC measurement boxes located below the PV modules on the underside of the carport.



Figure 6.4: The Maui PV test platform during installation, including string inverters, HNEI AC instrumentation, internet connection hardware and DAS controller (a), the IV tracer (b), the weather station and solar sensors (c) and the DC measurement boxes located below the PV modules (d).

Data from the DC measurement boxes, weather station, spectroradiometer, AC monitoring, and IV tracer are collected by the DAS controller. On commissioning, operation of the data management system was verified, such that data files are transferred automatically to the server at UH Manoa through a safe VPN connection. In the initial weeks after commissioning, a slight time-synchronization issue was discovered in the recorded data. This was corrected on April 2, 2016. The analysis in Section 6.4 focuses on one month of data collected immediately following this correction.

A manual for the DAS was written to document its features, theory of operation, and a description of the hardware and software. Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) were developed to ensure all PV systems and DAS maintenance is conducted safely, with emphasis on electrical equipment and working safely at height.

Maintenance and Calibration

Regular site visits will be conducted for maintenance of PV systems and calibration of the DAS. During an upcoming visit, HNEI will also conduct tests and troubleshooting guided by observations from the first months of data analysis, and initiate the collection of I_{SC} and V_{OC} with the DAS, as described previously.

In order to ensure data quality, the maintenance plan includes re-calibration when necessary, in accordance with detailed HNEI procedure. Each measurement box is calibrated individually using custom-built calibration equipment. When complete, new calibration coefficients are entered into the DAS controller. All data points from the calibration process are archived for long-term analysis of measurement drift. The calibrator (Figure 6.5) works with two power supplies, each generating different levels of known voltages and currents and applying them to the inputs of a measurement box. The hardware is capable of simulating a voltage input of -650V to +650V, a current input up to 10 A, and a temperature sensor. Internal relays in the calibrator connect and disconnect these inputs in sequence to automate the calibration process. A computer is connected to store the applied signal and the signal read by the measurement box. These data are used to calculate a scaling factor and offset used for conversion from signal to measurement.

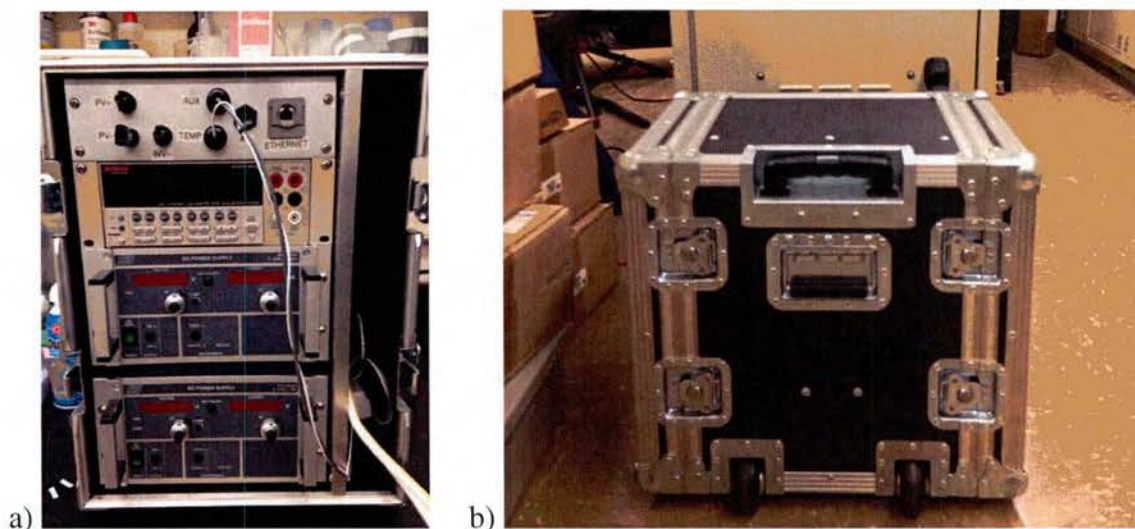


Figure 6.5: The custom built calibrator, with a) front view showing connection plate, digital multimeter and two power supplies, and b) its portable cabinet to facilitate use at multiple locations.

An early maintenance issue discovered after system commissioning was an apparent problem with one of the PV modules. The Solar Frontier module connected to the IV tracer showed signs of operating issues. This module will be inspected and replaced, if necessary.

A second issue that will be investigated in the near future is the power factor (PF) measured on PV systems using single-phase inverters (10 systems – from SMA, SolarEdge and ABB). These systems have a PF of 0.86, while the 3-phase microinverter system (Enphase) has a PF close to 1, as expected by datasheet specifications. Tests will be conducted to individually operate each single-phase PV system, in order to evaluate whether the low PF is related to the interaction of multiple PV systems on the same electrical panel.

Shading analysis

The Maui Brewing Company, located on the property immediately south of the PV test platform, is planning to install a large PV system in their parking lot. The proposed PV system consists of five carports, two of which will cause some degree of shading on the HNEI test platform. Based on preliminary assessment of development plans and topography (the brewery site is approximately 8 feet higher than the MEDB site), the new carports will partially shade the test platform during the months of October through March. This would not only affect power production of the test system, but also add unfortunate complexity to future data analysis. Shading analysis was done with Sketchup, a freeware 3D visualization tool. CAD models of relevant structures were built and placed in the locations indicated in the brewery carport plan. The view of the two proposed carports expected to shade the test platform is shown in Figure 6.6. Although HNEI is not aware of current laws that would preclude construction of these carports in the specified locations, HNEI and MEDB are working with Maui Brewing in hopes of minimizing this impact.

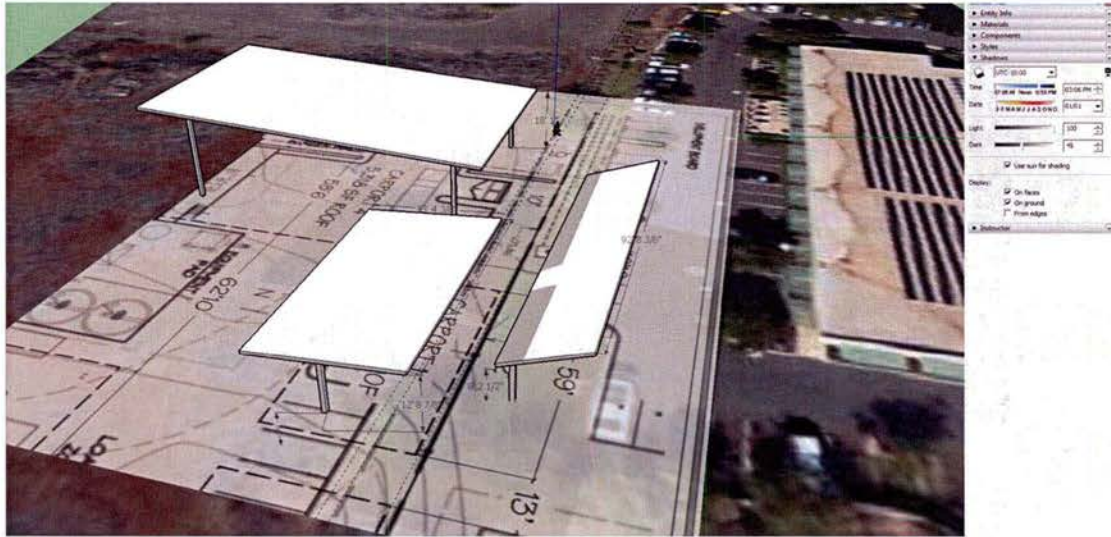


Figure 6.6: Initial shading analysis in Maui Brewery's planned PV installation.

6.3 Advancement of Data Analysis Methodology

Innovative approaches to PV performance data analysis were developed to enhance the value of the data collected at the Maui and GHHI sites, and others around the state. Two of these are discussed here as they relate to the results presented in Section 6.4. First, data are binned according to angle of incidence (AOI), allowing for direct comparison of results from different locations. Second, an important aspect of the HNEI approach to performance analysis is to separate the DC performance ratio (PR), typically used in the literature, into current and voltage performance, primarily to isolate optical from thermal performance. This methodology is discussed here, and, will be described in detail in an upcoming journal article.

Matlab tools were developed to extract data from files on the UH server to develop a database of parameters of interest. NetCDF [4] format, which supports the creation, access, and sharing of array-oriented scientific data, was utilized for this database. From the raw data, parameters of interest were developed, such as DC power of each module, string and system calculated from current and voltage measurements, AC power produced by each PV system evaluated from selected per-phase power measurements, and direct beam (DB) irradiance (difference between global (G) and diffuse (DF) irradiance). Information related to sun position (calculated as in [5]) is also added to the database, including the angle-of-incidence (AOI) (the angle between the normal to the PV modules and the sun direction), the air mass (AM) (the thickness of the atmosphere crossed by the sun's rays), and the top-of-the-atmosphere irradiance estimated in the plane-of-array (XTR_{POA}), which leads to the clearness index (CI) using equation (1). Data collected by the spectroradiometer is analyzed and the solar spectrum characterized using the average photon energy (APE) index, calculated as in equation (2), by dividing the integrated incident spectral irradiance by the integrated photon flux density [6].

$$(1) \quad CI = \frac{G}{XTR_{POA}}, \quad (2) \quad APE = \frac{\int_a^b G(\lambda) d\lambda}{q \int_a^b \Phi(\lambda) d\lambda},$$

CI is the clearness index; G is the global irradiance collected in the plane-of-array (POA), measured by the thermopile pyranometer [Wm^{-2}]; XTR_{POA} is the top-of-the-atmosphere irradiance estimated in the POA [Wm^{-2}]; APE is the average photon energy [eV]; λ is the wavelength of the light [nm]; $G(\lambda)$ is the incident spectral irradiance for a specific wavelength [$\text{Wm}^{-2}\text{nm}^{-1}$]; q is the electronic charge [$=1.6\text{e}^{-19}$ C]; $\Phi(\lambda)$ is the incident spectral photon flux density for a specific wavelength [$\text{m}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}\text{nm}^{-1}$]; a, b , are the upper and lower wavelength limits of the measured spectrum relative to the spectroradiometer wavelength sensitivity [nm].

Diurnal and daily analysis

A useful means to examine diurnal changes in PV performance is to average the results by angle of incidence (AOI). For each recorded day, data were analyzed as follows:

1. Full day averages – including only data with $\text{AOI} < 70^\circ$ to limit error due to directional response of the solar sensors. These data are used as the daily average values of various performance parameters. Monthly and yearly values are calculated using these daily values.
2. Binned by AOI – to examine the variation of the diurnal cycle, data are binned by AOI from 0° to 70° using 10° bins (except for the first interval from 0° to 5° , then every 10° from 5° to 75°). Results were calculated dissociating mornings from afternoons, using as midday the time when sun direction is closest to normal to the PV surface. These bins correspond to periods of time that vary from 20 to 40 minutes depending on AOI and time of the year.

AOI is a useful binning parameter because it allows analysis of PV loss due to reflection [7] and because it allows a characterization of performance that is independent of PV module orientation and location. The top-of-the-atmosphere solar resource (XTR_{POA}), used in the calculation of CI (equation 1), increases with decreasing AOI (higher sun angle) and is constant at fixed AOI over the course of the year. The CI per AOI, as a function of global irradiance G , collected at GHHI in 2015, is shown in Figure 6.7. Morning values are shown in cool colors and afternoon in warm colors. The daily averages are represented with black crosses. G is generally increasing with decreasing AOI. At fixed AOI, CI increases when G increases, which is also generally true in the daily averages. The analysis per AOI allows the addition of a dimension (CI) to the plots presented in the next section, in which various parameters are plotted as a function of G . As will be shown below, there is high correlation between CI and spectral energy. Further, plotting per AOI provides a helpful visualization of operating conditions, such as potential operating issues related to the inverter.

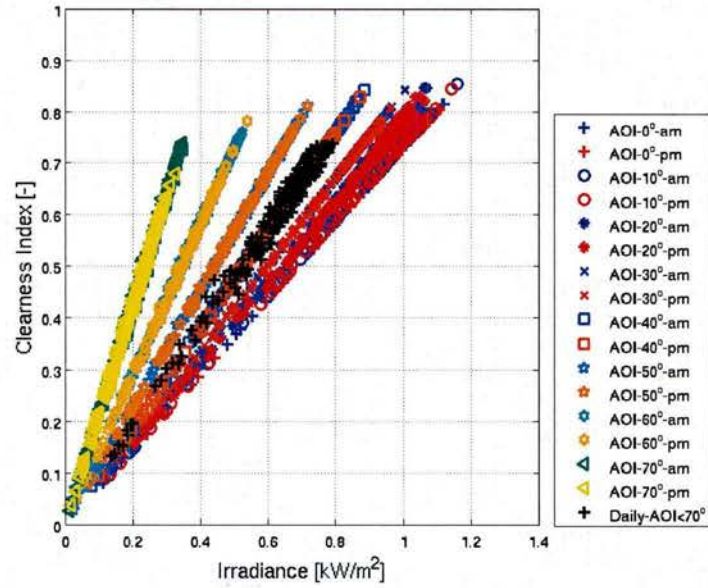


Figure 6.7: Clearness index CI per angle of incidence AOI as a function of global irradiance G at UH Manoa test site for the full year 2015.

Performance Ratio, optical and thermal performance

For each period of analysis, the average for all measured and computed data is calculated, and the irradiance, power and current are integrated over time to calculate the energy collected. The following methodology focuses on the DC performance of the PV modules. The solar energy received by the PV modules during a certain period of time is referred to as solar yield [Whm^{-2}]. The energy produced by the PV modules is often referred to as PV yield [Wh]. From the energy results, the performance ratio (PR) and the current performance (IP) are calculated using equations (3) and (4) below. The PR relates the module's operating efficiency to the theoretical efficiency indicated in the manufacturer's specifications, evaluated at STC. PR is calculated by dividing the PV energy yield by the solar yield, both normalized to STC (3). The current performance IP is calculated similarly, except that PV current, rather than power, is integrated (4). The average operating voltage is divided by the STC maximum point voltage for the PV system to obtain the normalized voltage VN, also referred to as voltage performance (as shown in equation (5)).

$$(3) \quad PR = \frac{Y_{PV}}{P_{MP,STC}} \times \frac{G_{STC}}{Y_{SUN}} \quad \text{with } Y_{PV} = \int_{\Delta t} P_{PV} \cdot dt \quad \text{and } Y_{SUN} = \int_{\Delta t} G \cdot dt ,$$

$$(4) \quad IP = \frac{\int_{\Delta t} I_{PV} \cdot dt}{I_{MP,STC}} \times \frac{G_{STC}}{\int_{\Delta t} G \cdot dt} , \quad (5) \quad VN = \frac{\overline{V_{PV}}}{V_{MP,STC}} ,$$

PR is the DC performance ratio of the PV module or system; Y_{PV} and Y_{SUN} are the PV and solar yield, [Wh] and [Whm^{-2}] respectively, the energy calculated integrating the power of the PV modules P_{PV} [W] and the irradiance G measured by the thermopile pyranometer [Wm^{-2}] for the period of analysis Δt [hour]; IP is the current performance calculated integrating the operating current I_{PV} [A] over the period of analysis and divided by the STC current at maximum power $I_{MP,STC}$ [A] and by the normalized solar yield; VN is the normalized voltage evaluated averaging

the operating voltage V_{PV} [V] over the period of analysis normalized by the STC maximum power voltage $V_{MP,STC}$ [V].

For PV modules tested individually with the IV tracer, additional electrical characteristics, V_{OC} and I_{SC} , are monitored. This information will soon also be available for PV modules operating with microinverters, due to the previously discussed switching capabilities of the DAS. As with the calculation of current performance (IP) and normalized voltage (VN) at the maximum power point, IP_{SC} and VN_{OC} are calculated as follows:

$$(6) \quad IP_{SC} = \frac{\int_{\Delta t} I_{SC} \cdot dt}{I_{SC,STC}} \times \frac{G_{STC}}{\int_{\Delta t} G \cdot dt} \quad (7) \quad VN_{OC} = \frac{\overline{V_{OC}}}{V_{OC,STC}}$$

where IP_{SC} is the short-circuit current performance calculated integrating the short-circuit current I_{SC} [A] over the period of analysis Δt [hour] and divided by the STC short-circuit current $I_{SC,STC}$ [A] and by the normalized solar yield; VN_{OC} is the normalized V_{OC} calculated averaging the open-circuit voltage V_{OC} [V] normalized by the STC open-circuit voltage $V_{OC,STC}$ [V].

For all of these performance parameters, the specifications indicated in the manufacturer's datasheet were used for normalization. This means that the analysis results include the normalization error due to slight differences between the actual performance of each PV module and the specifications from the datasheet. Each PV module has a unique performance that is determined during the manufacturing process and is evaluated by the manufacturers. The STC flash test results (FTR) of each individual PV module are usually available upon request. The FTR were collected for each PV module in test at MEDB, averaged per PV system, and compared to the datasheet specifications, leading to a normalization error estimated at $\pm 4\%$. Unfortunately, one PV manufacturer did not share the FTR and another has no results on the I_{SC} and V_{OC} . Thus, to provide information on all tested PV systems and modules, the performance results normalized by FTR (which limits the impact of normalization error) are not presented in the analysis contained in Section 6.4.

In our approach, the DC performance ratio (PR) was split into current performance (IP) and normalized voltage (VN). The difference between PR and the product of IP and VN was estimated to be below 1% for all periods of analysis. This small difference is a result of the small variation of the voltage in comparison to the current during the periods of analysis, even when considered on a daily basis. The IP is highly correlated to the IP_{SC} as shown in the following section. The IP_{SC} provides the average values of I_{SC} that characterize the optical performance of the PV modules, which is sensitive to the intensity, incident angle and spectral content of the irradiance, temperature, soiling and shading [8, 9]. In the analysis that follows, results from the PV systems and modules tested in Maui and Oahu are presented in terms of DC performance, including PR, VN, IP and its correlation with IP_{SC} , as these parameters relate to PV module brand/type and operating conditions. This approach allows improved understanding relative to earlier methods by isolating optical from thermal performance.

6.4 PV System Performance Analysis

The instrumentation and analysis techniques discussed in preceding sections were used to characterize the diurnal and day-to-day variation of the environmental conditions and resulting DC performance of the PV systems. The DC performance of grid-connected PV systems is affected by the performance of the PV modules and by system losses related to combining PV modules into strings (mismatch loss), and potential operating issues with the inverters or optimizers. A diagnostic approach was taken to calculate system losses by comparing the performance of grid-connected systems to unconnected modules, tested individually with the IV tracer. Results are presented below for the PV test platform in Maui, as well as for a one-year dataset from UH Manoa. These results form the basis of a journal article now in preparation, as well as a recently completed UH Master's thesis [10].

Performance Analysis from Maui Test Site

Results presented here are for the month of April 2016 (including 25 days beginning after correction of a data time sync issue). The analysis focuses initially on the diurnal variation of PV performance, followed by monthly averages, detailing PR, VN, IP and its relationship to IPsc, to examine performance differences between PV technologies in varying operating conditions. The impact of system loss, especially loss due to operating issues in which microinverters limit maximum module power output at high irradiance, is examined.

Diurnal performance variation

The DC performance of the Cadmium Telluride (CdTe) PV system, as an example representative of the results obtained for all PV modules and systems at the test site, without the issue of inverter saturation, is shown in Figure 6.8. PR, IP and VN are plotted versus G. In addition, VN is plotted as a function of AT. The graphs indicate the performance calculated per day, per AOI, differentiating morning (cool colors) and afternoon (warm colors) performance. Daily performance (black crosses) shows the variability among analyzed days during the period (April 2016).

DC PR of the CdTe PV system, as a function of G, is shown in Figure 6.8a. G is generally increasing with decreasing AOI, as seen previously in Figure 6.7, which also showed that at fixed AOI, CI increases with increasing G. The PR values are highly distributed, ranging between 83% and 107%. The PR is lower in the mornings than in the afternoons, especially for AOI above 55°. The daily average PR is distributed between 94% and 101%. Performance numbers above 100% are possible, since PR is computed according to values specified by the manufacturer at STC. In addition to normalization error, actual environmental conditions differ from STC.

IP, binned by AOI, as a function of G, is shown in Figure 6.8b. IP is lower in the morning than in the afternoon. At fixed high AOI, IP tends to decrease with increasing G or CI. Daily IP values vary within a small range between 102 and 105%. IP behavior is very similar to that of PR, binned by AOI. IP varies by more than 25% during the day, and is largely responsible for lower PR in the mornings than the afternoons.

Subsequent plots show the VN versus G (Figure 6.8c) and AT (Figure 6.8d). VN generally decreases with increasing G. VN decreases with increasing AT at all AOI except for a few VN values recorded at low irradiance below 0.15 kW/m^2 . Daily VN varies most notably with changing AT, with values ranging between 92 and 98%. VN shows less diurnal variability than IP, at around 10-12%. In addition to diurnal variation in irradiance, other environmental conditions change during the day, with a tendency to higher CI and DB, lower DF and lower AT in the mornings, as compared to the afternoons. These changing atmospheric conditions explain the variation of IP, and therefore PR, during the day and are a focus for future investigation. Variability in daily average performance shows a trend opposite to diurnal variation, with a very small range in IP values (3%) and larger range in VN (7%).

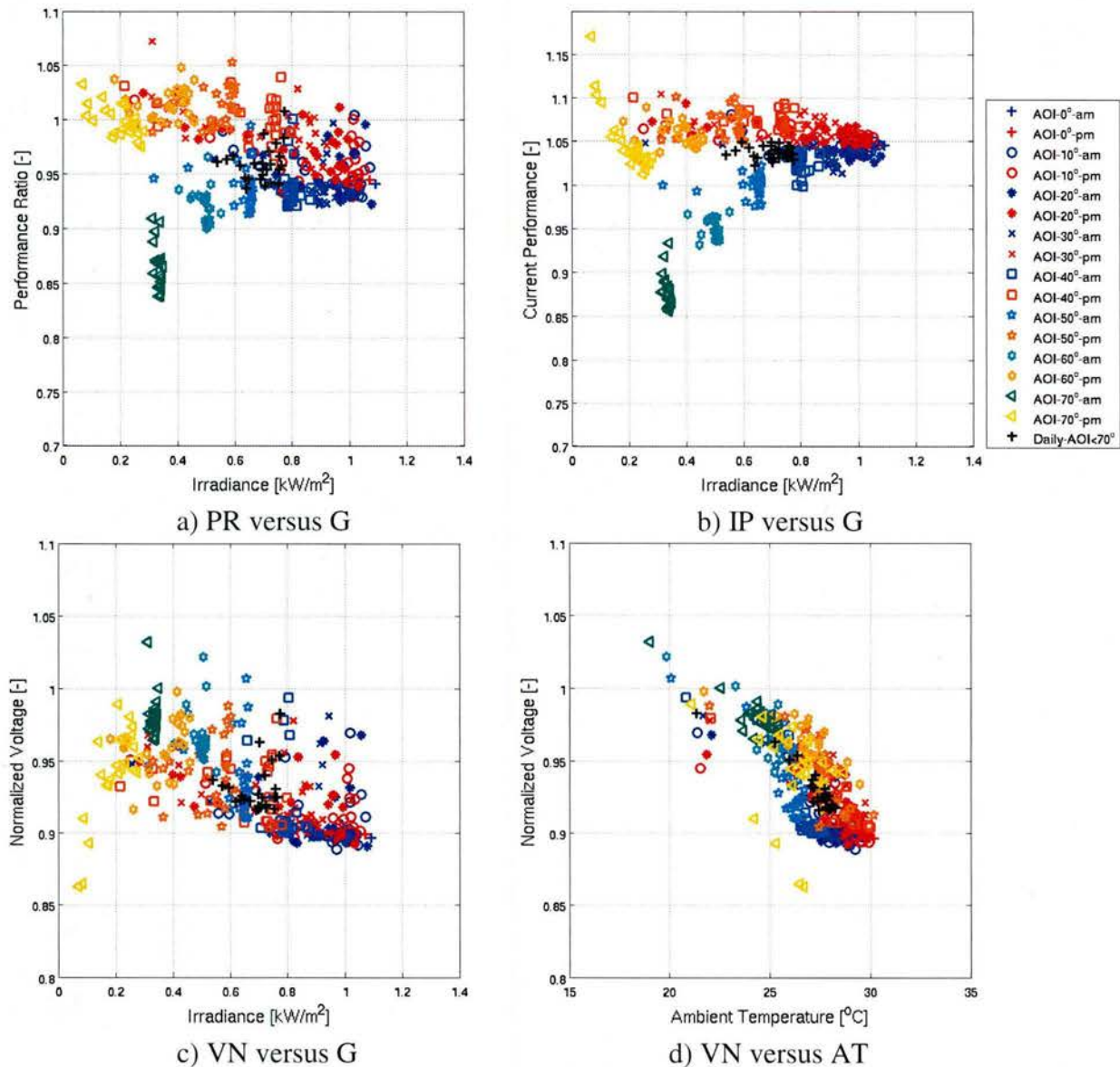


Figure 6.8: (a) Performance ratio PR, (b) current performance IP, and (c) normalized voltage VN, binned by AOI, versus irradiance, and (d) VN versus AT. All plots from CdTe PV system - April 2016, Maui.

IP is highly correlated to IP_{SC} and is also impacted by operating issues that may affect the grid-connected PV systems. IP, binned by AOI, as a function of IP_{SC} , for a monocrystalline PV module tested with the IV tracer (LGI), and for the same module operating with a microinverter (LGM), are presented in Figure 6.9. For the module tested with the IV tracer (left frame), IP is linearly proportional to IP_{SC} at all AOI, and in daily average. This observation holds true for all PV modules tested with the IV tracer. In comparison, for the module operating with the microinverter (right frame), IP is mostly linear with IP_{SC} but with low values at low AOI (midday), which impacts the performance during the portion of the day when the most energy is collected, which in turn impacts the daily performance. These lower performance values are due to inverter saturation meaning that PV power is greater than the maximum DC input of the inverter, which can convert only part of the available power. Inverter saturation has an important impact on IP at low AOI ($<35^\circ$), also affecting VN (higher values) and lowering PR (not shown). All PV systems using the Enphase microinverters at Maui suffer from inverter saturation. Despite selecting PV modules with STC rated power within the range advised by the microinverter datasheet (between 240W and 270W), the microinverters limit the PV module output at high irradiance. Conditions in Maui are characterized by high irradiance levels, with average irradiance reaching 1.1kWm^{-2} . Thus, in some Hawaii locations, solar conditions may dictate the use of a lower PV power than inverter specifications might suggest, to limit this loss due to inverter saturation.

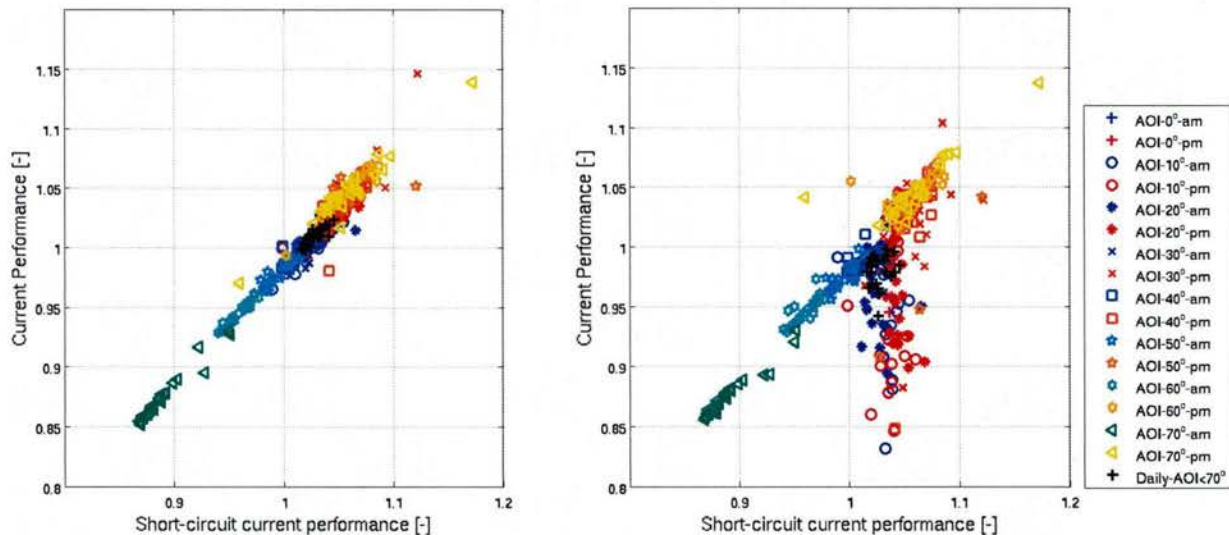


Figure 6.9: Current performance IP of the monocrystalline PV module with the IV tracer (LGI, left) and operating with a microinverter (LGM, right) as a function of the short-circuit current performance IP_{SC} of the PV module (LGI). Impact of inverter saturation visible by low IP values at low AOI, affecting the daily average performance.

Solar resource and environmental conditions

As mentioned previously, the site on Maui has a high solar resource, characterized by global irradiation of 6.4 kWhm^{-2} received per day in the POA, 73% of which is from DB and 27% from DF (scattered, reflected). The monthly average CI is estimated at 0.66. The spectrum energy averages 1.92eV , which is higher than the energy of the reference spectrum (AM1.5G), which is characterized by an APE of 1.88eV when using our instrument's spectral sensitivity range. This

means that the solar spectrum at the site is rich in low wavelengths compared to the reference spectrum. Daytime AT averaged 27°C in April 2016, varying between 25°C and 29°C, with one cooler day at 21°C.

Comparison of PV technologies and test conditions

Monthly averages of DC performance obtained at MEDB during April 2016, on all instrumented PV systems, including the results of the modules tested with the IV tracer, are presented here. These results emphasize DC performance of individual modules, since only one module in each PV system that employs a microinverter or optimizer is instrumented. For the string inverter systems, the results reflect the performance of the strings of PV modules. To ensure that sampling time was not impacting the results, datasets synchronized with IV tracer measurements, with a sampling time of 3 minutes, were selected for analysis. The impact of sampling time is minor on the daily average results, with the difference estimated to be below 0.8% when comparing results using a 1-second dataset versus a 3-minute dataset.

Monthly PR, IP and VN, calculated using datasheet specifications for normalization, are presented in Figure 6.10. PR is plotted on the x-axis, with IP and VN on the y-axis. The best performing PV systems are thus located on the right side of the graph. The data collected by the IV tracer are in blue squares for VN and red diamonds for IP, while green circles and yellow triangles correspond to performance of the PV modules in grid-connected operation. PV system acronyms are as defined previously in Table 2. PR ranges between 86% and 97%, depending on PV modules and test conditions. The best performing grid-connected system/module is the SFS CIGS system, with a PR of 97%, while the second tested CIGS system, STS, is one of the poorer performers, with a PR of 87%. The second best performer is the CdTe FSS system, with a PR of 96%. Following that system are the HIT PAM/PAS systems, with PR between 91% and 92% and the Sunpower modules, with PR between 89% and 90%. Systems with PR below 88.5% include the polycrystalline (ETM, KYM and SW), the CIGS STS, the monocrystalline LGM and the bifacial monocrystalline SUM. IP is estimated at 90% for the CIGS system STS and 104% for the CdTe. For all other PV systems, IP is between 95% and 101%. VN is lowest, at 88%, for the polycrystalline from SW, increasing to above 96% for the 2 tested CIGS systems. The remaining systems show VN between 89% and 94%.

The performance of the PV modules tested with the IV tracer (blue squares and red diamonds) is generally higher by ~1%, as compared to the grid-connected systems. The CIGS module FS exhibited operating issues, which decrease the performance by up to 4% in PR, as compared to the grid-connected PV system. This module will be inspected and likely replaced in the near future. The CdTe PV module is the best performer with a PR at 97%, followed by the HIT at 92.5%. The rest of the PV modules have a PR between 89% and 90% except for the CIGS STI at 88% and the polycrystalline SWI at 87%. The PV systems tested with the Enphase microinverters (ETM, KYM, LGM and SWM) exhibit the highest IP difference between test conditions, with differences from 0.9% to 2.9% in IP, affecting the PR by up to 2.2%. These results suggest low impact of test conditions on DC performance of the PV modules operating at MEDB and limited impact of system loss (around 1%), which increases slightly in the case of inverter saturation to ~2% in the monthly average.

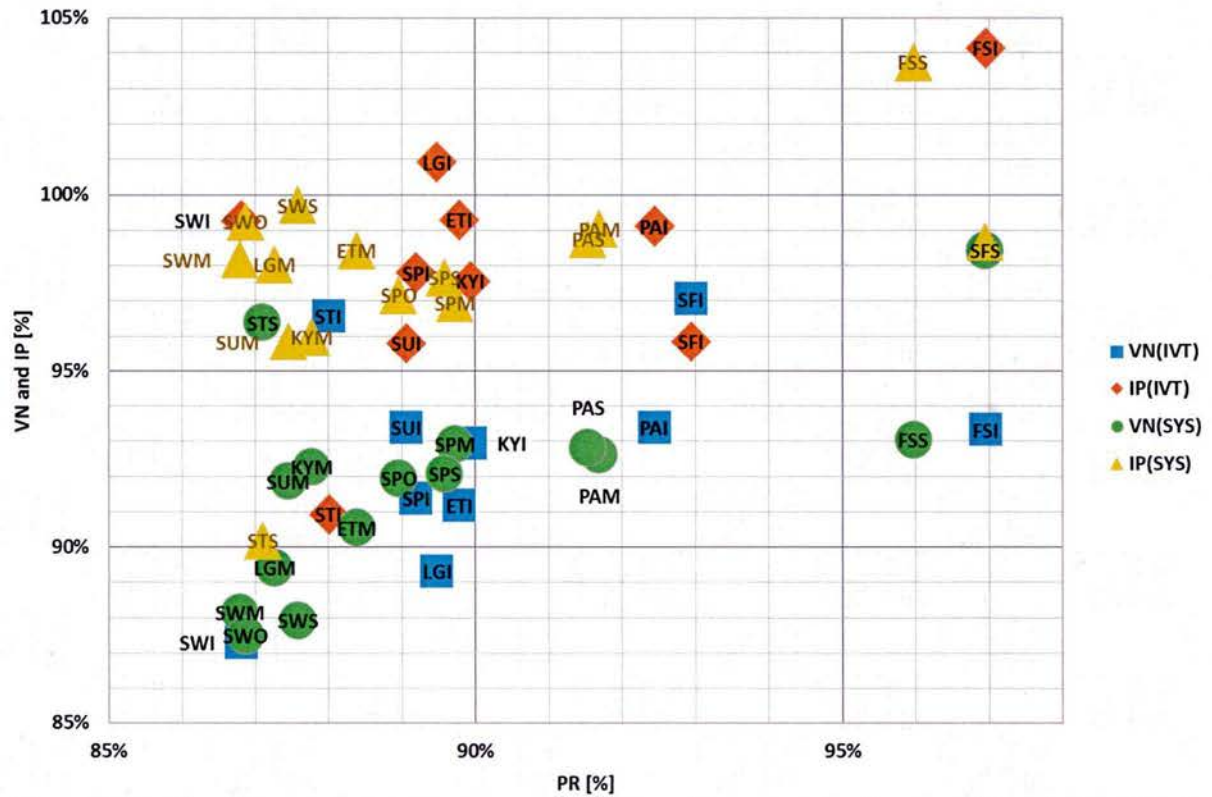


Figure 6.10: Monthly average performance ratio PR (x-axis), current performance IP and normalized voltage VN (y-axis) for all PV systems (SYS) and PV modules in test with the IV tracer (IVT), at MEDB, South Maui in April 2016 (normalized using STC specifications from manufacturer's datasheet).

Relationship between IP and IP_{SC}

Monthly average values of IP as a function of IP_{SC} are presented in Figure 6.11 for all PV modules in test with the IV tracer except the SFI (due to operating issues affecting results). IP is highly correlated to IP_{SC} . For most modules, IP_{SC} is slightly higher, by 1% to 2.5%, than IP. For the KY and ST, the IP_{SC} is similar or slightly lower than IP. The largest difference is on the CdTe module, which exhibits IP_{SC} lower than IP by 4%. These differences will be investigated further as this work moves forward. IP_{SC} varies from 91% for the CIGS STI to 103% for the monocrystalline LGI. For the remaining modules, IP_{SC} is between 97% and 101%. Thus, most of the tested PV modules exhibit high optical performance.

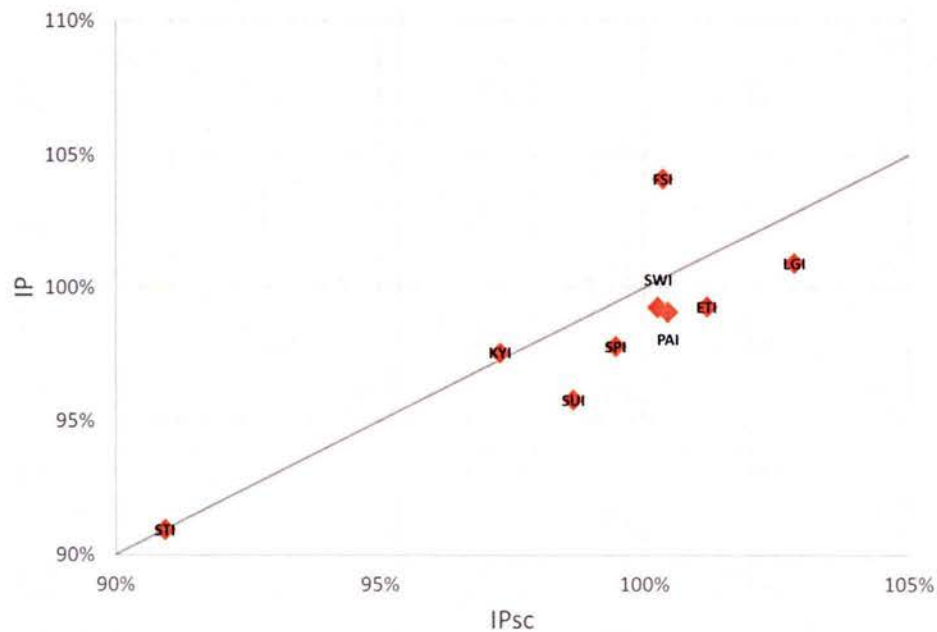


Figure 6.11: Monthly average current performance IP as a function of short-circuit current performance IP_{sc} for all PV modules tested with the IV tracer at MEDB, South Maui in April 2016 (normalized using STC specifications from manufacturer's datasheet).

Performance Analysis from UH Manoa/GHHI Test Site - 2015

The method of analysis described above was used to analyze 1 year of data collected at the PV test site located on the campus of UH Manoa. Two PV technologies are installed at this location – micromorph tandem thin film and polycrystalline, as detailed in Table 6.2, which includes the PV manufacturer, model number, maximum power and efficiency at STC, number and technology of the modules, and associated string inverters.

Table 6.2: Description of the PV arrays operating at GHHI in Oahu.

PV Modules	Rated Power [W]	η [%]	# of PV	PV Technology	Auxiliaries
Kyocera KD205 (2//13)	250	13.8	26	Polycrystalline	Sunny Boy SMA-5000US (1)
Mitsubishi Heavy Industries MT130 (6//4)	130	8.5	24	Micromorph	Sunny Boy SMA-3000US (1)

In the analysis below, the diurnal and day-to-day variation of environmental conditions is described and correlation between atmospheric parameters established. The DC performance of the PV systems and individual modules (tested with the IV tracer) is examined to establish the primary factors affecting performance, to characterize the optical and thermal performance of the PV technologies, to estimate the performance distribution of the PV modules at this site, and to determine the impact of mismatch loss. Finally, the impact of degradation, at this 4-year old site, on the performance of the PV systems is assessed using 2011 to 2013 datasets. Part of the work presented here formed the core of a recently completed HNEI Master's thesis [10].

IV curves were collected every minute in 2015 on the GHHI modules. The IV tracer, which was selected for testing at the final location in Maui, can test a maximum of 4 micromorph and 2 polycrystalline PV modules at any given time. At GHHI, two sets of PV modules were tested

sequentially in 2015, allowing evaluation of 8 micromorph and 4 polycrystalline PV modules. The first period of testing was from February to June and the second occurred from June to November.

Environmental conditions

As observed at the Maui site, the environmental conditions at GHHI exhibit a clear diurnal variation, with higher CI, G and DB, lower DF and AT in the mornings than in the afternoons. Seasonal variations of the environmental conditions are also apparent, with AT and APE peaking in summer, and the annual cycle of solar resource peaking at the equinoxes. This site is also characterized by a high solar resource, with high irradiance levels (up to 1.1 kWm^{-2}) and with a global irradiation of 5.8 kWhm^{-2} received per day in the POA, with 72% from DB and 28% from DF. Daily average CI averaged 0.6 in 2015. Daytime AT averaged 26.5°C over the year, with monthly averages ranging between 24°C in March and 29°C in August. The APE averaged 1.93eV , corresponding to a spectrum rich in low wavelengths, as compared to the STC spectrum. The variation of APE, daily and at selected AOI, is shown in Figure 6.12. Periods of missing data in January and August/September correspond to periods when the spectroradiometer was not available or the controller program was being improved for stability. During 2015, an increase in summer APE is apparent, as is the impact of AM, which reduces the spectral energy at high AOI during winter. High APE values in tropical locations and during summer months were reported in [8, 11, 12] related to AM decreasing at lower latitudes and in summer [8].

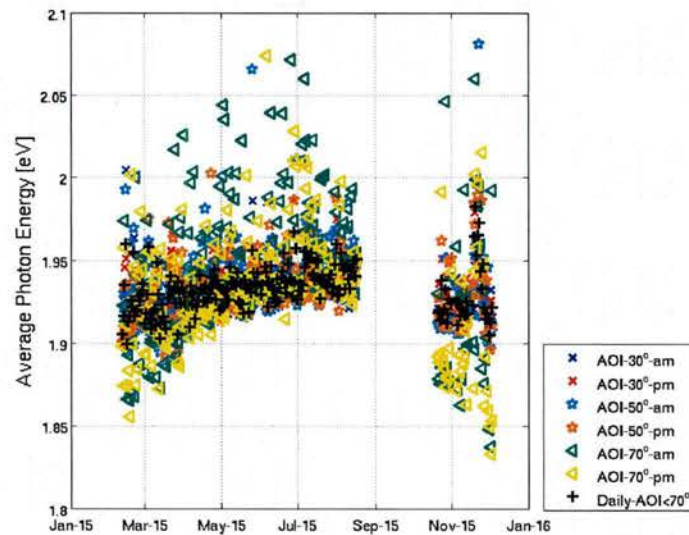


Figure 6.12: Average photon energy APE at selected AOI versus time for 2015.

A clear relationship was observed between APE and CI. APE as function of CI, at selected AOI (left) and at low AOI (right) is shown in Figure 6.13. In the right hand panel, it can be seen that since there is limited impact of AM at low AOI, the APE decreases with increasing CI, while at higher AOI, the impact of AM on APE makes that relationship less apparent. CI is related to the irradiance distribution between the DB and DF components, which are functions of atmospheric conditions such as moisture content and, particularly, cloud cover. For low CI values ($\text{CI} < 0.3$), G consists primarily of DF, which increases APE, while for higher CI values, G consists primarily of DB, which decreases APE. For CI values above 0.7, i.e. in clear sky conditions, the

APE is seen to decrease linearly with increasing CI (right frame). Midday (low AOI) CI values exhibited lower values in summer than in winter in 2015. The seasonal impact seen in midday data, when lower values of CI are observed, may be that of a higher APE in summer than in winter in 2015, while AM impact is most apparent at high AOI. A useful conclusion is that for test platforms where a spectroradiometer is not available, midday CI is a good indicator of spectral energy.

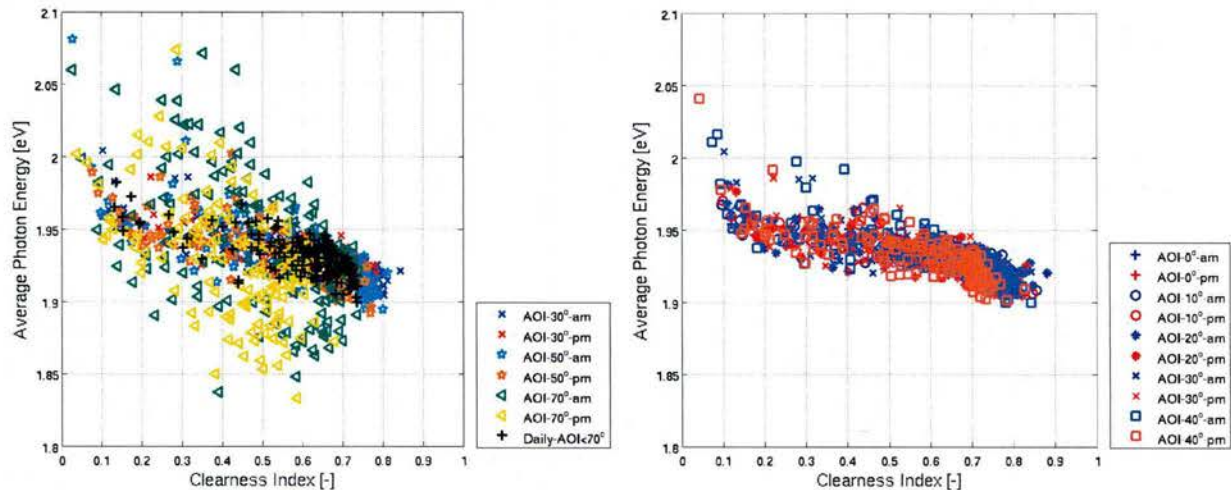


Figure 6.13: Average photon energy APE as a function of clearness index CI at GHHI in 2015 at selected AOI (left) and limiting the plot to AOI between 0° and 40° (right).

Comparison of GHHI PV technologies and test conditions

The 2015 variation of DC PR, IP and VN of the grid-connected PV systems, including daily performance and performance at all AOI, is shown in Figure 6.14. As with the Maui data, PV performance exhibits small daily variation (~10%), but important diurnal change (25-30%). The diurnal variation of PR (as seen at different AOI) is primarily due to variation in IP (20-25%), while the impact of VN on PR is considerably less. Diurnal VN variation is around 5% for the micromorph and 10% for the polycrystalline. This is related to temperature having a higher impact on the polycrystalline technology as compared to the micromorph thin film. IP decreases at high AOI, with lower performance in the mornings as compared with the afternoons. The daily IP of the micromorph PV array increases in summer, while the polycrystalline IP shows only slight variation during the year. The impact of the temperature indicated on I_{SC} in the datasheet is similar (+0.06%/K) for both PV technologies. Soiling impact is also similar between the 2 PV systems, given identical maintenance schedules. Shading impacts the PV systems differently due the location of the polycrystalline behind the micromorph system. When plotting IP at low AOI, i.e. when shading is not impacting the PV systems, the difference in IP between the 2 PV technologies remains apparent, related to different spectral sensitivities of the PV technologies. The seasonal IP variation of the micromorph thin film is due to spectral enhancement related to APE, which shows similar seasonal behavior to IP, with higher values in summer [11]. Daily average VN also impacts PR variability (by 5-10%) over the course of the year, which was observed to be related to temperature.

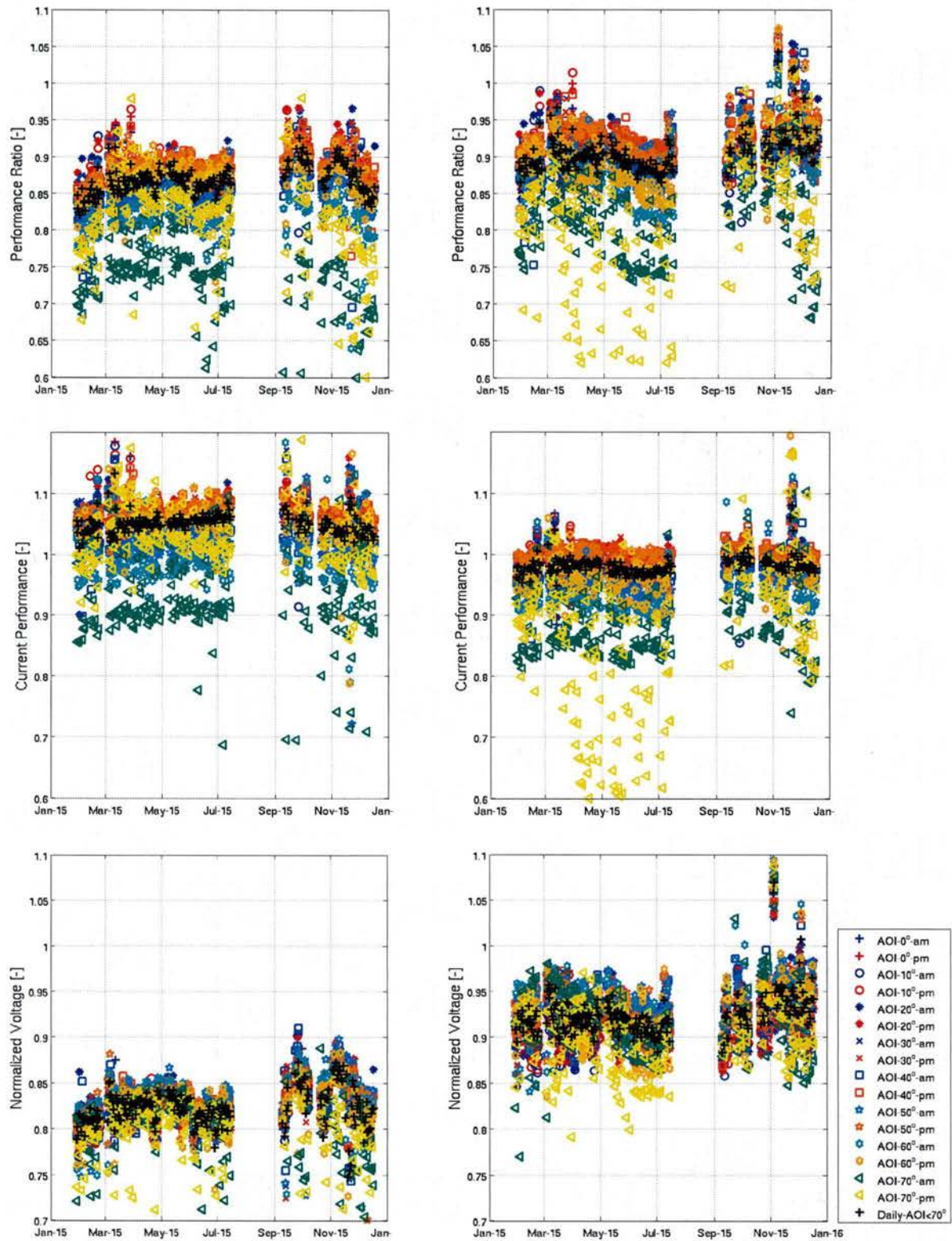


Figure 6.14: DC performance ratio PR, current performance IP, and normalized voltage VN of the micromorph (left) and polycrystalline (right) PV systems operating at GHHI in 2015, daily and per AOI. Missing data during summer are related to the thermopile pyranometer being unavailable during a calibration period.

The yearly average DC performance for each PV system and each PV module tested in 2015 is presented in Table 6.3. Results for the PV modules individually tested with the IV tracer provide an estimate of the performance distribution of the modules constituting the PV systems. Performance comparisons between PV system and individual PV modules provide information on system losses. There is no inverter saturation observed on these systems, as there was in Maui. Rather, system losses are attributed to mismatch loss, related to combining modules in series and parallel. The micromorph PR average for 2015 is 87%, while PR for individual modules varies between 86 and 90%. The polycrystalline PV system has an annual average PR of 91%, with individual module PR averages slightly higher (92-94%). IP is high (105%) for the micromorph PV system, which represents the lower IP values of the individual PV modules (one module has lower IP ~99%, but the remainder of the modules show IP above 104%). IP of the polycrystalline system is approximately 98%, which is lower than the poorest performing PV module in that system. VN is higher for the polycrystalline system, with values around 92%, than for the micromorph, which reaches only 82%. For both technologies, the system VN corresponds to the maximum VN of the individual modules. The PR and IP are lower and VN higher for the PV systems, as compared to the individually tested modules. When combining PV modules in string, the current of the poorest performing module limits the string current. As the rest of the PV modules operate at current lower than their maximum power current, the operating voltage is increased leading to higher VN. The mismatch loss is related to performance distribution (especially for current) and to the arrangement of PV modules in strings (micromorph system has 6 parallel strings of 4 modules in series; polycrystalline has 2 parallel strings of 13 modules). The performance distribution of the modules constituting these systems, in terms of PR, is ~4% for the micromorph and ~2% for the polycrystalline. The mismatch loss, evaluated by comparing the performance of the best performing module in the PV system, is ~3% for both PV systems.

Table 6.3: Yearly average PR, IP and VN for both PV systems in 2015.

	Micromorph		Polycrystalline	
	PV System	PV modules	PV System	PV modules
PR	86.9%	86-90%	90.7%	92-94%
IP	105.1%	99-110%	98.2%	99-100%
VN	82.3%	73-82%	92.4%	90-92%

Regarding the low VN for the micromorph PV modules, we previously reported, in [2], PR degradation of the micromorph system over the 2 years from commissioning in December 2010 to the end of 2012. The variation of daily average PR, VN and IP of both PV systems, from 2011 to 2013, is shown in Figure 6.15. The micromorph degradation is visible on the plot of system voltage, while IP remains relatively constant over the same period for both PV arrays. Seasonal spectral enhancement of IP on the micromorph observed in 2015 is not apparent during 2012 and 2013. This is related to the fact that midday CI, highly related to spectral energy, does not exhibit seasonal variation in 2012 and 2013, as in 2015, and supports our analysis of the seasonal variation of APE related to midday CI values, with AM impact limited to high AOI.

Additional data collection and analysis are necessary to develop more robust seasonal statistics, particularly since 2015 was characterized by an atypically hot summer.

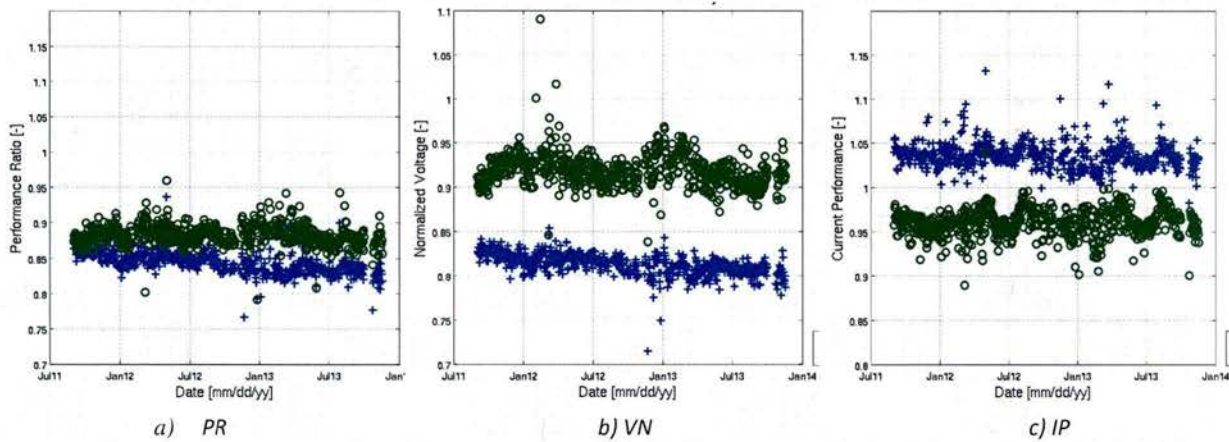


Figure 6.15: Daily average performance ratio PR (a), voltage VN (b) and current IP (c) performances during the first years of operation at GHHI, showing that PR degradation is visible on VN of the micromorph PV system (blue) while no degradation is observed on the polycrystalline system (green).

As observed in Maui, there is a linear relationship between IP and IP_{SC} at all AOI. The daily IP averaged for the complete period of testing in 2015 is plotted as a function of IP_{SC} average in Figure 6.16, for all modules tested with the IV tracer. The results from the modules tested in Maui are included for comparison. For the GHHI polycrystalline modules, the average IP_{SC} values vary between 99% and 100% and are slightly higher than IP. For the micromorph, IP_{SC} is lower than IP with values between 102% and 105%, except for one module with an IP_{SC} of 98%, leading to low IP of 99%. Optical performance is high at GHHI, particularly for the micromorph, which is enhanced by the light spectrum of the location. There is an important current performance distribution of modules within the same brands/types. Performance distribution depends on initial performance, which can be evaluated with FTR, and degradation, which at GHHI particularly affected the micromorph modules. More extensive testing than in the past is now done to evaluate PV modules during the manufacturing process, which reduces this performance variability among like modules.

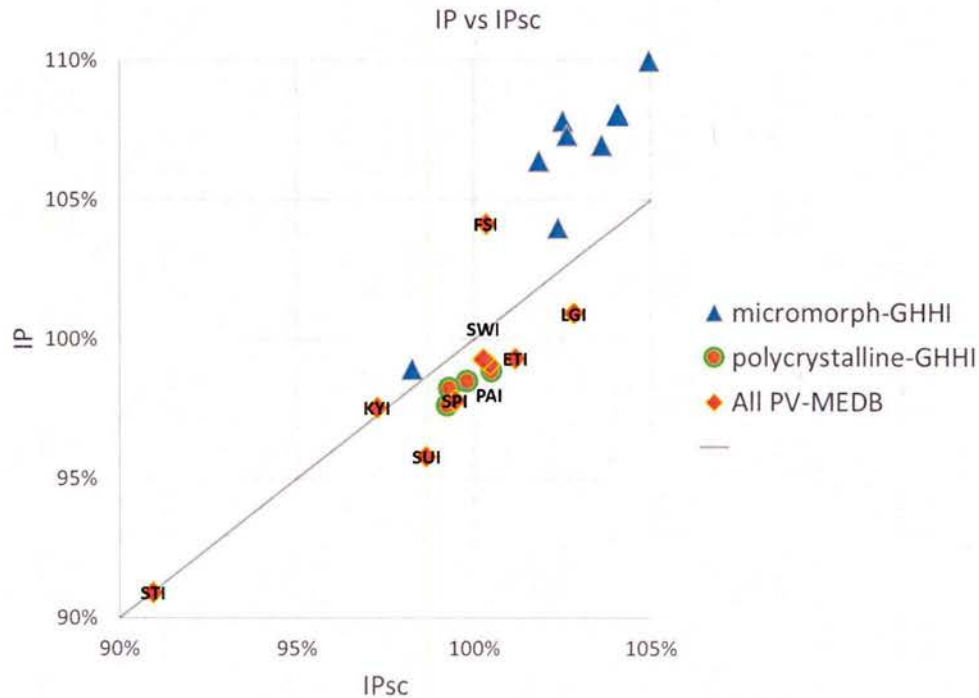


Figure 6.16: Daily average current performance IP as a function of the short-circuit current performance IP_{sc} of the micromorph and polycrystalline PV modules tested with the IV tracer at GHHI in 2015 and for the PV modules tested at Maui/MEDB in April 2016.

When comparing the performance results at GHHI to those from Maui, the Kyocera polycrystalline modules have similar PR, IP and VN. The micromorph PV system has high IP (105%), similar to the CdTe technology, and a VN lower than all other tested PV modules due to the 2-year long degradation (micromorph VN was 87-88% at commissioning in 2010). The correlation between IP and IP_{sc} is similar for the micromorph and the CdTe tested at MEDB, with IP_{sc} significantly lower than IP, while for most PV modules, IP_{sc} is similar to or slightly lower than IP. More investigation is needed to understand the correlation between IP and IP_{sc} among various PV technologies. The micromorph PV modules exhibit high IP (up to 110%) and IP_{sc} (up to 105%) values, and are sensitive to the seasonal variation of the spectral energy in 2015. The micromorph technology is enhanced by the location's light spectrum, which is rich in low wavelengths.

6.5 Conclusions

Important milestones were achieved in our understanding of the performance of grid-connected PV systems operating in Hawaii. DC performance is affected by varying environmental conditions, PV technology, and variations among like modules introduced in the manufacturing process. DC performance of PV systems is also affected by system losses related to combining PV modules into strings (mismatch loss) and due to the potential operating issues with the inverters and optimizers. Test protocols and analysis tools were developed to streamline data collection and better characterize module performance, and to identify and quantify the impact of system architectures and losses. Methodologies and instrumentation were developed at the UH campus site (GHHI), for incorporation into a new test site located on the island of Maui.

After considerable planning and permitting delays, the Maui test platform was commissioned in February 2016, instrumented with the new HNEI DAS and providing side-by-side operation of 15 PV systems testing 10 PV module brands/types and 3 system architectures. PV technologies in test include mono and polycrystalline, bifacial, high efficient and thin films (CdTe, CIGS and micromorph). The test platform also has the capability to collect data on individual modules through the use of an IV tracer that can record complete performance characteristics (IV curves) in the absence of system losses. System losses can then be quantified by comparing this isolated module performance with performance in grid-connected operation.

Newly developed analysis methodologies have enhanced our understanding of the diurnal and day-to-day variation of DC performance and allowed us to identify the most important environmental parameters and operating conditions. Specifically, we dissociate PR, typically used to characterize PV performance, into current performance, which is highly correlated to short-circuit current and characterizes optical performance, and voltage performance, which is primarily related to thermal conditions. Current and voltage performance are also affected by system losses and module degradation. Current performance was seen to be most sensitive to inverter saturation (with corresponding impact on PR), while voltage performance proves to be a good indicator of performance degradation. This innovative approach is useful for identifying spectral enhancement (current) as well as temperature impact and degradation (voltage) on the long-term performance of the PV systems or modules. Further, by analyzing performance at varying incident angles, we are able to assess the diurnal variation of system performance, to diagnose special operating conditions and issues (shading, reflection and inverter saturation), and to compare performance of PV systems in different locations/orientations.

Experimental results were analyzed for a month (April 2016) at the new Maui site and for a year (2015) at the UH Manoa site. Both locations are characterized by high daily average irradiation ($\sim 6 \text{ kWhm}^{-2}$). An important finding that is related to high irradiance is that, despite specifications from manufacturers, inverter saturation is likely at high sun angles in these tropical locations. This suggests that lower PV power than would normally be advised may be appropriate in such locations – for a given inverter. Also, the light spectrum in both locations is rich in low wavelengths, as expected by the latitude. This is favorable to PV technologies that are spectrally enhanced by low wavelengths, such as the micromorph tested on Oahu.

Daily average DC performance ratio of grid-connected systems was found to be between 86% and 97%. The impact of DC system losses was below 3% at both locations, which is within the range of normalization error ($\pm 4\%$). PV system performance variability is thus primarily related to the selected PV modules. Optical performance of the tested PV modules varies by 14%, with most modules performing between 95 and 101%, except one low performer (91% - CIGS) and two high performers (104-105% - amorphous and CdTe). Thermal performance varies between modules by 15% with most modules performing between 87 and 94%, with higher performance (96-98%) for the two CIGS modules and degraded performance for the 4-year old micromorph system (83%). While the standard crystalline modules exhibit similar performance, the two tested CIGS modules exhibited a large difference of 10%.

Performance analysis of grid-connected PV systems operating in Hawaii will be continued, with emphasis on the data now being collected at the fully instrumented Maui test platform, and at other sites in Hawaii. Operating issues such as inverter saturation will be further diagnosed, along with the impact of soiling and shading. The AC performance of the PV systems will be analyzed to provide information on the efficiency and reliability of the inverters and optimizers. The data collected by the IV tracer will serve be used to determine the impact of environmental conditions and angle of incidence on short-circuit current, open-circuit voltage, and their correlation with the maximum operating point. These efforts will ultimately lead to the development of a performance modeling approach, suited to Hawaii and other locations, that will allow the prediction of diurnal, monthly, seasonal, and long-term variation of PV module and system performance.

Acronyms

Symbol	Name	Unit
AC	Alternative current	
AM	Air mass	-
AOI	Angle-of-incidence	°
APE	Average photon energy	eV
CdTe	Cadmium telluride	
CI	Clearness index	-
CIGS	Copper indium gallium selenide	
DAS	Data acquisition system	
DB	Direct beam	Wm^{-2}
DC	Direct current	
DF	Diffuse irradiance	Wm^{-2}
ϕ	Spectral photon flux density	$\text{m}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}\text{nm}^{-1}$
FTR	Flash test result	
G	Global irradiance	Wm^{-2}
GHHI	Green Holmes Hall Initiative	
G_{STC}	Irradiance at STC	Wm^{-2}
HIT	Heterojunction intrinsic thin layer	
$I_{\text{MP,STC}}$	Maximum power point current at STC	A
IP	Current performance	-
I_{PV}	Operating PV current	A
I_{SC}	Short-circuit current	A
λ	Wavelength	nm
PF	Power factor	-
POA	Plane of array	
$P_{\text{MP,STC}}$	Maximum power at STC	W
P_{PV}	Operating PV power	W

PR	Performance ratio	-
PV	Photovoltaic	
q	Electronic charge	C
STC	Standard test conditions	
V _{MP,STC}	Maximum power point voltage at STC	V
V _N	Normalized voltage or voltage performance	-
V _{OC}	Open-circuit voltage	V
VPN	Virtual private network	
V _{PV}	Operating PV voltage	V
XTR	Extraterrestrial irradiance	Wm ⁻²
Y _{PV}	PV energy yield	Wh
Y _{SUN}	Solar yield	Whm ⁻²

References

1. PV Test Protocols and Data collection, Task 8 Subtask 11.1 Deliverables 2 & 4 for the United States Department of Energy Hawaii Distributed Energy Resource Technologies for Energy Security, DE-FC26-06NT42847, 2012.
2. Solar Resource and PV Systems Performance at Selected Test Sites, Subtask 3.1 Photovoltaic Systems: Report 1 - Field Testing and Evaluation of Photovoltaic Technologies for the United States Department of Energy Hawaii Distributed Energy Resource Technologies for Energy Security, DE-EE0003507, 2014.
3. Final technical report for the Office of Naval Research Hawaii Energy and Environmental Technologies Initiative, N00014-10-10310, 2015.
4. <http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf/docs/>, as visited on August 30, 2016.
5. National Renewable Energy Laboratory Martin Rymes, "Solar Position and Intensity 2.0," [Online]. Available: <http://rredc.nrel.gov/solar/codesandalgorithms/solpos/>, February 2000. Accessed July 28, 2016.
6. Ishii T. et al., A simplified methodology for estimating solar spectral influence on photovoltaic energy yield using average photon energy, Energy Science and Engineering v. 1 (2013) 18-26.
7. Akhmad K. et al., Outdoor performance of amorphous silicon and polycrystalline silicon PV modules, Solar Energy Materials & Solar Cells 46 (1997) 209-218.
8. King D.L., Boysin W.E., Kratochvill J.A., Photovoltaic Array Performance Model, Sandia Report, SAND2004-3535, 2004.
9. Pierro, M., Bucci, F., and Cornaro, C., 2014, Full characterization of photovoltaic modules in real operating conditions: theoretical model, measurement method and results, Progress in Photovoltaics: Research and Applications, v. 23, p. 443–461, doi:10.1002/pip.
10. Trifonova K., Effect of environmental conditions on electrical characteristics of PV modules at UH Manoa: A monitoring and assessment report, Thesis for the degree of Professional Master of Geoscience, Department of Geology and Geophysics of the School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology at the University of Hawaii at Manoa, July 2016.

11. Minemoto T. et al., Effect of irradiance distribution on the outdoor performance of amorphous Si//thin-film crystalline Si stacked photovoltaic modules, *Solar Energy Materials & Solar Cells* 91 (2005) 120-122.
12. Gottschalg R., Infield D.G., Kearney M.J., Experimental study of variations of the solar spectrum of relevance to thin film solar cells, *Solar Energy Materials & Solar Cells* 79 (2003) 527-537.

Task 7. HYDROGEN SYSTEMS

HNEI has developed and implemented hydrogen projects on Oahu and Hawaii Island with collaborative funding from ONR, US DOE, and the State of Hawaii. HEET10 projects focus on four main areas: modification of a hydrogen fueling station on Oahu to a dual pressure 350/700 bar “fast fill” station; design and installation of a hydrogen dispensing station on Hawaii Island; production of hydrogen fuel from agriculture in Hawaii, and; assessment of alternative pathways to meet the projected growth in demand for hydrogen in Hawaii, namely gasification of municipal solid waste (MSW), and importation of natural gas in small-scale container vessels.

7.1 Demonstration Hydrogen Fueling Technology at Marine Corps Base Hawaii

The US Navy/Marine Corps conducted technical evaluations and gained valuable experience in the operation of fuel cell electric vehicles (FCEVs) using a fleet of 5 General Motors (GM) Equinox FCEVs deployed by ONR for potential use in operational systems as well as non-tactical commercial fleet vehicle operations. The Marine Corps Base Hawaii (MCBH) hydrogen fueling station used to support the demonstration program was provided by funding from the US Department of Energy and the State of Hawaii who contributed an existing 350 bar fueling station, and by the Office of Naval Research (ONR) that converted the station to provide a dual pressure 350/700 bar fast fill capability using HEET 9 funding. The HEET 10 grant supported the operation of the Equinox fuel cell electric vehicles by initially supplying hydrogen imported from the mainland, supporting the O&M tasks associated with operating the hydrogen fueling station after it became operational in November 2014, and analysis of the station’s technical performance.

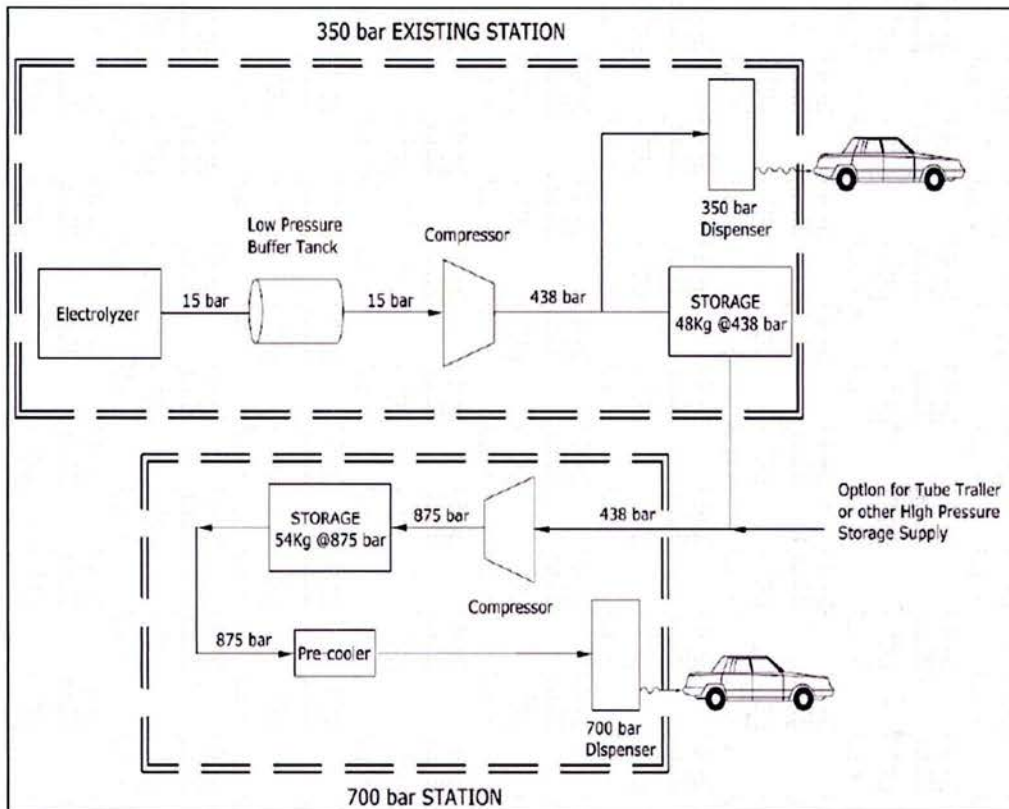


Figure 7.1.1: Marine Corps Base Hawaii (MCBH) Hydrogen Fueling Station Design.

A schematic and layout of the MCBH hydrogen station is provided in Figure 7.1.1 and Figure 7.1.2. Two Equinox vehicles are shown being fueled in Figure 7.1.3. The station conducted over 300 fueling events in unattended operation without any unscheduled downtime.

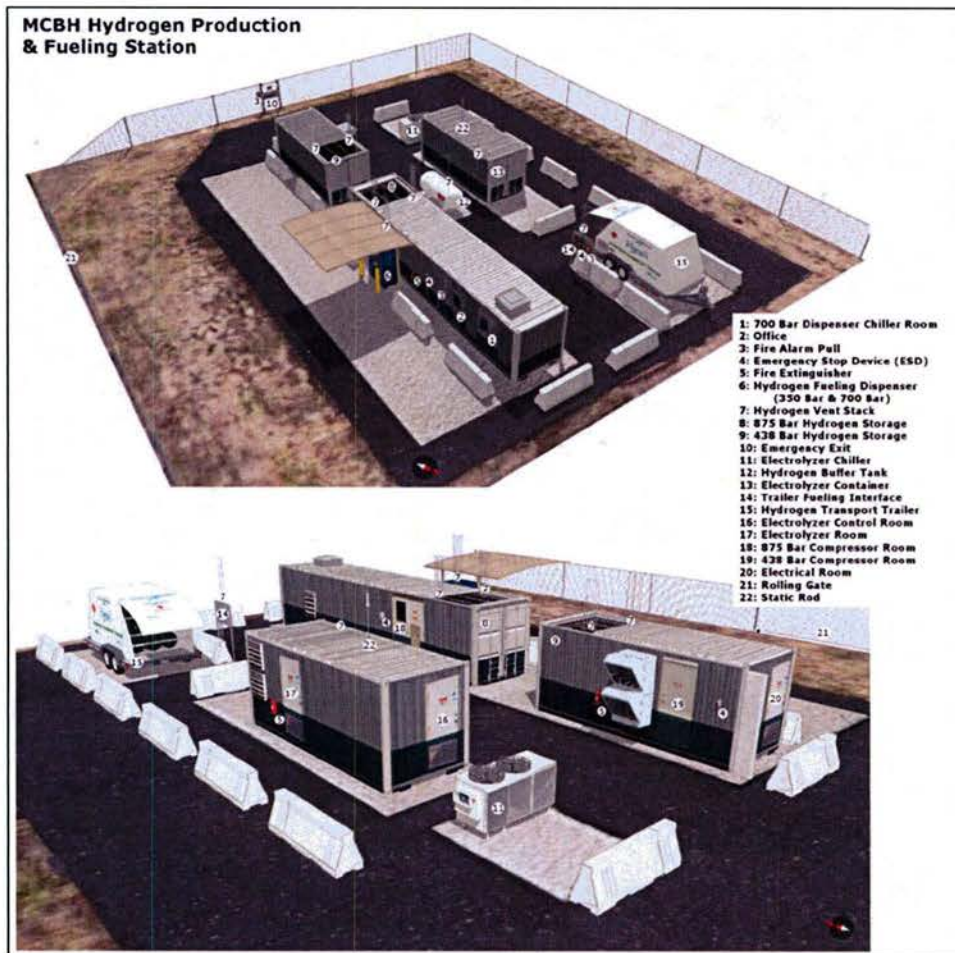


Figure 7.1.2: MCBH Hydrogen Fueling Station Layout.



Figure 7.1.3: MCBH Hydrogen Fueling Station

Hydrogen Fueling Station System Specifications

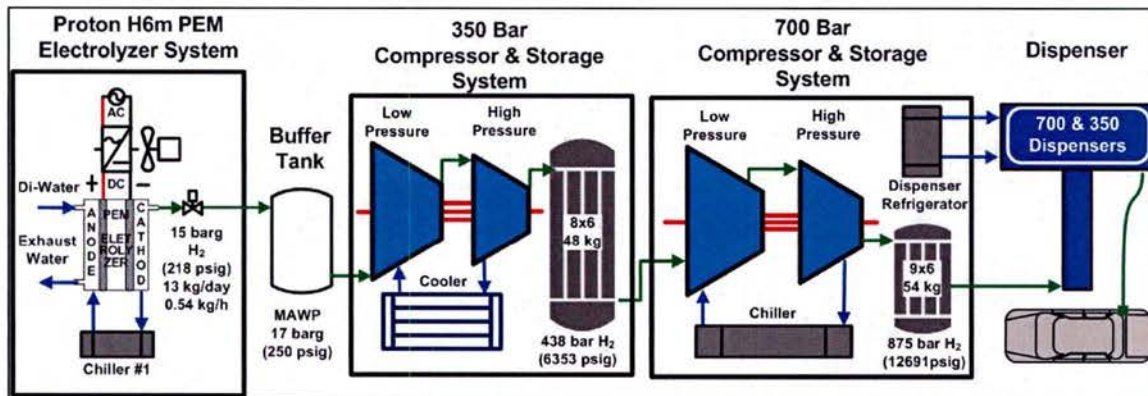


Figure 7.1.4: MCBH Hydrogen Fueling Station System Configuration

The system configuration of the MCBH fueling station is shown in Figure 7.1.4. The system consists of 350 bar and 700 bar dispensers integrated to take advantage of common production, storage, and compression. The 13 kg per day Proton HOGEN PEM electrolyzer produces hydrogen at 15 bar. A HydroPac compressor increases the hydrogen pressure to 438 bar for storage in a bank of Luxfer composite tanks (48 kg capacity) feeding the 350 bar cascade fill dispenser. Hydrogen from the lower pressure system is further compressed to 875 bar at a maximum rate of 5.5 kg/hour to supply the high pressure dispenser. The second bank of Luxfer tanks has a capacity of 54 kg hydrogen. For high-pressure fast fills, the hydrogen is precooled to -20°C allowing 3 consecutive 700 bar fills.

Technical Analysis: Performance Evaluation

The main objective of evaluating the performance of the hydrogen system was to determine the practical efficiencies of the sub-systems and the overall system using measured data. A data acquisition (DAQ) system was developed and installed to collect power and energy measurements for energy analysis. The data was used to study the energy consumption of the MCBH hydrogen fueling station and compare its performance with other similar hydrogen stations.

Using 30 hours of data from the power meters and current sensing switches, the performance of the MCBH hydrogen system was analyzed by carrying out an energy balance to determine the efficiencies of main components and the overall system. Figure 7.1.5 shows the results of this energy balance analysis over the 30-hour period. The hydrogen station produced 14.5 kg of hydrogen and consumed a total of 1505 kWh of electricity that equals 103.7 kWh per kilogram of hydrogen produced. Using the Higher Heating Value of hydrogen (39.4 kWh per kg) 14.5 kg of hydrogen has a total energy content of $14.5 \times 39.4 = 571.3$ kWh. This equates to an overall system efficiency of $571.3/1505 = 37.9\%$. The total energy consumption is broken down as follows:

- Electrolyzer stack efficiency was calculated to be 63% (66 kwh/kg) without taking into account hydrogen losses in the stacks and dryer. In the electrolyzer, 8-10% of the

hydrogen is lost in the dryer cycle and from the PEM stack cells. Therefore the stack efficiency is lowered from 63% to 60%;

- Compressors and cooling system efficiencies were 6.3% and 25% respectively;
- Parasitic load from the electrolyzer chiller, 700 bar compressor chiller, and 700 bar dispenser pre-cooler was 5.7%.

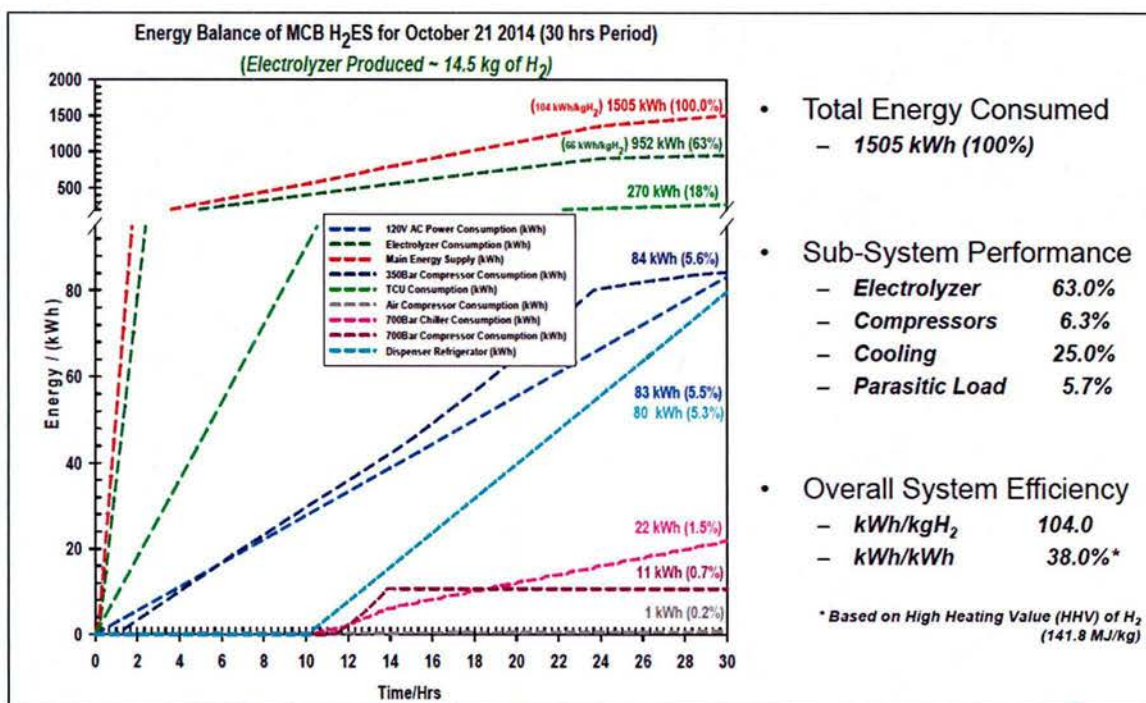


Figure 7.1.5: MCBH H₂ Energy System Performance

Table 7.1.1 shows the estimated energy consumptions and efficiencies of the MCBH station and a comparison of these values with the hydrogen fueling station at Schofield Army Barracks (SFB) and for an HNEI grid management project. Both of the MCBH and SFB stations have the fueling capability of 350 bar and 700 bar for cars and buses while the grid management system has only a 350 bar fueling capability to support buses. Electrolyzer stack efficiencies for the three systems are very similar since all are supplied by Proton OnSite. However, the electrolyzer system efficiency is quite different for the MCBH system, having the lowest efficiency of 43%. The overall system efficiency is also a reflection of the energy consumption of the parasitic loads, with the grid management system having the best efficiency of 50%, with an energy consumption of 79kWh/kg of hydrogen produced (accounts for 8-10% H₂ lost in the electrolyzer). When comparing the MCBH and SFB systems with the 700 bar fueling capability, the electrolyzer system energy consumption (91 kWh/kg) of the MCBH system is about 32% more than the SFB system, leading to much lower overall system efficiency of 38%. This was mainly due to the oversized electrolyzer chiller with respect to the electrolyzer cooling demand, and the operational control (manual on/off) of the compressor and dispenser chillers.

The data analysis of the MCBH station indicates that the auxiliary components of the system require optimization to minimize their parasitic energy consumption. This could be achieved by

implementing an automatic control system for the electrolyzer, compressor and dispenser chillers and/or downsizing the chiller.

Table 7.1.1: Energy consumption and efficiencies of three hydrogen fueling systems

H ₂ Fuelling Systems	Units	GM H ₂ ES	MCB H ₂ ES	SFB H ₂ ES
System Production Capacity	kg/day	65	12	65
System Fuelling Configurations	Bar	350	350 & 700	350 & 700
Energy Consumption		24 hrs. Data	30 hrs. Data	12 hrs. Data
Electrolyzer Stack	kWh/kg	67	66	65
Electrolyzer System	kWh/kg	71	91	69
System Overall	kWh/kg	79	104	90
Efficiencies		Based on HHV of H ₂ (39.4 kWh/kg)		
Electrolyzer Stack	%	59	60	60
Electrolyzer System	%	56	43	57
System Overall	%	50	38	44

(Note: Accounts for 8-10% H₂ lost in the electrolyzer stack).

System Maintenance

During the 2014 to 2016 operational period, extensive maintenance of the fueling station's main and auxiliary components was required. The main factors were infrequent use of the main components after the Equinox operations were completed in August 2015, corrosion problems as a result of the tropical high humidity salt air environment, and the frequent power outages at the MCBH that have led to failure of computers and other equipment. The following maintenance was required over this period:

1. Electrolyzer system

a. Regular water filter change

The original deionized (DI) water feed system for the electrolyzer consisted of 2 particle filters and a resin bed. Since the resin bed ion exchanger gets exhausted very quickly and no regeneration system was installed, an ELGA PURELAB Option S7/15 water purifier with reverse osmosis and ion exchanger was installed during initial commissioning. However, the filter bank was retained to filter out sediments and increase the lifetime of the ELGA filter elements. These filter cartridges are replaced periodically to prevent clogging and reduction of the water flow rate.

b. ELGA Feed Water Purifier

A broken fitting was replaced and all filter elements (pre-filter, osmosis unit and deionizer) were changed. Water quality was checked regularly with a handheld meter rated for ultra-pure feed water (WTW 3310 plus sensor LR325/01 for 0,011µS/cm to 200µS/cm)

c. Electrolyzer Chiller

One electrolyzer chiller fan motor was replaced twice. While the first motor was completely corroded, the bearings of the second motor were worn out due to an unbalanced propeller. Apparently a balancing weight had fallen off and caused damage to the bearings and the motor mount. The mount was weld-repaired and the motor and the fan were replaced. The concentration of ethylene glycol was lowered from ~50% to 10% in order to reduce the load on the pumps. Ethylene glycol has ~10% higher density than water and is primarily used for corrosion protection rather than low temperature protection.

d. Electrolyzer coolant cycle

Two repairs were performed on the electrolyzer cooling system. The DI water pump was leaking because of a crack in the front pump shield (Figure 7.1.6 left). A clamp was installed (Figure 7.1.8 right) which allows for tensioning the cracked parts. It was then sealed with marine epoxy to provide a significant improvement, reducing the leak to an occasional droplet that evaporates.

Another leak occurred at the heat exchanger, likely within the sheet metal pack as shown in Figure 7.1.7. The unit was removed and pressure tested with Nitrogen to pinpoint the location of the leak and also to confirm that there was no leak to the secondary side. The heat exchanger has been vacuum-sealed with industrial radiator sealant on the outside improving the situation. However, the heat exchanger and the DI pump will eventually need to be replaced. Finally, the cable of the coolant proportional valve was corroded-off at the connector; hence, a new connector has been crimped on.



Figure 7.1.6: Cracked Coolant Pump (left) and Repaired Housing (right)



Figure 7.1.7: Heat Exchanger Coolant Leak Heat

e. Power supply repairs

Six of the nine Pioneer Magnetic power supplies were repaired. This work had been previously conducted for a different electrolyzer, so a test bed, spare parts stock and a certain understanding of the schematics was previously established. A common failure of the power supplies is due to the failure of high-power Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor Field-Effect-Transistors (MOSFETs), caused by internal arcing due to a manufacturer's defect. As can be seen in **Error! Reference source not found.**7.1.8, the milled path, which was made for increasing the electric strength, is bordered by a copper trace that caused an electrical arc and damaged components. Other common problems were drifting values of a resistant divider, which triggers an internal short upon overvoltage and blows the fuse in order to protect the unit. However, as the values drift, especially at increased ambient temperature, the short and blown fuse occurs at nominal voltage. Every repair was followed by a validation test, startup/shutdown oscillogram and current/voltage calibration. Calibration and performance data were recorded and a repair date/time sticker was placed on the unit.

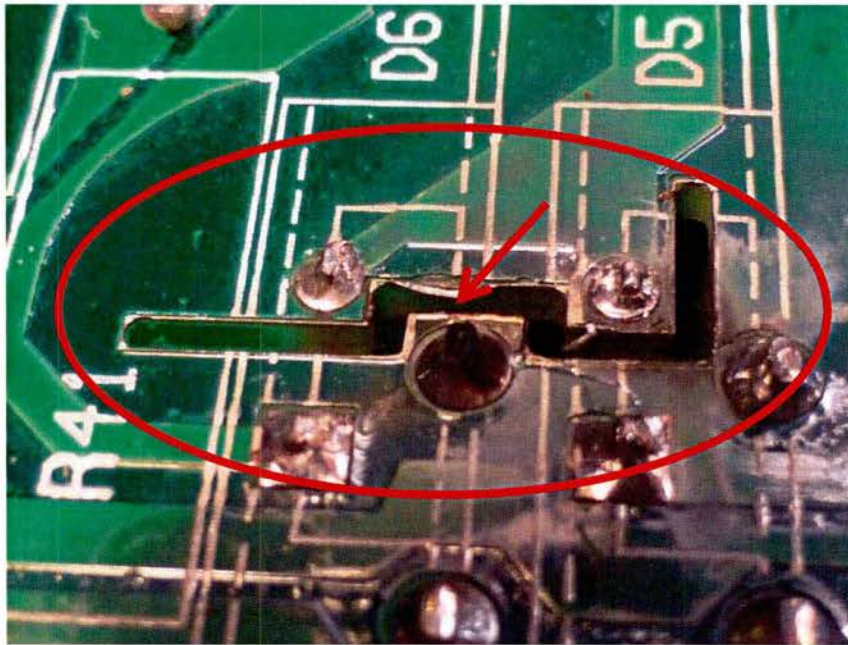


Figure 7.1.8: Copper Traces on Isolation Slot of a Damaged Power Supply

f. Electrolyzer Stack problem caused by poor water quality

After the system was commissioned and running for some time, a high-voltage error on the electrolyzer stacks occurred. Since on-site flushing did not improve the situation, the stacks were sent to Proton for a check-up. This revealed that the water quality was not good enough to achieve the required conductivity of less than 1uS/cm. The stacks were flushed by Proton, reinstalled and performed satisfactorily.

2. 350 bar Compressor system

a. Oil leakage problems

The 350 bar compressor had an oil leak as shown in Figure 7.1.9. The compressor oil was retained in the primary catchment pan and disposed of properly. There was no contamination of hydrogen or the environment at any point.



Figure 7.1.9: 350 bar Compressor Oil Leak

b. Compressor seal changes

Powertech was contracted to change the seals on the 350 bar compressor. Figure 7.1.10 shows the work in progress when both the oil and the hydrogen gaskets for both compressor stages were changed.



Figure 7.1.10: Repair of 350 bar Compressor in Progress

c. Hydrogen leak in 350 bar system

Even after the service, there was a leak in the 350 bar system, noticeable by a pressure drop of ~ 1.8 bar/day at 215 bar, which is roughly 0.12 kg/day of hydrogen. This leak seems to come from the compressor's check valve allowing high pressure H_2 reversing through the

compressor and exiting through the blow-by vent. The check valve will be serviced as was done on the 700 bar unit and a second in-line check valve at the compressor exhaust will be installed.

d. The exhaust fan

The exhaust fan was found to be shutting down in the case of an alarm instead of staying on all the time. It was hard wired to 24 V to be on at all times.

3. 700 bar system

a. Check Valve Leak

A leak in the 700 bar output check valve was detected allowing H₂ to backflow through the compressor and exit through the compression cylinder blow-by vents. The check valve seat is machined into the end plate, so there is no simple replacement. Instead, the seat and poppet were ground together with automotive valve seating abrasive paste. After carefully reworking the valve, the leak was gone. When the compressor was serviced by Powertech (see section “b” below) and the poppet was replaced with a new one, the leak showed up again since the end plate was not replaced. The poppet/seat will be reworked when the pilot valve is replaced (see section “d”).

b. Compressor seals changed

Excessive blow-by triggered the hydrogen alarm when the fan was not operating. Powertech replaced the hydrogen seals on both compressor stages (Figure 7.1.11) and recommended increasing the coolant temperature to prevent shrinking of the seals. However, there has not been noticeable wear, and the blow-by did not improve significantly.

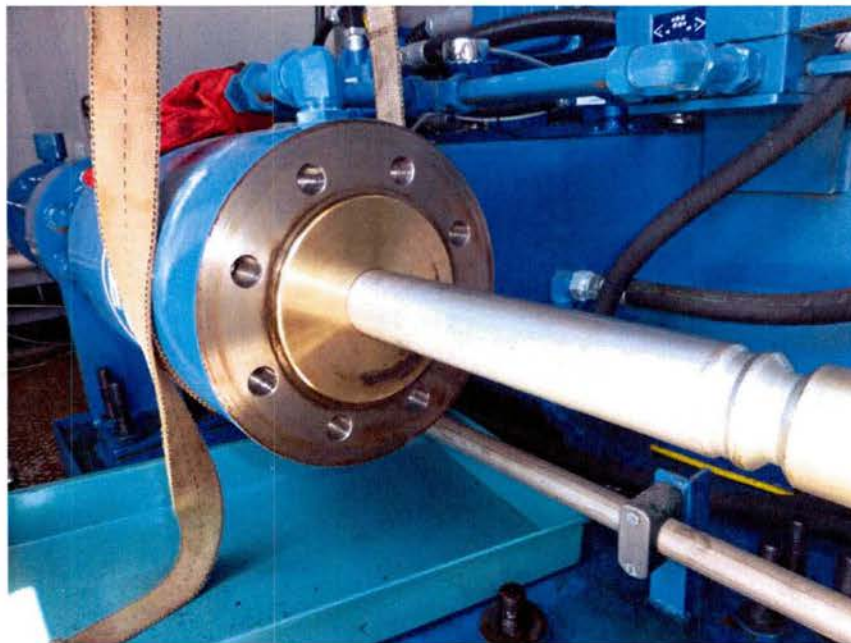


Figure 7.1.11: Repair of 700 bar Compressor

c. Hydrogen blow-by exhaust

As mentioned above, blow-by was not reduced with new gaskets. Powertech recommended increasing the coolant inlet temperature by a few degrees in order to reduce the shrinking of the seals, but the hydrogen concentration at the breathing vent was still too high and would have triggered a gas alarm if the temperature controlled fan is not running. Hence, the blow-by was piped to a vent stack, as shown in Figure 7.1.12. Both breathing holes were connected by PVC tubes and routed to a newly erected vent stack. The piping features a water trap and a T-element, suitable for accommodating a hydrogen sensor to detect defective seals that would cause a rapid increase in H_2 concentration.

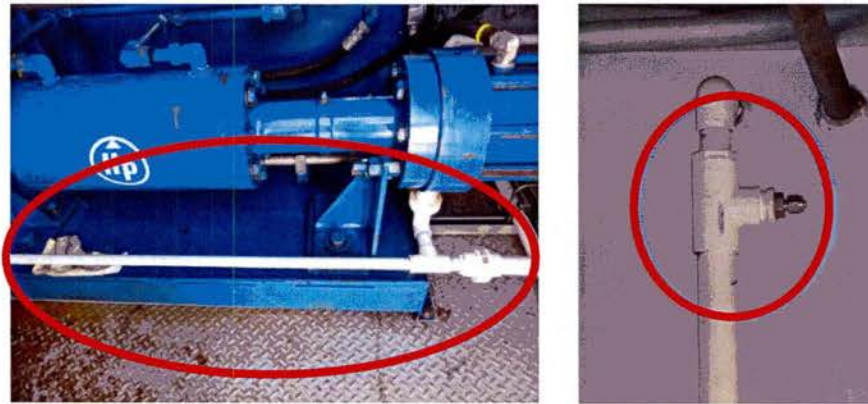


Figure 7.1.12: Hydrogen Blow-by Vent on 700 bar Compressor

d. Pilot Instrument Air Valve

The compressor is controlled via two air-operated pilot valves, which switch a large directional valve that allows the high-pressure oil to move the piston to either the right or left. The directional valve caused problems at the very beginning of operations as it occasionally became stuck at compressor start-up, probably due to build-up of oil residue and mild corrosion. However after several hours of run time the start-up problems stopped. As a new issue, the small piston of the air-operated valve started to leak. Figure 7.1.13 shows the defective air-operated pilot valve. The figure also shows water spills from excessive humidity in the instrument air. This was caused by a defective purge valve in the instrument air compressor (see section “Miscellaneous” for details).

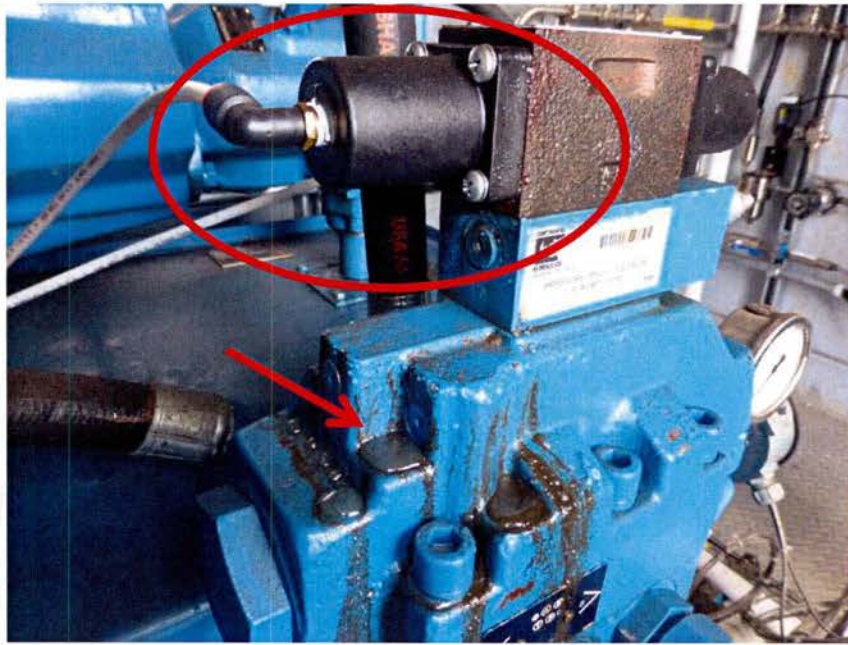


Figure 7.1.13: Defective Air-Operated Pilot Valve

e. Chiller flow switch issues

The compressor chiller flow switch did not switch ON or OFF reliably. Cleaning and replacing the paddle did not help and the adjustment was so delicate that it stopped working correctly after a few cycles and would stick in either the ON or OFF position. When dismantling the switch it was found that the adjustment spring and the spring internal to the switch were working against each other, resulting in an equilibrium that still required significant force to switch. As a fix, the adjustment spring was removed, the switch installed in reverse and wired accordingly. Now the switch spring is the only one opposing the flow resulting in reliable operation.

f. Temperature sensor

The compressor output temperature sensor was leaking and could not be tightened. The fitting was removed and blocked off. The sensor was re-positioned and mounted on the outside of the tube. When Powertech replaced the compressor seals, they also brought new fittings and replaced the sensor.

4. Dispenser

a. Pre-cooler circulation pump

The dispenser chiller circulation system was leaking from the start of operations. Powertech tracked the leak to the circulation pump. During a service, all pump seals were replaced, however, it is not confirmed that the leak is gone. The problem may be due to the fact that the pump is not specified for low temperatures (water pump), so operating at -30°C may be problematic. Detecting the leak of the clear heat transfer fluid mixed with water condensation is very difficult; previously only a decrease of the level in the reservoir indicated the problem. Adding a dye to spot any leaking heat transfer fluid has been recommended to Powertech.

b. 350 bar dispenser

The 350 bar dispenser was only designed for filling buses and did not work for filling 350 bar small vehicles, like fork lifts, because it did not include a flow controller. This problem was resolved by implementing an extra dispensing controller (see section “System Upgrades” for details)

c. Dispenser touch screen degradation

The dispenser screen has become discolored and difficult to operate especially in wet environmental conditions; after heavy rain, e.g., the touch screen is not responsive. Since the dispenser can also be operated from the main control screen, no immediate repair been scheduled. Powertech has identified a new model of screen that performs better. The screen will be replaced.

5. 350 bar and 700 bar storage tanks

a. Cover from elements – putting a tarp screen

Noticeable bleaching of the type-3 cylinders in both storage areas required installation of shading. A gas permeable, mesh-like tarp was installed as a cover over the open storage areas preventing heating and UV exposure.

b. Gas Sensor Replacement

The gas sensor in the 350 bar storage was defective causing false alarms and was replaced. Since electronic and electrochemical cells are paired, both were exchanged.

6. Fire and gas alarm

a. Gas panel

The gas panel caused initial problems because the pins of the PCB terminal blocks were cut flush with the printed circuit board and hence the solder joints were bad and the terminal block could simply be pulled out as shown in Figure 7.1.14. All pads in question have been carefully re-soldered and tested.

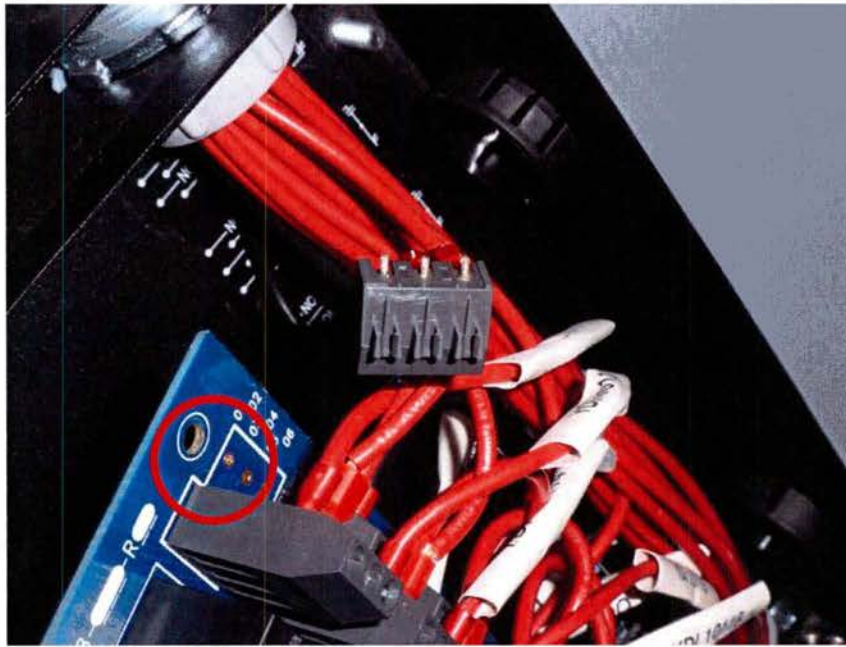


Figure 7.1.14: Gas Panel Printed Circuit Board

b. Fire alarm system

The fire alarm system had loose connections, which caused smoke detector warnings.

c. Fire alarm incorrect time slot

The daily round call report to the central fire dispatch is not working because the time slot the fire alarm box overlays with another unit. Phoenix Fire is being contracted to fix this problem.

d. Emergency Shutdown Device (ESD) and fire alarm wiring

The fire alarm panel was originally not wired into the station's ESD loop. The flame detector was part of the ESD, but this unit was not wired to the fire panel. As a fix, the main controller, which receives a separate signal from the flame detector, signaled through an output relay to the fire panel. Additionally, a relay was placed into the ESD loop that shuts the station down if the fire panel is triggered. However, since the ESD resets all outputs, there was only a short, unreliable pulse sent out in case of flame detection as the flame detector wired to PLC causes the relay to turn on, but the flame detector wired to the ESD causes the relay to turn off. This problem will be resolved by changing the wiring.

7. Miscellaneous

a. Ground fault

A solid ground short was discovered on wire YDI10315, which is the signal from the dispenser's tilt switch. It caused the high potential of the entire 24V supply to be connected to ground. This was not immediately noticed as the entire controller is electrically isolated and a single point grounding pulled the 24V high potential to ground but did not create any consecutive problems. Using a negatively grounded appliance, however, tripped a fuse and

made the problem obvious. Since the conduits are sealed off and no spare wire is available, YDI10315 has been disconnected at both ends. The tilt switch sense input has been connected to 24V (no fault).

b. Documentation/wiring mismatch

Some instances occurred where documentation was found to deviate from the actual as-fitted wiring. While no attempt was made solely to match all individual wires with the drawings, the documentation is updated on any occasion where a mismatch becomes obvious, e.g., during wire checks or repairs. Findings were communicated to Powertech who produced an updated set of drawings.

c. Instrument air compressor

The compressor's automatic purge valve, which purges out water periodically, failed and has been replaced. The compressor was also replaced because it malfunctioned, probably caused by internal corrosion.

d. Water intrusion and corrosion

During the frequent, heavy rain showers water was seeping into the containers through the doors because they do not have gaskets. As a result, the steel floor panels started to rust. Signs of corrosion can also be found on the Swagelok stainless steel tubes and fitting as shown in Figure 7.1.15. The close proximity to the ocean and therefore high salt concentration in the air is supporting this effect.

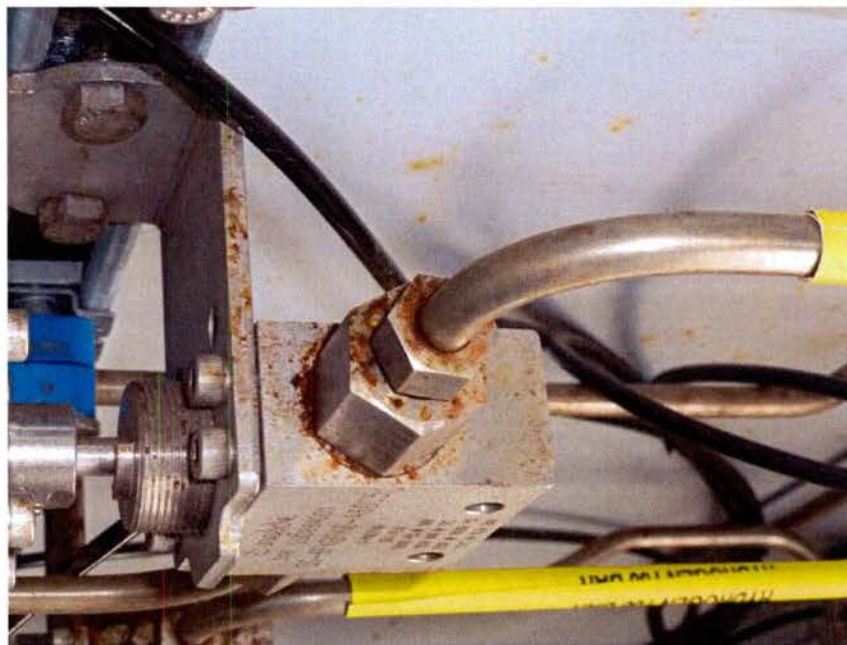


Figure 7.1.15: Corrosion on Stainless Steel Fittings and Valve

e. PC problems caused by power outages

A considerable number of power-outages have been occurring. The station HMI PC, controller and dispenser PC are backed up by two small UPS, while the Proton service PC

for electrolyzer and power logging is not. The hard shut downs have led to a failure of one of the Proton PCs hard drives which has been replaced, the RAID controller with a second hard drive prevented data loss. A larger, network enabled UPS has been ordered to replace the individual UPS units, which seem to be at the end of their battery life expectations.

f. Main power metering issues

The main power meter next to the feed-in transformer, was not working and did not show any consumption. A closer inspection revealed that the shorting clips on the current transformers (CTs) were never removed, as shown in Figure 7.1.16. During installation CTs are usually shorted to prevent high voltage on the secondary side, which may lead to damage or injuries. However, once connected to the power meter, those clips have to be removed. The shorting clips were removed and the meter is reading correctly.

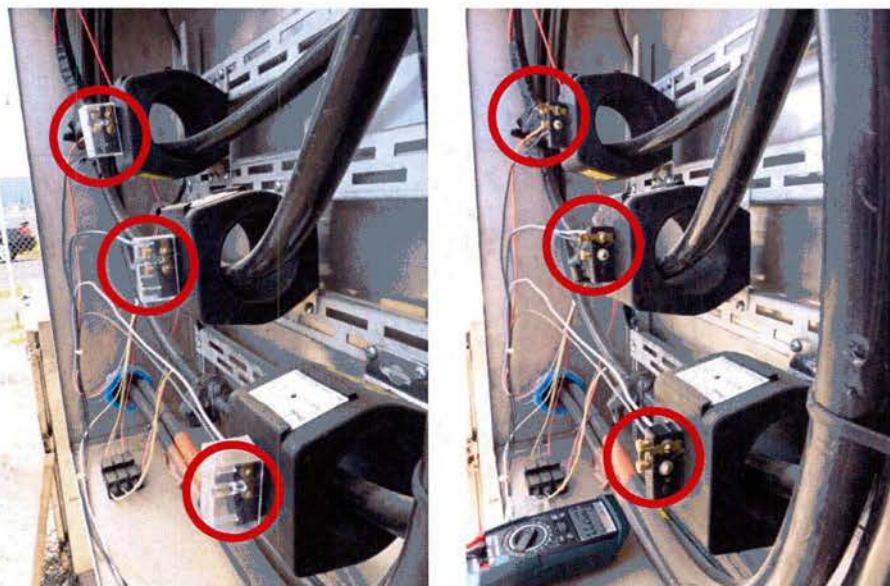


Figure 7.1.16: Shorted Current Transformers

System Upgrades

The following upgrades were made to avoid premature system failure and fulfill new requirements:

1. *Electrolyzer system*

a. New pressure regulator for water supply

The water supply for the electrolyzer is delivered from the MCBH potable water system. In order to ensure a constant feed water pressure of 4 bar to 6 bar, as required by the ELGA PURLAB Option S-7/15 water purifier, a household water pressure regulator was installed upstream of the particle filters.

b. Installation of dew-point sensor

As a valuable feature, and required by Toyota, a hydrogen dew point sensor has been installed in the hydrogen product line after the desiccant dryer as shown in Figure 7.1.17. To run cables from the electrical side to the gas side, spare pins of an existing multi-contact connector were used. Two cables with two shielded pairs each (8 wires total) were added for supply and signal of the sensor and also to prepare for an automatic venting system, if needed. The integrated vent is piped-in before the dryer and sensor, so when venting humidity cannot be measured. The proposed valve would vent shortly before the product gas outlet so it can be measured and the venting stopped as soon as the dew point is sufficiently low. Extra terminal blocks were installed in the electrical side and the signal routed to the electrical room inside the alarm box to the read-out unit (see Figure 7.1.18). Finally, a signal was tapped-off and connected to the power monitoring system (see next section) to include gas humidity in the power log. The logic for venting can also be integrated into the monitoring PLC.



Figure 7.1.17: Hydrogen Dew Point Sensor



Figure 7.1.18: Dew Point Sensor Read Out

2. Data Acquisition System

a. Data logging system upgrade

The power monitoring PLC failed, likely due to high temperatures inside the electrolyzer electrical room which does not have a cooling/exhaust fan but accommodates two heat-producing transformers. In combination with afternoon sun exposure, ambient temperature over 40°C was observed over several hours per day. Since the power monitoring system was originally designed for outdoor operation it had to be IP65 rated (water/weather proof) and could not have any opening for ventilation. This caused the temperature of the PLC to rise above its specification of 55°C. Now installed indoors, a fan was added and the temperature inside the box is monitored and logged via a dedicated sensor at the left end of the PLC chassis. The PLC was replaced and the code updated to accommodate the two extra channels for the dew point and box temperature (Figure 7.1.19). Code updates also include starting a new local log file every day in order to avoid very large data files and an improved user interface which runs on the Proton service PC to receive periodically sent data as well as data that are sent instantaneously when exceeding a set threshold.

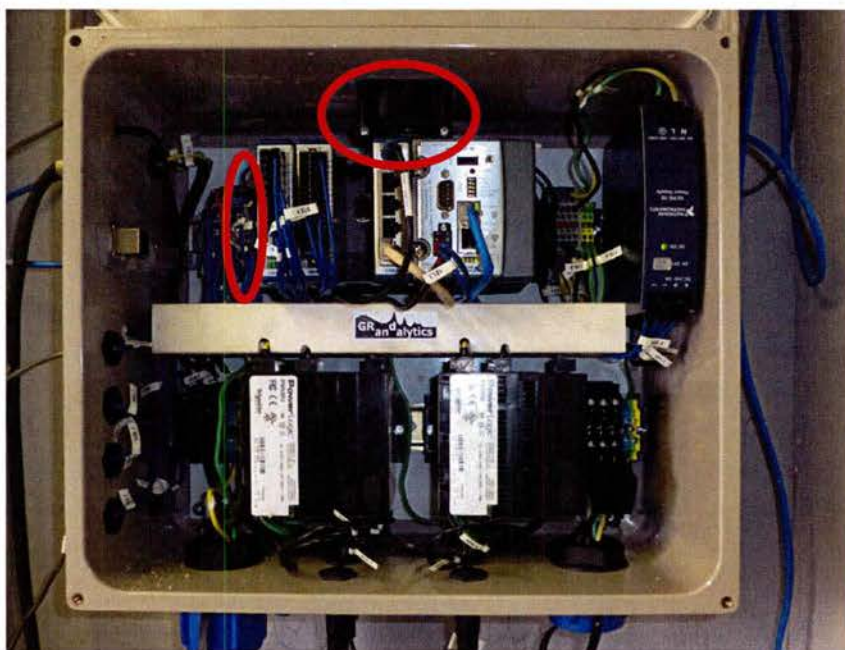


Figure 7.1.19: Upgraded Power Monitor System

3. Dispenser

- a. A new 350 bar filling algorithm for smaller vehicles was developed, installed and tested. The 350 bar dispenser was originally designed for buses and does not feature a flow controller. However, since only small vehicles, like forklifts, are currently being filled at MCBH, a solution was found to fill them reliably based on tank pressure, storage pressure and flow rate without modification of the P&ID while maintaining all safety requirements. A secondary PLC was installed to control the main and dispense valves of high and low bank cylinders, and the nozzle valve. Pressure and flow analogue sensor signals were fed into the controller as well as start-fill and emergency stop digital signals. An advanced control strategy was developed to allow filling any size vehicle in a short time without the risk of over pressurizing, utilizing only existing components (valves) and signals (pressure and flow sensor).

Findings

- Environmental Conditions: The close proximity to the ocean with the hot and humid salt air environment took a toll on components. Even high quality 316 stainless steel showed signs of corrosion after a year of exposure. Design issues, like missing gaskets on doors, painted steel floor plates, no cover for the dispenser touch screen, etc., also aided in the deterioration of system components.
- Low Utilization: The station experienced low utilization after the GM Equinox testing program was completed in August 2015. Since then the station has been operated to support hydrogen forklifts. Periodic operation of chillers, pumps and compressors is conducted in order to maintain functionality. The project is planning to support the operation of Toyota Mirai fuel cell cars in early 2017.

- The station demonstrated well-controlled, repeatable, 4 minute high-pressure fast fills (over 300 between Nov 2014 and August 2015).

This project also provided significant insight into the challenges required to deploy and operate hydrogen fueling infrastructure including:

- Hydrogen safety issues;
- Hydrogen station design;
- Hydrogen codes & standards;
- Working with the Authority Having Jurisdiction to obtain the necessary approvals to install and operate the systems;
- Developing a Project Hydrogen Safety Plan;
- Working with the PNNL Hydrogen Safety Panel;
- Developing operating and maintenance manuals;
- First Responder training and obtaining buy-in from the local fire departments;
- Equipment technical performance and reliability issues including providing feedback to equipment suppliers on the performance of their equipment;
- Equipment warranties and after sales support issues;
- Costs involved in producing and dispensing hydrogen including operating and maintenance costs that are substantial;
- Training people to maintain and operate the systems;
- Developing legal agreements working with the legal profession who are unfamiliar with hydrogen;
- Addressing the concerns of host site owners;
- Collecting data and analyzing technical performance.

Publications and Presentations

- Rocheleau R., Ewan, M., “Hawaii’s Hydrogen Programs”, f-cell Hydrogen Conference, Stuttgart Germany, September 2011.
- Ewan, M., “Supporting a Hawaii Hydrogen Economy”, US DOE Webinar, 29 July 2014.
- Virji. M., Randolph, G., Polson, C., Ewan, M., “Water-to-Water Analysis of Hydrogen Energy System for Hydrogen Fueling Stations in Hawaii”, Fuel Cell Seminar & Energy Exposition 2014, Los Angeles, CA, 10-13 November, 2014.

Briefings

- Ewan M., “Hawaii Hydrogen Programs”, Briefing to Toyota Corporate, Honolulu, March 2012.

Acknowledgements

In addition to funding from the Office of Naval Research, additional funding for this project was provided by the US Department of Energy and the State of Hawaii. Marine Corps Base Hawaii provided electrical power, water, and the site at no cost to the project.

7.2 Island of Hawaii Integrated Hydrogen Systems

HNEI is supporting a project on the Island of Hawaii to deploy and operate two hydrogen fuel cell shuttle buses at Hawaii Volcanoes National Park (HAVO) located in a high air contaminant environment that may be similar to those found on the battlefield and could seriously degrade the fuel cell power systems. The buses will be used to test a novel (patent pending) air filtration system developed by HNEI to protect the shuttle bus PEM fuel cell power systems from airborne contaminants. Hydrogen will be delivered from the Natural Energy Laboratory Hawaii Authority (NELHA) located on the West side of the Island of Hawaii to HAVO using hydrogen transport trailers as illustrated in Figures 7.2.1 and 7.2.2. In anticipation of operating the buses at HAVO, HEET 10 funding was used to support the design and procurement the HAVO hydrogen dispensing systems. This subtask supported the following objectives:

- Support the operation of the HAVO buses by supplying the hydrogen dispenser system;
- Develop and supply a hydrogen dispenser boost pump system to reduce hydrogen transport costs.

ONR had originally requested HNEI evaluate the performance of stationary PEM fuel cell power systems at high altitudes by installing stationary fuel cell power systems at the Pohakuloa Training Area (PTA) and the Mauna Loa Observatory (MLO). Schedule delays have precluded the project's ability to install and operate the PTO and MLO fuel cell systems under HEET 10.

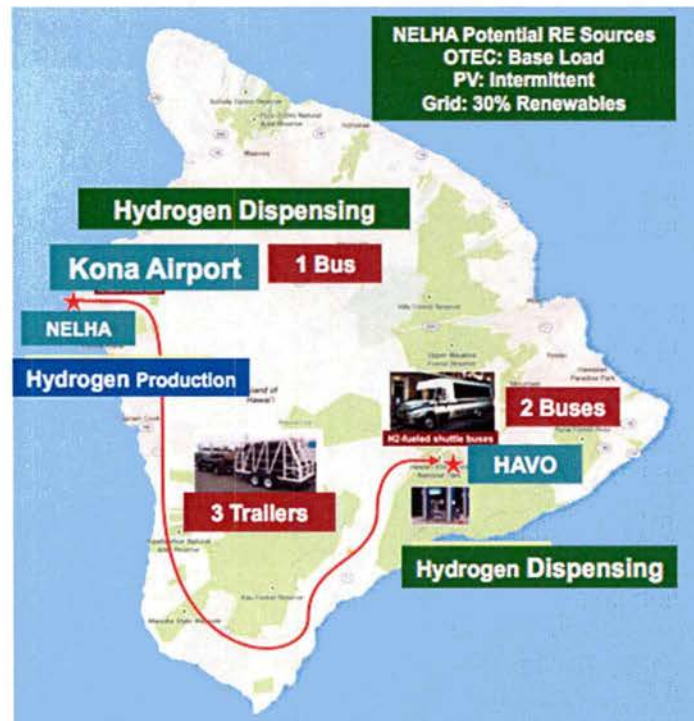


Figure 7.2.1: Hydrogen Delivery Concept



Figure 7.2.2: Hydrogen Transport Trailer

HAVO Hydrogen Dispensing System

HNEI designed the 350 bar HAVO hydrogen dispensing station illustrated in Figure 7.2.3. The main components are comprised of “Drag & Drop” hydrogen transport trailers that are hauled by truck from NELHA to HAVO. The trailers are connected to a fueling dispenser via a fueling post that acts as an interface between the trailer and the dispenser. Each trailer is filled with 105 kilograms of hydrogen at a pressure of 450 bar. A full trailer is transported to the site from NELHA and an empty trailer is picked up and returned to NELHA to be refilled. The station employs a cascade fill process that leverages the energy expended to fill the trailer with 450 bar

hydrogen at the NELHA site. The trailers are connected to a computer-controlled dispenser that controls air-operated valves on the trailers to automatically fill the bus to a pressure of 350 bar.



Figure 7.2.3: HAVO Hydrogen Dispensing Station

The station is unattended and is monitored remotely over the Internet. The station will automatically shut down if there is a problem or a loss of communications.

Hydrogen Dispenser

Utilizing HEET 10 funds, HNEI contracted Powertech for the supply of a 350 bar automated dispenser illustrated in Figure 7.2.4 for the HAVO site.



Figure 7.2.4: HAVO Dispenser

The dispenser has all the necessary controls, sensors, and data acquisition system to monitor performance and ensure safe operation. An interface to allow remote monitoring of operations via the internet is provided. Due to the high storage pressure of the hydrogen trailer, a relatively fast fill can be achieved allowing a bus to be filled at any time of day.

Hydrogen Dispenser Boost Pump System

Utilizing HEET 10 funds, HNEI contracted Powertech for the design and supply of a hydrogen boost pump system that is integrated into the HAVO hydrogen dispenser.

The round trip distance to supply hydrogen from NELHA to HAVO is 300 miles. This incurs a considerable transportation cost. It was calculated that using the cascade fill methodology, the trailer would be 61.5% full when unable to complete a fill to >95% SOC (state of charge) at which time it needs to be returned to NELHA for refilling. In order to extract more hydrogen from the trailer, it was decided to add a boost pump system to the HAVO dispensing system. A booster pump system was designed with the following capabilities and features:

- Capable of compressing from low-pressure storage banks to high-pressure storage banks in the tube trailer. This increases the number of cascade fills that can be performed per trailer.
- Compressing directly to the vehicle tank via the dispenser if unable to perform a cascade fill.
- Doubling the number of fills per trailer that can be completed to 95% SOC compared to the original design (based on simulations using a bus with a 10 kg hydrogen tank of 5,000 psi normal operating pressure).

Simulations were conducted to determine the performance of the booster pump upgrade. The results of these simulations were:

- 8 fills to >95% SOC can be completed per trailer
 - Approximately 4 fills to >95% SOC can be completed without the booster pump upgrade
- Fills #1 to #4 are “fast” cascade fills. Fill #5 is a slower cascade fill.
- The final 3 fills (#6 to #8) will require direct compression into the bus via the dispenser after a “mini cascade” fill.
 - These fills will be slower (ranging from 1 to 6 hours).
- The compressor will take an average of 9 hours and a maximum of 15 hours between fills to restore storage to its maximum fueling power (cascade fill).
- The trailer will be approximately 23.5% full after 8 fills.
- A 9th fill can be completed with direct compression and a “mini cascade” fill to 93% SOC over an extended period of time
 - The trailer will be approximately 10.3% full after this final fill

Assumptions

- Vehicles (buses) maximum tank size is 10 kg of hydrogen at 5,000 psi and 15°C as provided;
- Vehicles arrive with 0 kg of hydrogen in the tank and are filled to at least 9.5 kg (95%<SOC<100%). Only applicable in fills #1 to #8;
- Adequate recovery time is provided between each fill;
- Hydrogen supply (tube trailer) arrives on-site with a minimum of 6,000 psi hydrogen at

15°C (99.74 kg hydrogen);

- Compressor (booster pump) outlet pressure of 6,000 psi at 15°C (maximum outlet pressure); and
- Compressor runs continuously at the flow-rate specified by the manufacturer.

The dispenser and boost pump systems have been completed and are ready for installation at the HAVO site.

Publications / Presentations

1. Ewan M., Rocheleau, R., Oral presentation at US DOE Annual Merit Review, “Hydrogen Energy Systems as a Grid Management Tool”, Washington, DC, June 9, 2016.
2. Ewan M., Oral presentation at US DOE Sustainable Transportation Summit, “H2@Scale Stakeholder Panel Session”, Washington, DC, July 12, 2016.

7.3 Hawaii Military Biofuels Crop Assessment

Under Subtask 7.3 Pacific Biodiesel Technologies (PBT) was contracted to conduct an operations sensitive assessment of the capacity for the local production of fuels and biomass to assess the potential for DOD operations and/or hydrogen production. The project, originally intended to assess the potential for hydrogen production on Oahu was transitioned to Hawaii Island to leverage ongoing work by PBT.

The project included broad assessments of the potential agricultural crop production, products and co-products, and process technologies available to produce advanced biofuels on Hawaii Island. The core objective was to determine how best to create an agricultural based feedstock development approach that could provide advanced biofuels in order to meet the Department of Navy needs which include:

- Pricing at or near parity with petroleum equivalents
- Predictable pricing, stable across a full year budget
- Pricing not based on commodity market values of the feedstock
- Feedstock with a chemical composition allowing economical conversion to useful fuels
- Overall economic value that incentivizes farmers to invest in the system

Pacific Biodiesel Technologies assisted by Rivertop Solutions and the University of Hawaii at Hilo conducted analysis and crop testing in 11 specific areas:

1. Crop Regional Land Identification
2. Potential Fuel and Co-Product Options from Biomass
3. Jatropha Farm Optimization Plan
4. Economic Assessment Outline and Baseline Report

5. Economics Assessment
6. Survey of Hawaii Island Biofuels Lands
7. Supply Chain Plan
8. Bioenergy Farm Analysis
9. Field Testing
10. Land Selection and Site Identification
11. Jatropha Farm Optimization

Results of the project indicate that there appears to be an economically viable path to the production of oilseed crops on Hawaii Island. Sunflower may be one of the rotational crops in this production. Although much progress has been made recently, biomass-to-energy technologies at the small scale needed for this project are not commercially available.. More study is needed on cultivars and value-added co-product development. Additional work is also need to understand the various microclimates and soil nutrient requirements for each crop. Details of this effort are described in the “Hawaii Military Biofuels Crop Assessment” report available on HNEI’s website.

7.4 Alternative Hydrogen Production Assessment for Hawaii

There are currently several demonstration projects on the island of Oahu requiring high purity hydrogen for fuel cell vehicle use. Current demand is being met by electrolysis powered by high cost electricity. The Gas Company is working with a number of partners to assess its ability to supply high purity hydrogen for the expected increase in demand using its reformed hydrogen production process. However, the Gas Company technology uses petroleum as the primary base of production. This task assessed two alternative pathways to meet the projected growth in demand for hydrogen: gasification of municipal solid waste (MSW) and importation of natural gas in small-scale container vessels. Technology and economic issues were addressed and recommendations put forth for development of hydrogen infrastructure with capacity to meet potential targeted demand.

Hydrogen Purity and Quantity Requirements

In this section details are provided regarding the purity of hydrogen required for different types of fuel cells. In addition, an estimate of the hydrogen production capacity required to displace 1% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii (as of 2014) is presented.

The details and specifications regarding the purity of hydrogen that is required for different fuel cells are presented in Tables 7.4.1 and 7.4.2. This information was reproduced from the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Hydrogen Fuel Quality for Fuel Cell Vehicles Standard J2719.¹

Table 7.4.1: Hydrogen fuel quality specifications - from Society of Automotive Engineering (SAE) Hydrogen Fuel Quality for Fuel Cell Vehicles Standard J2719¹

Constituent	Chemical Formula	Relevant Laboratory Test Methods (Approved and Under Development)	Limits	Minimum Analytical Detection Limit
Hydrogen	H ₂		>99.97%	
Total allowable non-H ₂ , non He, non-particulate constituents listed below			100	
Acceptable limit of each individual constituent (μmol/mol)				
Water ^a	H ₂ O	ASTM D7653-10, ASTM D7649-10	5	0.12
Total hydrocarbons ^b (C ₁ basis)		ASTM D7675-11	2	0.1
Oxygen	O ₂	ASTM D7649-10	5	1
Helium	He	ASTM D1945-03	300	100
Nitrogen, Argon	N ₂ , Ar	ASTM D7649-10	100	5
Carbon dioxide	CO ₂	ASTM D7649-10, ASTM D7653-10	2	0.1
Carbon monoxide	CO	ASTM D7653-10	0.2	0.01
Total sulfur ^c		ASTM D7652-11	0.004	0.00002
Formaldehyde	HCHO	ASTM D7653-10	0.01	0.01
Formic acid	HCOOH	ASTM D7550-09	0.2	0.02
Ammonia	NH ₃	ASTM D7653-10	0.1	0.02
Total halogenates ^d		(work item 23815)	0.05	0.01
Particulate concentration		ASTM D7650-10, ASTM D7651-10	1 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg
Units are μmol/mol unless otherwise specified. Limits are upper limits, except for H ₂ which is the lower limit. Gaseous sampling uses procedures in ASTM D7606-11. ^a Due to water threshold level, the following constituents should not be found, however they should be tested for if there is a question on water content: Sodium (Na ⁺) @ < 0.05 μmol/mol H ₂ or < 0.05 μg/L Potassium (K ⁺) @ < 0.05 μmol/mol H ₂ or < 0.08 μg/L Or Potassium hydroxide (KOH) @ 0.05 μmol/mol H ₂ or < 0.12 μg/L ^b Includes, for example, ethylene, propylene, acetylene, benzene, phenol (paraffins, olefins, aromatic compounds, alcohols, aldehydes). THC may exceed 2 micromoles per mole due only to the presence of methane, in which case the summation of methane, nitrogen and argon is not to exceed 100 ppm. ^c Includes, for example, hydrogen sulfide (H ₂ S), carbonyl sulfide (COS), carbon disulfide (CS ₂) and mercaptans. ^d Includes, for example, hydrogen bromide (HBr), hydrogen chloride (HCl), chlorine (Cl ₂), and organic halides (R-X).				

Table 7.4.2: Effect of impurities on proton exchange membrane (PEM) fuel cells, balance of plant (BOP), and storage - from SAE Standard J2719 ¹. Different fonts refer to positive or negative aspects, Bold = negative, italics = slightly negative, regular font = positive.

Species	On PEM Stack	On BOP	On Storage
Helium	<i>H₂ dilution effect only</i>	<i>May affect venting and recycle blower control</i>	<i>Unknown</i>

Inert Gases (N ₂ , Ar, etc.)	<i>H₂ dilution effect only</i>	May affect venting and recycle blower control	<i>Unknown - Believed to affect MeH cycle life</i>
Hydrocarbons	<i>Aromatics, acids, aldehydes, etc. degrade performance</i>	<i>Unknown</i>	<i>Unknown - Believed to affect MeH cycle life</i>
Oxygen	Tolerant to > 500 ppm	<i>May form ice</i>	Exothermic reactions- Believed to affect MeH cycle life
Carbon Monoxide	Reacts with catalyst, degrades performance	No effect expected	Believed to affect MeH cycle life
Carbon Dioxide	<i>Tolerant to < 100 ppm, limited CO back shifting</i>	May affect venting and recycle blower control	Believed to affect MeH cycle life
Formaldehyde	Reacts with catalyst, degrades performance	<i>Unknown</i>	<i>Unknown</i>
Formic Acid	Reacts with catalyst, degrades performance	<i>Unknown</i>	<i>Unknown</i>
Sulfur compounds	Reacts with catalyst, degrades performance	<i>Unknown</i>	Believed to affect MeH cycle life
Ammonia	Degrades membrane ionomer conductivity	<i>Unknown</i>	<i>Unknown</i>
Water	Tolerant to > 500 ppm	May form ice, ice adversely affects control components	Exothermic reactions- Believed to affect MeH cycle life
Sodium	Degrades membrane ionomer conductivity	<i>May adversely affect control components</i>	<i>Unknown</i>
Potassium	Degrades membrane ionomer conductivity	<i>May adversely affect control components</i>	<i>Unknown</i>
Halogenated Compounds	Reacts with catalyst, degrades performance	<i>Unknown</i>	<i>Unknown</i>
Particulates	<i>May degrade membrane</i>	Adversely affects control components	<i>Unknown</i>

The combined amount of gasoline and diesel transportation fuels consumed in the state of Hawaii in 2007 was 757 million gallons comprising 469 million gallons of gasoline and 288 million gallons of diesel.^{2, 3} The consumption in 2008 was slightly lower but of a similar magnitude, i.e. 450 million gallons of gasoline were consumed for transportation.^{2, 3} The most recent data available at the time of writing was for 2014 when 449 million gallons of gasoline were used for transportation in the State of Hawaii.³

The amount of hydrogen required to displace 1% of the gasoline used for transportation in 2014 (i.e. 1% of ~450 million gallons of gasoline equals 4.5 million gallons of gasoline or 12,790 tonnes) is approximately 12 billion gallons of hydrogen at standard temperature and pressure (STP). In terms of energy this equates to $\sim 5.0 \times 10^{11}$ British thermal units (BTU), or ~550,000 GJ. In terms of weight, this totals ~4.58 million kg (4,575 Mg) of hydrogen. The energy contents of gasoline, hydrogen and natural gas are displayed in Table 7.4.3.

Table 7.4.3: Energy content (lower heating value - LHV) of gasoline, hydrogen and liquefied natural gas.^{4, 5}

Fuel	Energy Content (LHV)		
	BTU/gallon	MJ/gallon	MJ/kg
Gasoline	~112,000	118-122	43.5
Hydrogen (STP*)	42.3	0.045	120.2
liquefied natural gas [#]	71,000	75	48.6

*STP 32 °F (0 °C) at 1.0 atmosphere (1.0 bar).
[#] as liquid at -163 °C and 1 atmosphere.
 1 Btu = 1,055 J
 1 gallon gasoline equivalent (gge) = ~121 MJ = ~115,000 Btu = ~1 kg H₂.
 Density of H₂ (STP) = 0.089 kg/m³ or 8.9 x 10⁻⁵ kg/L or 0.00037 kg/gallon.
 Density of gasoline is ~0.75 kg/L, and there is 3.79 L/gallon, this gives 2.84 kg/gallon.

Electrolysis derived hydrogen - cost and capacity

Electrolysis is a process which uses electricity to split water into H₂ and 1/2 O₂. The hydrogen is generated at the cathode with almost 100% purity at atmospheric pressure.^{6, 7} The inputs to the process are demineralized water and electricity. The amount of electricity required to produce 1 Nm³ (0.0887 kg) of H₂ is from 4.2 to 5.0 kWh depending on the size and configuration of the plant, as of 2000.⁶ More recently (2009) NREL reported that a state-of-the-art electrolyzer requires ~4.4 kWh per Nm³ of H₂ produced, which represents a LHV efficiency of 67%.⁷ To produce 1 Mg of H₂ requires ~47,350 to 56,370 kWh of electricity, based on 4.2 to 5.0 kWh per Nm³ H₂ produced.

To produce the 4,575 Mg H₂ needed to displace 1% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii as of 2014 would require ~217 to 258 GWh of electricity per annum.

According to Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO), the utility on the island of Oahu, the price of electricity for residential users as of April 2015 was \$0.263/kWh; no information was available regarding the rate paid by industrial users for 2015.⁸ The average electricity price on Oahu in 2014 for "Small Power Use Business" was \$0.3583/kWh, for "Medium Power Use Business" \$0.314/kWh and for "Residential Users" \$0.3548/kWh.⁸ To estimate the cost of producing 4,575 Mg of H₂ via electrolysis, the cost of electricity per kWh is assumed to be \$0.2630 as a low estimate and \$0.3583 as an upper estimate.

On the above basis, to produce 217 GWh of electricity will cost between \$57.0 million and \$77.6 million. To produce 258 GWh will cost from \$67.8 million and \$92.4 million.

To produce 4,575 tonnes of H₂ per annum requires an electrolysis plant with a capacity of ~6,000 Nm³/h (533 kg/h) assuming it operates for 8,600 hours per annum. At this scale the cost of investment for an electrolysis plant is greater than 150% of a steam reforming plant using naphtha (or natural gas) as feedstock.⁶

At a scale of 4,000 Nm³/h (355 kg/h) of H₂, the production cost per Nm³ H₂ using electrolysis is ~\$0.50 (based on an electricity cost of \$0.08/kWh), using prices from 2000.⁶ Whereas the cost from steam reforming of natural gas is ~\$0.10 per Nm³ H₂ produced, assuming the NG costs \$0.12 per Nm³ (if naphtha is used instead of NG the price will be similar but slightly higher).⁶ Electrolysis is clearly much more expensive than steam reforming at this scale of hydrogen production even when the electricity is assumed to cost \$0.08 per kWh (whereas the actual cost on Oahu is at least \$0.26). The cost differential between electrolysis and steam reforming remains similar to that outlined above as capacity increases.

More recently (2009), NREL reported the cost of small scale H₂ production (i.e. at the filling station, capacity up to 1,500 kg/day) to be \$0.46 per Nm³ H₂ assuming an electricity price of \$0.053/kWh.⁷ For a larger centralized facility (capacity of 50,000 kg/day) the cost is \$0.27 per Nm³ H₂, assuming a renewable-based electricity (wind) cost of \$0.045/kWh.⁷ It is stated in the NREL report:⁷ *"For electrolysis to be priced competitively for hydrogen production, it must be produced in areas having low-priced electricity for the industrial sector. The U.S. average price is \$0.0639/kWh."*

The annualized production cost of H₂ at a scale of 2,000 Nm³/h (178 kg/h) when using electrolysis is ~\$7.5 million per annum assuming an electricity cost of \$0.08 per kWh.⁶ If steam reforming of natural gas is used, the annualized production cost is ~\$1.9 million per annum, assuming NG costs \$0.12 per Nm³.⁶ The cost of steam reforming of naphtha is similar to that of natural gas. The cost differential between electrolysis and steam reforming remains similar to that outlined above as capacity increases.

It has been estimated that for every Nm³ of H₂ produced by electrolysis 2.6 kg of CO₂ are emitted assuming the electricity is produced using natural gas at high efficiency.⁶ Electricity on Oahu is produced primarily from low sulfur fuel oil at lower efficiency than from a state-of-the-art power station, hence CO₂ emissions will be greater than 2.6 kg per Nm³ H₂. For context, the CO₂ emissions from steam reforming of naphtha (or natural gas) for hydrogen production is ~0.8 kg CO₂ per Nm³ H₂ produced.⁶

From the cost information outlined above it is clear that electrolysis is an expensive option for producing hydrogen and leads to significantly greater CO₂ emissions than steam reforming. However, if the electricity is produced renewably (i.e. solar, wind, biomass or geothermal) the CO₂ emission will be reduced.

One possible scenario is to use surplus renewable electricity to run the electrolysis plant, i.e. from geothermal, wind, biomass or solar, when demand is low. This would mean the plant would only operate when there is excess electricity being generated during periods of reduced demand. It is unclear what the cost implications are for this strategy, as it is possible that the cost of the electricity per kWh would be less than for typically industrial users (assuming an agreement can be made with the generators). However, on the down side an electrolysis plant requires significant capital investment, roughly 150% greater than for a steam-reforming plant, and hydrogen production costs can be up to 5 times greater than steam-reforming of naphtha or natural gas. Therefore, it is unlikely to be economically feasible to operate such an expensive facility on a part time bases. Plants of this scale often have to operate continuously throughout the year, achieving ~8,600 hours of on-line operation time per year to make a positive return on investment. Unanticipated shut downs can result in significant financial losses. Therefore, unless there is political support for such a scheme with credits or support provided to the facility to cover these losses, possibly in the form of carbon credits for reduced green house gas emissions, it is hard to see how the facility could make a return on the considerable investment.

Petroleum naphtha derived hydrogen - cost and capacity

A conventional method for producing hydrogen is via steam reforming of petroleum naphtha. This process has been used industrially since the early 1900's and is practiced commercially in Hawaii up to the present day, therefore the details of the process will not be described herein. Refer to references authored by Stolle⁶ and Rostrup-Nielsen⁹ for information on the process.

The price paid for naphtha (delivered to Kauai) was ~\$80 per barrel in 2015, and ~\$120 per bbl in 2013-2014.¹⁰ One barrel of naphtha has a volume of ~0.159 Nm³ with a mass of 105.7 kg (density of petroleum naphtha is ~665 kg/m³). Therefore, the cost of naphtha ranges from ~\$757 to \$1,135 per Mg.

The amount of naphtha required to produce 1 Nm³ of H₂ (0.0887 kg) via steam reforming is ~0.40 kg; or 0.222 kg of H₂ are produced per kg of naphtha.⁶

The amount of hydrogen that is required to displace 1% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii as of 2014 is ~4,575 Mg per annum. To produce 4,575 Mg of hydrogen via steam reforming requires ~20,621 Mg of naphtha. Based on the costs outlined above for naphtha imported to Kauai, this would cost ~\$15.6 million to ~\$23.4 million for the feedstock alone.

The production cost per Nm³ of H₂ produced via naphtha steam reforming, and the annualized production cost were provided in the previous sub-section and are summarized in Table 7.4.4. In addition, the CAPEX investment for an electrolysis plant is greater than 150% of a steam reforming plant using naphtha (or natural gas) as feedstock.⁶

Table 7.4.4: Production costs and CO₂ emissions for hydrogen produced via electrolysis or steam reforming of natural gas (or naphtha).

Process	Production cost per Nm ³ H ₂	Annualized production cost	CO ₂ emissions per Nm ³ H ₂	Reference
---------	--	----------------------------	--	-----------

Electrolysis	~\$0.50 ^a to \$0.27 ^b	~\$7.5 million ^d	~2.6 kg ^f	6, 7
Steam reforming natural gas*	~\$0.10 ^c	~\$1.9 million ^e	~0.8 kg	6

*Prices for steam reforming of naphtha are similar, but slightly higher than natural gas
^a assuming a scale of 4,000 Nm³/h (355 kg/h) and electricity cost of \$0.08 / kWh.
^b assuming a scale of 1,500 kg/day and electrify cost of \$0.045 / kWh.
^c assuming a scale of 4,000 Nm³/h (355 kg/h) and natural gas costs \$0.12 per Nm³.
^d assuming a scale of 2,000 Nm³/h (178 kg/h) and electricity cost of \$0.08 / kWh.
^e assuming a scale of 2,000 Nm³/h (178 kg/h) and natural gas costs \$0.12 per Nm³.
^f assuming the electricity is produced from natural at high efficiency.

Alternative Technology for Producing Hydrogen - Gasification of MSW

In this section a summary of gasification technologies is provided. Most studies of MSW gasification focus on the production of heat and power rather than hydrogen.^{11, 12} This means there is limited information regarding gasification technologies that are suitable for commercial scale hydrogen production from MSW.

For a detailed review of the current state-of-the-art in regard to process and technological aspects of MSW gasification (as of 2012 and 2015) refer to references by Arena¹¹ and Panepinto¹². Some of their key findings are summarized below. The main advantages of thermal decomposition (gasification or incineration) of MSW compared to land filling are:¹¹

1. great reductions in the amount of MSW in terms of weight and volume (70 to 90%);
2. drastic saving in land use;
3. organic contaminants are destroyed, i.e. halogenated organics;
4. immobilization and concentration of inorganic species which can be easily disposed of;
5. recovery of recyclables from bottom ash and slag, such as ferrous and non ferrous metals;
6. reduction of green house gas emissions;
7. recovery of renewable energy from the MSW.

Gasification converts the organic fraction of MSW into a producer gas (mainly CO, H₂, CO₂ and CH₄) which also contains contaminants such as tar, particulates, chlorides, sulfides, ammonia and alkali metals.^{11, 12} Removal of these contaminants to acceptable levels is the major problem when attempting to produce hydrogen via MSW gasification. It is possible to clean the producer gas to meet the standards required for hydrogen production (and standards for hydrogen purity used in fuel cells) but it is extremely costly based on current technologies.^{11, 12} An overview of gas cleaning technologies is provided below.

Different types of gasification processes can be used for processing MSW can be categorized based on the oxidation medium used: 1) partial oxidation using air, 2) oxygen enriched air, 3) pure oxygen, and 4) steam. Using pure oxygen greatly reduces problems related to contaminants

in the producer gas but on the other hand it is very expensive and appears to only be feasible for large scale facilities (> 100 Gg per annum).¹¹ Steam gasification shows the greatest promise due to low construction and operating costs, medium levels of contaminants in the producer gas and relatively high yields of hydrogen and carbon monoxide.¹¹

In addition to the oxidizing medium, there are a number of different reactor designs used for the gasification of MSW including: fixed bed designs (down or up draft), fluidized or circulating bed, entrained flow, rotary kiln or plasma reactors. The main type of gasification process that has been investigated for generating hydrogen from MSW are direct steam gasification (no catalyst) and catalytic steam gasification using fixed- or fluidized-bed designs. Plasma gasification is an emerging technology that provides superior conversion of the MSW into producer gas which is less affected by changes in the MSW composition. However, it has low energy efficiency and is relatively expensive compared to other designs. In general, plasma gasification is only considered to be feasible for large scale processes (> 100 Gg per annum) and where landfill tipping fees are high.¹¹

One of the main factors in the successful operation of a MSW gasification facility is controlling the chemical and physical properties of the MSW feedstock. The main properties to consider are heating value, elemental composition, ash content and composition, volatiles content, moisture content, particle size, bulk density and contaminants (S, Cl, N, alkali metals and heavy metals).¹¹ This is why many gasification plants that work with MSW pre-process the waste to control these properties or use refuse-derived fuel with specific properties.¹¹ The main benefits and drawbacks of MSW gasification compared to combustion (incineration) are listed in Table 7.4.5.

Table 7.4.5: Schematic analysis of main potential advantages of solid waste gasification with respect to solid waste combustion. Reproduced from reference ¹¹.

Potential advantage/benefits of gasification vs combustion	Related drawbacks/issues that hinder the benefit of gasification
Fuel syngas from gasification is easier to handle, meter, control and burn than solid MSW	Syngas is toxic and potentially explosive, its presence raises major security concerns and requires reliable control equipment
	Plants tend to be more complex and more difficult to operate and maintain since feedstock is converted in two steps (gasification + syngas combustion/ conversion)
Gasification plants can be designed for a small-medium scale (<100 Gg/y) at which the direct combustion plants appear too expensive	At the smallest scale of waste treatment plants, efficiency of internally-fired systems is low (especially if gas turbine-based) so that the heat configuration becomes an un-escapable choice
The reducing environment of the gasifier: (i) improves the quality of solid residues, particularly metals; (ii) strongly reduces the generation of some pollutants (dioxins, furans and NOX)	The actual production of pollutants depends on how syngas is processed downstream of the gasifier: if syngas is eventually oxidized, dioxins, furans and NOX potentially may still be an issue
Syngas can be used, after proper treatment, in highly efficient internally-fired cycles (gas turbines and combined cycles, Otto engines)	The required syngas conditioning and cleaning is today costly
	The consumptions and losses of gasification and syngas clean-up imply that the overall energy conversion efficiency is close to that of combustion plants
Syngas could be used, after proper treatment, to generate high-quality fuels (diesel fuel, gasoline or hydrogen) or chemicals	The required syngas treatment is very costly, so that synthesizing quality fuels or chemicals could entail prohibitive costs

As of 2007 there were 85 commercial gasification facilities operating in Japan which process on average 200 tonnes/day of waste, the largest plants process up to 720 tonnes/day.¹² Norway, Canada, Germany, Britain and Iceland also have a few commercial plants in operation.^{11, 12} Table 7.4.6 provides a summary of waste to energy (WtE) gasification plants and companies that have commercially proven technology ¹¹; although it should be noted that all these plants produce heat and/or power. No reports could be found for continuously commercially operating gasification plants that produce hydrogen from MSW.

Table 7.4.6: Selected companies of WtE gasification-based plants, that offer a commercially proven process. Reproduced from reference ¹¹.

Company	Gasification process ^A	Type of solid waste ^B	No. of WtE gasifiers	Range of capacity k tonnes/annum
AlterNRG (Canada), Westinghouse Plasma Corp., Hitachi Metals (Japan)	A-PG-HT-VS-PWG	MSW, RDF, ASR, TDF	2 (+1)	8–90
Ebara TIFG (Japan)	A-AG-ICFB-LT-(BA + VS)-HEG	MSW, ASR, MPW, IW	12	30–135
Ebara Co. and Ube Industries Ltd (Japan)	P-OG-ICFB-(LT + HT)-VS-NH ₃ production	MPW	3	10–60
Energos (Norway/UK)	A-AG-MG-BA-HEG	MSW, RDF	8 (+6)	10–80
Hitachi Zosen (Japan)	A-AG-BFB-LT-(BA + VS)-HEG	MSW, RDF	9	10–100
JFE (Japan); (Kawasaki Steel and NKK)	A-(EAG)-DD-HT-VS-PWG	MSW, RDF, IR, IW, EW	10	30–110
JFE (Japan); Thermoselect (Switzerland)	A-(OXG)-DD-HT-VS-PWG	MSW, RDF	7	30–200
Kobelco (Japan)	A-AG-BFB-LT-(BA + VS)-HEG	MSW	12 (+1)	20–170
Mitsui (Japan)	A-AG-RK-HT-VS-HEG	MSW, ASR	7 (+2)	60–150
Nippon Steel Engineering (Japan)	A-EAG-DD-HT-VS-HEG	MSW, IR, IW	32 (+5)	30–230
Plasco Energy Group (Canada)	A-PG-HT-VS-PWG	MSW, RDF	2	5–35
Takuma (Japan)	A-AG-RK-HT-VS-HEG	MSW, ASR	2	40–100

Values in parenthesis refer to plants that are under construction.

^A Atmospheric gasifiers (A), Pressurized gasifiers (P), Air gasifiers (AG), Oxygen enriched-air gasifiers (EAG), Oxygen gasifiers (OG), Steam gasifiers (SG), Plasma gasifiers (PG), Up-draft (UD), Down-draft (DD), Bubbling fluidized bed (BFB), Circulating fluidized bed (CFB), Internally circulating fluidized bed (ICFB), Entrained flow gasifiers (EF), Rotary kiln gasifiers (RK), Moving grate gasifiers (MG), Plasma gasifiers (PG), Low-temperature gasifiers typically below 900 °C (LT), High-temperature gasifiers (typically above 1200 °C) (HT), Dry bottom ash gasifiers (BA), Vitriified slag gasifiers (VS), Heat gasifiers (dirty syngas is post-combusted in a recovery boiler with heat/electricity production via steam turbine cycle) (HEG), Power gasifiers (syngas is first cooled and cleaned and clean syngas is then burned in an internal combustion engine or a gas turbine) (PWG)

^B ASR = auto shredded residue; EW = excavated wastes; IR = incineration residues; IW = industrial waste; MPW = mixed plastic waste; MSW = municipal solid waste; RDF = refuse-derived fuel; TDF = tire-derived fuel.

The most promising route for the production of hydrogen from MSW is steam gasification in the presence of a catalyst. The type of gasifier most suited to this type of process are fluidized bed designs, especially for large scale operations. Compared to other types of gasifier design, the construction and operating cost of fluidized beds are moderate and small-scale to large-scale plants are feasible.¹¹ Maintenance costs are also relatively low. Another option when working at small to medium scale is fixed bed reactors (up or down draft) due to their low construction and operating costs, however they are less energy efficient than fluidized bed designs.

One of the main issues related to gasification or incineration of MSW is environmental performance concerns (i.e. release of toxic or harmful materials to the environment). Technical reports from 2009 found that thermochemical (or biochemical) MSW processes can be performed with no greater risk to the environment or human health than common industrial processes.^{13, 14} Emissions from MSW gasification can be controlled by different strategies which are dependent on the plant configuration and the properties of the MSW feedstock. Tables 7.4.7 and 7.4.8 provide examples of certified emissions from MSW gasification facilities as well as acceptable amount of emissions from EC and Japanese standards.^{11, 12} Gas cleaning technologies are discussed below.

Table 7.4.7: Some certified emissions from waste gasification plants. Reproduced from reference ¹¹.

Company	Nippon Steel	JFE/Thermoselect	Ebara TwinRec	Mitsui R21	Energos	Plasco En.	EC standard / Japanese standard
Location	Japan	Japan	Japan	Japan	Norway	Canada	
Gasifier Type ^A	DD-EAG-HT	DD-OG-HT	ICFB-AG (LT + HT)	RK-AG-LT	MG-AG-LT	PG-HT	
MSW Capacity	200 t/d	300 t/d	420 t/d	400 t/d	100 t/d	110 t/d	
Power production	2.3 MWe	8 MWe	5.5 MWe	8.7 MWe	10.2 MWe	-	
Emissions, mg/Nm ³ (at 11% O ₂)							
Particulate	10.1	<3.4	<1	<0.71	0.24	9.1	10/11
HCl	<8.9	8.3	<2	39.9	3.61	2.2	10/90
NO _x	22.3	-	29	59.1	42	107	200/229
SO _x	<15.6	-	<2.9	18.5	19.8	19	50/161
Hg	-	-	<0.005	-	0.0026	0.0001	0.03/-
Dioxins/furans	0.032	0.018	0.000051	0.0032	0.0008	0.006	0.1/0.1
^A Acronyms from Table 4.2.							

Table 7.4.8: Air emissions from MSW gasification / pyrolysis processes. Reproduced from reference ¹².
Values are reported for dry gaseous effluent at 0 °C, 1 atm., 11 % O₂.

Company		AlterNRG	Compact Power	Enerwaste	TechTrade	Tpf Basse Sambre	D. Lgs 133/2005	BAT ^α
Process Type	Units	PL	P + G	G	P	P + G	-	-
Flue Gas	Nm ³ /t	1,400-2,400	-	-	6,495	5,600 (lhv 12.5 MJ/kg)	-	-
Dust	mg/N m ³	<3	1.4	-	0.3-1.8	2.8	10	1-5
HCl		22-39	0.96	0-6.5	5.5-6.4	9.3	10	1-8
HF		-	0.12	-	-	0.12	1	<1
SO ₂		<1-2	0.74	16.6-25.4	5.4	11.1	50	1-40
NO ₂		62-68	21	58.7-199.2*	179.5	327 #	200	40-100
CO		<29	3.9	30.9-40.5	5.7	7.4	50	5-30
Hg		-	-	-	0.007-0.012	0.00013	0.05	<0.05
Cd + Ti		-	0.006	-	0.0006	0.0011	0.05	0.005-0.5
PCDD / PCDF	µg/N m ³	<0.0007	<0.003	-	0.0013	0.06	0.1	0.01-0.1

^α BAT, best available technology.
LHV, lower heating value. G, gasification. P, pyrolysis. PL, plasma gasification.
- unknown.
* without de-NO_x.
now 200 without de-NO_x.
PCDD / PCDF, polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzofurans

In summary of the findings from the 2012 and 2015 review articles^{11, 12}, gasification is a technically viable option for the treatment of MSW when operating in cogeneration mode (for heat and power) and is able to meet existing emissions limits. Gasification can also be considered as a competitive technology to incineration. However, when looking at the energy efficiency of the two processes, incineration appears to be more efficient than syngas recovery. It is possible that gasification can compete with, or outperform incineration in terms of energy efficiency when it is operated at large scale (>100 k tonnes/annum) with co-firing of the syngas or through the use of combined cycle gas turbines.

Gasification still faces some technical issues which are related mainly to the inhomogeneity and variability of the MSW feedstock and relative lack of plants operating at commercial scale. At present there are less than 100 commercial plants worldwide with continuous operation experience. These issues are a bigger problem when considering MSW gasification for the production of hydrogen as, to our knowledge, there are currently *no* commercial plants operating

continuously. The main issues that remain to be fully overcome are improved and cheaper gas cleaning technologies that are able to meet the specifications for high purity hydrogen production. In particular, there is very limited experience with pyrolysis-gasification or plasma-gasification processes regarding performance, economics and reliability.¹²

Another important factor is the economics of MSW gasification as they tend to have higher operating and capital costs than conventional combustion based processes (approx. 10% higher). However, there is evidence from the last few years that gasification plants that are smaller than ~120 Gg/y are cost competitive with combustion plants.¹¹ Small gasification units also offer greater flexibility than incineration plants due to their modular design.

Regarding emissions, in general all the gasification technologies studied can meet air emission limits, and syngas combustion can grant lower emissions of heavy metals, polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzofurans, NO_x, and particulates than incineration when using gas engines equipped with the best available technology.¹² A more detailed account of gas cleaning technologies is provided in the section below.

Hawaii and Guam energy improvement technology demonstration project¹⁵

The most recent study published on the gasification of MSW at demonstration scale is from 2014. This was a joint project between the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) and the U.S. Navy. A promising waste-to-energy (WtE) technology was selected for demonstration at the Hickam Commissary, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH), Hawaii. The WtE technology used in the study is called 'high-energy densification waste-to-energy conversion' (HEDWEC). HEDWEC technology is the result of significant U.S. Army investment in the development of WtE technology for forward operating bases. The design is based on an existing biomass gasification technology called BioMax that was developed by Community Power Corporation (CPC). The BioMax design has over 10,000 hours of successful operating time using biomass feedstocks. The HEDWEC gasifier is designed to produce heat and power from MSW. A brief summary of the findings from the study are presented below.

The demonstration project was designed to include baseline performance testing at CPC, commissioning at JBPHH, and a field demonstration period at JBPHH, including controlled testing, operational testing, and stress testing. MSW with a composition representative of that produced at the Hickam commissary was used in the tests.

The initial factory tests at CPC revealed unexpectedly low power generation and required greater operating labor than anticipated. This meant the HEDWEC was unable to pass the factory acceptance testing.¹⁵

The main issues were:

- 1) Incompatibility of the feedstock processing system with the selected feedstock.
- 2) An oversized shredder and briquetter created high parasitic load while inadequately preparing the feedstock in a manner suitable for the gasifier.
- 3) Briquettes feeding was more difficult than expected and the gasifier did not produce the volume of fuel expected.
- 4) It was difficult to control the sulfur content of the producer gas leading to pressure differentials, this caused operating problem with the dual engine system.

These issues resulted in a drastic reduction in the system performance. The 70 kW engine gen-set was unable to service the parasitic load and an additional 6 kW of electrical was required from the host's electrical system, e.g. the system required an external auxiliary power supply. In addition, the HEDWEC system required consistent and skilled operator attention resulting in more operating labor than anticipated.

Due to the inability of the HEDWEC reactor to create a net surplus of power and the increased labor costs to operate the unit, the project was deemed economically unviable. Upon completion of factory acceptance testing, it was decided not to proceed with commissioning at the Hickam Commissary. Despite the failure of this project a number of valuable lessons were learnt. The most important of these, in the context of the present report, is: *"From a general perspective, gasification systems must go through extensive testing using representative feedstocks to validate performance prior to field demonstration. Prior performance using different feedstocks is not a reliable indicator of system performance."*¹⁵

Another important issue raised in the study was described as: *"Significant issues were found in relation to small-scale WtE gasification technologies (defined as less than 10 tonnes per day).¹⁵ NREL could not find any other small-scale WtE gasification systems in the United States that use a true waste material as feedstock for a commercial application."*

In summary, many of the problems encountered were in relation to feedstock preparation and the need to produce a more homogeneous feedstock.¹⁵ This is less of a problem for larger systems because the fluctuations are less significant at higher feeding volumes. However, NREL is not aware of any gasification WtE systems that operate commercially with raw MSW at any scale within the United States. Larger scale technologies still require further validation. The estimated construction cost of a large scale MSW gasification plant is over \$6 per watt, meaning costs run into the tens of millions of dollars for a demonstration unit.¹⁵

MSW gasification for hydrogen production

An NREL report from 2002 provides a review of biomass and waste gasification technologies for the production of hydrogen.¹⁶ The most comprehensive study was performed at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) between 1994 and 1997 and included plans to test the process at a Texaco pilot plant facility and to model the process at larger scale. However, no experimental results have been published from the complete process. The most recent and

detailed account of the LLNL study was provided in a manuscript published in 1998 by Wallman et al.¹⁷.

In summary of the LLNL and Texaco study¹⁷, conversion of MSW was carried out using a two-step process. The first step uses pyrolysis which generates an intermediate product that contains ~90% of the primary feed in a form suitable for the second step. The second step uses Texaco's high temperature, high pressure oxygen blown gasifier to produce a synthesis gas (CO and H₂). The pilot plant operated at 1 ton per day (tpd). For the purposes of modeling the process a small commercial scale reactor was assumed (100 tpd, ~4,000 kg/h). For MSW, the total thermal conversion efficiency is predicted to be 40-50%, while fossil-fuel feedstocks (plastics, scrap tires) results in efficiencies of 60-70%. The production cost of hydrogen is ~\$15/GJ for MSW with a tipping fee of \$50/ton, which drops to ~\$6/GJ for MSW with high plastic contents assuming this material has a tipping fee of \$100/ton. It is unclear how accurate these production cost estimates are, or whether these costs have decreased or increased since they were made in 1998 due to inflation and improvements in technology.

One of the key findings is that increasing amounts of plastics and scrap tires in the MSW greatly increases thermal efficiency and H₂ yield.¹⁷ It was also found that gasification of the MSW derived slurry (from the first stage) is below the optimal heating value for the Texaco gasification process, hence more oxygen was required which increased cost. From the results of that study it was concluded that hydrogen production costs from MSW using a large commercial scale oxygen blown gasifier (2,500 tpd) is comparable to that for coal derived hydrogen. If the MSW contains greater amounts of plastics (or waste motor oil, etc.) which increase the heating value of the slurry, the cost can be lowered to a point where it is competitive with hydrogen produced via natural gas reforming.¹⁷

In the following paragraphs a brief review of studies that were published after the LLNL study was completed (i.e. since 2002) to assess recent advances in the production of hydrogen via MSW gasification. All of these studies were performed at small scale (i.e. bench-scale reactor).¹⁸⁻²¹ Most of the studies used steam gasification with a fixed bed reactor in the presence of a down stream catalyst. The main findings from these studies are summarized below.

He et al.^{18, 19} studied the catalytic gasification of MSW that contained 70 wt% kitchen garbage, 10 wt% paper, 2 wt% textiles, 7.5 wt% wood and 11.5 wt% plastic. The ash contents of the MSW is 6 wt% (dry basis). Calcined dolomite was used as catalyst. The maximum H₂ yield potential, ~70 g H₂ / kg dry MSW (i.e. assuming all the CO in the producer gas is converted to H₂ and CO₂ via the WGS reaction), was achieved with a gasification temperature of 900 °C, in the presence of calcined dolomite. The maximum H₂ yield potential achieved experimentally (~70 g H₂ / kg dry MSW) equates to ~66% of the theoretical maximum H₂ yield. It was concluded that calcined dolomite significantly reduces the amount of tar produced and improves the quality of the producer gas. The presence of steam is also beneficial as it increased the H₂ and CO₂ concentrations and carbon conversion while reducing CO and CH₄ (and higher hydrocarbons) concentrations.

Luo et al.²⁰ used MSW with almost identical composition as used by He et al.¹⁹ and a similar type of fixed bed gasifier to compare the performance of a NiO/ γ -Al₂O₃ catalyst against calcined

dolomite. It was found that the $\text{NiO}/\gamma\text{-Al}_2\text{O}_3$ catalyst performed better than the calcined dolomite, producing more gas and less char.²⁰ More specifically, the $\text{NiO}/\gamma\text{-Al}_2\text{O}_3$ catalyst produces more hydrogen and carbon monoxide than calcined dolomite. However, the actual maximum H_2 yield potentials with either catalyst were not reported.

Li et al.²¹ used a fixed bed reactor to compare a tri-metallic catalyst with calcined dolomite under steam gasification conditions using MSW as feedstock. The MSW used in the study had a ash content of ~45 wt%. The tri-metallic catalyst is nano- $\text{NiLaFe}/\gamma\text{-Al}_2\text{O}_3$. It was found that the tri-metallic catalyst produced more hydrogen and carbon monoxide than calcined dolomite and was more effective at reducing the tar yield. Calcined dolomite reduced the tar yield from 36 g / kg MSW to ~7 g; whereas the tri-metallic catalyst reduced it to 0.2 g tar / kg MSW. The maximum H_2 yield potentials were not reported, however it is possible to estimate this value based on the reported results. The maximum H_2 yield potential when using the tri-metallic catalyst is ~110 g H_2 / kg daf MSW, assuming all the CO is converted to H_2 and CO_2 using the WGS reaction. This is significantly higher than the maximum H_2 yield potential that can be achieved with calcined dolomite. However, it was not reported in any of the above mentioned studies how long the catalysts remain active for, or if they can be regenerated.

Nickel based catalysts are often used for hot gas cleaning during gasification. They are effective for reducing the tar yield and increasing the gas yield. However, nickel catalyst quickly become deactivated due to coking on their surfaces which blocks pores.²¹ In addition, sulfur compounds poison nickel based catalysts, meaning the sulfur has to be removed prior to their use. These issues greatly restrict the efficient use of nickel catalysts during the gasification of MSW.

Gas cleaning technologies

A significant hurdle to achieving a commercial MSW gasification process for hydrogen production is cost and inefficiency of current gas cleaning technologies. Sharma et al.²² have critically reviewed syngas (producer gas) cleaning technologies detailing the fundamental limitations and practical problems of current methods (as of 2008). It should be noted that the cited review article was focused on the cleaning of syngas from coal gasification *not* MSW, nonetheless many of the findings hold true for MSW gasification.

The raw syngas from gasification of coal, biomass or MSW contains a number of contaminants as solids, liquids and gases. These contaminants need to be removed at the highest possible temperature to maximize cycle efficiency and to protect downstream equipment and catalysts. Current technologies for high temperature syngas cleaning are candle filters and sorbents. However, most candle filters have limited life spans at high temperature. Typically, the maximum operation time of candle filters at 400 °C is ~2700 h and at 285 °C ~15,000 h under coal gasification conditions.²² These short life spans result in a low plant availability factor which can make the facility uneconomical. Current practice therefore relies on 'wet cold cleaning' technologies using wet scrubbing to remove contaminants from the syngas.^{22, 23} However, this results in large quantities of waste water that have to be treated before disposal as well as significant loss of process efficiency. When gasification is used to produce hydrogen the wet cold cleaned gas has to be reheated to aid conversion of CO and H_2O into CO_2 and H_2 (water gas shift reaction). If cleaning is not performed before the water gas shift reaction, the

containments will poison the catalyst. Cold cleaning is defined as operating at $\sim 25^\circ\text{C}$, warm cleaning at $\sim 300^\circ\text{C}$ and hot cleaning as $>300^\circ\text{C}$.²²

The main issues affecting candle filters are thermal conductivity (thermal shock during back pulsing to remove filter cake build up), corrosion after back pulsing (when the filter is directly exposed to contaminants) and ash deposition (that cannot be removed by back pulsing leading to increased pressure drop across the filter).^{22, 23} It is possible that chemical additives (or sorbents) can be added into the process to help protect candle filters, such as lime.^{22, 23}

Sorbents are often used in addition to candle filters to aid removal of certain contaminants such as Cl, Hg, S, Na and Ca. However, due to the different polarities, molecular size, shape and speciation of contaminants a universal sorbent has not yet been found.²² There has also been laboratory tests of agglomeration agents either by injecting 'agents' into the process or by use of electromagnetic or sonic waves to bring the contaminants together to form larger particles that can be more easily removed.²² CSIRO has developed a novel process where de-volatilized coal is used as a sorbent to produce a ultra clean syngas from coal gasification.²²

It has been noted by Sharma et al., *"The quality of syngas and levels of impurities significantly varies depending on type of fuel, gasifier and oxidant used. Therefore a proven component for a gas cleaning process with one quality of syngas from a particular type of gasifier and fuel may not perform equally well with another type of gasifier and fuel. Therefore the maximum operating period or availability of any component are valid only for the conditions of its exposure. Any performance data without detailed operational background variables (OBV) such as (1) composition of all impurities and fuels, (2) annual maintenance schedule, (3) component replacement record, (4) period and number of campaigns etc., could be misleading if used as a basis for performance evaluation, design and scale up of the gas cleaning process."*²³

A number of strategies are being researched to improve filter performance. These include methods for coating the surface of candle filters to protect against corrosion and ash deposition, the use of sorbents to remove problem elements before they reach the filters, and the use of a novel pulse-less filtration system.²³ The coating of candle filters aims to prevent deposition of permanent ash residues and corrosion. A protective layer can either be grown on the surface of the filter e.g. aluminum oxide on a iron aluminide filter, or by adhering layers of material to the filter as developed by Pall Corp. where mullite layers are adhered to the surface of silicon carbide filters. Research is ongoing to find suitable coating materials that can withstand the aggressive environments the filters are exposed to for prolonged periods of time. The components that cause the greatest problems are alkalis and halides which can corrode the oxide layer of the coating on the filter element or the element itself and the stickiness of the ash which causes increased pressure drop across the filter. Once the oxide layer is compromised sulfur can attack the filter, forming iron sulfide.²³

Due to the above mentioned issues there is great interest in the use of sorbents to remove the problem impurities before they reach the candle filters. The ideal sorbent has high sorption capacity, and good resistance to sintering and attrition; i.e. high surface activity, low sintering tendencies and high mechanical strength.²³ Although great progress has been made in improving the characteristics of sorbents in regard to the above mentioned areas there are competing

interests that cannot be easily resolved. Sorbents with greater mechanical strength or attrition resistance have reduced porosity. There are also problems with mercury removal at temperatures above 200 °C, high costs due to several stages of separation (i.e. there is no universal sorbent that can remove all the problem impurities in the producer gas stream), as well as high costs related to the preparation and regeneration of some of the proposed sorbent materials.²³

The main impurities in the producer gas from gasification of coal or MSW that need to be removed prior to filtration are sulfur (typically the most abundant impurity), halides and alkalis due to their corrosiveness and stickiness.²³ The other impurities are typically present in low concentrations and are not very corrosive but can harm downstream processes. Therefore the more corrosive species should be removed first to prevent damage to the process equipment, then the less corrosive species can be removed at a later stage prior to downstream operations, such as tar-cracking or removal units and water gas shift reactors.²³ The desirable properties of sorbents for the removal of different types of impurity and the order in which they should be used is provided in Table 7.4.9.

Table 7.4.9: Regimes for sorbents with different properties to remove various impurities. Reproduced from reference ²³.

Impurity	Concentration / Impact of impurity	Sequence of removal	Sorbent characteristics	Reactor regime
Na, K	ppm level / corrosive to process equipment	1	High surface area, low attrition resistance	Entrained flow or fluidized bed
Halides	ppm level / corrosive to process equipment	2	High surface area, low attrition resistance	Entrained flow or fluidized bed
S	ppm level / corrosive to filter membranes	3	High surface area, low attrition resistance	Entrained flow or fluidized bed
Hg, As, Sb, Se, Cd, Pd	ppb level / poison for catalyst and membrane	4	Reasonable surface area, high attrition resistance	Fixed bed

One process that has been suggested is the injection of aluminosilicates at the exit of the gasifier followed by injection of sodium carbonate at temperatures around 800 °C.²³ Given enough time at temperature the aluminosilicates and sodium carbonate will react with halides and alkalis in the producer gas forming solid products that can be more easily filtered out of the gas stream.

For sulfur removal, almost any metal oxide can be used to capture sulfur. Based on extensive testing of different materials CaO is considered the most suitable from a cost and performance perspective, and is widely used for sulfur removal in combustion and gasification plants.²³

Novel pulse-less filtration system: One issue that remains to be addressed regarding existing filtration systems is particulate break through. Traditional methods for controlling ash build up on candle filters is to use back pulsing. However, back pulsing leads to frequent particulate break through and erosion and weakening of the filter - eventually resulting in cracks in the filter body. In addition, the pipe work and control systems required for back pulsing are fairly complex and expensive. To overcome these issues a novel 'pulse-less' concept has been developed and successfully tested by cLET (Centre of Low Emission Technologies).²³ The design uses an inline jet ejector to produce very high annular (or shear) velocities on the filter surface to control the ash build up while allowing continual seepage of gas through the filter. The process also maintains a low pressure drop across the filter membrane. Laboratory scale tests of the system have shown good performance.

Trace element removal: Thermodynamic studies have shown that it is not possible to capture all the trace elements present in the producer gas from coal or MSW gasification using a single chemical.²³ However, a multilayered bed containing a number of carefully selected sorbents could be used to remove all trace impurities.²³ The main requirements for these sorbents is high attrition resistance and a reasonable sorption capacity. Research is ongoing to find the best combination of sorbents to capture all the trace impurities.

Dry gas cleaning process: A process scheme has been developed by cLET to reduce the number of separation stages required to remove all the problem impurities in the producer gas from gasification, see Figure 7.4.1.²³ In the first stage aluminosilicates and alkali carbonates are injected into the hot raw producer gas to convert all the free chlorides into alkyl chlorides. The solids are then removed using a cyclone. CaO is injected into the 2nd stage to remove most of the sulfur, with the resulting solids removed by a candle filter. The particulate free syngas (producer gas) is then passed through a multi-zoned packed bed of low (ideally zero) attrition sorbents in a third stage to remove trace impurities. The sorbents to be used in the third stage are under development.

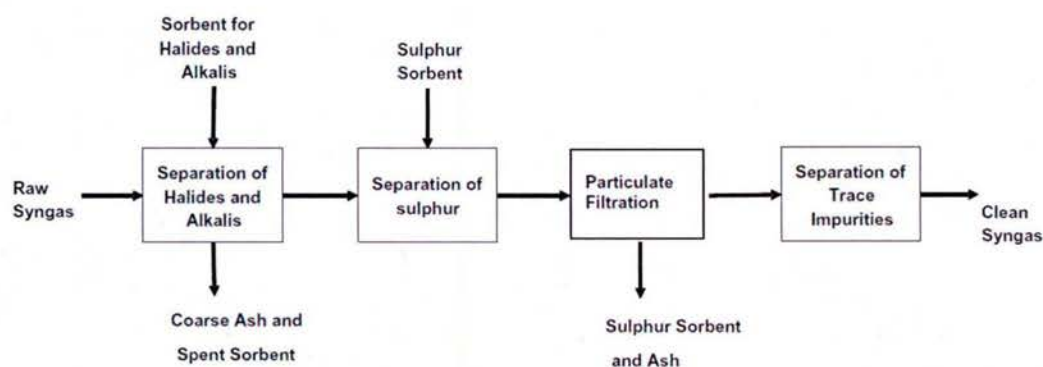


Figure 7.4.1: Lab scale integrated dry gas cleaning system.

Heavy metals: Another concern when thermochemically treating MSW is the release of heavy metals into the environment. Dong et al.²⁴ examined the partitioning of heavy metals (Cd, Pb, Zn, Cu, Cr and Ni) from MSW pyrolysis, gasification and incineration processes. Incineration is being increasingly used to process MSW. However, incineration suffers from problems related to the release of toxic emissions of dioxins into the environment. One way to avoid this issue is to use another type of thermochemical process that operates under reducing conditions (pyrolysis or gasification). Dioxins and NO_x formation are much less significant when operating under reducing conditions than in oxidizing conditions. However, the metals in MSW are not destroyed in incineration or pyrolysis / gasification processes, instead they are concentrated in the solid residue (ash) or escape to the air as aerosols or vapors. Heavy metals are toxic materials that can accumulate in the human body, leading to serious health disorders.

Previously it has been shown that the partitioning of heavy metals is influenced by a number of factors:²⁴ i) feedstock physical and chemical properties, heavy metals, chlorine, sulfur and alkalis content; ii) operating conditions, i.e. temperature, redox environment, residence time at temperature, reactor type, etc.; iii) gas cleaning systems, i.e. use of filters, catalysts and sorbents. Numerous studies on the fate of heavy metals during incineration have been reported, Dong et al.²⁴ and references therein. Meanwhile there have been relatively few studies on their fate during gasification or pyrolysis (under reducing conditions).

Dong et al.²⁴ found that under a reducing atmosphere (pyrolysis, gasification) the evaporation of Cd and Zn is favored while the evaporation of Cu, Ni and Cr is suppressed. Under oxidizing conditions Pb forms stable metal-matrix compounds such as Pb₃Ca₂Si₃O₁₁ while the other heavy metals form oxides. The boiling points of elemental Cu, Ni and Cr are significantly higher than their oxides or chlorides, meaning these elements are unlikely to evaporate under reducing conditions. The metals that evaporate are typically caught by (or condense in) the cyclone filter, although some of the non volatiles metals are also recovered from the cyclones due to entrainment of small particles in the gas stream.

The partitioning of metals between the bottom ash, cyclone fly ash and filter fly ash was examined by Dong et al.²⁴ as a function of equivalence ratio. Virtually no metals were found in the gas phase after the candle filter. The more volatile metals (Cd, Pb) were enriched in the filter ash, while the majority of Cr, Cu and Ni are retained in the bottom ash or cyclone ash. A more reducing atmosphere increases the evaporation of Cd, Zn and Pb resulting in greater levels being found in the filter fly ash. In contrast, the amounts of Cr, Cu and Ni in the bottom ash are 1 to 7 times higher under reducing conditions than under oxidizing conditions. The main elements of concern for gasification processes are Cd and Pb due to their volatility under reducing conditions. Some Cd and Pb may remain in the gas phase after the candle filter meaning additional measures will be required to remove these species before the producer gas is further processed (i.e. prior to tar cracking-removal and the water-gas-shift reaction). Cr, Cu and Ni are immobilized in the bottom ash under gasification conditions which opens up the possibility of recycling the bottom ash. Studies have demonstrated that by using the 'gasification-melting process', metals can be separated and recovered from the bottom ash.²⁴ The remaining slag is stable and contains relatively few harmful (mobile) elements, thus it can be used in construction materials.

Regarding the use of the slag from MSW gasification in construction materials, Wang et al.²⁵ examined the ecological risks of heavy metals in MSW gasification slag non-burnt bricks. Gasification slag can be used as raw material in cement based products. However, gasification of MSW does not destroy the heavy metals, they concentrate in the slag. Therefore it is necessary to understand the stability of the heavy metals in the slag to determine whether they pose a risk to the environment. Wang et al.²⁵ studied the stability of As, Cd, Cr, Cu, Hg, Ni, Pb and Zn in gasification slag non burnt bricks and found they were not harmful to the environment due to immobilization of all the heavy metals studied. Cadmium was the exception, it is possible for Cd to migrate from the slag into the environment over the long term. However, according to a 'Hakanson ecological risk evaluation and hierarchical relationship' study it was found that Cd is classed as a 'medium' hazard, while the other heavy metals pose a 'low' hazard potential to the environment.²⁵

In summary of gas cleaning process, at present there are no widely accepted practices for producing a clean syngas (producer gas) from coal or MSW. A number of schemes are used on a commercial scale in coal gasification plants, typically 'wet cold cleaning' systems; however these processes are expensive and require further optimization. At present there are no commercially operating MSW gasification plants that can achieve the levels of gas cleaning, at a reasonable cost, required for hydrogen production.

Estimation of the quantity of MSW required to produce enough H₂ to displace 1% of gasoline usage in Hawaii:

Municipal solid waste (MSW) is the term used to refer to bulk trash that contains metal, glass, paper, plastic, etc.. The term 'combustible MSW' refers to the trash that contains organic material such as paper, plastic, food waste, etc. However, 'combustible MSW' is not a pure organic material as it contains moisture and ash (inorganic species). The term 'dry-ash-free (daf) combustible material/MSW' refers solely to the organic fraction of the MSW free of moisture and inorganics, this is the value used herein to calculate the amount of hydrogen that could be produced. One ton equals 900 kg, and 1 Mg equals 1,000 kg.

For the purposes of calculating the amount of MSW required to generate enough hydrogen to displace 1% of gasoline usage in Hawaii (4,575 tonnes of H₂), the 'combustible MSW' is assumed to have the same chemical composition as refuse derived fuel (RDF). It is also assumed that the combustible MSW contains 20 wt% moisture and 30 wt% ash on an as received basis (i.e. 50 % of the 'combustible MSW' is organic dry-ash-free material). The chemical composition of the dry-ash-free MSW is based on literature values for RDF: 54 wt% carbon, 37 wt% oxygen, 7.5 wt% hydrogen, 1.0 nitrogen, 0.8 wt% chlorine and 0.5 wt% sulfur^{26, 27}; which is loosely similar to the dry-ash-free composition of woody biomass but with less oxygen and slightly more hydrogen, carbon, sulfur and chlorine.

In the calculations below, the amount of H₂ that can be produced from the steam gasification of MSW is estimated by comparison to experimentally proven yields of H₂ production from the gasification of wood after taking into account the differences in chemical composition. In addition, experimental yields from the gasification of MSW (as described in the earlier "MSW gasification for hydrogen production" section) were also taken into account when estimating the

amount of hydrogen that can be produced. However, it should be noted that experimental yields from MSW gasification are not very reliable as the reported studies were carried out at small scale (bench-scale) and they often use reactor configurations that are different than would be used in a real commercial process.

The theoretical maximum yield of H_2 from the steam gasification of *wood* with a chemical composition (daf) of 48 wt% carbon, 45 wt% oxygen and 6 wt% hydrogen is ~165 g H_2 per kg biomass.²⁸ This assumes all the carbon is released as CO, and all the CO in the producer gas is converted to CO_2 and H_2 using the water gas shift reaction. Based on the chemical composition of dry-ash-free combustible MSW (RDF) the theoretically maximum amount of hydrogen that can be produced is slightly higher than from wood, ~200 g H_2 per kg MSW (daf) as MSW contains more hydrogen and carbon than biomass. However, the theoretical maximum H_2 yield can not be achieved in practice due to the chemical structure of biomass and MSW/RDF. From experimental steam gasification tests with wood it has been demonstrated that ~80% of the theoretical hydrogen yield can be recovered (i.e. ~128 g H_2 per kg daf biomass).²⁸ When using MSW or RDF the conversion is probably less efficient than for woody biomass, therefore it is assumed that 70% of the theoretical hydrogen yield can be recovered from steam gasification of MSW. This gives an estimated yield of 140 g of H_2 per kg of dry-ash-free MSW.

The above mentioned estimated hydrogen yields from MSW gasification are greater than experimental yields from catalytic MSW gasification in the presence of calcined dolomite as reported by He et al.^{18, 19}. The maximum H_2 yield achieved experimentally (~70 g H_2 / kg dry MSW) is reported to equate to ~66% of the theoretical maximum H_2 yield (see the previous "MSW gasification for hydrogen production" section for further details). Elsewhere, Li et al.²¹ used a tri-metallic catalyst which produced ~110 g H_2 / kg daf MSW via steam gasification (see the previous "MSW gasification for hydrogen production" section). These examples show that the H_2 yield from MSW gasification is highly variable depending on the chemical and physical properties of the MSW used, choice of reaction conditions, catalyst and reactor configuration and type. As mentioned earlier, the experimental yields from MSW gasification at bench-scale do not necessarily provide a reliable estimate of the yields that could be obtained at larger scale with a fully optimized process.

For the purposes of this report it will be assumed that 140 g of H_2 can be produced per kg combustible MSW (daf). On this basis, ~32,680 Gg of dry-ash-free combustible MSW is required to produce enough hydrogen to replace 1% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii (4,575 Gg of H_2). On an 'as received' basis (including moisture and ash) requires ~65,360 Gg of combustible MSW assuming 20 wt% moisture and 30 wt% ash. In terms of percent conversion of combustible MSW to H_2 , this equates to ~7 wt% H_2 from 'as received' combustible MSW, or ~14 wt% H_2 from daf combustible MSW.

Assessment of Renewable Resources in the State of Hawaii: This section provides an overview of the various renewable and alternative resources that are available in the state of Hawaii. These resources include MSW, landfill gas, agricultural residues and by-products from industry.

Assessment of MSW resources on Oahu: In this section a summary of the MSW resources on the island of Oahu is provided. The information reported herein was obtained from the most recent City and County of Honolulu Solid Waste Management report '2008 Integrated solid waste management plan update'.²⁹ Additional information was taken from the 2013 interim report³⁰ to estimate the amount of MSW produced on Oahu in 2015.

There are five 'transfer stations' on the island of Oahu, three are operated by the State and two are private. Limited information is available from private sites therefore they will not be discussed in this report. Table A1.1 in Appendix A1 provides a breakdown of the amount of material collected at the three State owned transfer sites from July 1st 2005 to 30th June 2006.²⁹ Table A1.2 gives an overview of the total amount of waste generated on the island of Oahu from July 1st 2005 to 30th June 2006 and shows the amounts sent to different locations; along with estimates for 2015.³⁰

Table A1.3 in Appendix A1 provides a breakdown of the results from the waste characterization at Waimanalo gulch landfill²⁹ in 2005 on an 'as received' basis. Table A1.4 displays the same results as in Table A1.3 after excluding non-combustible materials. Table A1.5 shows the results of the waste characterization study for the combined materials from H-power and Waimanalo gulch landfill for 2005 on an 'as received' basis. Table A1.6 displays the same data as in Table A1.5 after excluding non-combustible materials. Table A1.7 shows the results of the waste characterization at Waimanalo gulch landfill *estimated* for 2015 by increasing the 2005 values by 18% in accordance with predicated increases in population.³⁰ Table A1.8 displays the same data as in Table A1.7 after excluding non-combustible materials.

Table A1.2 shows that in 2015 approximately 1.9 million tonnes of MSW will be generated on Oahu. Just over a third of the waste is recycled, reused or composted with a similar amount being used for electricity production at H-power. This leaves about 600,000 tonnes of MSW being sent to landfill of which ~360,000 tonnes is sent to the Waimanalo gulch landfill (Table A1.2). However, after the '2008 report' was published, H-power increased its capacity by ~270,000 tonnes per annum which is *not accounted* for in Tables A1.2 to A1.8. If it is assumed that the additional material being sent to H-power reduces the amount being sent to Waimanalo gulch landfill, the amount of material being landfilled is reduced from ~360,000 tonnes per annum (as received) to ~90,000 tonnes per annum as of 2015. Assuming that roughly 50 wt% of the 90,000 tonnes of MSW is organic material suitable for combustion (excluding glass, metal, etc.) gives ~45,000 tonnes of combustible MSW. This 45,000 tonnes of combustible MSW contains ~50 wt% moisture and ash. Therefore, on a dry-ash-free basis this is ~22,500 tonnes of combustible material that can be used for hydrogen production.

Note: In 2006 ~135,000 tonnes of MSW was diverted from H-power to landfill due to closures for maintenance or un-anticipated shut-downs.²⁹ It is possible that as of 2015 the only combustible material that is currently being sent to Waimanalo gulch landfill is that which is diverted from H-power due to closures for maintenance and unexpected shut-downs. However, there is no data available regarding how much material is being diverted from H-power since they increased capacity. In addition, there are media reports that since H-power increased its capacity there is not enough waste to run the plant at full capacity. From the available data it appears there is very little waste being sent to landfill on Oahu as of 2015 that is suitable for

energy applications or for generating hydrogen (less than 100,000 tonnes per annum, as received). The values in Tables A1.1 to A1.8 (Appendix A1) are for the 'as received' waste which contains significant amounts of moisture and ash (inorganics); hence the amount of material on a dry-ash-free basis is estimated to be half of that reported in the tables.

Based on the data in Tables A1.2 to A1.8 it is possible to estimate the amount of combustible MSW that is available for hydrogen production in 2015. The lower end of this range, estimated after accounting for the increase in capacity at H-power (inc. by 270,000 Mg/annum). This gives ~90,000 Mg (as received) MSW which is ~45,000 Mg of 'combustible MSW' (as received), and by assuming this material contains 50 wt% ash and moisture gives ~22,500 Mg of dry-ash-free organic material that could be used for generating hydrogen. The upper end of the range is ~430,000 Mg of dry-ash-free material if all the combustible waste from Waimanalo gulch landfill and H-power is used for hydrogen production (which is unlikely).

Assuming the combustible MSW has a similar chemical composition as RDF it is possible that up to ~3,300 Mg of H₂ (3.5 million kg) could be generated from 22,500 tonnes of combustible MSW (daf), i.e. this is the low end of the range. This equates to approximately 0.8 % of the gasoline used for transportation in Hawaii in 2014. Refer to the previous "Hydrogen capacity required to meet potential DOE and civilian sector demand" section for the basis of this estimation.

Tipping fees: H-POWER and the Waimanalo Gulch Landfill have a common tipping fee of \$100/Mg for trash commercial haulers unloading at either site. Tipping fees for C&D waste at the PVT Landfill begin at \$33 per Mg for large semi trailer loads.³¹ As of July 1st 2015 a new tipping fee will be charged to businesses that drop off green waste at East and West Hawaii recycling facilities, \$23.38 per Mg.³²

Assessment of MSW resources on Maui: In the county of Maui the only landfill site of significant size is the Central Maui Landfill (~190,000 Mg per annum). According to the '2011 Waste Characterization Study' the main components are ~140,000 Mg MSW, ~24,000 Mg green waste, ~22,000 Mg sewage sludge and 3,500 Mg fat oil and grease (FOG). This totals ~170,000 Mg of MSW excluding sewage sludge. The waste sent to landfill has been reported to contain ~42 wt% organics (i.e. combustible material), excluding sewage sludge.³¹

Therefore, 42 % of 170,000 tonnes equals ~71,500 tonnes of combustible MSW (as received). On a dry-ash-free basis this is ~35,700 tonnes of combustible MSW that could be used to produce hydrogen. However, it is probably not practical to transport MSW from Maui to Oahu for conversion to hydrogen. A more viable pathway would be to pyrolyze the MSW to produce a pyrolysis oil for transfer to Oahu which can then be used to produce hydrogen. Pyrolysis oil is more energy dense than raw MSW making transportation more efficient.

It may also be possible to process agricultural residues from Maui in the same way (i.e. via pyrolysis). The main crop on Maui is sugarcane which generates significant amounts of cane trash and bagasse which could be used for hydrogen production. However, all the cane trash and bagasse is already used on site for energy production which means it would be unlikely that significant amounts of material would be available for hydrogen production.^{33, 34}

At the time of writing this report (mid 2015) the Maui Resource Recovery Facility (MRRF) was under construction which is planned to divert about 80% of the waste entering the Central Maui landfill for other uses. Anaergia, the company operating the MRRF and the facility is scheduled to be fully operational by 2017.³⁵ The process has been described in a meeting between three Maui Sierra Club directors and a representative from Anaergia on March 24, 2014 which is summarized below:³⁶

1) Trash is taken to the materials separation facility and recyclables are separated. Metal via magnets, plastics via floating, and hand sorting of paper and cardboard.

2) Green waste goes to a composting operation. Other recyclables go to existing recycling companies or is shipped.

3) Sewage sludge and other wet, digestible material that isn't composted is sent to a digester to produce natural gas, a minimum of 500 million BTUs per day (0.5 million MJ/day). After digestion the sludge can be composted provided it does not contain landfill leachate.

4) Non-inert materials including the sludge after digestion would be dewatered (and the water used in the floating separation) and used to produce energy pellets. At the meeting it was pointed out by one of the Sierra Club directors that it is unrealistic to think that the Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Company (HC&S) on Maui will take the pellets in lieu of coal since they are already being investigated for their emissions violations and it is extremely unlikely that the parent company A&B, which is primarily a developer, would invest the funds needed to upgrade the emissions controls.

Note: No information could be found as to the chemical or physical properties of the 'energy pellets' from the MRRF or in what quantity they will be produced. It is not possible therefore to make an evaluation as to whether these pellets could be used elsewhere in the State for energy or hydrogen production.

5) Medical, hazardous and construction waste is not accepted by the Maui County landfill. Tires are not currently taken.

6) After recycling, producing natural gas, pellets and compost, the remainder (about 20 wt% of the waste) is sent to the landfill and Anaergia pays tipping fees to the County. As of 2014 only about 5% of the waste is recycled.

7) The Anaergia representative said: "they would probably sell the natural gas to the Hawaii gas company to transport, pipe or whatever.". All the materials (recyclables, gas, pellets) are the responsibility of Anaergia to find takers/buyers for. The Anaergia representative suggested "the Oahu coal plant might take energy pellets and that if not, that shipping to Asia or the Mainland is cheap because their ships deliver here and go back empty so the carbon footprint is lower than one would think and the rates are lower too."

Tipping Fees: A summary of the tipping fees paid to MRRF by the County of Maui are summarized in Table 7.4.10 along with the tipping fees paid by MRRF to the County of Maui. There is no charge to residences who self haul waste to the Maui Central Landfill.

Table 7.4.10: Tipping fees paid to MRRF by the County of Maui and fee charged to MRRF by the County of Maui.

Item	Fee the County pays to MRRF	Fee MRRF pays to the County
	\$ / ton (short)	\$ / ton (short)
Green waste	28	28
C&D	68	68
MSW	68	68
Sewage sludge	76	76
FOG*	100	100
Residues	-	71
Unprocessable materials (appliances)	-	68
*The majority of the FOG is collected privately by Pacific biodiesel.		

In summary, since the construction of the MMRF there does not appear to be any significant MSW resources available in the county of Maui that could be used for the production of hydrogen. The MMRF is predicted to divert ~80 wt% of the 170,000 tonnes of MSW from landfill, which leaves about 34,000 tonnes of MSW being landfilled. It is unclear what the composition of this material will be, i.e. it is likely to contain significant greater amounts of non-combustible materials such as glass and metal than typical MSW. If it is assumed that 40 wt% of the MSW being landfilled is combustible material this give ~13,600 tonnes of combustible MSW (as received) that could be used for hydrogen generation. Assuming this combustible MSW contains 50 wt% ash and moisture, this gives ~6,800 tonnes of organic material (daf) suitable for hydrogen production.

However, as the hydrogen is required on Oahu rather than on neighbor islands, the MSW on Maui would either have to be converted to hydrogen on Maui with the hydrogen transported to Oahu; or the MSW would have to be shipped to Oahu for conversion. Neither of these options appears to be practical due to the low energy density of hydrogen and MSW. A more plausible pathway would be to convert the MSW into an energy dense pyrolysis oil (or a slurry of oil and char) locally and to ship the pyrolysis oil to Oahu for conversion to hydrogen. The pyrolysis process is described in “Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining” section later in this report, along with estimates of the amount of pyrolysis oil and char that could be produced from MSW and how much hydrogen could be produced from the pyrolysis products.

Assessment of MSW resources on Hawaii Island: There are two main landfills on the big island, South Hilo Sanitary Landfill and West Hawaii Sanitary Landfill at Puʻuanahulu in Kona that jointly process approximately 190,000 tonnes of MSW per annum (as of 2006) excluding sewage

sludge. The most recent data that is available from the county of Hawaii is from the 'County of Hawaii Integrated Resources and Solid Waste Management Plan Update 2009'³⁷ which uses data from 2007 to 2008. Two thirds of the MSW goes to the West Hawaii Sanitary Landfill in Kona. For the year 2007 to 2008 the amount of MSW generated on the Big Island was ~270,000 tonnes with ~80,000 tonnes being recycled and 190,000 tonnes being landfilled.³⁷

Of the MSW sent to landfill approximately 22 wt% is paper, 8 wt% plastic, 33 wt% organics (mostly food waste) and 22 wt% C&D. It has been estimated that ~43 wt% of the MSW that is sent to landfill is organic material (as received basis) which is potentially useful for energy or hydrogen production, excluding sewage sludge.³¹

According to a report from 2010 the Hilo Landfill was supposed to close in August 2010;³¹ however, as of mid-2015 it was still operational. It is unclear what the fate of the South Hilo Sanitary Landfill is. There was a feasibility study performed by R.W. Beck in 2012 that looked at expanding the South Hilo Sanitary Landfill. The study concluded it is feasible to expand the site but no information could be found regarding whether this had been, or will be, implemented.

In addition, there were reports of a plan for a private company to build a waste-to-energy incinerator to replace Hilo's landfill, however that project appears to have been cancelled and a new project implemented. According to a press release from BioEnergy Hawaii LLC (BEH) on March 11th 2015,³⁸ BEH is planning to build a \$50 million plant for MSW material handling and energy conversion to reduce the amount of material sent to landfill on the big island. According to the press release, up to 70% of the waste currently being sent to the West Hawaii Sanitary Landfill will be diverted. The project was described as follows:³⁸

"The BEH project will establish advanced recycling operations and produce multiple value products from the incoming waste. In order to maximize the diversion rate, the facility design integrates the recovery of three separate value streams: recyclable commodities, organics and solid fuel.

The recyclable materials, which would have been buried in the landfill, will be recovered and directed into the local recycling commodity market.

The wet organic waste (i.e. food and green waste); will be treated through an anaerobic digestion (AD) process to stabilize the material and produce a nutrient rich natural fertilizer and high-quality compost. The AD operations will also recover an energy rich biogas—a flexible fuel source that can be used to generate electricity, be upgraded to pipeline quality renewable natural gas (RNG), or compressed to create an alternative transportation fuel (known as bio-CNG, i.e. compressed natural gas).

The residual solid fuel portion—items not suitable for use in the anaerobic digester such as mixed paper, textiles, low-value plastic and wood—will be processed into a post-recycled engineered fuel—a dry, light material suitable for thermal energy conversion operations.

Incoming waste will be handled and processed in an enclosed building to ensure dust and odor control. The waste will be separated and sorted through a combination of automated and manual

recovery methods. Materials that cannot be recycled or processed into renewable fuel, fertilizer and compost will be delivered to the Puuanahulu landfill—about 30% of the total volume.

Construction on the BioEnergy Hawaii facility is scheduled to begin during the summer of 2016."

Taking into account the amount of MSW that will be processed by the BEH plant leaves ~40,000 Mg per annum of MSW being sent to the West Hawaii Sanitary Landfill and ~60,000 Mg of MSW going to the Hilo landfill (based on the 2007-2008 data). This means there is a total of ~100,000 Mg per annum of MSW (as received) being sent to landfill (excluding sewage sludge), assuming the BEH plant goes ahead as planned. It has been estimated that 43 wt% of this MSW is combustible material,³¹ i.e. ~43,000 Mg of combustible MSW (as received). Assuming that 50 wt% of the combustible material is ash and moisture means there is ~22,000 Mg of dry-ash-free combustible MSW that could be used for hydrogen production.

As described in the previous sub-section, the most promising pathway for producing hydrogen for use on Oahu from MSW resources on neighbor islands is through an intermediate conversion process to produce pyrolysis oil and char. The pyrolysis oil and char can then be transported to Oahu for conversion to hydrogen, see the "Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining" section later in this report.

Tipping fees: The tipping at landfills on the Big Island are \$93.50 per Mg of MSW.³⁷

Assessment of MSW resources on Kauai: The most recent data for the amount of MSW being landfilled in the county of Kauai is from the 'Integrated Solid Waste Management Plan 2009'.³⁹ In this report it is predicted that the amount of MSW generated in 2013 would be ~90,000 Mg per annum with a further 40,000 Mg being diverted from landfill (recycled).³⁹ Based on numbers from 2005, the amount of MSW landfilled on Kauai was ~75,000 Mg per annum.³¹

There is only one landfill site on Kauai, the Kekaha Landfill that was predicted to reach capacity by 2014, with plans to expand the site as discussed in a meeting during 2013,⁴⁰ although no information could be found as to the current state of affairs.

The composition of the MSW on Kauai is: paper ~35 wt%, plastics ~14 wt%, yard waste ~7 wt%, food waste ~15 wt%, wood ~2 wt%, other organics ~2-5 wt% which totals to about 75 wt% excluding sewage sludge and C&D waste.³⁹ Elsewhere it has been reported that ~30 to 40 wt% of the MSW being landfilled on Kauai is organic material (as received), excluding sewage sludge³¹.

Using the 2013 predicted values,³⁹ the amount of MSW being landfilled at the Kekaha Landfill is 90,000 Mg (as received). For the purpose of this report the combustible fraction of the MSW that is suitable for use in hydrogen production is assumed to be 35 wt% of the 'as received' MSW; i.e. 35 wt% of 90,000 Mg of MSW equals ~32,000 Mg of combustible MSW (as received). Assuming the combustible MSW contains 50 wt% moisture and ash gives ~16,000 Mg of dry-ash-free combustible MSW per annum that is suitable for hydrogen.

As described in the previous sub-section, the most promising pathway for producing hydrogen for use on Oahu from MSW resources on neighbor islands is through conversion to pyrolysis oil and char. The pyrolysis oil and char could then be transported to Oahu for conversion to hydrogen, see the Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining section later in this report.

Tipping fees (per Mg), Kekaha Landfill, Kauai:⁴¹

Municipal Solid Waste	\$130.90
Asbestos-containing materials	\$239.80
Dead animals	\$130.90
Minimum Fee for any load of Municipal Solid Waste and dead animals	\$23.10
Minimum Fee for any load of asbestos-containing materials	\$239.80

Chemical composition of combustible MSW: The key to a successful MSW gasification process is a good understanding of the chemical composition of the feedstock in terms of amounts of organic elements (C, H, N, O, S) and inorganic elements. However, this information is not available for MSW that is produced in Hawaii. In lieu of this information the chemical composition of MSW components from literature sources is provided in Table A1.9 for organics (i.e. the values are not based on MSW generated in the State of Hawaii, instead they are taken from the general literature). Table A1.10 shows the ash composition (inorganics) of various MSW components, also taken from the general literature as this information is also not available for MSW produced in

Paper is one of the main components of MSW which contains significant amounts of inorganic additives from the coating process. These additives are mainly pigments (80-95%), binders (2-20%) and chemical additives (1-2%).⁴² Clay is the single most common additive in the coating process. Coated printing and writing paper also contains 10-15% of calcium carbonate filler.⁴² Mixed waste paper often contains extremely high concentrations of aluminum and titanium oxides.²⁶ Table A1.11 summarizes the pigments used in paper production and their chemical composition.⁴² In addition, newspaper can contain up to ~ 0.10 mg Hg per kg of paper.⁴³

The data in Tables A1.9 and A1.10 can not be used to reliably estimate the average properties of the MSW produced in Hawaii as the composition of waste is highly variable from one region to another. The information in Tables A1.9 and A1.10 is provided to give an indication of which components of MSW are most likely to cause problems due to their composition and have the potential to release harmful or toxic materials into the environment. If MSW gasification was to be implemented in Hawaii, the first action to take is to quantify the chemical and physical properties of the various waste streams.

Assessment of landfill gas resources in the State of Hawaii: It has been reported that landfill gas could produce up to 26.9 million m³/yr or 2.3 million kg/yr of hydrogen (2,300 Mg H₂) in the State of Hawaii.³¹ This amount of hydrogen is equal to about 0.5% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii in 2014. However, the landfills are located in fifteen sites spread throughout the State and only seven of the landfills contain more than 1 million tonnes of MSW.⁴⁴ According to the EPA, three of the fifteen sites collect landfill gas, however, two of those sites flare the gas with only one site using the gas for co-generation.⁴⁴ However, the co-generation project at the Kapaa

landfill, Kailua, Oahu, ceased operation in 2000 according to the EPA.⁴⁴ Elsewhere it was reported to have closed in 2002 due to operating difficulties.^{33, 34}

The two sites that flare landfill gas are the central Maui landfill (~3.5 million tonnes of waste) and the Waimanalo Gulch Landfill, Kapolei, Oahu (~5 million tonnes of waste). As the aim of this study is the production of hydrogen on the island of Oahu, it is unlikely that landfill gas from Maui can contribute in a significant way to this goal. It is unlikely to be practical to ship landfill gas from Maui to Oahu, or to produce hydrogen on neighbor islands such as Maui and ship the hydrogen to Oahu due to low energy densities and transportation costs.

According to the EPA the amount of landfill gas being flared from the Waimanalo Gulch Landfill is ~10 million m³/annum.⁴⁴ The steam-methane-reforming (SMR) process produces 1.0 m³ of hydrogen per 0.406 m³ of methane.⁴⁵ Landfill gas contains ~50 vol.% methane, therefore the amount of hydrogen that could be produced from the Waimanalo Gulch Landfill via steam reforming is ~12.3 million m³/yr or 1,100 tonnes of H₂ which is equivalent to ~0.24% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii.

Glycerin for hydrogen production: : Big Island Biodiesel (BIB) currently produces 5.6 million gallons of biodiesel per annum (as of 2014) and generates 0.66 million gallons of crude glycerin as a byproduct (~2.5 million liters, 31,500 Mg).⁴⁶ In addition to their biodiesel and crude glycerin products, their high vacuum distillation unit generates column bottoms that are currently used to meet the facility's process heat demands with an excess of 0.22 million gallons per annum which could be used to produce hydrogen. At the time of this writing (mid 2015) the BIB facility was operating at 1/3rd capacity, i.e. it could produce ~15 million gallons of biodiesel per annum at full capacity.

A typical recent analysis of crude glycerin from the BIB facility is: 92.5 wt% glycerin, 2.9 wt% H₂O, 2.5 wt% ash, and 2 wt% MONG with a specific gravity of 1.26 g ml⁻¹.⁴⁶ MONG refers to 'material-organic-non-glycerol' and includes fatty acid methyl esters, free fatty acids, methanol, and glycerides that can contribute to H₂ production.⁴⁷ Glycerin with less than 99.7% purity is considered crude glycerin in the marketplace. The composition of dry-ash-free crude glycerin is ~59 wt% carbon, ~11 wt% hydrogen and ~30 wt% oxygen.⁴⁶

On a dry-ash-free basis there is ~0.62 million gallons of crude glycerin (29,600 Mg daf) and at least 0.10 million gallons (~5,000 Mg daf) of column bottoms produced per annum, assuming the column bottoms have a ash and moisture content of 50 wt%. No data is available regarding the composition of the column bottoms but it is likely to be similar to crude glycerin. For the purpose of estimating the amount of hydrogen that could be produced from crude glycerine and column bottoms, the column bottoms are assumed to have the same H₂ production potential as crude glycerin.

H₂ production potential from steam reforming of pure glycerin (C₃H₈O₃) is 7 moles H₂ per mole C₃H₈O₃ or ~150 g H₂ per kg C₃H₈O₃.⁴⁸ Direct thermal decomposition of pure glycerin produces 4 moles H₂ and 3 moles CO per mole C₃H₈O₃, theoretically.

For the purposes of this study it is assumed that the amount of H₂ that can be produced from the dry-ash-free crude glycerin and column bottoms is 75% of the ideal yield reported by Douette⁴⁸ from steam reforming; i.e. ideal yield of H₂ via steam reforming is 150 g / kg crude glycerin which gives an estimated experimental yield of ~110 g H₂ / kg crude glycerin (11 wt% daf) assuming 75% conversion.

Based on 29,600 Mg crude glycerin (daf) the amount of hydrogen produced from steam reforming is approximately 3.25 million kg of H₂ (3,250 Mg). If the column bottoms are also included the total amount of feed is 34,600 Mg (daf) that could produce 3,800 Mg of H₂. To put this in context, 3,800 Mg of H₂ is equivalent to ~3.8 million gallons of gasoline, which is ~0.8 % of the amount of gasoline used in Hawaii in 2014.

Assessment of agricultural residue resources in the State of Hawaii: Table A1.12 in Appendix A1 provides a summary of the farmland in the State of Hawaii showing the number of farms on the various islands, their size and activities; reproduced from 2012 Census of Agriculture, USDA.^{49, 50} Note: there is no information in the census report regarding crop residues or fallow farmland. The island of Hawaii has by far the most agricultural activity in the State followed by Maui and then Oahu based on the number of farms. However, if the total amount of land in farms is considered then Oahu has the least (~69,000 acres), followed by Kauai (~144,000 acres), Maui (230,000 acres) and Hawaii has the most (~690,000 acres).

For the island of Oahu the main farming activities are livestock and poultry, of the crops farmed on Oahu vegetables are the major product followed by land in orchards. In addition, the majority of the farms on Oahu are less than 10 acres in size (~74% of the farms) with less than 5% of the farms having a size larger than 180 acres and less than 2.5% have a size larger than 500 acres. This information suggests that there are limited agricultural residue resources available on Oahu for use in the production of hydrogen. In addition, the low density of farms on Oahu will adversely affect the cost of collecting agricultural residues in terms of time and money, possibly making collection impractical.

The most significant agricultural residue resources within the State are listed below.

Sugarcane bagasse and cane trash (Maui): Most, if not all, the cane trash and bagasse is already used on site at Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Company (HC&S) for energy and steam production. Therefore, it is unlikely that this resource is available for hydrogen production.

Pineapple farms: The number of pineapple farms has decreased in recent years, and the existing farms are typically small scale and are widely dispersed around the state.^{33, 34} In addition, the residue from the plants is difficult to recover from the field. Due to these reasons, this resource is unlikely to be economically viable for the production of hydrogen.

Macadamia nut shells (Hawaii): As of 2006 approximately 26,000 tonnes of nuts were harvested which produced about 15,000 tonnes of nut shells with ~1.5 wt% moisture content.³¹ This is potentially a useful source of biomass for generating hydrogen, although this material is already being widely used as compost, as a soil amendment, as a boiler fuel to generate heat, for

electricity generation, and orchard road fill. It is estimated that about 10% of the shell residues are bought and sold between factories on the big island.³¹

The ash content of macadamia nut shells is 0.8 wt%, dry basis.³⁴ The chemical composition of macadamia nut shells is: 55 wt% carbon, 42 wt% oxygen, 6 wt% hydrogen, 0.4 wt% nitrogen and 0.05 wt% sulfur (daf basis). The chemical composition of macadamia nut shells is very similar to wood, hence the amount of hydrogen that could be produced from the nuts shells is assumed to be the same as from the steam gasification of wood, which is ~128 g H₂ per kg wood (daf).²⁸

The amount of nut shells on a dry-ash-free basis ~14,600 tonnes (15,000 tonnes of nut shells with 1.5 wt% moisture and 0.8 wt% ash). Assuming that 128 g H₂ can be produced per kg of nut shells (daf) means that ~1,900 tonnes of H₂ could be produced per annum.

However, rather than transporting the nut shells to Oahu for conversion into hydrogen, a better approach may be to pyrolyze the nut shell on the Big Island and then ship the pyrolysis oil and char to Oahu for conversion into hydrogen. See yjr Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining section later in this report for estimates of the amount of pyrolysis oil and char that could be produced from macadamia nut shells and how much H₂ could be generated from the pyrolysis products.

Summary of MSW and alternative resources (by county)

Table 7.4.11 provides a summary of the minimum amounts of MSW that are currently landfilled in each county, and the approximate amount of hydrogen that could be produced from it by steam gasification. In this assessment (Table 7.4.11) it is assumed that the MSW is converted to H₂ on the same island the MSW is produced on. However, this approach is unlikely to be practical if the H₂ is to be used solely on Oahu. If the H₂ is to be used on Oahu, a more viable pathway may be to first convert the MSW in to a more energy dense form locally using pyrolysis. The pyrolysis oil and char could then be shipped to Oahu for conversion to H₂, this pathway is described in the Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining section later in this report, along with estimates of the amount of hydrogen that could be produced.

Table 7.4.11: Summary of MSW resources in the state of Hawaii and the amount of H₂ that could be produced by steam gasification of the MSW locally. These values were derived using conservative estimates of the amounts of MSW in each county.

Location	Amount of combustible MSW (daf basis)	H ₂ produced	Gallons of gasoline displaced
	Mg	Mg	% of total 2014
Oahu	22,500	~3,150	~0.68
Maui	6,800	~950	~0.21
Hawaii Island	22,000	~3,100	~0.67
Kauai	16,000	~2,250	~0.49
Total	~67,300	~9,400	~2.04

Note: Assumes 33,000 Mg daf MSW yields ~4,600 Mg H₂ = 1 % gasoline

Table 7.4.12 details alternative resources that are available in the state which could be used for the production of hydrogen. In Table 5.3 it is assumed that the all the feedstocks are directly converted to hydrogen via steam gasification. The crude glycerine and column bottoms in Table 5.3 are already in liquid form and are energy dense, therefore these materials could be shipped directly to Oahu for conversion to H₂. For macadamia nut shells it may be advantageous to first convert them into a more energy dense form via pyrolysis and to ship a slurry of pyrolysis oil and char to Oahu for conversion to hydrogen, that approach is detailed in the Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining section later in this report.

Table 7.4.12: Summary of alternative resource in the state of Hawaii that have significant potential for the production of hydrogen.

Location - Resource	Amount of alternative resources	H ₂ produced	Gallons of gasoline displaced
	Mg (daf basis)	Mg	% of total 2014
Hawaii - Macadamia nut shells	14,600	1,900	~0.41
Maui - Crude glycerine (BIB)*	29,600	3,250	~0.70
Maui - Column bottoms (BIB)	5,000	550	~0.12
Oahu - Landfill gas	10,000,000 m ³	1,100	~0.24
Total	n/a	6,800	~1.47

* BIB is currently (2015) operating at 1/3rd capacity

Distributed Processing & Centralized Refining

Due to the low densities of farms on Oahu and limited availability of MSW since the expansion of the H-power facility, there does not appear to be adequate resource on Oahu to produce significant amounts of hydrogen via steam gasification.

A possible solution to this would be to identify locations on neighbor islands where significant quantities of MSW and/or agricultural residues could be processed locally into a more energy dense form for transport to Oahu. The most promising technology for this type of energy densification is small scale fast pyrolysis units (which could be made portable, i.e. installed on a foot print the size of standard shipping container)⁵¹. Small pyrolysis units could be used to convert MSW or agricultural residues or dedicated energy crops into a more energy dense form, i.e. pyrolysis oil and char (as a slurry).

The pyrolysis oil/char slurry could then be shipped from neighbor islands to a centralized, large-scale gasification plant on Oahu to produce hydrogen. Using the pyrolysis oil/char slurry to feed a gasification unit has many benefits over attempting to upgrade pyrolysis oil into transportation fuels such as gasoline or diesel. The main issues with pyrolysis oil from biomass or MSW are that they contain a significant amount of water (up to 30 wt%), they are acidic which makes storage and transportation an issue, they are reactive (aging reactions, polymerization) and they

contain particles of char. These issues complicate the upgrading of pyrolysis oil in to traditional transportation fuels leading to severe coking on catalysts and loss of carbon as CO₂. However, the properties of pyrolysis oil are much less of an issue when it is used as a feedstock for steam gasification, the only issue that remains a concern is the acidity of the pyrolysis oil in relation to storage and transportation (normal steel vessels are inadequate).⁵²

At present small scale mobile fast pyrolysis units are not considered commercially viable in general situations.⁵¹ However, due to the high energy costs in Hawaii, the technology may be more feasible here than in most other locations. The technology is well understood and is not technically challenging. Numerous companies are developing and attempting to commercialize mobile pyrolysis units.⁵¹

Transportation limitations

The maximum practical distance for transporting raw biomass (or MSW) by truck is typically in the range of 75 to 100 miles for biomass to energy processes.³¹ However, due to Hawaii's geography, high transportation fuel costs and infrastructure this distance it likely to be lower in Hawaii and/or costs higher. It is also unlikely that it would be economical or practical to transport raw biomass, MSW or agricultural residues between neighbor islands.³¹ A report by HNEI from 2012 concluded that the interisland shipment of bulk solid fuel (based on sugar cane bagasse) costs ~\$1.0 per gallon of crude oil equivalent, whereas the shipment of liquid fuel (i.e. pyrolysis oil made from biomass, etc.) costs ~\$0.20 per gallon of crude oil equivalent.⁵³ The cost of shipping MSW would be similar to the bulk sugar cane bagasse case due to its low bulk density. Although the accuracy of the cost estimates cannot be guaranteed, the relative cost differential between shipping solid and liquid fuels is considered reliable - which clearly indicates a considerable cost saving for transporting liquids rather than solid materials.

Pyrolysis of MSW and agricultural residues

MSW Pyrolysis: The fast pyrolysis of MSW has been studied.⁵⁴ Under ideal conditions (small particle size <200 μ m, 0.25 s residence time, heating rate > 400 °C/s and reaction temperature of 500 °C) it is possible to convert ~40 wt% of the dry-ash-free MSW into bio-oil (daf) with ~10 wt% char (daf). Under more realistic conditions for a typical small commercial pyrolysis plant (particle size ~3 mm and residence time of ~2 s) the bio-oil yield is likely to be less, ~30 wt% bio-oil (daf) with ~20 wt% char (daf).

For the purposes of estimating the amount of hydrogen that could be generated from pyrolysis oil and char from MSW it is assumed that 'combustible MSW' has a similar composition as RDF as described in the Gas cleaning technologies section earlier in this report. Where combustible MSW has a composition of 20 wt% moisture and 30 wt% ash on an as received basis. The chemical composition of the dry-ash-free MSW is assumed to be 54 wt% carbon, 37 wt% oxygen, 7.5 wt% hydrogen, 1.0 nitrogen, 0.8 wt% chlorine and 0.5 wt% sulfur.

The chemical composition of fast pyrolysis oil from MSW has *not* been reported, therefore it is estimated by comparison to in-house data from the fast pyrolysis of banagrass⁵⁵ which produces a similar low pyrolysis oil yield as MSW. Table 7.4.13 shows the elemental composition of raw

banagrass and for the pyrolysis oil and char produced from it, along with estimated values for the C, H, O, N content of the pyrolysis oil and char from fast pyrolysis of MSW.

Table 7.4.13: Elemental composition of raw banagrass and its pyrolysis oil and char,⁵⁵ along with estimated values for the pyrolysis oil and char produced from MSW.

Sample	C	O	H	N
	Wt.% (daf basis)			
Raw banagrass	51	43	6	0.5
Pyrolysis oil banagrass	56	37	7	1.0
Char banagrass	65	31	3	1.0
Combustible MSW	54	37	7.5	1.0
Pyrolysis oil MSW	~59	~31	~9	~1.5
Char MSW	~70	~25	~4	~1.5

Fast pyrolysis oils from biomass or MSW contain a significant amount of water which is produced during the process, up to ~30 wt% of the total pyrolysis oil can be water, even when the feedstock contains less than 10 wt% moisture. However, it is predicted that the amount of water would be closer to 20 wt% for pyrolysis oils from MSW under optimized conditions. If the amount of water in the pyrolysis oil is greater than ~25 wt% it can lead to phase separation.⁵² However for the purposes of this project, where the pyrolysis oil is being produced as a feedstock for a steam gasification unit to produce hydrogen, the water content of the pyrolysis oil is *not* a serious issue (other than the impact on cost for transporting the pyrolysis oil). It is not possible to remove the water from the pyrolysis oil without significant loss of water soluble pyrolysis oil products. The pyrolysis oil and char could be blended into a slurry before being transported to a steam gasification unit on Oahu to maximize the amount of hydrogen that could be generated.

Based on the amount of hydrogen that can be produced from the steam gasification of wood (including water-gas-shift reaction) as described earlier in the section “Hydrogen capacity required to meet potential DOE and civilian sector demand”, and considering the estimated chemical composition of the pyrolysis oil/char from MSW (Table 7.4.13), the theoretical maximum amount of hydrogen that could be produced from the steam gasification of MSW derived pyrolysis oil is ~250 g H₂ per kg MSW pyrolysis oil (daf). As before, it will be assumed that the actual conversion is 70% of the theoretical maximum which gives a conversion of 175 g H₂ per kg MSW pyrolysis oil (daf). This is 17.5 wt% of the dry-ash-free MSW derived pyrolysis oil. The amount of hydrogen that could be produced from the char is of a similar order of magnitude, 150 g H₂ per kg of MSW derived char (15 wt% of the daf MSW derived pyrolysis char).

Based on the values presented above, the amount of hydrogen that could be generated from one kilogram of dry-ash-free combustible MSW via fast pyrolysis, followed by steam gasification is:

- MSW Pyrolysis oil = 30 wt% (daf), which gives 300 g pyrolysis oil, assuming 17.5 wt% conversion of pyrolysis oil to hydrogen means ~50 g H₂ is generated from each kg of combustible MSW (daf).
- MSW Pyrolysis char: 20 wt% (daf) which gives 200 g char, assuming 15 wt% conversion of char to hydrogen produces ~30 g H₂ per kg of combustible MSW (daf).

The total amount of H₂ that could be produced from MSW derived pyrolysis oil and char is ~80 g per kg daf combustible MSW (8 wt% daf basis), compared to ~14 wt% for direct steam gasification of MSW (daf basis). A summary of the amount of H₂ that could be produced from MSW on the neighbor islands via fast pyrolysis, followed by steam gasification is provided in Table 7.4.14.

Table 7.4.14: Estimated amount of hydrogen that could be produced by fast pyrolysis of MSW on neighbor islands, followed by steam gasification on the pyrolysis products on Oahu.

Location	Amount of combustible MSW (daf basis)	H ₂ from Pyrolysis oil	H ₂ from Pyrolysis char	Total H ₂ produced	Gallons of gasoline displaced
	Mg	Mg	Mg	Mg	% of total 2014
Maui	6,800	304	220	544	~0.12
Hawaii Island	22,000	1,100	660	1,760	~0.38
Kauai	16,000	800	480	1,280	~0.28
Total	44,800	~2,240	~1,344	3,584	~0.78

Mac Nut Shells Pyrolysis: Rather than transporting nut shells to Oahu for conversion into hydrogen, a better approach may be to pyrolyze the nut shells on the Big Island and then ship the pyrolysis oil and char to Oahu for conversion into hydrogen. As macadamia nut shells have a similar composition as wood it is reasonable to assume the same level of conversion into pyrolysis oil. The amount of pyrolysis oil (dry-ash-free basis) that is typically produced from wood is 55 wt% of the daf feedstock with ~15 wt% char. Starting with 14,600 Mg of daf nut shells about 8,000 Mg of pyrolysis oil and ~2,200 Mg of char could be produced. Assuming the chemical composition of the pyrolysis oil and char from nut shells is the same as from wood means the nut shell pyrolysis oil will contain: ~56 wt% carbon, ~36 wt% oxygen, ~7 wt% hydrogen, and ~1 wt% nitrogen; and the nut shell char: ~66 wt% carbon, ~30 wt% oxygen, ~2.5 wt% hydrogen and ~1 wt% nitrogen.

Steam gasification of pyrolysis oil from nut shells would produce ~150 g of H₂ per kg of pyrolysis oil, using the same basis as explained the earlier section “Pyrolysis of MSW and agricultural residues”. The nut shell char could produce ~120 g H₂ per kg of char. On this basis, 14,600 Mg of daf nut shells produces ~8,000 Mg of pyrolysis oil (daf) which could generate up to ~1,200 Mg of H₂ per annum. The char (daf) from nut shells (~2,200 Mg) could produce ~330 Mg H₂. This gives a total H₂ production of ~1,500 Mg from the pyrolysis oil and char produced from macadamia nut shells.

The amount of hydrogen that could be produced from pyrolysis oil and char from macadamia nut shells is summarized in Table 7.4.15 alongside the amounts of H₂ from the steam gasification of byproducts from bio-diesel production at BIB. There is no need to pyrolyze the bio-diesel by-products as they are already in an energy dense liquid form.

Table 7.4.15: Summary of alternative resource in the state of Hawaii that have significant potential for the production of hydrogen.

Location - Resource	Amount of alternative resources	Amount of Pyrolysis Oil	Amount of Pyrolysis char	H ₂ produced	Gallons of gasoline displaced
	Mg (daf basis)			Tonnes	% of total 2014
Hawaii - Macadamia nut shells	14,600	~8,000	~2,200	~1,500	~0.32
Maui - Crude glycerine (BIB)*	29,600	n/a	n/a	~3,250	~0.70
Maui - Column bottoms (BIB)	5,000	n/a	n/a	~550	~0.12
Total	n/a	n/a	n/a	~5,300	~1.15
* BIB is currently (2015) operating at 1/3rd capacity					

In summary, the total amount of hydrogen that could be produced from MSW on neighbor islands using fast pyrolysis, followed by steam gasification is ~3,600 Mg of H₂. In addition, a further 5,300 Mg of hydrogen could be produced from pyrolysis oil and char from Macadamia nut shells and the liquid by-products from bio-diesel production. In total this gives ~8,900 Mg of hydrogen that could be generated from waste materials in the State of Hawaii.

To put this in context, 3,600 Mg of hydrogen (from pyrolysis of MSW, followed by steam gasification) is equivalent to ~3.6 million gallons of gasoline which is ~0.8 % of the total gasoline used in the State of Hawaii in 2014. This is of a similar order of magnitude as the amount of hydrogen that could be produced from the direct steam gasification of MSW that is available on the Oahu (see Table 7.4.11, i.e. ~3,150 Mg of hydrogen which is ~0.7 % of the gasoline used in Hawaii in 2014).

If macadamia nut shells and the liquid by-products from bio-diesel production are also considered a total of ~8,900 Mg of hydrogen could be produced from resources on neighbor islands, this is equivalent to ~1.9 % of the total gasoline used in the State of Hawaii in 2014. When adding to the amount of hydrogen that could be generated from MSW on Oahu (~3,150 Mg H₂) this give a total of ~12,000 Mg of H₂ per annum (2.8 % of the gasoline used in Hawaii in 2014).

Importation of Natural Gas in Small-Scale Container Vessels

One option to meet the projected growth in demand for hydrogen on Oahu is through the importation of liquefied natural gas (LNG). Although natural gas is not a renewable energy source, producing hydrogen from natural gas reforming is favorable compared to current

practices (electrolysis with high cost electricity, or via naphtha reforming). The benefits include lower emissions of green house gases, SO₂, HCl, NH₄, and particulates, when compared to naphtha reforming. These benefits will vary in relation to electrolysis however, depending on the source of the electricity; i.e. if the electricity is produced from renewable sources (wind, solar, biomass, geothermal) there are likely to be no benefits from using natural gas. Cost comparisons between steam-methane-reforming (using LNG) vs electrolysis and steam reforming of naphtha for hydrogen production are provided in the earlier sections “Electrolysis derived hydrogen - cost and capacity” and “Petroleum naphtha derived hydrogen - cost and capacity” respectively. It would seem that the main potential benefit of using LNG for hydrogen production is its relatively low production cost, although there are substantial set-up costs, logistical and regulatory issues related to LNG imports. The main issues are discussed below.

A recently report (2013) has assessed policy, economic and technical issues related to importation of LNG into Hawaii.⁵⁶ However, that report focuses on using LNG for power production, i.e. it considers LNG imports on a much larger scale than would be required for hydrogen production alone. In this section two scenarios related to LNG imports will be considered, i) LNG for production of hydrogen, and ii) LNG for power generation and hydrogen production.

Before examining these two scenarios a brief overview of salient points related to the importation and use of LNG is provided. Information on policy and regulatory issues will not be discussed herein, refer to the 2013 report for information on those topics.⁵⁶

Note: The volumes of 'LNG' given throughout this report are for the volume of liquefied natural gas at -163 °C and 1 bar pressure. For example, 1,000 m³ of LNG = 566,667 m³ (21.2 million ft³) of NG in gaseous form at standard temperature and pressure (STP, 0 °C, 1 bar) which equals ~425 Mg. The density of LNG at -163 °C and 1 bar pressure is ~425 kg/m³ (~26.6 lb/ft³), and the density of NG at STP is ~0.75 kg/m³ (~0.044 lb/ft³).⁵⁷ To convert m³ LNG to m³ NG multiply by 566.7.

One of the main points raised in the 2013 report is that LNG is usually purchased via long term agreements that are made before a gas field is developed.⁵⁶ If an agreement has not been made in advance prices will be higher, unless a deal can be made with someone who already has an agreement with the operator of the gas field. The potential suppliers of LNG to Hawaii that were considered in the 2013 report are: Alaska, Australia, Canada, the US Gulf Coast (USGC), and the US West Coast (USWC). LNG from Alaska, Australia, and Canada is expected to be priced by index to international oil prices. LNG from the USGC and the USWC is expected to be indexed to US natural gas prices.⁵⁶

The production of hydrogen via natural gas reforming is a well understood, mature technology that is used throughout the world (see the section on “Calculation for amount of LNG required to produce enough H₂ to displace 1% of gasoline usage in Hawaii” for a description of the process). The key to whether hydrogen production from natural gas is viable in Hawaii is therefore purely an economic, logistical and regulatory question. The main issues to consider are shipping costs, cost of LNG, the cost/availability of storage and distribution infrastructure on Oahu, and the cost of a NG reformer.

LNG required to produce H₂ to displace 1% of gasoline usage in Hawaii

For the purpose of this estimate it is assumed that the LNG contains 90 vol.% methane, which is based on the typical purity of LNG from various geographical locations as outlined in Table 7.4.16. The steam-methane-reforming (SMR) process requires 0.406 m³ of methane per 1 m³ of hydrogen produced.⁴⁵ The amount of hydrogen required to displace 1% of the gasoline usage in Hawaii is ~4,600 tonnes of H₂ per annum (~52 million m³ of H₂ at STP). To produce this amount of H₂ from SMR requires ~19 million m³ of natural gas at STP (~13,500 tonnes of NG per annum).

For context, the amount of NG required for power production in Hawaii where it is assumed all the electricity in the State that is produced from low sulfur fuel oil/diesel and coal is replaced by NG is ~500,000 Mg per annum (~700 million m³ at STP).⁵⁶ Therefore, if LNG was used to produce the majority of the electricity in Hawaii then the additional amount of NG that would have to be imported for the production of hydrogen is 2.7 % more to displace 1% of gasoline usage as of 2014.

Table 7.4.16: LNG Composition with Geographic Variation in Mole percent.
Reproduced from reference ⁵⁸.

Source	Methane	Ethane	Propane	Butane	Nitrogen
Alaska	99.72	0.06	0.0005	0.0005	0.20
Algeria	86.98	9.35	2.33	0.63	0.71
Baltimore Gas & Electric	93.32	4.65	0.84	0.18	1.01
New York City	98.00	1.40	0.40	0.10	0.10
Sand Diego Gas & Electric	92.00	6.00	1.00	-	1.00

Steam methane reforming process and costs: In a conventional steam methane reforming (SMR) process the natural gas entering the plant is first desulfurized. Steam is mixed with the desulfurized natural gas and passed through catalyst filled tubes to produce hydrogen via the following reactions (equations 1 and 2).⁵⁹



The reforming typically occurs in the temperature range of ~760 °C to 870 °C (1,400 °F to 1,600 °F).⁵⁹ Greater conversion of methane to hydrogen is achieved when operating at higher temperature. An overview of the SMR process is provided in Figure 7.4.2. A more detailed account of the SMR process can be found elsewhere.⁵⁹

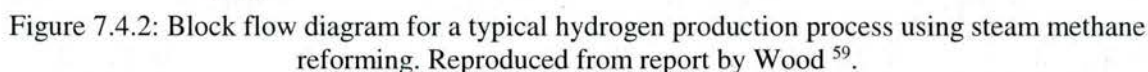


Table 7.4.17 provides a comparison of well to wheel greenhouse gas emissions from hydrogen in comparison to gasoline when used for transportation. As well as the estimated cost of hydrogen when production is based on the distributed scenario, assuming $<1,500$ kg/day H_2 . Figure 7.4.3 displays the sensitivity analysis for the main variables that influence the cost of hydrogen produced using the SMR process.

Table 7.4.17: Well-to-Wheels energy and greenhouse gas emissions data and cost estimates for hydrogen production from SMR, reproduced from reference ⁶⁰.

	Current (2005) Gasoline ICE Vehicle	Current (2005) Gasoline Hybrid Electric Vehicle	Current (2005) Distributed SMR - FCV	Future (2015) Distributed SMR - FCV
Well-to-Wheels Total Energy Use (Btu/mile)	5,900	4,200	3,700	2,800
Well-to-Wheels Petroleum Energy Use (Btu/mile)	5,300	3,800	40	40
Well-to-Wheels Greenhouse Gas Emissions (g/mile)	470	340	260	200
Cost of Hydrogen (\$/gge, Delivered)			3.10	2.00
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Source: Well-to-wheels energy, petroleum and greenhouse gas emissions information from the Argonne National Laboratory GREET model, Version 1.7. Well-to-wheels values represent primary fuel production, electricity production, hydrogen production, hydrogen compression, and hydrogen dispensing. Fossil resource exploration and equipment manufacture is not included. 2. Source: Cost, resource requirements, energy requirements, all fuel and feedstock energy contents, and efficiency values for the Current (2005) case is from the H2A model cases modified to reflect the Department of Energy's Hydrogen Fuel Cells, and Infrastructure Technologies Program 2005 cost goals as of November 2005. Capacity of plant represented here is 1,500 kg/day. 3. Source: Cost, resource requirements, energy requirements, all fuel and feedstock energy contents, and efficiency values for the Future (2015) case is from the H2A model cases modified to reflect the Department of Energy's Hydrogen Fuel Cells, and Infrastructure Technologies Program 2015 cost goals as of November 2005. 4. Basis is 1 kg of hydrogen, dispensed from filling station for 5,000 psi fills. A kg of hydrogen contains approximately the same amount of energy as one gallon of gasoline, or one gallon of gasoline equivalent (gge). 5. Costs include hydrogen production, compression, storage, and dispensing to vehicle. Cost assumes that small-scale steam methane reforming technology is added to an existing fueling station. 6. The operating capacity factor of the forecourt station is 70%. This value accounts for on-steam availability as well as consumer demand variations between week days/weekends and winter/summer. 7. Natural gas feedstock prices are based on the 2015 projections for industrial natural gas by the Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration Annual Energy Outlook 2005 High A case. Prices shown in table are in 2005 \$. Feedstock is inflated at 1.9%/year for the 20 year operating life of the plant. 8. Electricity is consumed by the process for production and compression operations. Electricity prices are based on the 2015 projections for commercial-rate electricity by the Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration Annual Energy Outlook 2005 High A case. Prices shown in table are in 2005 \$. Electricity is inflated at 1.9%/year for the 20 year operating life of the plant. 9. Capital cost of current (2005) and future (2015) cases are \$1.40/kg hydrogen and \$0.60/kg hydrogen, respectively. 10. Cost of hydrogen is the minimum required to obtain a 10% internal rate of return after taxes on the capital investment. 11. The data relevant to the Distributed SMR technology is provided in reference ⁶⁰ 				

Sensitivity Analyses for Distributed Hydrogen Production from Natural Gas

(Current estimate is \$3.10/gge with 2005 EIA High A estimate)

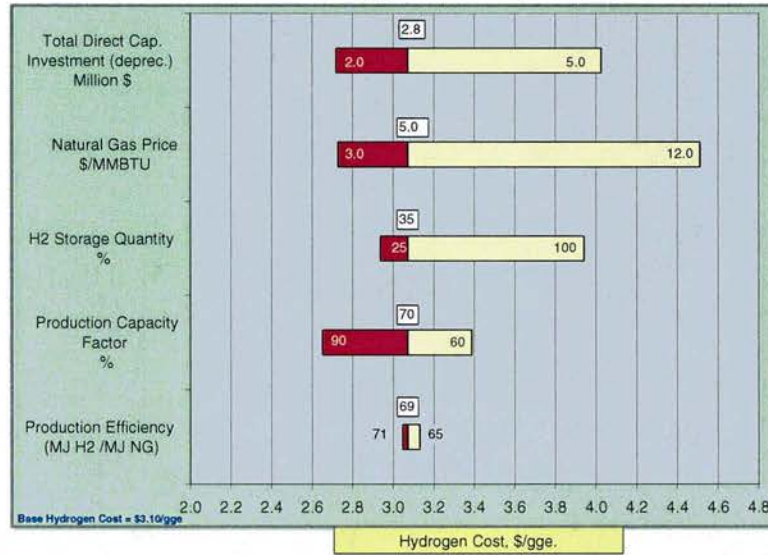


Figure 7.4.3. Sensitivity analysis for distributed hydrogen production from natural gas, where the base hydrogen cost is \$3.10 per gge. Reproduced from reference ⁶⁰.

Table 7.4.18 shows the estimated 'all in' cost of hydrogen production via distributed SMR at scales of <1,500 kg/day H₂ at the fueling station including storage, compression and dispensing costs.⁶¹ The cost estimates include a real 10% after tax return on investment for the entire process (equipment, fuel cost, operating and maintenance and assuming an average fueling system efficiency of ~69%). The first 3 rows in Table 7.4.18 show the cost of hydrogen as of 2009 using three SMR production capacities based on commercially available units (HGM units, from H2Gen) assuming natural gas costs \$8 per GJ. The last two rows show the estimated cost with higher SMR production volumes and for a 1,500 kg/day system. Note: the 1,500 kg/day system has not yet been built, therefore the estimated cost is based on a DOE projection.⁶¹ The results reported by Thomas (ref. ⁶¹) indicate that hydrogen from SMR when produced at even low volume is competitive on a (\$/km) basis with convention internal combustion engines using 2009 NG and gasoline prices. For context, when the cost of hydrogen is \$5.40 per kg (i.e. HGM10k case) it is competitive with gasoline costing \$2.28 per gallon, on a 'range equivalent' basis.⁶¹

Table 7.4.18. Cost of hydrogen production via distributed SMR at scales of less than 1,500 kg/day H₂ as of 2009 with estimates for 2013 and 2015 prices. Reproduced from reference ⁶¹.

	H ₂ production capacity	Equipment production quantities	H ₂ cost from on-site steam methane reformer system		
			Production cost	Compression & storage cost	Total cost
Units	kg/day	units	\$/kg	\$/kg	\$/kg
2009 HGM2k (100 cars/day)	115	>10	5.92	3.37	9.29
2009 HGM3k (100 cars/day)	172	>10	4.60	2.74	7.34
2009 HGM10k (100 cars/day)	578	>10	3.53	1.87	5.40
2013 (100 cars/day)	578	>200	3.20	1.47	4.67
2015 (250 cars/day)	1,500	>500	2.35	0.99	3.34
Assumptions: Annual capital recovery factor = 19.1%; Capacity factor = 70%; Natural gas = \$8 per GJ; Electricity = 8 cents /kWh.					

The price of natural gas is the key variables to consider when calculating the cost of hydrogen production from the SMR process due to its volatility. For a natural gas price of \$12.50 per GJ, hydrogen would cost ~\$4.50 per gallon-gasoline-equivalent (gge).⁶⁰ The cost was calculated using the H2A financial model which calculates hydrogen costs based on the current technology development status.⁶⁰ The H2A model provides a levelized cost of hydrogen for a given rate of return (input) and accounts for capital costs, construction time, taxes, depreciation, O&M, inflation, and feedstock prices. The current (mid 2015) cost of landed LNG is ~\$2.0 per GJ on the east coast of the USA to ~\$8.2 per GJ for South America and Japan [Waterborne Energy, Inc.]. It has been determined that hydrogen at \$4.50/gge would make hydrogen fuel cell vehicles competitive on a \$/km basis with gasoline vehicles (internal combustion engine) at gasoline prices of \$1.90/gge (untaxed) and gasoline hybrid-electric vehicles at gasoline prices of \$2.70/gge (untaxed).⁶⁰ Figure 7.4.4 shows how the price of hydrogen produced from SMR changes due to the cost of natural gas.

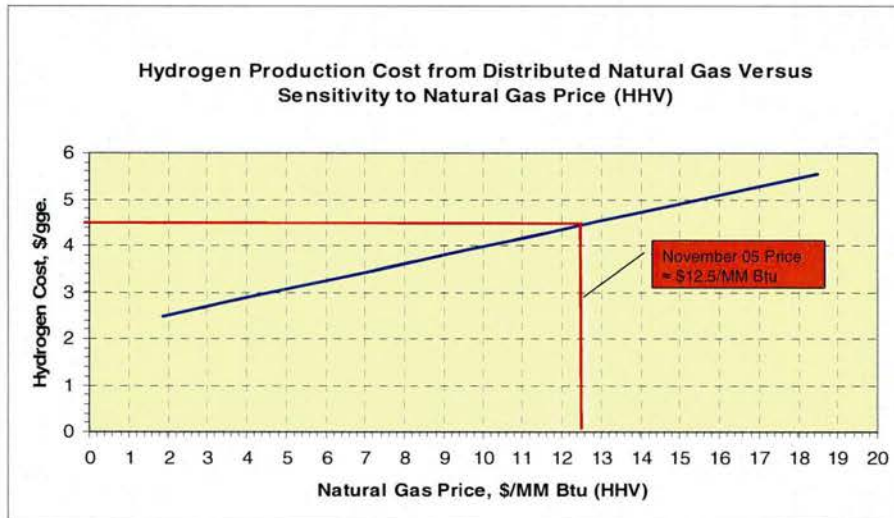


Figure 7.4.4: Plot showing the sensitivity of the cost of hydrogen production (\$/gge) from SMR due to variability of the price of natural gas in \$ per million Btu (\$/GJ) (HHV). Reproduced from reference ⁶⁰.

The costs contributing to the price of hydrogen from SMR using the distributed scenario are broken down in Figure 7.4.5, where it is assumed the price of hydrogen is \$3.10/gge (reproduced from ref. ⁶⁰). This estimate is based on the best available research, projected to high volume, but not yet validated under real-world operating conditions.⁶⁰

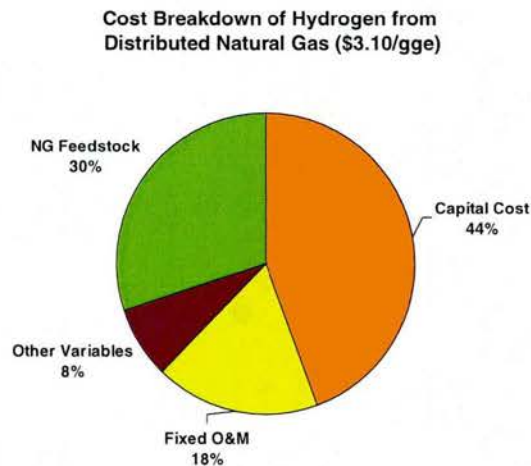


Figure 7.4.5: Breakdown of costs involved in hydrogen production via SMR using the distributed scenario. Reproduced from reference ⁶⁰.

In summary of SMR for the distributed production of hydrogen (<1,500 kg/day), the process is competitive with gasoline on a cost basis assuming the price of natural gas is less than ~\$12/million Btu and gasoline costs ~\$2/gallon.⁶⁰ When hydrogen is produced from SMR at larger scale (centralized production) it becomes cheaper to produce and hence more competitive against gasoline. However, the capital and logistics have to be carefully considered for the centralized options, largely due to issues related to importing the LNG (shipping, storing,

transferring and distributing). The current (mid 2015) cost of landed LNG is ~\$2.0 per GJ on the east coast of the USA to ~\$8.2 per GJ for South America and Japan [Waterborne Energy, Inc.].

Small scale LNG (SSLNG) technology

The following is reproduced from a 2015 Small Scale LNG report ⁶²: *"Small scale LNG technology is generally perceived to be a very interesting area because the small scale allows faster deployment of new technologies and lower capex hurdles for "learn by doing". Whereas in conventional LNG production, more than 80% of the world capacity uses C3MR technology, a broader portfolio of liquefaction technologies is used in SSLNG. On the other hand, to remain cost effective, small scale relies on modular and standardized systems and specific technologies rather than optimizing the most effective ones. For SSLNG import terminals, the variety of technology is not as broad as in SSLNG production."*

The typical main technology elements in SSLNG are:

- Production
- Storage
- LNG transfer systems
- Transportation
- Regasification and import terminal

In the following subsections, summaries are provided for 'transportation (shipping)', 'transfer systems', 'importation terminals' and 'storage'. For a more detailed discussion of these points or for information on 'supply chain' or 'production costs' refer to reference ⁶².

Transportation (shipping)

As of 2008 there were 235 LNG tankers (carriers) in operation worldwide.⁶³ LNG tankers differ from traditional oil tankers in that their cargo must be cooled to extremely low temperatures (-260 °F, -163 °C) and has slightly different characteristics than oil (including a higher propensity to burn).⁶³ Small scale LNG tankers are defined as having a capacity of up to ~40,000 m³ (~17,000 tonnes), whereas 'normal' LNG carriers have a capacity of 125,000 to 266,000 m³ of LNG at -163 °C (~53,000 to 113,000 tonnes).⁶⁴ The number of SSLNG tankers worldwide as of 2014 was 49 ships. Out of the 49 vessels 24 are already in operation while 25 are currently on order.⁶⁴ Of the 49 SSLNG carriers 41 have long term charters and eight are potentially available for hire, as of 2014. Of the SSLNG ships, 33 are pure LNG carriers and 16 are multiproduct carriers (LNG, ethylene, ethane and or other petrochemicals).⁶⁴

From 2015 Small Scale LNG Report⁶²: *"It is observed that for economical and logistical reasons, a significant part of the small scale LNG fleet is in operation for a combination of products (LNG/Ethylene/LPG). Also, customers can charter the vessels based on a full time charter (100%), but also on the basis of "contract of affreightments" (COA). In this situation the customer may for example use the vessel for only one or two weeks per month. Ship brokers try to match shipping capacity demand and supply."*

*"The difference between LNG small scale ships and large scale is primarily business related The smallest LNG carrier currently in use is the one from Seagas, a 167 m³ (~71 tonnes) LNG carrier used as bunker ship in the port of Stavanger. The roles of SSLNG carriers can be different than large LNG carriers. Due to the expected growth of LNG as bunker fuel, it is very likely that more LNG bunker vessels will be built in the future."*⁶²

The following purposes are foreseen⁶²:

- Small scale LNG transport, inland and coastal, sometimes intercontinental
- Small scale LNG bunker vessel, mainly port based

*"As the LNG small scale business is growing, the fleet of small scale LNG carriers is also expanding; see Appendix G (from 2015 report⁶²) for existing and future overview of the fleet. The CNG fleet on the other hand is very slowly picking up with only one 2,200 m³ ship in the order book and no existing fleet."*⁶²

Shipping cost

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report⁶²: *"A small scale LNG carrier's investment cost is higher per tonne LNG compared to large scale LNG vessels. For example, the investment cost (CAPEX) for a 215,000 m³ LNG carrier is approximately \$250 million (\$1.16 million per 1,000 m³), a 135,000 m³ LNG carrier is approximately \$170 million (\$1.26 million per 1,000 m³), a 28,000 m³ LNG carrier is approximately \$80 million (\$2.86 million per 1,000 m³), see Table 7.4. This relates to a capital expenditure for small scale LNG ships to be typically in the range of 5,500 – 16,500 \$/tonne, while large conventional shipping is 2,200 – 5,500 \$/tonne."*

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report⁶²: *"The operational expenditures of small scale LNG carriers are also higher per tonne LNG per mile compared to large scale LNG vessels. In absolute, SSLNGCs are staffed with smaller crews and engine and cruise speed are usually much lower than conventional LNGCs. Also, when suitably designed, small scale LNGCs will incur reduced costs for mooring and port activities (like tug boats, pilots, shore handling, etc). In situations where the ship crew operates the LNG satellite regas terminals, there are associated cost savings on the terminal side as well. However, per ton LNG per mile the operational cost are higher (i.e. lower economy of scale). Most of this cost is reflected in the day rate for a ship. Typical daily rate cost for SSLNG carriers are \$30,000 per day for a 15,000 m³ cargo vessel and \$35,000 per day for a 20,000 m³ (excluding fuel cost). Bigger ships require a larger number of tug boats etc. so for any port on like for like basis – reduced tug boats / services will reflect in lower costs for small scale LNG carriers per visit."* A summary of shipping related costs are provided in Table 7.4.19.

Table 7.4.19: Typical investment costs for LNG carriers and costs for crew and harbor use.
Adapted from 2015 LNG report ⁶².

Size m ³ (Mg)	CAPEX million \$	CAPEX \$ per m ³	CAPEX \$ per Mg	Typical Crew number	Typical harbor cost (Europe) per visit
215,000 (91,375)	~250	~1,200	~2,750	30-35	\$100-200 k
135,000 (57,375)	~170	~1,300	~3,000	25-35	\$75-100 k
28,000 (11,900)	~80	~2,850	~6,725	15-20	\$25-40 k

Import terminal

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"The modification from a conventional import or export terminal to a terminal that can facilitate break bulk and small scale LNG transfers, introduces challenges. Typical challenges are battery limit compatibility of existing infrastructure with new SSLNG equipment (LNG trucks, small LNG carriers, manifold forces). Another challenge might be LNG quality, especially when a certain methane number is needed for LNG as fuel. Typically, also the increase of amount of stakeholders makes the operation and ownership aspects more complex. Logistical challenges arise with the increasing amount of smaller parcel sizes."*

Small regasification and import terminals

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Historically, regasification / import terminals grew big so as to reduce cost of regasification handling massive quantities of LNG. To remain a competitive solution, simpler processes/technologies have been used most of the time inspired by the industrial gases industry in their design (e.g. air vaporizers). This has been also possible because the footprints of small scale vaporizers are acceptable for the volume of LNG handled. There are onshore and offshore (floating) terminals. Currently there are no small scale LNG floating terminals (floating storage units (FSU's) or floating storage regasification units (FSRU's)) that fall within the definition of small scale of this report."*

Specific features of a small regasification / import terminal

The SSLNG terminals often have some specific features that are outlined below, reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²:

- *Very often, these installations are unmanned. In the few cases where they are manned, the personnel is reduced to the minimum and they are only on site for maintenance or unloading operations (where in some conventional terminals personnel can reach up to 200 people).*
- *Most of the small scale regasification plants are built with prefabricated equipment (like in the industrial gases industry) and pre-assembled modules brought directly to site,*

providing a faster project schedule especially regarding the tank (which is usually the long lead item on a conventional terminal). Portable regas skids are quite commonly used as well.

- *In some cases, pressure build up is used in tanks prior to regasification instead of a pump.*
- *LNG inventory is lower, allowing in most cases scaled safety measures and simpler safety devices, without compromising on the overall plant safety level.*
- *Maintenance is reduced as there are very few rotating parts and instrumentation.*
- *Very often the LNG transfer is through a flexible hose, using a dry break coupling as the emergency disconnection system. Boil off gas generated naturally or due to LNG processing is handled in the pressurized tank, until it is condensed with the next subcooled delivered LNG or by utilization of backup liquid nitrogen.*
- *Air vaporizers are the preferred equipment for their simplicity and the absence of operating expenditures. They are installed in a redundant manner to let vaporizers defrost while others are on duty.*

Storage and boil off gas (BOG)

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"In small scale LNG, typically more different types of storage and BOG solutions can be found than in large conventional scale. Pressurized storage (range 3 – 10 bar, gauge) is typically seen in SSLNG only. Also, this opens up more possibilities to contain BOG rather than (re)liquefying or depressurizing it."* A summary of storage tank types and BOG management options is provided in the following subsections.

Storage tank types

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Typically the range of storage capacity for SSLNG lies from 500 m³ to 5,000 m³ (~210 to 2,100 tonnes), with prevailing pressurized storage tanks. Above 5,000 m³, conventional technologies prevail. The amount of floating storage units (FSU) are increasing as well. They can be equipped with a regasification unit (FSRU)."*

In SSLNG there are different types of storage tanks in operation ⁶²:

- Pressurized:
 - Spherical tanks
 - Bullet tanks
- Atmospheric tanks
 - Flat bottom
 - Bullet tanks
- Floating storage (FSU)
 - Inside hull storage (typically atmospheric storage)
 - Pontoons (can contain pressurized storage bullets)

Table 7.4.20: An overview of the advantages and disadvantages of the typical SSLNG storage tank types. Reproduced from reference ⁶².

Mode	Tank type	Advantage	Disadvantages
Pressurized	Bullet Tank	Savings on BOG management Saving possibly on pumps Pre-fabricated (= fast track)	Lower Safety Factor Limited storage capacity
	Spherical Tanks	Higher capacity than bullet Saving possibly on pumps Pre-fabricated (= fast track)	Limited storage capacity Lower Safety Factor
Atmospheric	Flat bottom	High Safety High capacity	Expensive Long item to build
	Bullet Tank	Pre-fabricated (= fast track) Less expensive	Limited storage capacity
Floating	LNG carrier	Flexible in location, re-use possible	Expensive
	Pontoons	Pre-fabricated elsewhere	Marine berth / jetty / quay and ship-shore interface scope

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: "Whether it deals with small scale or not, sizing storage relies on good sense, and the following rules are applied as much as possible:"

- Size will be chosen so as to receive the integrality of the cargo delivered by the ship
- Size will be therefore in the same order of magnitude as the size of the ship carrying LNG
- The carrier ship type and size will be chosen so as to have a reasonable frequency of delivery (provided that waterways and/or road are available for that purpose).
- Thermodynamic state of LNG (cold or warm according to customer possibilities to adjust or accept LNG temperature).

"Regular consumption of LNG and aging are constraints specific to LNG which impact the sizing of the infrastructure, irrespective of the size/capacity (large or small). Due to its cryogenic specific aspects it is difficult to store LNG longer than several weeks without liquefying it. Very simply, pressurized tank options offer the possibility to save money on BOG management expenses, and often make it possible to save time in installation. However, a pressurized system will not be a good option if the customer needs cold LNG, unless a concept is applied where liquid nitrogen is used to subcool the LNG if required. In a first approach, a facility of capacity below 0.2 million tonnes per annum (mtpa) could grossly rely on a pressurized tank, and on atmospheric for capacity above 0.2 mtpa." ⁶²

For context, the amount of LNG required solely for hydrogen production on Oahu is 13,500 tonnes LNG per annum to displace 1 % of gasoline usage as of 2014; if LNG was to be used for electricity production at least 500,000 tonnes of LNG is required per annum (0.5 mtpa). For more further details on different types of storage vessel refer to reference ⁶².

LNG storage cost

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Very few cylindrical small sized tanks are competitive, and the smallest are ~10,000 m³ if built in concrete for the outer shell. Cost is really local content related for this type of tank. Cost wise, the comparison between a pressurized tank and an atmospheric tank should take in consideration the BOG management associated investment. But the choice relies not only on tank size, but also on storage duration: a BOG management system offers longer storage duration capability."*

"An atmospheric tank of 28,000 m³ (11,900 tonnes) could cost \$60 million (~2,150 \$/m³ or ~5000 \$/tonne), compared to a 170,000 m³ (72,250 tonnes) tank which costs \$135 million (~800 \$/m³ or ~1,900 \$/tonne). The typical cost range observed currently is 800 – 3,000 \$/m³ (~2,000 - 5,500 \$/tonne) for SSLNG storage, with lower cost per m³ when increasing capacity. Pressurized tanks are in the lower range." ⁶²

BOG management

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Boil off gas (BOG) is a typical LNG storage related issue compared to other hydrocarbon fuels. Due to heat ingress, mainly the lighter parts of the liquefied gas (N₂, CH₄, etc) boil off. Typical boil-off rates are 0.1-0.5% per day in storage due to heat ingress. Additional BOG is formed when the LNG leaves the piping that boils back to the tank when heat ingress from cooling down the pump and heat generated by the pump and vapour return from loading activities."*

"By removing boil-off gas (recondense/ reliquefy/ sent out), pressure and temperature are kept the same. If boil-off gas is not removed, pressure builds-up and – if not managed – would eventually lead to the opening of pressure relief systems. When boil-off gas is removed to maintain the pressure level, the methane number decreases because the LNG gets heavier. This is important for LNG as fuel, because most engines require a minimum methane number to prevent knocking." ⁶²

"If not removed, boil-off gas can be contained under pressure. Pressure will be decreased by emptying the tank and/or refilling it with sub cooled LNG recondensing BOG. BOG is an important aspect in the LNG supply chain that must be taken into account during the complete design, execute and operate phases." ⁶²

BOG options

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Some terminals with a capacity below 1 mtpa use conventional technologies found in large scale LNG regasification terminals. Conventional and specific small scale principles are depicted in Figures 7.4.6 and 7.4.7 for comparison."*

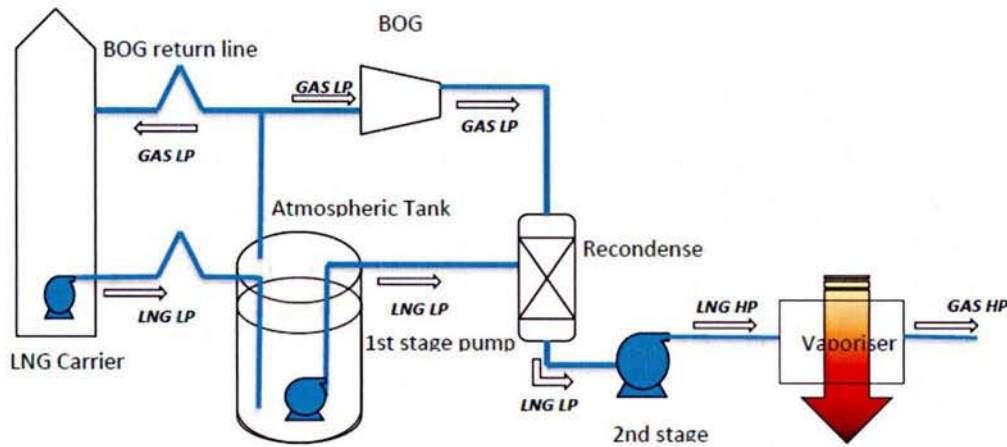


Figure 7.4.6: Typical conventional LNG regasification / import terminal. Reproduced from reference ⁶².

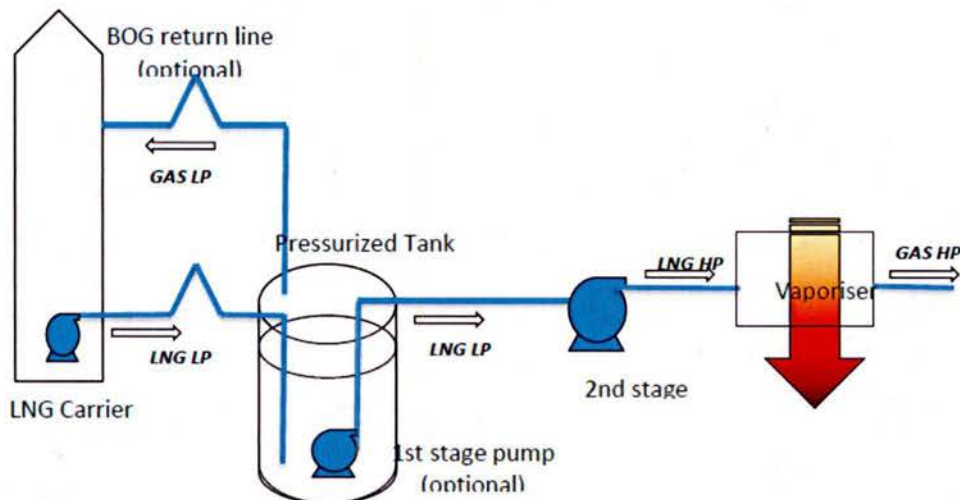


Figure 7.4.7: Typical small scale LNG regasification / import terminal. Reproduced from reference ⁶².

LNG transfer

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: "LNG product outlet from small-scale LNG facilities or storage is typically by loading on trucks. Sometimes a small jetty will be required if loading onto dedicated small LNG vessels is part of the business case."

"In any case, marine infrastructure requirements will be less demanding than for a world-scale LNG installation, however their percentage of total cost should not be underestimated. The transfer systems require typically quite some space due to safety distances, which in some environments also requires significant civil work (jetty length, truck plot space). Other equipment items found in the transfer area are safety systems (i.e. gas and fire detectors, ESD panels and firefighting equipment), interface for the crew or truck driver (panels, control rooms), custody transfers (coriolis or flow meters with gas chromatographs) and LNG spill containment. For truck units, small loading arms or hoses are quite common. Typically, 3inch is

*the largest hose diameter found for truck loading. For SSLNG ships typically hoses are only used if the diameter is below 8inch. For 4inch and larger loading arms are often available."*⁶²

*"The transfer flow can be typically created by pressure build up when using pressurized storage, submerged pumps or external sealless cryogenic pumps. For cooling down the transfer lines and custody equipment before the transfer, a recycle line is required for recycling the initial BOG creation during cool down. In most LNG systems, a purging option (typically N₂) to purge out the remaining amount of LNG after the transfer is also present. Alternatively, the lines can be continuously kept cold by LNG recycle flows. Transfer of LNG generates typically some BOG which needs to be handled. When there are BOG compressors, they need to be adequately sized to cope with the fluctuating BOG by LNG transfer."*⁶²

Logistic analysis and distribution methods

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"To perform a logistic analysis for a conventional transport by large LNG carrier, the supply chain is further broken down into elements. Each of these elements impacts the overall logistic performance of the supply chain, see Figure 7.4.8."*



Figure 7.4.8: Elements within the logistic supply chain. Reproduced from reference ⁶².

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Logistic analysis of a small scale supply network can be done in a very similar way. However the logistic behavior of each element in SSLNG can be different, because there is much more distribution flexibility (shipping, trucking, containers), distances are shorter and/or the number of customers is larger. The starting point is obviously the customer demand. From this point, an iterative exercise can be carried out to find out what is the best balance from a cost standpoint between the size of the infrastructures at both ends and the fleet. Some of the main differences between large, conventional LNG and small scale LNG in the elements are given below in Table 7.4.21."*

Table 7.4.21: Differences between the conventional LNG and SSLNG logistic elements within supply chain. Reproduced from reference ⁶².

Element	Conventional transport	Small scale transport
Supply	LNG plant	LNG plant, regas & import terminal / small scale liquefaction plant
Storage	Tanks at LNG plant	Tanks at production / import & regasification terminal
Transport lines	Jetty	Jetty, truck loading unit
Loading facility	Berth	Berth, jetty, ship to ship or truck loading dock
Transport	LNG carriers	Small LNG carriers, LNG trucks, containers and/or trains
Demand	Customers at import / regasification terminal	Customers at small terminals or direct offloading to customers

Logistic SSLNG characteristics

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"In SSLNG, distances are typically much shorter compared to conventional LNG, because there is an optimum coverage area for certain production and distribution scales. Endurance of vessel depends on fuel storage vs. fuel consumption per day or per nautical mile. Another consideration is regarding the company policies and the amount of reserve required all the time and also accounting for un-pumpable in the tanks. The typically small scale distribution radii observed for a conventional Q_{max} 266,000 m³ (~113,000 tonnes) vessel action radius is typically > 20,000 nautical miles, while the max radius for a 7,500 m³ (~3,200 tonnes) vessel is approx. 1,500 – 2,500 nautical miles."*

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"Parcel sizes are in the range 20 - 60 m³ per truck and average size is 30 m³ (12.8 tonnes). For ships typical parcel sizes are in the range 500 – 30,000 m³ (~210 to 12,750 tonnes). Because the parcel sizes and distribution distances are smaller, the number of logistical movements is much greater than in conventional LNG. With small carriers, bunker ships and trucks there can be 5 - 30 loading/unloading operations on site per day, while in large LNG sites normally a large LNG carrier comes a few times a week."*

Challenges for small scale LNG logistics

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"When developing a logistical model for SSLNG, the following challenges typically arise:"*

- Cost
- Low priority for small ships
- Limited fleet size

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"The distribution costs for SSLNG are relatively high compared to other (hydrocarbon) products due to the cost of the cryogenic equipment required. Especially for SSLNG shipping, berthing priority for small ships is often lower than large ships;*

hence the probability of demurrage is higher if they do not have 'dedicated' jetties. This is not different to other hydrocarbon products but more to other conventional large LNG vessels."

In addition, the SSLNG shipping fleet is still relatively small compared to other more mature (hydrocarbon) markets, see the earlier section titled "Transportation (shipping)".

Reproduced from 2015 SSLNG report ⁶²: *"There is currently no shipping spot market, almost all SSLNG ships are contracted and built under long term time charter contracts. This means that there is little flexibility as to what ships are available for development of fast opportunities."*

A point that needs to be considered, if LNG is to be imported for electricity production in Hawaii, is the need for reserve storage in case a delivery is missed due to losing a LNG carrier at sea or other unforeseen issue. This is no different to the provisions that are in place regarding current supplies of fuel for electricity production. However, due to Hawaii's isolated location and the limited availability of LNG carriers, if a LNG carrier was lost finding a replacement is likely to be expensive and have a significant lead time. This may mean that additional reserve storage is required than is current practiced. It is unlikely to be practical to use LNG for the reserve due to losses during storage, boil off losses of 0.1-0.5% per day are typical unless a BOG management system is installed at additional cost. Instead the reserve fuel would more than likely be low sulfur fuel oil or diesel as it is cheaper and easier to store for long periods of time. Other risks associated with LNG imports are outlined in ". Risks associated with LNG" below.

Delivered cost of LNG to Hawaii

The information below on costs was reproduced from a 2013 report which assumes large scale importation of LNG to Hawaii for electricity production.⁵⁶

"By their nature, forecasts are uncertain. For this reason, major LNG imports should not be undertaken unless the expected savings are substantial. Expected savings of, say, 10-15%, are probably not enough to warrant the large investments and long-term commitments required for bulk LNG imports; such savings could easily be wiped away by market fluctuations." ⁵⁶

"Cost savings from LNG imports into Hawaii will clearly depend on where and how it is procured. Under a base case LNG demand forecast of 500 ktpa (thousand tonnes per annum), it appears that conventional, benchmark, onshore terminals using small (<40,000 m³, 17,000 tonnes), US-built, Jones Act compliant LNG carriers loading from the US West Coast can deliver LNG to Oahu 31-47% cheaper than oil through 2030 (Table 7.4.22)." ⁵⁶

Table 7.4.22: Savings in delivered energy cost, LNG vs Low-Sulfur Diesel *, 2012 \$/MBtu (million Btu). Reproduced from reference ⁵⁶.

	2015	2020	2025	2030
Alaska	na	na	8%	8%
Australia	-8%	3%	3%	4%
Canada	na	14%	15%	16%
US Gulf Coast	33%	35%	32%	31%
US West Coast	na	47%	44%	43%
* Because of new EPA policies, LS diesel is expected to be the main utility fuel in Hawaii before 2020. At present, on Oahu LS diesel and LS fuel oil are almost identical in cost per MBtu.				

"Savings relative to oil are very large when the LNG is sourced from the Lower 48 (with the US West Coast being the most attractive option). The savings are cut roughly in half if LNG is sourced from Canada. The savings shrink dramatically when sourced from Alaska or Australia." ⁵⁶

"In all of these cases, some additional savings could be made if larger LNG carriers could be employed—at least up to the point where deliveries become so large that the cost of holding the inventory becomes prohibitive. The feasibility of using larger carriers depends both on engineering unknowns (e.g., can the vessels be accommodated on Oahu?) and political unknowns (e.g., can Hawaii get a Jones Act waiver?)." ⁵⁶

The Jones act is otherwise known as The Merchant Marine Act of 1920 (P.L. 66-261), it is a United States federal statute that provides for the promotion and maintenance of the American merchant marine. Among other purposes, the law regulates maritime commerce in U.S. waters and between U.S. ports and requires that all goods transported by water between U.S. ports be carried on U.S. flag ships, constructed in the United States, owned by U.S. citizens, and crewed by U.S. citizens and U.S. permanent residents.

It is likely that the cost savings from using LNG for hydrogen production on Oahu would be of a similar order of magnitude as described in Table 7.4.22 when compared to using naphtha for hydrogen production. Although, due to the much lower amounts of LNG require for hydrogen production alone, the savings are likely to be somewhat less than stated above.

The landed prices for LNG imports range from ~\$2.0 per million Btu on the east coast of the USA to ~\$8.2 per million Btu for South America and Japan as of August 2015 [Waterborne Energy, Inc.]. This works out as ~\$110 to ~\$450 per tonne of LNG (1 million Btu = 1.83×10^{-2} tonnes of LNG). The distributed production of hydrogen from LNG (<1,500 kg/day) is said to be competitive with gasoline on a cost basis assuming the price of natural gas is less than ~\$12 /million Btu and gasoline costs ~\$2 / gallon ("Calculation for amount of LNG required to produce enough H₂ to displace 1% of gasoline usage in Hawaii").⁶⁰ When hydrogen is produced

from SMR at larger scale (centralized production) it becomes cheaper to produce and hence more competitive against gasoline.

Risks associated with LNG

Reproduced from reference ⁵⁶: *"The risk of political cut-off of LNG from any of the five sources we have studied is vanishingly small. There is always a risk of natural disasters—but this applies to all energy infrastructure."*

"The risk of losing an LNG tanker at sea needs to be considered. LNG tankers are not easy to come by on short notice, and LNG tankers or 'Articulated Tugs and Barges' (ATBs) of a size needed to serve Hawaii are especially scarce. Above all, a "one-ship fleet" should be avoided, even if one larger ship would be adequate to serve Hawaii's import needs." ⁵⁶

"Many people believe that LNG tankers are 'floating bombs' and that LNG is readily explosive. This is far from the truth. LNG needs to be handled with caution, like any energy-dense fuel, but experience and detailed simulations show that in event of an accident, there is little probability of an explosion. Experts tend to be made much more nervous by gasoline tanker trucks on the freeway than by LNG." ⁵⁶

For further information on safety issues, technical standards and regulations related to LNG refer to reference ⁶².

Summary of LNG importation

The amount of LNG that would need to be imported annually for the production of hydrogen for use in fuel cell vehicles is ~13,500 tonnes LNG to displace 1% of gasoline usage as of 2014 (4,575 tonnes H₂). If LNG is used to replace coal and fuel oil/diesel for electricity production in Hawaii ~500,000 tonnes of LNG are required annually.

As LNG has to be stored cryogenically (-163 °C) it cannot be stored for more than a couple of weeks before having to be re-liquefied (BOG management) otherwise significant losses will occur due to boil off. Therefore, it is assumed that LNG will only be stored for up to 2 weeks, hence deliveries are required every 2 weeks. This means that the amount of LNG to be delivered and stored for hydrogen production is ~520 tonnes (assume 600 tonnes capacity). For electricity production the amount to be delivered and stored every two weeks is ~20,834 tonnes (assume 21,000 tonnes). Some reserve storage would also be required in case of losing a LNG carrier at sea or other natural disaster that prevents deliveries. However, it is unlikely that LNG would be used for this purpose instead a reserve supply of low sulfur fuel oil or diesel could be kept for emergencies. The cost of reserve storage is not addressed in this report.

Cost of LNG carrier for H₂ production only: The amount of LNG required every 2 weeks is ~600 tonnes which equates to a very small scale LNG carrier (it is unclear whether there are any ships of this size available). Assuming a CAPEX of \$7,000 per tonne (see the earlier section "Transportation (shipping)") equals \$4.2 million for a LNG carrier with 600 tonnes capacity. However, the cost may be higher as no cost estimates are available for a ship this small, i.e.

smallest there is data for has a capacity of ~11,900 tonnes (see the earlier section “Transportation (shipping)”).

Cost of LNG carrier for electricity production: ~21,000 tonnes of LNG would be required every two weeks, which is too much for the largest 'small scale LNG carrier' (11,900 tonnes capacity, “Transportation (shipping)”). A LNG carrier with 21,000 tonnes capacity is about half the size of the smallest normal sized LNG carrier (~57,000 tonnes capacity). The estimated cost of a LNG carrier with 21,000 tonnes capacity is ~\$94.5 million (assuming \$4,500 per tonne).

In the case of importing LNG for electricity production it may be better to import the LNG on a weekly basis, i.e. 10,500 tonnes LNG delivered every week (assume 11,000 tonnes). In this case, a small scale LNG carrier could be used (max. capacity ~11,900 tonnes). The cost for one SSLNG carrier with 11,000 tonnes capacity is ~\$74 million assuming a CAPEX of \$6,725 per tonne (see the earlier section “Transportation (shipping)”).

Cost of LNG storage for H₂ production only: To build storage for ~600 tonnes of LNG is estimated to cost ~\$3.3 million assuming a CAPEX of \$5,500 per tonne (see “Storage and boil off gas (BOG)”). However, the cost will probably be higher as the capacity required is much smaller than the smallest size there is cost data for. Assuming a CAPEX of \$7,500 per tonne equals \$4.5 million to store 600 tonnes of LNG. Pressurized tanks are cheapest option at this scale.

Cost of LNG storage for electricity production: To store ~21,000 tonnes of LNG is estimated to cost ~\$84 million assuming \$4,000 per tonne (See “Storage and boil off gas (BOG)”). If the CAPEX is higher, \$5,000 per tonne, the cost will be ~\$105 million. If deliveries of LNG are made every week the amount to storage would be ~10,500 tonnes (assume 11,000 tonnes). The cost of a storage unit with 11,000 tonnes capacity is ~\$55 million assuming a CAPEX of \$5,000 per tonne. Storage costs are difficult to gauge as they are influenced by local land, construction and labor costs.

LNG Containers

A possible option for importing LNG to Hawaii for hydrogen production is via containers. A 40 ft shipping container can hold up to 47 m³ of LNG (~18 tonnes or 26,600 m³ NG at STP). The amount of LNG that would need to be imported for the production of hydrogen is ~13,500 tonnes per annum to displace 1% of gasoline usage. Assuming that LNG is delivered every two weeks means the amount of LNG to be delivered and stored for hydrogen production is ~520 tonnes. This is about 29 containers (40 ft) of LNG every two weeks.

The payload of each 40 ft container is 18 tonnes (~39,000 lb) and the total weight of the truck plus container is 40 tonnes (~88,000 lb). However, Hawaii has a ~36 tonnes (~80,000 lb) limit for road transportation and will not permit overweight vehicles. Therefore the LNG containers would have to be limited to 14 tonnes (31,000 lb) payloads, this means that ~37 containers are required every 2 weeks to deliver ~13,500 tonnes of LNG per year.

The 40 ft LNG containers from Corban Energy Group Corp. have a hold time (storage time) of 55 to 80 days. According to Searates.com it takes ~7 days for a container vessel to travel from California to Oahu.

Cost per container is ~\$140,000 if buying less than ~80 units, or ~\$130,000 - \$135,000 for more than ~80 units (Corban Energy Group Corp., New Jersey). Assuming a cost of \$140,000 per container and that 37 containers are required the cost is \$5,180,000. Assuming 74 containers are required (37 in use and 37 in transit) will cost \$10,360,000 without account for spares. If we assume 5% spare capacity in terms of additional containers, an additional 4 containers are required giving a total of 78 containers, this works out at \$10,920,000. Costs are somewhat variable depending on the accessories chosen, i.e. sensors and other safety features fitted to the containers. The costs outlined above are solely for the purchase of the LNG containers and does not account for the cost of the LNG itself or transportation costs.

LPG Imports

Conversion of LPG to hydrogen is roughly the same as for natural gas, therefore approximately 13,500 tonnes of LPG would be required per annum to produce enough hydrogen to displace 1% of gasoline usage in Hawaii (~4,575 tonnes H₂). The price of LPG per 100,000 BTU's imported to Hilo, Hawaii as of Nov 2015 was \$2.16, this works out as ~\$1030 per tonne of LPG and ~\$13.9 million for 13,500 tonnes. Table 7.4.23 displays the conversion factors used to estimate the price of LPG per tonne imported to Hawaii assuming properties of propane.

Table 7.4.23: Physical properties of propane used to convert from BTU's to tonnes and cost estimates per tonne of LPG.

Units - Properties for propane	
\$ / 100,000 BTU *	2.16237
BTU / gallon	91,500
kJ / gallon	96,500
gallons / m ³	264.172
kg / m ³	493
lb / kg	2.2
BTU / lb	21,622
BTU / kg	~47,600
BTU / tonne	~47,600,000
BTU in 13,500 tonnes	~6.42 E+11
\$ / tonne LPG	~1030
\$ for 13,500 tonnes LPG	~13,900,000
Utility propane (Schedule 450 Commercial & Industrial) imported to Hilo in Nov. 2015 was \$2.16237 per therm (there are 100,000 Btu per therm) - Source: Hawaii Gas	

Summary and Conclusions

Options to produce hydrogen for fuel cell vehicles in sufficient quantity to displace 1% of Hawaii's gasoline consumption were explored. Options included electrolysis, naphtha reforming, gasification of MSW, reforming landfill gas resources, reforming glycerin byproducts from biodiesel production, pyrolysis of agricultural residues with subsequent reforming of the pyrolysis-char slurry, and reforming of liquefied natural gas. All face challenges related to (1) matching the scale of the primary energy source with the final demand, (2) maturity of the technology at suitable scale, (3) supply chain logistics, and (4) overall cost of production, that will need to be addressed.

References

1. H2 fuel quality standard J2719. SAE International. In *Surface vehicle standard.*, 2011.
2. http://hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/economic/data_reports/reports-studies/energy-data-trend-2011.pdf.
3. <http://dbedt.hawaii.gov/economic/energy-trends-2>.
4. <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2007publications/CEC-600-2007-002/CEC-600-2007-002-D.PDF>.
5. Biomass Energy Data Book 2011 <http://cta.ornl.gov/bedb>.
6. Stoll, R. E., Linde, F. Hydrogen - what are the costs? <http://www.caloric.com/upload/Downloads/hydro.pdf>.
7. NREL. *State-of-the-Art Hydrogen Production Cost Estimate Using Water Electrolysis. NREL/BK-6A1-46676.*; 2009.
8. HECO Electric prices in Hawaii. <http://www.heco.com/heco/Residential/Electric-Rates/Average-Electricity-Prices-for-Hawaiian-Electric,-Hawaii-Electric-Light,-and-Maui-Electric>.
9. Rostrup-Nielsen, J. R., Rostrup-Nielsen, T. Large-scale hydrogen production. http://www.topsoe.com/sites/default/files/topsoe_large_scale_hydrogen_produc.pdf.
10. Cooperative., K. I. U. Price of naphtha per barrel. <http://kauai.coopwebbuilder.com/sites/kauai.coopwebbuilder.com/files/2015-07-perbarrel.pdf>.
11. Arena, U., Process and technological aspects of municipal solid waste gasification. A review. *Waste Management* **2012**, 32, (4), 625-639.
12. Panepinto, D.; Tedesco, V.; Brizio, E.; Genon, G., Environmental Performances and Energy Efficiency for MSW Gasification Treatment. *Waste and Biomass Valorization* **2015**, 6, (1), 123-135.
13. *E4tech - Review of technologies for gasification of biomass and wastes. NNFCC project 98/008*; www.nnfcc.co.uk, 2009.
14. Riverside., U. o. C. *Evaluation of emissions from thermal conversion technologies processing municipal solid waste and biomass. Final report.*; www.bioenergyproducers.org/documents/ucr_emissions_report.pdf, 2009.

15. Davis, J., Gelman, R., Tomberlin, G., Bain, R. *Waste-to-energy Hawaii and Guam energy improvement technology demonstration project*; NREL TP-7A40-60868
www.nrel.gov/publications, 2014.
16. Milne, T. A., Elam, C.C., Evans, R.J. *Hydrogen from Biomass State of the Art and Research Challenges.*; NREL report, IEA/H2/TR-02/001, 2002.
17. Wallman, P. H.; Thorsness, C. B.; Winter, J. D., Hydrogen production from wastes. *Energy* **1998**, 23, (4), 271-278.
18. He, M.; Hu, Z.; Xiao, B.; Li, J.; Guo, X.; Luo, S.; Yang, F.; Feng, Y.; Yang, G.; Liu, S., Hydrogen-rich gas from catalytic steam gasification of municipal solid waste (MSW): Influence of catalyst and temperature on yield and product composition. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* **2009**, 34, (1), 195-203.
19. He, M.; Xiao, B.; Liu, S.; Guo, X.; Luo, S.; Xu, Z.; Feng, Y.; Hu, Z., Hydrogen-rich gas from catalytic steam gasification of municipal solid waste (MSW): Influence of steam to MSW ratios and weight hourly space velocity on gas production and composition. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* **2009**, 34, (5), 2174-2183.
20. Luo, S.; Zhou, Y.; Yi, C., Syngas production by catalytic steam gasification of municipal solid waste in fixed-bed reactor. *Energy* **2012**, 44, (1), 391-395.
21. Li, J.; Liao, S.; Dan, W.; Jia, K.; Zhou, X., Experimental study on catalytic steam gasification of municipal solid waste for bioenergy production in a combined fixed bed reactor. *Biomass and Bioenergy* **2012**, 46, 174-180.
22. Sharma, S. D.; Dolan, M.; Park, D.; Morpeth, L.; Ilyushechkin, A.; McLennan, K.; Harris, D. J.; Thambimuthu, K. V., A critical review of syngas cleaning technologies — fundamental limitations and practical problems. *Powder Technology* **2008**, 180, (1-2), 115-121.
23. Sharma, S. D.; Dolan, M.; Ilyushechkin, A. Y.; McLennan, K. G.; Nguyen, T.; Chase, D., Recent developments in dry hot syngas cleaning processes. *Fuel* **2010**, 89, (4), 817-826.
24. Dong, J.; Chi, Y.; Tang, Y.; Ni, M.; Nzihou, A.; Weiss-Hortala, E.; Huang, Q., Partitioning of Heavy Metals in Municipal Solid Waste Pyrolysis, Gasification, and Incineration. *Energy & Fuels* **2015**.
25. Wang, Y.-R.; Wang, Z.-J.; Wang, A.-Q.; Li, C.-P., Heavy metals fraction and ecological risk evaluation in municipal solid waste gasification slag non-burnt bricks. *Toxicological & Environmental Chemistry* **2015**, 97, (3-4), 417-428.
26. Vassilev, S. V.; Baxter, D.; Andersen, L. K.; Vassileva, C. G., An overview of the chemical composition of biomass. *Fuel* **2010**, 89, (5), 913-933.
27. Vassilev, S. V.; Baxter, D.; Andersen, L. K.; Vassileva, C. G.; Morgan, T. J., An overview of the organic and inorganic phase composition of biomass. *Fuel* **2012**, 94, (Copyright (C) 2012 American Chemical Society (ACS). All Rights Reserved.), 1-33.
28. Turn, S.; Kinoshita, C.; Zhang, Z.; Ishimura, D.; Zhou, J., An experimental investigation of hydrogen production from biomass gasification. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* **1998**, 23, (8), 641-648.
29. http://www.opala.org/solid_waste/pdfs/Draft_Revised_ISWMP_Update.pdf.
30. http://www.opala.org/solid_waste/pdfs/2013_Interim_Status_Report_on_the_Integrated_Solid_Waste_Management_Plan_2008.pdf.

31. Easterly, J., Cummer, K., Emsick, N., Hunsaker, M., Harper, B., Olson, S., Roush, B., Ogoshi, R., Yanagida, J. *The potential for biofuels production in Hawai'i. Project Number 147375*; Black and Veatch, 2010.
32. <http://www.hawaiiitribune-herald.com/news/local-news/new-tipping-fee-commercially-hauled-greenwaste-begins-july-1>.
33. Turn, S., Keffer, V., Staackmann, M. *Biomass and bioenergy resource assessment.*; Hawaii Natural Energy Institute: <http://www.hnei.hawaii.edu/node/338>, 2002.
34. Turn, S., Keffer, V., Staackmann, M. *Analysis of Hawaii biomass energy resources for distributed energy applications.*; Hawaii Natural Energy Institute.: <http://www.hnei.hawaii.edu/node/338>, 2002.
35. <http://www.anaergia.com/about-us/reference-facilities/municipal-solid-waste/maui>.
36. <http://mauisierraclub.org/maui-landfill-waste-to-energy-project>.
37. http://www.hawaiiizerowaste.org/uploads/files/1%20IRSWMP_Plan_Dec2009.pdf.
38. <http://www.bioenergyhawaii.com/blog/2015/3/11/beh-plans-resource-recovery-energy-conversion-system>.
39. <http://www.kauai.gov/Government/Departments/PublicWorks/SolidWaste/IntegratedSolidWasteManagementPlan/tabid/445/Default.aspx>.
40. <http://www.kauai.gov/default.aspx?tabid=121>.
41. <http://www.kauai.gov/Government/Departments/PublicWorks/SolidWaste/KekahaLandfillInformation/tabid/526/Default.aspx>.
42. Sørum, L., Gran, I.R. *Characterisation of MSW for combustion systems. Report TRA5395.*; SINTEF Energy Research: 2001.
43. Ward, P. L.; Wohlt, J. E.; Zajac, P. K.; Cooper, K. R., Chemical and Physical Properties of Processed Newspaper Compared to Wheat Straw and Wood Shavings as Animal Bedding1. *Journal of Dairy Science* **2000**, 83, (2), 359-367.
44. <http://www.epa.gov/lmop/projects-candidates/index.html#map-area>.
45. Spath, P. L., Mann, M.K. *Life cycle assessment of hydrogen production via natural gas steam reforming. NREL Technical Report NREL/TP-570-27637*; 2001.
46. Personal communication between B. King and S.Turn. In 2013.
47. Hu, S.; Luo, X.; Wan, C.; Li, Y., Characterization of Crude Glycerol from Biodiesel Plants. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **2012**, 60, (23), 5915-5921.
48. Douette, A. M. D.; Turn, S. Q.; Wang, W.; Keffer, V. I., Experimental Investigation of Hydrogen Production from Glycerin Reforming. *Energy & Fuels* **2007**, 21, (6), 3499-3504.
49. http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2012/Full_Report/Volume_1,_Chapter_2_County_Level/Hawaii/st15_2_001_001.pdf.
50. http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2012/Full_Report/Volume_1,_Chapter_2_County_Level/Hawaii.
51. Elliott, D.
<http://www.pyne.co.uk/Resources/user/PyNe%20Newsletter%20June%202014%20v17.pdf>.
52. Bridgwater, A. V., Review of fast pyrolysis of biomass and product upgrading. *Biomass Bioenergy* **2011**, 38, 68-94.

53. HNEI *Biofuel Feedstock Inter-Island Transportation* <http://www.hnei.hawaii.edu/node/338>, 2012.
54. Stiles, H. N.; Kandiyoti, R., Secondary reactions of flash pyrolysis tars measured in a fluidized-bed pyrolysis reactor with some novel design features. *Fuel* **1989**, 68, (Copyright (C) 2012 American Chemical Society (ACS). All Rights Reserved.), 275-82.
55. Morgan, T. J.; Turn, S. Q.; George, A., Fast Pyrolysis Behavior of Banagrass as a Function of Temperature and Volatiles Residence Time in a Fluidized Bed Reactor. *PLoS ONE* **2015**, 10, (8), e0136511.
56. Inc., F. *Liquefied Natural Gas for Hawaii: Policy, Economic, and Technical Questions.*; HNEI.: <http://www.hnei.hawaii.edu/publications/technical-reports-0>, 2013.
57. Cunningham, C. R., Roni, J.P., Oliver, L.T., *Thermal Insulation Performance: Symposium*. 1980.
58. Inc., C. F., Liquid Methane Fuel Characterization and Safety Assessment Report. Report No. CFI-1600. **1991**.
59. Wood, A. R. *Report TEV-953. HTGR-Integrated Hydrogen Production via Steam Methane Reforming (SMR) Process Analysis*; Idaho National Laboratory: 2010.
60. US.gov. Distributed Hydrogen Production via Steam Methane Reforming. www.hydrogen.energy.gov/docs/cs_distr_steam_methane_reform.doc.
61. Thomas, C. E. Hydrogen cost estimates via steam methane reforming. http://www.cleancaroptions.com/Hydrogen_costs_per_mile.pdf.
62. union., I. g. *Small Scale LNG*. http://www.igu.org/sites/default/files/node-page-field_file/SmallScaleLNG.pdf; 2015.
63. Asutin., U. o. T. a. LNG tankers. <https://www.strausscenter.org/hormuz/lng-tankers.html>.
64. LNGworldnews.com Small scale LNG Fleet. <https://www.lngworldnews.com/infographic-small-scale-lng-fleet>.

Task 8. ENERGY-NEUTRAL ENERGY TEST PLATFORMS

Under this grant, HNEI undertook three subtasks relating to energy efficiency in buildings. Under subtask 8.1, Off-Grid/Energy Neutral Test Platform, two second-generation energy-neutral test platforms were designed and installed by Project Frog of San Francisco on the UH Manoa campus. Construction was completed and the University began to use the platforms as functioning classrooms in August 2016. Subtask 8.2, Platform Monitoring and Performance Analysis involved instrumentation and monitoring of first-generation energy neutral test platforms installed under previous funding. Two Project Frog platforms installed at the Kawaikini New Century Public Charter School in Kauai were monitored for one year. Actual performance was compared to the predictive models developed during the design phase. Under subtask 8.3, Advanced Database Research Development and Testing , MKThink was contracted to develop a data management platform to improve the acquisition, management and analysis of

structured and unstructured data in order to improve decisions related to sustainable energy solutions.

8.1 Off-Grid/Energy-Neutral Test Platform

. Under subtask 8.1, Off-Grid Test Platforms, two second generation Project Frog platforms were designed, fabricated, and installed on the UH Manoa campus. Occupancy and use of the structures began in August 2016. Instrumentation for collection of building energy flows as well as interior and exterior environmental conditions was installed during construction.

The objective of this subtask was to install and instrument two energy neutral platforms including site preparation, permitting and installation.

The two second generation Project Frog platforms were completed in August 2016 culminating 2 years of planning and permitting and 9 months of site preparation, construction, hardscape and landscape. These platforms will be used and administered by the UH College of Education with HNEI having access to the platforms for energy and technology research purposes for 5 years.



Figure 8.1.1: Project Frog, 2nd Generation, UH Manoa College of Education.

This subtask was originally intended to install and test \Project Frog platforms in the hostile environmental conditions found in the Hawaii Volcanoes National Park (HAVO) on the Island of Hawaii. This was to include off-grid power generation and storage.

Due to site location and logistical constraints, an alternate site was selected at the University of UH Manoa campus.

Planning for the UH Manoa Project Frog structures began in 2012. HNEI was responsible for the installation of the structures, while site preparation including grading, drainage, landscaping and hardscaping plans were the responsibility of the UH Manoa Facilities Management Office (FMO).

Between 2012 and 2016 \detailed planning between the UH Manoa FMO, Project Frog, HNEI, UH Manoa Telecommunications, City and County of Honolulu Fire Department, City and County of Honolulu Board of Water Supply, and architectural consultants representing various aspects of the project was conducted. At the time of project inception, Honolulu architectural firm Group 70 was developing a 5 year master plan for UH Manoa campus. Group 70 worked closely with Project Frog's local architect of record, Bowers and Kubota, and with local mechanical/electrical engineers, WSP Engineering, to finalize detailed site design and to provide input into final architectural plans.

In August of 2013, Project Frog ended the manufacture of the building model constructed at the previous Ilima and Kawaikini sites. An alternate floor plan included operable windows, ceiling fans, sun shades, digital HVAC controls, floor mounted power outlets and hard surface flooring was accepted by the project. The following timeline summarizes key project milestones.

Timeline:

Kick off Meeting UH Admin and FMO, B&K, Group 70, HNEI	September 2012
• Board of Water Supply negotiations (water access and pressure)	September 2012- April 2014
• Honolulu City Fire Department (water access, required water pressure, building location and fire sprinkler requirements)	September 2012- April 2014
• Honolulu Planning and Permitting (Parking)	November 2013 – April 2014
Ongoing design discussions between design team (Frog, HNEI, B&K. Group 70) and UH FMO and College of Education.	September 2013-December 2014
• Bid documents prepared	April 2015
Contractors selected (UH FMO and Project Frog)	May 2015
• Phase 1 bldg permits approved	March 2015
• Ground breaking	June 15, 2015
• Phase 2 bldg permits approved	August 2015
• Phase 2 Structure construction commences	September 1, 2015
• Phase 3 Landscaping and hardscaping begin	April 11, 2016
• Certificate of Occupancy obtained from City and County of Honolulu	August 16, 2016
• Structures furnished; classes commence	August 22, 2016

Instrumentation

The HNEI staff designed and installed sensors and instrumentation to monitor the two structures. An integrated building management system by Automated Logic Corporation (ALC) was selected as a platform for the sensors and data gateway. The Hawaii-based vendor, Island Controls, was subcontracted to provide the ALC systems. Each structure is monitored by a system comprising Automated Logic LGR250 high speed router, ZN551 control modules and the following series and count of sensors (per building):

- Customized wall temperature sensors (3);
- ALC ZS series combination temp/RH (2);
- ALC ZS series combination temp/RH/CO2 (1);
- Li-Cor 210 photometric sensors (2);
- ALC ZS series combination temp/RH duct sensors (4).
- Dent Instruments PowerScout 24 power meter monitoring approximately 24 branch circuits

- Gill Instruments MetPak Meteorological station (mounted on one structure only)

The sensors are compatible with the system controller, zone controllers and gateway to web-based server hosted by the University. The system is expandable and flexible to allow installation of additional sensors and devices in the future. The system includes web-based software that provides data collection, data analytics, reporting and visualization of results. Data collected is exportable in .csv format.

Characteristics of the Direct Digital Control (DDC) Systems:

- DDC control/monitoring systems, Control Module and zone controllers. Supports BACnet/IP, BACnet-over-Ethernet, ARCNET, MS/TP, and BACnet PTP communications.
- Building automation system data management, reporting and visualization software. Web-based.
- (2) Combination temperature/rh sensors, wall mounted, $\pm 0.3^\circ\text{C}$ accuracy T; $\pm 2\%$ RH, 12VAC;
- (1) Combination temperature, RH and CO₂ sensor, wall mounted, $\pm 0.3^\circ\text{C}$ accuracy T; $\pm 2\%$ RH, ± 30 ppm CO₂; 12VAC.
- (2) Photometric sensors, 400-700nm response range, Calibration: 5% to NBS; Sensitivity-30microA per 100klux; Linearity-max 1% to 100klux; Stability- $\leq 2\%$ over 1 year; 24VDC. Li-Cor 210SZ
- (2) Duct temperature/RH transmitter; 4" probe, accuracy at 25°C from 10-80% RH* $\pm 2\%$; multi-point calibration; stability $\pm 1\%$ @ 20°C (68°F) annually, for two years

Island Controls provided the ALC system while HNEI provided the following monitoring instrumentation:

- PowerScout 24 power meter by Dent Instruments is used for branch circuit monitoring and future solar PV system
- Current transformers for branch circuit monitoring.
- Custom wall surface temperature sensors.
- Meteorological station.

Dashboard Interface

A dashboard monitor was installed in both UH Frogs to provide real-time feedback to building users on consumption and disaggregation energy used as well as energy generated. The dashboard is intended to provide data on real-time energy including actual energy compared to a predictive model. The performance of the UH Frogs will be compared with the first generation Frogs to determine if real-time energy feedback and situational awareness of the building's operation impacts discretionary energy use within a building.

The Alameda based architecture firm Loisos + Ubbelohde were contracted to perform the energy modeling for the platforms, provide predictive algorithms that will use year-to-date actual

energy data, and calibrate annual predictive energy models that will be visualized on the web-based dashboard. Loisos + Ubbelohde also designed and constructed the web-based dashboard. Figure 8.1.2 below is the Frog 2 home screen that allows the viewer to select between the energy screen or the environmental screen. Figure 8.1.3 is a screen shot of the energy flows, including real time generation (from PV) and end use. It captures how much of the generated energy is being used by the building and how much is flowing back to the grid. This screen also indicates the status of annual generation to date compared to predicted energy and actual energy. Figure 8.1.4 illustrates the interior and exterior environmental and interior thermal comfort conditions. Figures 8.1.5 illustrates the dashboard architecture and Figure 8.1.6 illustrates graphic analytic tools used to develop predictive algorithms, in this case, air conditioning energy as a function of observed outdoor air temperature.

Figure 8.1.2: Frog dashboard - Home page.



Figure 8.1.3: Frog dashboard – real-time site and internal energy flows.

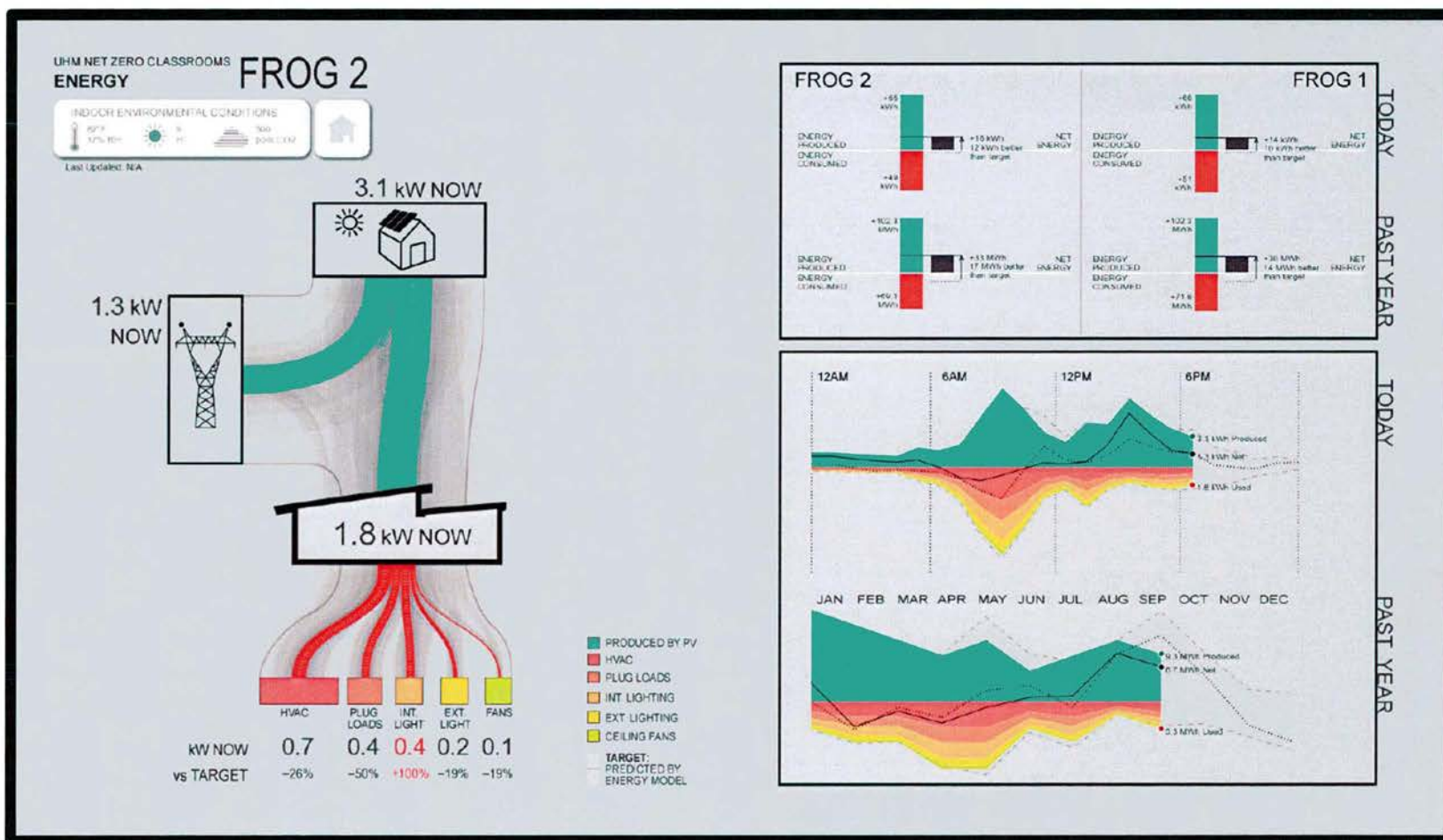
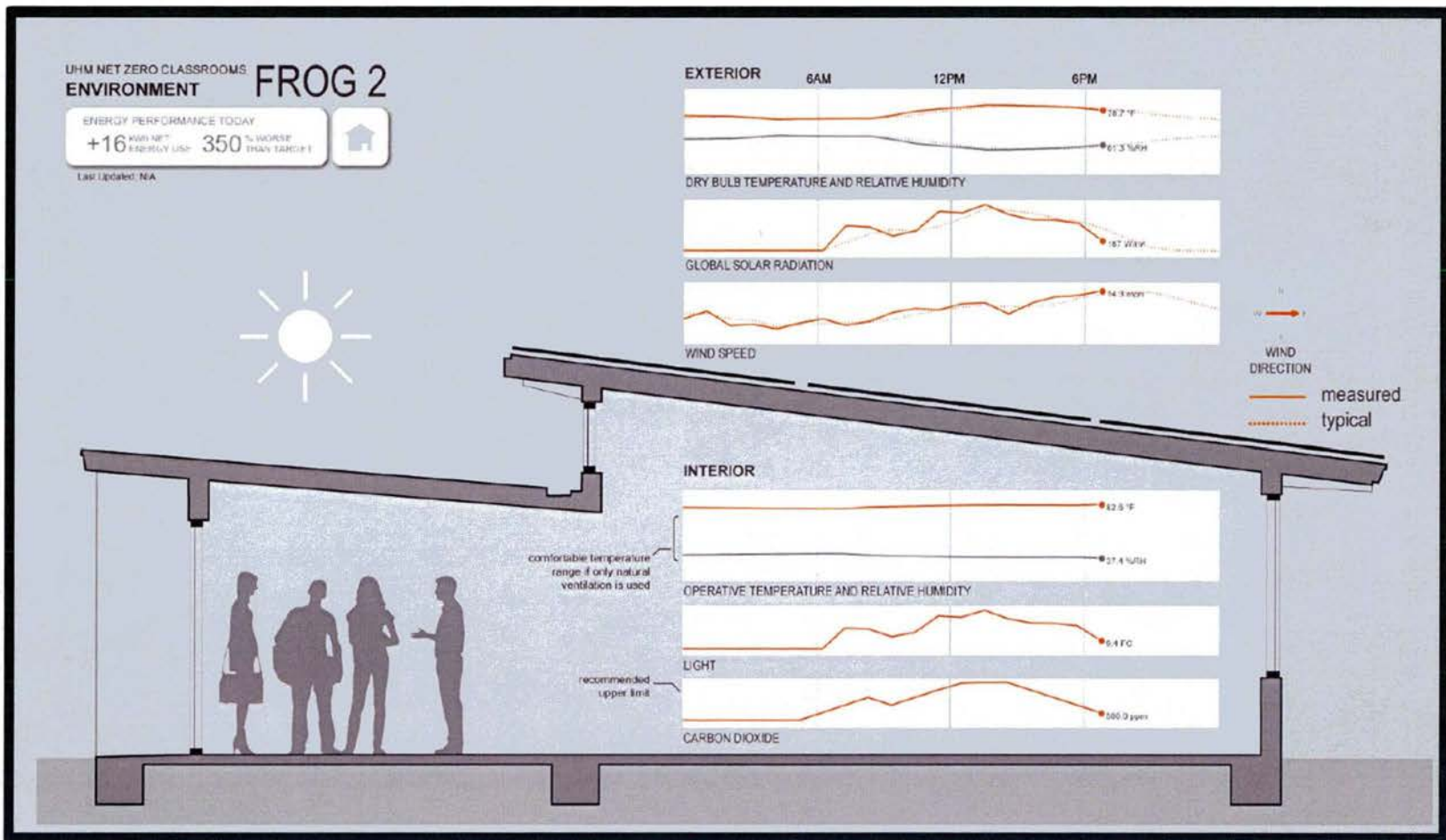


Figure 8.1.4: Frog dashboard - environmental conditions



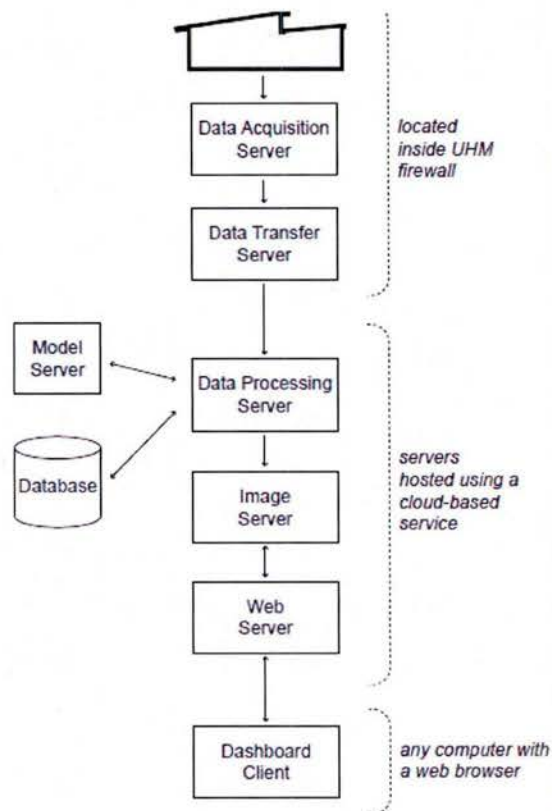


Figure 8.1.5: Functional Components of Frog Dashboard System
(Source: Loisos + Ubbelohde, 2016)

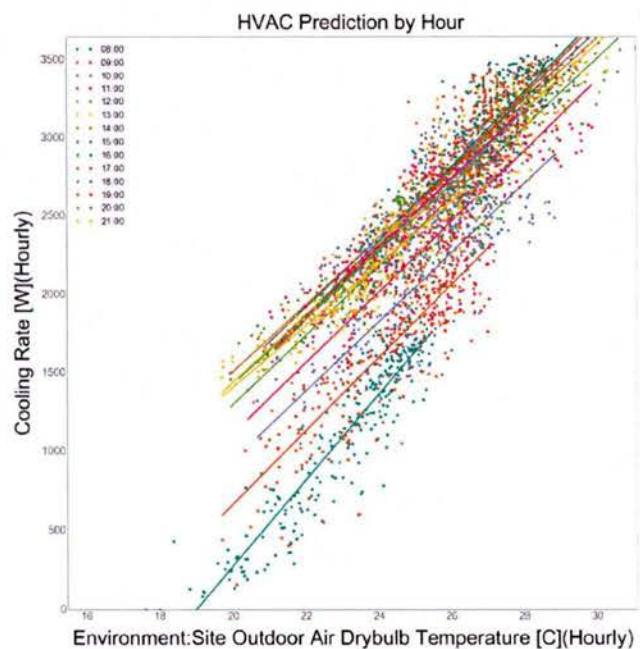


Figure 8.1.6: Model hourly prediction of cooling energy by outdoor air temperature (Source: Loisos + Ubbelohde, 2016)

The final report, “UHM Frog Energy Analysis and Dashboard Final Report” (June 2016) can be accessed via the HNEI website.

Status/Future Plans

Construction is complete and the Project Frog structures at UH Manoa are currently being used. Instrumentation for sensors and energy monitoring are complete. Data on energy and comfort will be collected, adding to previous early baseline monitoring of the 3 existing Project Frog sites at Ilima and Kawaikini Schools (under other funding). The UH School of Architecture’s Environmental Research and Design Laboratory (ERDL) assisted HNEI in lab testing the instrumentation, setting up the connection to the UH Manoa local area network, and to arranging for virtual storage on the UH Manoa system. The lab is actively engaged in installing, troubleshooting and maintaining the monitoring system for the Frog platforms.

Under separate funding, PV systems will be installed likely under the Hawaiian Electric Company’s Customer Self-Supply Program. These applications can take from 3 months to over a

year depending on the complexity of the design and the thoroughness of the technical support provided with the application. With relatively simple and small systems, we anticipate approval by the end of 2016.

8.2 Platform Monitoring and Performance Analysis

Under subtask 8.2, HNEI subcontracted MKThink to complete a 1-year evaluation of two Project Frog platforms at Kawaikini New Century Public Charter School in Kauai. The monitoring results are available (on request) in a series of progress reports by MKThink and are summarized in the final report: “Kawaikini New Century Public Charter School: Task 4.2 Final Report” (March 2015), available on HNEI’s website. This monitoring effort is being continued for one additional year under future ONR funding. This work includes also includes additional instrumentation and monitoring of the Ilima Intermediate School Project Frog Platform, and 3 other school classroom typologies to collect comparable energy and comfort data.

The objective of this subtask is to record energy consumption information as well as other performance metrics including daylighting, comfort, and visual and air quality and to evaluate the interaction of active and passive systems; identify performance characteristics and optimal operating strategies;

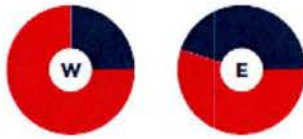
Results

Highlights of the first year of Kawaikini findings include:

Net Annual Energy: Results for the first year showed that both units used less energy than was generated with the two platforms, and consumed an average of 45% less energy than the “anticipated” energy model.

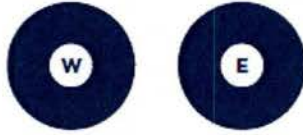
Comfort: The two platforms were within the prescribed American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Comfort Zone for 25% and 45% of the occupied hours respectively. Air quality, as indicated by CO2 levels in the classroom, were above the ASHRAE threshold 99.9% of the occupied hours. Visual quality, as represented by the ratio of contrast in wall to ceiling illuminance, was acceptable (less than a ratio of 5) over 99.9% of the occupied hours.

Performance Category 2: Interior Environment

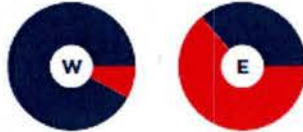


The West building had PMV values outside the Comfort Zone **75%** of the time.

The East building had PMV values outside the Comfort Zone **55%** of the time.



In both buildings, carbon dioxide concentrations never exceeded benchmarks for inadequate ventilation (ASHRAE) or minor cognitive impairment (Satish et al., 2012).



In the West building, $\Delta T \geq 10^\circ\text{F}$ between the plenum inlet and floor diffusers **8%** of the time.

In the East building, $\Delta T \geq 10^\circ\text{F}$ between the plenum inlet and floor diffusers **64%** of the time.

Performance Category 3: Daylighting



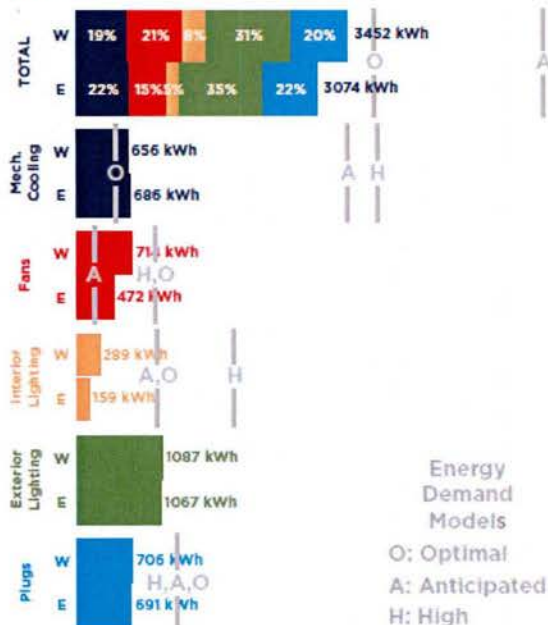
In the West building, during active days between 6:00 AM and 6:30 PM, the lights were on for **21%** of the time. For **9%** of the time, the lights were off but the lighting criteria wasn't met (wall illuminance > 5 ft-cd and illuminance ratio < 5).

In the East building, during active days between 6:00 AM and 6:30 PM, the lights were on for **6%** of the time. For **2%** of the time, the lights were off but the lighting criteria wasn't met (wall illuminance > 5 ft-cd and illuminance ratio < 5).

Figure 8.2.1: Resulting Comfort Conditions (Source: Task 4.2 Final Report, p. 23, MKThink April 2015)

End Use Energy: Energy consumption was measured by end-use and compared to the building simulation models. Air conditioning energy used approximately 80% less than the “anticipated” model. Fan energy was 115% to 225% greater than anticipated; interior lighting was 19% to 34% greater than anticipated; and plug loads were about 45% lower than anticipated.

Performance Category 1: Energy



The total energy use for both buildings was below both the anticipated and optimal estimates. The West building used 13% more total energy than the East. In terms of the percentage breakdown by energy usage group, the biggest discrepancy between the buildings was in fan usage, which accounted for 21% of the West total and 15% of the East total.

None of the individual energy usage groups in either building had an energy use total exceeding the high estimate. The East building used more energy on mechanical cooling, despite using less energy overall. The West building used 51% more energy on fans and 82% more energy on interior lighting. The difference in plug load was 2%.

Figure 8.2.2: Energy End Use Results (Source: Task 4.2 Final Report, p. 22, MKThink April 2015)

Conclusions

A comparison was conducted between the East and West Platforms to determine if performance is consistent across platforms. It was discovered that 4 of 9 performance measures varied by greater than 20% across platforms, with the majority (5 of 9) performance measures that showed less than 20% difference in annual results. However, selected systems did show moderate (20-50%) to significant (>50%) differences: Air Supply and distribution temperatures varied significantly (>50%) due to increases in distribution temperature in the East Frog during the last two quarters; Fan usage between the two buildings was moderately different (20-50%) without a corresponding difference in AC usage; and Thermal Comfort conditions varied by 20% across the two platforms with the platform using the least fan energy having the higher thermal comfort. This suggests the Predicted Mean Vote (PMV) model and assumptions are not a good fit for the building type and/or user behavior.

Both platforms used less energy than anticipated (42-48% less), but also less than optimal. West and East Frogs both out-performed model predictions of total annual energy consumption. However, selected systems did not outperform their individual targets. Lighting systems were used more than the anticipated/optimal amount, but that appears to be affected by outdoor lighting being left on at night that may be related to security. Additionally, the AC systems were used more than optimal and often at air temperatures below the optimal “kick-in” temp of 82°F, especially in the E Platform.

Three of four performance measures were within standard recommendations for at least one platform. While 3 of 4 performance measures showed >90% adherence to standards in at least one platform, thermal comfort performance showed less than 50% adherence to standard recommendations. However, it appears that the relatively low performance may be a result of model assumptions for ASHRAE using clothing insulation and metabolic rates that, upon further investigation, tend to cause large variations in model fit. Adjusting those assumptions to fit user behavior as inferred through use of building systems may lead to a better calibration of the PMV calculation and to a higher percentage of PMV scores within the comfort range (see MKThink “Test Platform Performance Analysis Phase 2 Appendix”, March 2015, for details). Lighting use and illuminance varied between the two platforms with East Frog meeting illuminance criteria using daylighting more than West Frog, leading to higher than anticipated indoor lighting loads at West Frog. Air Supply temperature stability across the distribution plenums in the East Frog also showed less than 50% adherence to expectations and should be inspected for issues.

Reports Resulting from Efforts

1. MKThink “Kawaikini New Century Public Charter School: Task 4.2 Final Report”, (March 2015).
2. MKThink “Test Platform Performance Analysis Phase 2” (March 2015)
3. MKThink “Test Platform Performance Analysis Phase 2 Appendix” (March 2015)

8.3 Advanced Database Research, Development and Testing (RD&T)

As data streams expand in size, the ability to manage, visualize and apply data weakens. Big data can be found in both structured and unstructured formats. Structured data can be easily parsed and organized in preparation for analysis, a process that can often be automated. Formats for these data include but are not limited to: Comma Separate Values (CSV), Excel (XLS), eXtensible Markup Language (XML), Geographic Information System (GIS), JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) and other less common structured formats.

Unstructured data appear in visual, symbolic, textual, or other non-numeric formats. Recent market research has attempted to quantify the split between structured and unstructured data. Recent estimates indicate that between 80- 85% of an organization's data are unstructured. However, most organizations lack the processes and system requirements to effectively manage this information leaving this potential untapped. Unstructured data files do not follow structured data formats and thus inhibit facile aggregation with structured data models. Unstructured data are generally in a text format although video, image and audio files are common as well. There is great value in analyzing unstructured data independently, as well as converting them to a more usable, structured format and combining them with structured data.

HNEI subcontracted this subtask, Advanced Database Research Development and Testing (RD&T), to MKThink. With support from RoundhouseOne, MKThink expanded its Database Management System (DBMS) called "4Daptive 1.0" platform a cloud-based data management system for architects, sustainability coordinators, facilities managers, and other advocates for sensor-driven building technology and building occupant health and comfort.

This project advanced the capabilities of 4Daptive 1.0, by developing techniques to improve the acquisition, management, and analysis of large volumes of data, both structured and unstructured. The proposed effort assumed prior collection and validation of the data, that is, it did not consider real-time data collection and analysis. The final output of the project is a platform called 4Daptive 2.0.

The objectives of the Advanced Database Research Development and Testing project were to:

1. Develop techniques to auto-acquire, manage, and visualize large volumes of data (> 1 billion data points per month) across multiple dimensions of both structured and unstructured data.
2. Develop an advanced Database Management System that follows the DAMA-DMBOK framework: data architecture; data development; database operations; data security; reference and master data; data warehousing and business intelligence (visualization, analysis, reporting); document and content management; meta data; data quality.
3. Develop techniques to visualize structured and unstructured data in combination to improve usability for future decisions.

The effort considered multidimensional data in both the structured and unstructured data sets. The range of the dimensions included cultural, environmental, and technological sources and types.

Accomplishments under HEET10 include:

Structured data market research

- The Data Management Association Data Management Body of Knowledge (DAMA-DMBOK) framework was utilized to evaluate software tools and select those that satisfied the data management requirements. From the DMBOK framework, 12 core database and support functionalities (subcategories) were chosen. Over 500 companies and/or software tools were evaluated to determine 75 competitive companies, for which a document was created to compare capabilities.

Unstructured data market research

- Market research was performed for unstructured data types including video, text, image, audio and handwriting. Over 58 companies and/or software tools were evaluated to determine 14 viable companies across five different unstructured data types.

Structuring text files – Text analysis module

- Based on research, the relevant technologies for text were found to be classification, data extraction, keyword extraction and sentiment analysis. The process for integrating unstructured text data into 4Daptive was determined to be: 1) collect unstructured text, 2) import text via API, 3) export in data interchange format, 4) analyze data quality, 5) group similar results, 6) create tabular dataset, 7) integrate with database. A prototype of a text analysis module was developed in 4Daptive, with the ability to extract keywords from text sources.

Structuring video files – Video analysis

- Based on research, the relevant technologies for video were found to be demographics, dwell analysis, heat mapping, object detection, path mapping and people counters. The process for integrating unstructured video data into 4Daptive was determined to be: 1) collect unstructured video, 2) import video feed to 3rd party program, 3) collect metrics from video feed, 4) create and store tabular dataset in the cloud, 5) integrate tabular data into database. The 3rd party program selected for integration has the ability to extract average occupancy, average dwell time and other metrics from video feeds.

Flexible feature selection

- 4Daptive 1.0 was restructured to allow different modules to become active or inactive depending on the users' needs.

New 4Daptive modules were developed during the project

- Project Setup module – Setup client and project information on the platform to organize data and content securely; create project teams to organize and manage all data and content across a project using security levels.
- Auto Importer module – Using Extract-Transform-Load (ETL) tools found in the Import Scheduler, users can schedule automatic structured data uploads; capability to import 180,000 rows of data from 60 plus device types, tested using the Maui Meadows Smart Grid data provided by HNEI.
- Manual Importer module – Map item attributes to CSV columns and preview prior to data import.
- Data Grid module – Display user selected items, attributes and associated data that exist in a project's repository; sort rows alphabetically and numerically depending on attribute data; filter rows by any attribute and/or value or multiple attributes and/or values.
- Analyzer module – Create data visualizations using numerous aesthetic and quantitative visual customizations associated with representing, exploring and expressing the data; plot values over time, values grouped by category and on scatter plots; create custom formulas to perform calculations on data being visualized; calculate statistics on data being visualized; create data cards containing visualization, contextual metadata, statistics and findings associated with data; summarize numeric columns using statistics.
- Unstructured text tool – Process unstructured text data and output tabular structured data for easy integration with other analysis tools.
- Event detection tool (EDT) module – Utilize customized formulas to identify “events” in the data to quickly find trends and anomalies; automatically calculate distribution statistics on full data series, a zoomed range or selected events; accurately visualize 1 billion data points in a readable format; tested using the Maui Meadows Smart Grid data provided by HNEI.
- File exchange module – Distribute and share drafts and items of any file type.
- Inventory manager module – Store all findings related to a project all in one location along with the data card to verify the authenticity of the discovery; manage content in one centralized location with content briefcase; share and distribute drafts and other work in progress items across a respective project.
- Publisher module – View and edit PDF documents uploaded to project.

Nonfunctional 4Daptive capabilities

- Data Architecture management – Utilize 4Daptive’s big data capability scalable to at least 500 GB, tested using the Maui Meadows Smart Grid data provided by HNEI.
- Database Management utilities – Utilize cloud-based system with https encryption and an effective replication process with multi-site backup.
- Data Security management – Database management system contains an integrated firewall; 4Daptive 2.0 is compliant with ISO 27001, which is a security management standard that specifies security management best practices and comprehensive security controls.
- Database Operations management – Ability to retain original raw uploaded data for up to two years after its last use.

Details of the work can be found in the report prepared by MKThink, “Advanced Database RD&T: Task 5 Final Integrated Report”, (August 2016), available on the HNEI website.

References

1. M. Mosley, “DAMA-DMBOK Functional Framework”, Version 3.02, September 10, 2008, available on <http://www.dama.org/>

8.4 Energy-Efficient End-Use Technologies: Desiccant Dehumidification

In the past several years there have been significant advances in the performance and reliability of desiccant dehumidification technology. When combined with newer air-management processes, these technologies offer significant cost savings, particularly in high temperature, high humidity areas characteristic of much of the Pacific region. Under subtask 8.4, HNEI conducted an evaluation of currently available and the most promising desiccant dehumidification technologies and air-management processes applicable to new building development and for the retrofit of existing structures. Activities included

- Conduct a literature review of state-of-the-art and emerging desiccant dehumidification technologies.
- Investigate the feasibility of desiccant dehumidification systems for their use in energy-saving building cooling and ventilation systems, considering technical and economic aspects.
- Determine the most suitable candidate systems for the desiccant cooling applications in Hawaii.

HNEI contracted Manfred Zapka, PhD, P.E. of Sustainable Design and Consulting, LLC to conduct the literature search and feasibility studies. The results from this study are summarized in this report, with full detail available inline in the following reports “Assessment of Desiccant Dehumidification-Technical Feasibility and Summary Reports” (July 2016) and “Assessment of Desiccant Dehumidification-Literature and Technology Review” (July 2016).

This literature review focused on the use of desiccant dehumidification technology in conjunction with building air conditioning (AC). To date these applications have mostly used solid desiccant material installed in vessel-swing operation or rotary wheel structures. The use of desiccants in conventional AC has been mostly concerned with energy savings by recovering sensible and latent loads in central AC systems. Such desiccant applications have become standard applications for conventional AC systems. Liquid desiccant dehumidification in conjunction with conventional has only received limited attention in the literature.

The feasibility study used a framework of four assessment criteria applied specifically for Hawaii climatic conditions. As Figure 8.4.1 indicates, these criteria include the inherent characteristics of desiccant cooling technologies, and three Hawaii specific criteria; the hot and humid climate in Hawaii, the use of energy saving solar or low-temperature heat sources, and comfort enhancement measures.

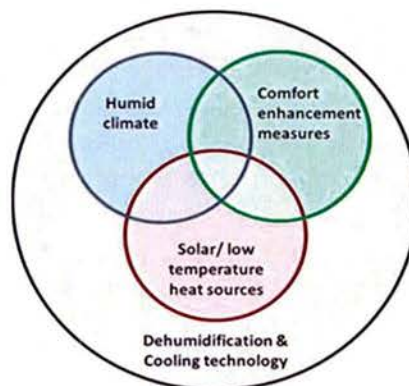


Figure 8.4.1: Four assessment categories for the feasibility report.

Desiccant dehumidification systems can be used to reduce latent cooling loads when carried out in parallel with conventional sensible space cooling strategies. Liquid or solid desiccant systems were analyzed and both types of desiccant systems are suitable dehumidification technologies for controlling the latent loads for buildings in Hawaii and other tropical regions.

Desiccant dehumidification does not remove sensible heat, in fact heat of sorption is added to air passing through the desiccant material, and therefore cooling is typically required. This means that the removal of sensible heat from the supply air is an indispensable part of the desiccant cooling systems.

The climate in Hawaii is hot and humid, year round. The present feasibility study used a typical

meteorological year (TMY) file of Honolulu to determine the relevant climatic properties to assess feasibility of desiccant cooling. The so-called Ventilation Load Index (VLI) parameter was used to quantify the latent and sensible load of the external air supply on an annual basis. The VLI for Honolulu is one the highest in the nation, with the latent load being six times higher than the sensible load. This high VLI emphasizes the importance of implementing energy efficient desiccant dehumidification instead of the energy intensive cooling based dehumidification. The analysis of the climatic records for Honolulu used the entire year and the daytime hours. The results indicated different dehumidification and cooling needs for the year round and for the daytime weather data, with higher dry bulb temperatures and lower relative humidity levels during daytime hours.

The potential of solar heat for desiccant regeneration and thermally driven chillers was evaluated. The potential for the use of solar heat in desiccant cooling is significant in Hawaii. Similarly, heat derived from combined heat and power (CHP) systems can be a significant and energy saving source for use in space conditioning. Hawaii has one of the highest energy costs in the nation, and therefore high energy savings directly increase the competitiveness of desiccant cooling applications.

Comfort enhancement measures can add to the feasibility of desiccant cooling, yet comfort issues are typically only marginally considered. Ceiling fans represent a comfort enhancement measure which is specifically suitable for Hawaii. The increased indoor air movement generated by state-of-the-art ceiling fans provide a highly energy efficient cooling effect. Spaces equipped with conventional AC systems can only marginally take advantage of the ceiling fans due to challenges to control humidity at higher indoor air temperatures, which are allowed when using ceiling fans for added convective cooling. Buildings using desiccant cooling systems, on the other hand, can take full advantage of the significant advantages of ceiling fans. The potential contribution of ceiling fans in desiccant cooling was quantified in the present feasibility report and used as a main criterion in determining energy savings.

Eight candidate systems, representing significantly different types of operation, were selected to determine the applicability of desiccant cooling technologies for space conditioning in Hawaii. These candidate systems were combinations of either solid or liquid desiccant dehumidification and a range of sensible cooling systems. The differentiating factor of the desiccant cooling candidate systems were thus the type of sensible cooling units. The eight systems were as follows:

- Candidate system A. Desiccant and Direct / Indirect Evaporative Cooling downstream of desiccant dehumidification
- Candidate system B. Enhanced evaporative cooling M-Cycle downstream of desiccant dehumidification
- Candidate system C. Adsorption chiller downstream of desiccant dehumidification
- Candidate system D. Absorption chiller downstream of desiccant dehumidification
- Candidate system E. Magnetic (magneto caloric effect) chiller downstream of desiccant dehumidification
- Candidate system F. Integrated Desiccant Enhanced Evaporative Air Conditioning (DEVap) membrane system,

- Candidate system G. Liquid-Desiccant Direct-Expansion (LDDX) air-conditioner, integrated dehumidification and sensible cooling
- Candidate system H. Conventional chiller, downstream of desiccant dehumidification

Some of the technologies are commercially available and have been tested in actual operation, whereas others are emerging, yet very promising cooling technologies. The technologies are evaluated and ranked differently depending on whether they are integrated into new construction or as a retrofit. The leading candidate technology uses the conventional vapor compression cycle in conjunction with liquid desiccant dehumidification (LDDX). This technology ranked highest for retrofits and second for new construction based on potential energy savings.

The use of desiccants in conjunction with evaporative cooling was introduced about two decades ago and has not seen a wide-spread use in building designs and operations, although such systems can generate significant energy savings. Both solid and liquid desiccant systems are suitable for integration with evaporative cooling applications.

While solid desiccant dehumidification integrations have the advantage of longer track record in actual building installations, liquid desiccants have attracted much attention in recent developments of desiccant cooling operations. In fact, since 2010 several groundbreaking liquid desiccant cooling technologies have been proposed. These recent liquid desiccant technologies developments suggest significant application potential for Hawaii, because of their favorable process performance especially in Hawaii's humid climate and their ability to work with low-grade, unconventional heat sources, including solar heat and waste-heat from CHP applications.

In addition to identifying viable approaches to desiccant cooling system integration, the objective of the feasibility study was to determine the most suitable candidate systems for the desiccant cooling applications in Hawaii. The resulting ranking of technologies used a wide range of criteria. Costs were not used as ranking criteria since some of the technologies are emerging technologies with no detailed and confirmed first costs while other technologies analyzed have a cost track record. Instead the projected saved energy relative to a conventional AC system was used as a main criterion. The energy savings were calculated relative to a typical conventional AC unit using cooling-based dehumidification. The resulting energy savings by technology-type are depicted in Figure 8.4.2.

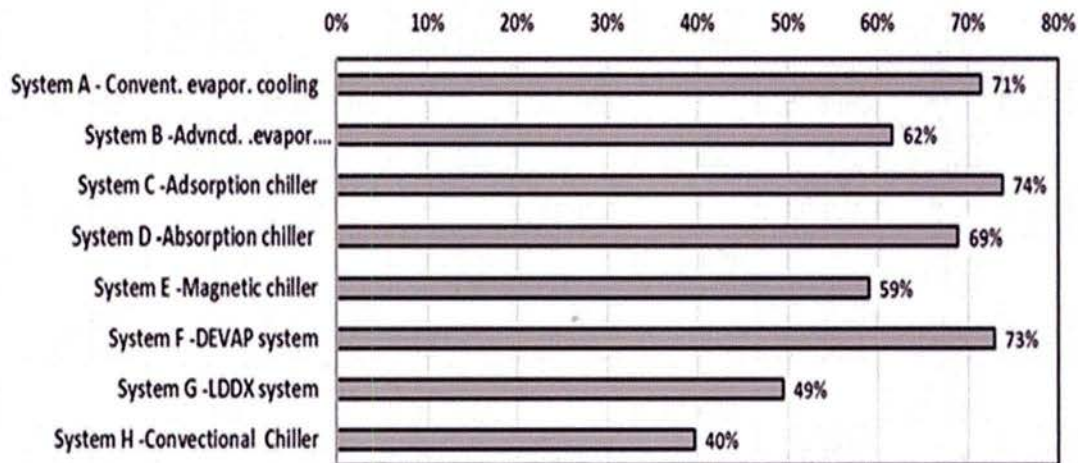


Figure 8.4.2: Energy savings relative to conventional vapor compression systems, determined for eight candidate systems.

Conclusions and Recommendations

- Desiccant cooling can save up to 75% of the energy used for conventional vapor compression systems. It represents an energy saving option to improve indoor comfort for the climatic and logistic conditions in Hawaii. Hawaii's typical climatic conditions create a year round need to cool and dehumidify conditioned buildings and spaces.
- Desiccant cooling technology has been identified that can be powered by solar and other low temperature heat sources, such as CHP. Since space conditioning has such a high energy demand and causes a significant electricity peak demand in Hawaii, the achievable energy savings are powerful incentives to foster implementing desiccant cooling in Hawaii.
- The fact that desiccant cooling separates sensible and latent heat removal provides a wide array of opportunities to combine desiccant and cooling technologies and tailor the resulting systems to the specific needs of the building designer and operator.
- Separating the main functions of AC-systems not only creates significant energy saving opportunities, but also provides opportunities to improve indoor comfort and healthy indoor air quality. Specifically, desiccant cooling systems can provide optimized conditions for using ceiling fans in conditioned spaces, where conventional AC would exclude their optimized use.
- This feasibility study provides a starting point for more detailed investigation of the use of desiccant cooling systems in Hawaii. Following-up on this research with a demonstration project will add a practical dimension by working cooperatively with vendors and technology developers, to prove out desiccant cooling technology in Hawaii.

More detailed information and analysis can be found in:

M. Zapka, J. Maskrey, "Assessment of Desiccant Dehumidification-Technical Feasibility and Summary Reports" (July 2016)

M. Zapka, J. Maskrey, “Assessment of Desiccant Dehumidification-Literature and Technology Review” (July 2016)

Task 9. ALGAL PRODUCTION STUDIES

HNEI subcontracted with Hawaii BioEnergy to investigate the use of indigenous Hawaiian algae strains to produce oil and protein as precursors to jet fuel and compound animal feeds. This research focused on improving the economics of mixotrophic growth systems through exploration of four areas: Environmental controls; Organic acids feeding strategies; Lipid accumulation strategies, and; Strain sourcing and selection. Environmental controls to help control bacteria and invasive microorganism species were investigated with laboratory and outdoor, open cultures to optimize pH levels in to minimize bacteria and invasive organisms. Feeding organic acids from common waste streams was tested on heterotrophic microalgal strains. Lipid accumulation experiments were used to examine changes in nutrient levels and types to improve cell size and/or lipid concentration. Algal strains capable of mixotrophic growth, handling low pH levels and utilizing organic carbon were identified, sourced and tested in the laboratory to develop baseline data. For complete details, see the final reports prepared by Hawaii BioEnergy, compiled in “Algal Production Studies”.